THE

Cambridge MS

of

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.
THE

Cambridge MS

(University Library, Gg. 4. 27)

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1868-1879.
First Series.

CLAY AND TAYLOR, THE CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.
# CONTENTS OF THE CAMBRIDGE MS.

## A. § 1. General Prologue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Prologue</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teseide notes for the Knight's Tale</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## § 2. Knight's Tale

| Knight's Tale (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40; Pt. III, p. 54; Pt. IV, p. 71) | 26 | 26 |

## § 3. Knight-Miller Link

| Knight-Miller Link | 89 | 89 |

## § 4. Miller's Tale

| Miller's Tale (of Nicholas, Absolon, & the Oxford Carpenter's Wife) | 92 | 92 |

## § 5. Miller-Reeve Link

| Miller-Reeve Link | 111 | 111 |

## § 6. Reeve's Tale

| Reeve's Tale (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks. With a cut of the Reeve) | 113 | 113 |

## § 7. Reeve-Cook Link

| Reeve-Cook Link | 125 | 125 |

## § 8. Cook's Tale

| Cook's Tale (of the London Victualler's Apprentice: unfinishit) (from Sloane MS. 1685) (with a cut of the Cook) | 127 | 127 |

## B. § 1. Man of Law's Head-Link

| Man of Law's Head-Link | 129 | 129 |

## § 2. Man of Law's (Proem and) Tale

| Man of Law's (Proem and) Tale (of Constance and her boy. Pt. II, p. 142; Pt. III, p. 157) | 132 | 132 |

[For the rest of Group B, see Appendix, p. 27* and pp. 386—518 below.]

---

1 Has not the Friar lines 252 b, c, of the Hengwrt MS.
2 For Appendix to Group A, the spurious Tale of Gamelyn, from Sloane MS. 1685, see Appendix I, after, p. 676 Camb.
3 In the margins of this Tale are marks showing what parts of it were taken by Chaucer from Boccaccio's Teseide: "|" means 'englisht from the Teseide'; "|" means 'having a general likeness to it'; "|" means 'having a slight likeness'.—See further, Dr John Koch's Essay in the Society's 'Essays on Chaucer,' vol. i.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Cambr. Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>D.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 1. Wife of Bath’s Preamble (of her 5 Husbands, &amp;c.)</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Wife of Bath’s Tale (of what Women most desire. With a cut of the Wife)</td>
<td>359</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. Wife-Friar Link (from Harl. 1758)</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. Friar’s Tale (of the Sum’ner being carrid off to Hell)</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 5. Friar-Sum’ner Link (from Harl. 1758)</td>
<td>383</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 6. Sum’ner’s Tale (of the Friar being trickt)</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 1. Clerk’s Head-Link (from Sloane MS. 1685)</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Clerk’s (Proem from Sloane 1685, and) Tale (of Grisilde, Pt. II, p. 409 S-T; Pt. III, p. 417 S-T; Pt. IV, p. 422 S-T; Pt. V, p. 428 S-T; Pt. VI, p. 433 S-T; Lenuoy de Chaucer, p. 440 S-T) Appendix to E, § 2: Original, but rejected End-Link to the Clerk’s Tale</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. Clerk-Merchant Link (from Cambr. Univ. MS. Dd. 4. 24)</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. Merchant’s Tale (of January and May)</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 5. Merchant’s End-Link (from Harl. MS. 7335)</td>
<td>476</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>F.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 1. Squire’s Head-Link (from Harl. MS. 7335)</td>
<td>478</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Squire’s Tale (of the Magic Horse, &amp;c, and the Falcon: unfinishd) (Pt. II, p. 488 S-T)</td>
<td>479</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. Squire-Franklin Link (from Sloane MS. 1685)</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. Franklin’s (Proem from Sloane MS. 1685, and) Tale¹ (of Dorigen, Arviragus, and Aurilius)</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ The Cambr. MS. has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8, known only in the Ellesmere MS.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text</th>
<th>Cambr.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>§ 1. <strong>Doctor's Tale</strong> (of Virginia) ... 303</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 2. <strong>Doctor-PARDONER LINK</strong> (from Sloane MS. 1685) ... 312</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 3. <strong>Pardoner's Preamble</strong> (4rd from Sloane 1685) of his Preaching and Tricks ... 314</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[For B, § 1, 2, see p. 129-66; for B, § 3, **MAN-OF-LAW-SHIPMAN LINK**, see Appendix 2, p. 27*.]

| B. | § 4. **Shipman's Tale** (of the Monk and the Merchant's Wife) ... 168 | 386 |
| | § 5. **SHIPMAN-PRIORESS LINK** (from Sloane MS. 1685) ... 181 | 399 |
| | § 6. **Prioress's** (Proem and) **Tale** (of the little murderd Boy) ... 182 | 400 |
| | § 7. **PRIORESS-THOPAS LINK** ... 190 | 408 |
| | § 8. **Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas (un-finish) ...** 191 | 409 |
| | § 9. **THOPAS-MELIBE LINK** (from MS. Reg. 18 C ii) ... 199 | 417 |
| | § 10. **Chaucer's Tale of Melibe** ... 201 | 419 |
| | § 11. **MELIBE-MONK LINK** ... 253 | 471 |
| | § 12. **Monk's Tale**¹ (of Men fallen from high estate. *With a cut of the Monk*) ... 256 | 474 |
| | § 13. **MONK—NUN'S-PRIEST LINK** (from Sloane MS. 1085) ... 281 | 499 |
| | § 14. **Nun's Priest's Tale** (of the Cock and Fox) ... 283 | 501 |

[For B, § 15, the Nun's Priest's End-Link, see Appendix 3, p. 29*, after, p. 676 Cambr.]

| G. | § 1. **Second Nun's** (Proem and) **Tale** (of St. Cecile) ... 527 | 519 |
| | § 2. **SECOND NUN—CANON'S-YEOMAN'S LINK** ... 547 | 539 |
| | § 3. **Canon's Yeoman's Preamble** (of Alchemy) ... 552 | 544 |
| | § 4. **Canon's Yeoman's Tale** (of the rascally Alchemist-Canon) ... 560 | 552 |

¹ The four 'modern instances'—Peter the Cruel of Spain, Peter of Cyprus, Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and Count Ugolino of Pisa—are wrongly put at the end of the Tale, p. 495-8 Cambr., instead of after Zenobia, p. 486 Cambr., p. 268 *Six-Text.*
## CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Cambr. Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H. § 1. Manciple's Head-Link</td>
<td>576</td>
<td>567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Manciple's Tale (of the Crow. With a cut of the Manciple)</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. § 1. Blank-Parson Link</td>
<td>589</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Appendix.

1. Appendix to Group A. The Spurious Tale of Gomelwyn, from the Sloane MS. 1685, British Museum ... ... 1*.-26* 3

2. The genuine Man-of-Law—Shipman Link, Group B, § 3, from the Sloane MS. 1685 ... ... ... ... 167 27*

3. The genuine Nun's-Priest's End-Link, Group B, § 15, from MS. Reg. 17 D xv, Brit. Mus. ... ... ... 301 29*

4. Drawings of the 23 Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales, copied from the Ellesmere MS., and cut by Mr Hooper
Ere begynneth the book. of tales of Caunterburye. compiled by Geffraie Chaucers of Brytayne chef poete.

Whan that Aprille. with his schoures swote.
The drought of Marche. hath perced to þe rote.
And bathed every veyne. in suche licoure.
Of whiche vertue. engendrid ys the floure.
And æphirus eke. with his swete breth.
Enspired hath. in euerie holt and heth.
The tendre croppes. and the yong sonne.
In to the Ram. his half cours ronne.
And smale fowles. maken melodye.
That slepen aðl the nyght. with open eye.
So prikethi hem nature. in here corages.
Than longen folk. to goñ in pilgrymages.
And palmers for to seke. strange strondes.
To ferne halwes. couthe in sondry londes.
And specialy. from euerie schires ende.
Of Englund to Caunterburye thei wende.
The holy blisfutt martyr. for to seke.
That hem hath holpen. whan þat þei were seke.
Byfett that. in that sesoun on a daye.
In sutliwerk. at the Thabard as I laye.
Redy to wenden. on my pilgrymage.
To Caunterbury. with fuft deouute corage.
At nyght was come. in to þat hostelrye.
Wëf nyne and twenty. in a companye.
Of sondry folk. by auenture falle.
In felschip. and pilgrymes were þei alle.
That towarde Cauntirbury. wolde ryde.

1 CAMBRIDGE 1 [this page, Harl. MS. 1758.]
And karf be-forn hese fadir at the table

A 3eman hadde he & seruauntys no moo

At that tyme / for he leste ryde soo

And he was clad in cote & hod of grene

A schef of pekok / arwys bryȝte & schene

Vndir his belte he bar ful thryftyly

Wel coude he dresse hese takil 3emanly

Hese arwis drouped nought with federys lowe

And in his hand he bare a myghty bo we

A not hed hadde he / with a browν vesage

Of wode craft wel coude he al pe usage

Vp on his arm he bar a gay braser

And by his side / a swerd & a bokeler

And on that oþer side a gay daggere

Harneyed wel / & schrap as poyn of spere

A Cristofere / on his brest of siluyr schene

An horn he bar pe baundry was of grene

A foster was he sothli as I gesse

Ther was also a nuynce a prieresse

That of here smylyng was ful simple & coy

Here greytste oth was but be seynt loyalty

And sche was clepid Madame Eglentyne

flul wel sche song / pe seruyse of deuyne

Entuned in here nose so semely

And french sche spak ful Fayre & fetysely

As aftyr pe schole of stratforthe at the bowe

flor french of parys was to here onknowe

At mete wel I-tauȝt / was sche with alle

Sche let no morsel / from here lyppis falle

No wette here fyngyr / in here sause depe

Wel couthe sche carye a morsel / & wol kepe

That no drope ne fel vp on here brest

In curteysie was set ful meche here lyst

Hire ouere lippe wipedo sche so klene

That in hire coppe per was / no ferthyng sene

Of gres / whan sche dronkyn / hadde her draught
fful semely aftyr here mete sche raught
And sekyrly sche was of gret disport
And ful plesynge & amyable of port
And peynede here to contyrfete chere
Of court & to been / estatly of manere
And to ben holde dygne of reuerence
But for to spekyn of here concience
Sche was so charytable & so pitous
Sche wolde wepe 3if that sche seye a mous
Kau3t in a trappe 3if it were ded or bledde
Of smale houndis hadde sche pat sche fedde
With rostid flesch or mylk or wastelbred
But sore wepte sche 3if on of hem were ded
Or 3if men smot it with a 3erde smerte
And al was concience & tendere herte
fful semely here wimpil pynched was
Here nose tretis here eyen greye as glas
Here mouth ful smal & perto softe & red
But sekyrly / sche hadde a fayr forhed
It was almost a spanne brod I trowe
ffor hardly sche was not vndir-growe
fful fetys was here cloke as I was war
Of smale corl aboute here arm sche bar
A peyre of bedis I-gaudeit al with grene
And peron heng a broche of gold so kene
On wich per was wretyn a crowd A
And after Amor vincit omnia

¶ A nothir nonne with here hadde sche
¶ That was here chapelen & prestis thre
¶ A monk per was a fayr for the maystrye
An out ridere pat louede uenerye
A manly man to ben an abbot able
fful manye a deynte hors hadde he in stable
And whan he rod men my3te his brydil here
Gyngelyn in a whistelyng wynd als clere
And ek as loute as doth the chapel belle
And karf be-forn hese fadir at the table

And a jeman hadde he & seruauntys no moo
At that tyme / for he lesto ryde soo
And he was clad in cote & hod of grene
A schef of pekok / arwys bryste & schene
Vndir his belte he bar ful thryftyly
Wel coude he dresse hese takil 3emanly
Hese arwis droupede nought with federys lowe
And in his hand he bare a myghty bowe
A not hed hadde he / with a broun vosage
Of wode craft wel coude he al pe usage
Vp on his arm he bar a gay braser
And by his side / a swerd & a bokeler
And on that oper side a gay daggere
Harneyesd wel / & schrap as poyn of spere
A Cristofere / on his brest of siluyr schene
An horn he bar pe baudryk was of grene
A foster was he sothli as I gesso
Ther was also a nunne a prieresse

That of here smylyng was ful simple & coy
Here gretteste oth was but be seynt loy
And sche was clepid Madame Eglentyne
fful wel sche song / pe seruyse of deuyne
Entuned in here nose so semely
And french sche spak ful fayre & fetysely
As aftyr pe schole of stratforthe at the bowe
fforrench of parys was to here onknowe
At mete wel I-taujt / was sche with alle
Sche let no morsel / from here lyppis falle
Ne wette here fyngyr / in here sause depe
Wel couthe sche carye a morsel / & wel kepe
That no drope ne fel vp on here brest
In curteysie was set ful meche here lyst
Hire ouere lippe wipode sche so klene
That in hire coppe pe r was / no ferthyng sene
Of gres / whan sche dronkyn / hadde her draught
fful semely aftyr here mete sche raught
And sekyrly sche was of gret disport
And ful plesyng & amyable of port
And peynede here to contyrfete chere
Of court & to been / estatly of manere
And to ben holde dygne of reuerence
But for to spekyn of here conscience
Sche was so charytable & so pitous
Sche wolde wepe 3if that sche seye a mous
Kaujt in a trappe 3if it were ded or bledde
Of smale houndis hadde sche pat sche fedde
With rostid flesch or mylk or wastelbred
But sore wepte sche 3if on of hem were ded
Or 3if men smot it with a 3erde smerte
And al was conscience & tendere herte
fful semely here wimpil pynched was
Here nose tretis here eyen greye as glas
Here mouth ful smal & perto softe & red
But sekyrly / sche hadde a fayr forhed
It was almost a spanne brod I trowe
ffor hardly sche was not vndir-growe
fful fetys was here cloke as I was war
Of smale corl aboute here arm sche bar
A peyre of bedis I-gaudeit al with grene
And perton heng a broche of gold so kene
On wich perton was wretyn a cround A
And asyf Amor vincit omnia
A nothir nonne with here hadde sche
That was here chapelen & prestis thre
A monk perton was a fayr for the maystrye
An out ridere pat louede uenerye
A manly man to ben an abbot able
fful manye a deynte hors hadde he in stable
And whan he rod men my3te his brydil here
Gyngelyn in a whistelyng wynd als clere
And ek as loude as doth the chapel belle
There as this lord was kepere of the selle
The reule of seynt Maur / & of seynt benyght
Be cause that it was old & sumdel streyt
This ilke monk let olde thynage pace
And held aftyr the newe world the space
He 3af not of that tixt a pulled henne
That seith pat hunteryys ben not holye menne
Ne that a monk whan he is rekeles
Is lykened to a fysch that is watyrles
This is to seyne a monk out of hese cloystre
But tilke tixt held he not worth an oystere
And I seyde his opynyoun was good
What schulde he stodie & make hymselfyn wood
Vp on a bok in cloystere alwey to poure
Of swynkyn with hese hondis & laboure
As Austyn bit how schal pe world be servid
Let Austyn han his swynk to hym reservid
Therfore he was a prekasour ary3t
Grehou[n]dis he hadde as swift as foul in fly3t
Of prekyng & huntynge for the hare
Was al hese lust for no cost wolde he spare
I sey hese sleuys / purfilid at the hand
With grys / & that the feyneste of a land
And for to festene his hod vndir his schyn
He hadde of gold I-wrou3t a ful coryous pyn
A loue knot in the grettere ende þere was
His hed was ballyd that schon as ony glas
And ek hese face as he hadde ben enoynt
He was a lord ful fat & in good pyont
Hese eyen stepe & rollynge in hese hed
That stemyd as a furneys of a led
Hese botis souple / his hors in gret estat
Now serteynly he was a fayr prelat
He nas not pale as a forpynnede gost
A fat swan louede he best of ony rost
His palfray was as broun as is a berye

Cambridge 6
A frere pere was a wantoun & a merye

A lymytour a ful solempe man

In alle the orderys four is non that can
So mekil of daliauns & fayr langage
He hadde mad ful manye a maryage

Of 3onge wemen a hese owene cost
On to his ordere he was a noble post
fful wel he lousyd / & famyliar was he

With frankeleynys / oueral in his cuntre
And with worthi wemen of the toun
ffor he hadde power of confessioun
As seide hym self more than a curat
ffor of hese ordere he was licencyat
fful swetli herde he confessioun
And plesaunt was hese absoluycoun
He was an esi man to 3eue penance
There as he wiste to han a good petauns

Vnto pore orderis for to 3eue

Is\(^1\) ygne that a man Is\(^1\) wel I-schreue

ffor 3if he 3af he durste make auaunt
He wiste that a man was repentaunt
ffor manye a man so hard is of hese herte
He may not wepe though hym sore smerte
Therfore in stede of wepyng & preyeres
Men mote 3eue siluer to the pore freres

Hise tipet was ay farsed ful of knyuys
And pynnys for to 3euyyn fayre wywes
And serteynli he hadde a merye throte
Wel couthe he syngye & pleyen on a rote
Of 3eldeyngis he bar vttyrli the prys
His nekke whit was as the flour de lis
Therto he strong was as a chaumpioun
He knew the tauernys wel in euery toun
And eueryche osteler & tapstere
Bet than a laser or a bakystere
ffor vn to swich a worthi man as he
Acordith not as by his faculte
To haue with swiche sike men a-queyntaunce
It is not honest it may not auau[n]ce
ffor to dele with non swich parayle
But al with riche & selleris of vitayle
And oueral there profit schulde arye
Curteys he was & louly of seruyse
Ther was no man now so vertywous
He was the beste begere in hese hous

.ffor thow a wedewe hadde not a scho [leaf 135]
So plesaunt was his in principio
3it wolde he haue a ferthyng er he wente
His purchas was wel betyr than hese rente
And rage he couthe as it were ry3t a whelp
In louedayis there couthe he mekil help
ffor there he was not lik a cloysterer
With a thredbare kope as is a scholer
But he was lik a mystir or a pope
Of double worstede was hese semeli kope
Tha[t] rounded as a belle / out of the presse
Sumwhat he lipsede for hese wantounnesse
To make hese engelisch swete vp on his tunge
And in hese harpynge whan that he hadde sunge
Hese ey3yyn twynkeledyn in hese hed ary3t
As don the sterrys / in the frosty nyght
This worthi limytour / was cleped hobert
A marchaunt was there with a forkede berd
In motle an heigh on horse he sat
Vp on his hed a flaunderich bemysch hat
Hese botis clospede ful fetusely
Hese resoun he spak ful plesauntly\(^1\)
Souynyge alwey the cres of hese wynnyng
He wolde the se / were kept for ony thyng
Be-twixe myddil-bourgh & orewelle

\(^1\) in a late hand
Wel couthe en eschaung schildis sello
This worthi man ful wel his wit be-sette
There wiste no man that he was in dette
So estatli was he of hese gouernaunce
With hese bargaynys & hese cheuysance
fforsethe he was a worthy man withal
But sothe to seyn I not how men hym cal
A clerk there was of oksenforthe also
That vnto logyk hadde longe I-go
As lene was hese hors as is a rake
And he nas not / 1 rygh fat / I vndyrtake
fful thredbare was hese ouereste courtepy
[ ... ... ... a line blank]
ffor he hadde getyn hym 3it no benefys
Ne was so wordely for to hauyn offys
ffor hym was lefere to haue at hese bedis hed
Twenty bokis I-clad in blak or red
Of Aristotle & his philoso-phie
pan robis ryche or fedele or gay sautrie
But al be pat he was a philisofre
pat hadde but lityl gold in cofre
But al pat he my3te of hese frendis hente
On bokis & on lernynge he it spente
And besily gan for pe soulys preye
Of hem pat 3af hym wherwith to schole heye
Of stodie tok he most kep & most hede
Not a word spak he more pan was nede
And pat was seyd in forme & rueuerence
And schort & quik & ful of hey sentence
Sounynge in moral uertu was hese specho
And gladly wolde he lerne & gladli te-che
A seriaunt of the lawe bothe war & wys
That oftyn hadde ben at p° paruys
He was also ryche of excellence
Discret he was & of gret rueuerence
He semede swich hese wordis were so wyse
Iustye he was ful oftyn in asyse
Be patent & be pleyn commyssioun
flor hese sience & for hese heye renoun
Of fcis & robis hadde he manyon
So gret a purchasour was neuere non
Al was fesympyle to hym in effect
His purchase my3te not ben enflect
Neuere so besy a man as he pere nas
And pat he semede besiere þan he was
In termys hadde he cas & domys allo
pat from the tyme of kyng welyam were falle
Therto he coude endite & make a thynge
Ther coude no man ynche at hese writyng
And every statut coude he pleyyn be rote
He rod but homely in a medely cote
Gyrt with a seynt of silk with barrys smale
Of hese aray telle I no lengere tale
A françkeleyn was in hese cumpanye
Whit was hese berd as is þe daysie
Of complexioune he was sanguyn
Wel louede be þe morwe a soppe in wyn
To leuyn in delit was euere hese wone
flor he was epicurus owene sonne
That1 held opynyoun þat pleyyn delyt
Was uery felicite parfyt
An housholdere & þat a gret was he
Seynt Ielion he was in that cuntre
Hese bred hese ale was alwey aftyr on
A betere enuynde man was nowere non
With-out e bake mete was neuere his hous
Of fysh & flesch & þat so plentyuous
It snowede in his mouth of mete2 & drynk
Of alle deynteis that3 men coude þynk
Aftyr þe sundery sesenys of the yer
So chaungede he hese mete & hese soper
fful manye a fat perterych hadde he in mewe
And many a brem / & manye a luce in stewe
Wo was hese cook / but 3if hese sauce were
Poynaunt & redy al hese geere 352
His table dormaunt in hese halle alwey
Stod redy keuered / al the longe day
At sessiouunys þere was he lord & syre
fful ofte tyme he was kn[i]ght of the schyre 356
An Anlas & a gipser al of sylk
Heng at hese gyrdil whit as morwyn mylk
A schirreue hadde he ben & countour
Was¹ nower swich a vanasour [¹ as in a later hand] 360
An habirdaschere & a carpenter [leaf 136, back]
A webber a dyere & a taphiser
And þey were clothid alle in on lyuere
Of a ful solempe & a gret fraternyte 364
ffrorsch & newe here ger apikedede was
Here knyues were chapid not with bras
But al with sylvir wrouȝt ful clene & wel
Here grerdelys & here pouchis euyerydel 368
Wel semede eche of hem a fayr burgeys
To sittyn In a ȝilde halle on a deys
Euyrych for the wisdam that he can
Was schaply for to ben an aldirman 372
ffor catel hade þey I-now & rente
And ek here wyuys wolde it wel assente
And ellis serteyn weryn þey to blame
It is ful fayr to be clepid madame 376
And gon to vigilis al be-fore
And han a mental ryalliche I-bore
A cok hadde þey with hem for þe nonys A Cook
To boile the chekenys & the marye bonys 380
And poudir Marchaunt tard & galyngale
Wel coude he knowe a draȝt of londen ale
He couth roste & sethe & boyle & frye
Makyn mortereus & wel bake a pye 384
But gret harm was it as it semede me

CAMBRIDGE 11
That on these schene a mormal hadde he
for blankmanger pat made he at the beste
A schipman was preo wonynge fer be weste
for ouz t I wot he was of dertemouthe
He rod up on a rounce as he couthe
In a gounne of faldynge to the kne
A daggere hangynge on a lace hadde he
Aboute his nekke vndir his arm adoun
The hote somyr hadde mad his hew al broun
And serteynli he was a good felawe
ful manye a draught of weyn hadde he I-drawe
from burdeux ward whil that the chapman slep
Of nyce consience tok he none kep
3if that he fau3t & hadde the heyere hand
Be watyr he sente hem hom by euery land
But of hese craft to rekene wel hese tydis
Hese stremys & hese daungerys hym besyde
His herberwe & hese mone his lodmyngage
There nas non swich from hul to cartage
Hardy he was & wys to vndirtake
With manye a tempest hadde his berd ben schake
He knew alle pe hauenys as pey were
sro gotlond to the kape of fenystere
And euery Cryk in bretayne & in spayne
His barge clepid was de maudelayne
With vs preo was a doctour of phisik
In al pis world was ther non hym lik
To speke of phisik & of surgerye
for he was groundit in astronomye
Hepte hese pacient a ful gret del
In houres by his Magik naturel
Wel couthe he fortwnen the ascendent
Of hese ymagis / for hese pacient
He knew the cause of euery maladye
Were it hot or cold or moyst or dreye
And where pey engendere & of what humour
He was a veray parfyt praktysour
The cause I-knowe & of hese harm the rote
Anon he 3af the seke man hese bote
fful redy hadde he sese apotecaryis
To syndyn hym hese droggis & hese letewaryis
ffor eche of hem made opere for to wynne
Here frenschep was not newe to begynne
Wel knew he the olde exculapijs
And diasorides & ek Rufijs
Olde ypocras lylye & galiien
Serapion Razis & Auyceen
Auerois damascyen & constantyn
Bernard & Gadeleun & gilbertyn
Of hese diete mesurable was he
ffor it was of non superfluyte
But of gret nuryschynge & digestible
His stody was wol lytyl in the bible
In sanguyn & in pers he clad was al
lynede with taffata & sendal
And 3it he was but esy of dispence
He kepte that he wan in pestelence
ffor gold in phisik is a cardial
Therfore he louede gold in special
A good wif was there of beside bathe
But sche was sumdel def & pat was skathe
Of cloth makynge sche hade swich an hând
Sche passed hem of ypres & of gaunt
In al the parich wif was there non
That to the offferynge to fore her schulde gon
And 3if pere dede serteyn so wroth was sche
That sche was out of alle charite
Here couercheis ful fyne were of ground
I durste swere þey weyedyn a pound
That on a sunday weryn vp on here hed
Here hosyn weryn of fyn skarlet red
fful streyte I-teyede & schois ful moyste & newe

CAMBRIDGE 13
Bold was here face & fayr & red of hewe
Sche was a worthi woman al here lyue
Husbandis at cherche dore sche hadde fyue 460
With-outyn opere compayne in 3outhe
But perof nedith not to speke as nonthe
And thryes hadde sche ben at Jerusalem
Sche hadde passed manye a strong streyn 464
At rome she hadde ben & at boloyne
In galis at seynt Iame & at coloyne
Sche couthe meche of wonderyng be p\textsuperscript{o} weye
Gat-toped was sche sothly for to seye 468
Vp-on an aumbelerer ful esily sche sat
I-wympeled wel & on here hed an hat
As brod as is a bokeler or a targe
A fot-mental a-boute here hepis large 472
And on here fet a peyre of sporys scharpe
In felauschepe wel coude sche lawe & carpe
Of remediijs of loun / sche knew per schauence
ffor sche coude of that art / the olde dauuse 476
A good man was there of religioun 478
And was a pore persoun of a toun
But riche he was of holy thougt & werk
He was also a lerned man a clerk 480
That cristis gospel trewely wolde tech\th
Hese parischiens deuoutly wolde he tech\th
Benyngne he was & wondyr delgent
And in aduersite ful pacient 484
And swich he was preuyd ofte sythis
fful loth were hym to cursyn for hese tythis
But rathere wolde he zeuyn out of doute
Vnto hese pore parschens aboute 488
Of hese offeryng & hese substau\[n]ce
He couthe in lityl thyng han suffisiaunce
Wyd was hese parysch & housys fer asundir
But he ne lyfte not for reyn ne thondii 492
In seknesse nor in myschif to visite

CAMBRIDGE 14
The ferthest in these parich meche & lite
Vp on these set & in these hond a staf
This noble ensaumple to these schep he 3af
That fyrest he wrouzte & aftyrward he tauzte
Out of the gospel he to wordis cauzte
And this figure he addede per to
That 3if gold rustede what schal yryn do
That 3if a pryst be foul on whom we truste
No wondyr ist 1 loued men to ruste
And schame it is 3if a pryst take kep
A schetyn schepperde & a clene schep
Wel outhe a prest ensaumple for to 3eue
By these clennesse how these schep schulde leue
He sette not these benefys to hyre
An let these schep 2 acumbrit in the myre
And ran to lundene vn to seynt poulys
To seke hym a chauntriye for soulys
Or with a broderhed to be with holde
But dwelte at hom & kepte wel these folde
So that be wolf ne made it not myscarie
He was a schepherde & not a mersenarye
And pow he holy were & vertuyous
He was not to synful men dispitous
Ne of these speche daungerous ne digne
But in these techynge 3 discreet & benigne 3
To drawyn folk to heuyn be clennesse
Be good ensaumple this was these besynesse
But 3if it were ony persone obstynat
What so he were of hey or low estat
Hym wolde he snybbyn scharpli for the nonys
A bettyr pryst I trowe nene non is
He waytid aftyr no pompe ne reuerence
Ne makyd [him 5] a spreide concience
But cristis bore & these apostiff twelue
He taughte but fyrest he folwed 3e hym solue
With hym pere was a plowman that was these broper
That hadde led of donge manye a fodir
A trewe swynkere & a good was he
leuynge in pes & parfit charite
God louned he best with al hese hole herte
At alle tymys thow hym gamenede or smerte
And thanne his ny3he-bour ri3t as hym selue
He wolde throsche & perto dyke & delue
ffor cristis sake for / euefr^y pore wyght
With-outyn hyre / 3if it leye in his my3t
Hese tythis payede he ful fayre & wel
Bothe of [his] propre swynk & his catel
In a tabbard he rod vp on a mere
There was also a reue & a mellere
A somnour & a pardounner also
A maunsiple & myn self there were no mo
The meller was a strong carl for the nonys
ful big he was of braun & ek of bonys
That preuyd he wel for ouyr al þere he cam
At wrastelynge he wolde haue alwey the ram
He was schort schulderid brod & thikke knarre
Ther nas no dore that he wolde heue of harre
Oor breke it at a rennyng with hese hed
His berd as ony sowe or fox was red
And þerto brod as þow it were a spade
Vp on the cop ry3t of hese nose he hade
A wrete & theron stod a tust of herys
Red as the brostelis of a sowys erys
Hese nosetherlis blake were & wide
A swerd & a bokeier bar he bi hese syde
His mouth as a1 gret furneys
He was a ganglere & a galiardeys
And that was most of synne & harlotrye
Wel coude he stelo corn & tolle twye
And that he hadde a tabbard2 of good parte2
A whit cote & a blew hod werede he
A bagge pipe wel couthe he blowe & sounne

CAMBRIDGE 16
And þerewithal he brouȝte / vs out of towne
A gentyl maunciple was þere of a temple
Of whiche acatouris myȝte take exsaumple
ffor to ben wys in beyinge of uytayłe
ffor where that he payede or tok be tayłe
Algate he waytide so in hese acate
That he was ay be-forin & in good state
Now is not that of god / a ful fayr grace
That swich a lewed manys wit schal pace
The wisdam of an hep / of lernede men
Of maystrys1 hadde he mo þan thryis1 ten  
That were of lawe expert & corious  
Of whiche þere were a doseyn in that hous
Worthi to ben styward of 2 rente & lond2
Of ony lord that is in yngelonde
To make hym lyue / by his owene good
In honour detteles but he werere wod
Or leue as skarsely as hym liste desire
And able for to helpyr a schyre
In ony cas that myȝte falle or happe
And þit this maunsiple / sette here allerys cappe
The reue was a sclendere colerik man
Hese berd was schaue as nygh as euere he can
His her was by hese ers ful rou[n]de I-schorn
His top was dokkyd as a pryst be-forn
fful longe were hese leggis & ful lene
y-lik a staf ther was no calf I-sene
Wel couthe he kepe a gerner & a byyne
There [was] non auditour couthe on hym wynne
Wel wiste he be þe droute & be the reyn
The jildynge of hese sed & of hese greyn
His lordis schep hese net hese deverye
Hese swyn hese hors hese stoor & his pultrie
Was holly in þis revis gouernynge
And be þe couenaunt ʒaf the rekenynge
Syn þat his lord was twenty þer of age
Tho coude no man bryngyn hym in-a-terage
Ther nas bayle herde ne oper hyne
That he knew his sleythe & conyng
The were adred of hym as of the dep
Hese wonying was ful fayre / vp on an heth
With grene treis I-schadewid was hese place
He couthe betere pan hese lord purchase
fful riche he was a-storid preuyly
Hese lord, wel couthe he plese subtily
To jeue & lene hym of hese owene good
And haue a thank & rit a cote and
In southe he hadde lernyd a good mystir
He was a wol good wryyte a carpenter
This reue sat vp on a ful good stot
That was a pomeli grey & hyzte skot
A long surcote of pers vp on he hadde
And bi hese syde he bar a rusty blade
Of norfolke was pis reue of whiche I telle
Be syde a toun men clepe baldiswelle
Tukkede he was as is a frere abonte
And euere he rod þe hemereste of ourc route
A somnowr was þere with vs in that plase
That hadde a fer red cherubynys face
for sauseleme he was with eyen narwe
As hot he was & lecherous as a sparwe
With skaled browys blake & pilid berd
Of hese vesage chylderyn weryn a-ferid
Ther nas quyk siluyr litarge ne bronston
Boras seruse ne oyle of tartre non
Ne oynement þat wolde clense & byte
That hym myyte helpyn of hese whelkys white
Ne of the knobbis sittynge on hese schekes
Wel louned he garlek onyouunnys & ek lekys
And for to drynkyn strong wyn red as blod
Thaane wolde he speke & crye as he were wod
And whan he wel dronkyn hadde þe wyn

CAMBRIDGE 18
Thanne wolde he speke no word but latyn
A fewe termys hadde he to or thre
That he hadde lernyd out of sum decre
No wondir he herde it al the day
And ek 3e knowe wel that a Lay
Kan clepe watte as wel as can the pope
But who so couthe in ope re pyngis hym grope
Thanne hadde he spent al hese philosophie
Ay questio quod Iurys wolde he crye
He was a gentil harlot & a kynde
A betere felawe schulde men not fynnde
He wolde suffere for a quart of wyn [leaf 140, back]
A good felawe to haue hese concubyn
A twelmonyth & excusyn hym at the fulle
fful pryuyly a fync ek couthe he pulle
And 3if he fond ower a good felawe
He wolde techyn hym to haue non awe
In swich cas of the erchedekenys curs
But 3if a manys soule were in hese pors
ffor in hese purs he schulde ponyschid be
Purs is the erchedekynys helle seyde he
But wel I wot he lyeþ ry3t in dede
Of cursyng owyth eche gilty man drede
ffor curs wele sle ry3t as asoylyng sanyth
And also war hym of a sygnyficauyth
In daunger hadde he at hese owene gyse
The 3onge gerlys of the diosyse
And knew here conseyl & was al here red
A garlond hade he set vp on hese hed
As gret as it were for an ale stake
A bokeler hadde he mad hym of a cake
With hym there rod a Ioly pardownner
Of rouncyuale his frend & his cumper
That streyt was comyn from the court of rome
fful loude he song loue come hedir come
This somnour bar to hym a stif bordoun
Was neuere triumpe half of so gret a soun
This pardouner hade her as 3elw as ony wax
But smothe it heng as dop a strik of flex
Be ouncis heng hese lokkys pat he hadde
And þerwith he hese schulderys ouerspradde
But thenne it lay be culpouany on & on
And hod for Iolite werede he non
ffor it was trussed vp in hese walet
Hym thouzte he rodl a of the newe iet
Dischoucle saf his cappe he rodl a bare
Sweche glarynge. eyen. hadde. he as an hare
A vernykele hadde he sowyd vp on hese cappe
Hese walet be-foryn hym in hese lappe
Bret ful of pardoun come from rome hot
A uoys he hath as smal as hap a got
No berr hadde he ne neuere schulde haue
As smothe it was / as it were late schaue
I trowe he were a geldyns or a mare
But of hese craft from berewik in to ware
Ne was swich a noþer pardoumrere
ffor in his male he hadde a pilwe bere
Wich þat he seyde was oure lady ueyl
He seyde he hadde a gobet of þe seyl
That seynt petyr hadde whan þat he wente
Vp on þe se tyl that god1 hym hente
He hadde a cros / of latoun. ful of stonys
And in a glas he hadde piggis bonys
But with þese relikys whan þat he fond2.
A pouere persoun vp on lond
Vp on a day he gat hym more moneye
Than þe persoun gat in moneþis tweye
And þus with feynede flaterye & Iapis
He made the persoun & the puple hese apys
But trowely to tellyn at the laste
He was in cherche a noble ecclesiaste
Wel couthe he rede a lessoun or a story

CAMBRIDGE 20
1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS. 21

But aldirbest he song an ofratory
 fors wel he wiste whan that song was sunge
He muste preche & wel affile hyse tungye
To wyzane syluer as he wel couthe
Therfore he song the meryerely & loude
Now haue I told 3ow sothly in a clause
The estat tharay the noumbre & ek the cause
Whi assemblid was this cumpayny
In southwerk at this ientil ostelry
That hyȝte the tabbard faste by þe belle
But now is tym to 3ow for to telle
How that we beryn vs that ilke nyȝt
Whan that we were in that ostelrye alyȝt
And after wyll I telle of oure viage
And al the remenaunt of oure pilgrmage
But fyrst I prey 3ow of oure curteysye
That ȝe narette not myn velanye
Thow that I pleyȝly speke in þis materie
To telle 3ow here wordys & here cher
Ne thow I speke here wordis properly
For this ȝe knowyn als so wel as ȝe
Who so schal telle a tale after a man
He mote reherse as nyh as euere he can
Eueryche a word ȝif it be in his charge
Al speke he neuere so rewedly & large
Or elle he mote telle his tale ontrewe
Or feyne þyng or fyndyn wordis newe
He may not spare al-they he wer his broþer
He mote as wel seyn on word as a noþer
Crist spak hym self ful brode in holy wryt
And wel 3o wote no velany is it
Ek plato scyth ho so can hym rede
The wordys mote be chose to the dede
Also I preye 3ow to forþene it me
Al haue I not set folk in here degre
Here in this tale al as þey schulde stonde

CAMBRIDGE 21
Myn wit is schort ye may wel vndyrstonde
Gret chere mad oure ost vs euerychon
And to the soper sette he vs a-non
He seruede vs with vitayle at the beste
Strong was the wyn & wel to drynke vs liste
A semely man oure ost was with al
flor to ben a marchal of an hal
A large man he was with cyne stepe
A fayrere burgeys is pere non in chepe.
Bold of hese speche & wis & wel I-taujt
And of manhod hym lakkede ryjt no3t[Cambridge stops till l.935]
Eke therto he was right' a mery man [Sloane MS. 1685, If 2, back]
And aftir soper pleyn he bygan .
And spak of mirthe among' and other thingis
Whanne that he hadde mad oure rykenynges
And seide thus now lordyngis trewly
Ye ben to me welcome ryght' hertily
flor certis yf that' I shal not' lye
I sawe nought' this yere so mery a companye
At ones in this herborowe as it' now
ffayn wolde I don you myrthe wiste I how
And of a myrthe I am right' now bithought
To don yow ese and it' shal coste nought .
Ye gon to Caunterbery god yow spede
The blisfuft martir quyte yououre mede
And wel I wote as ye gon by the weye
Ye schapen yow to talen and to pleye
flor truly comfort ne mirthe is noon
To riden by the weye doumbe as a stoon
And therfore wolde y maken you disport
As I seide arst' and don yow som comfort /
And if yow liketh alle by oon assent
fforto stonden att' my luggemenf
And forto werken as I shal yow seye
To morowe whanne ye riden by the weye
Now so god saue me at my most nede

CAMBRIDGE 22 [this page, Sloane MS. 1685.]
But ye be merie I wolde yeue yow myn heede [Sloane MS. 1685]
Holde up youre hondis withoute more speche
Oure counsell was not longe forto seche
Vs thoughtt it was not worth to make to wys
And grauentide hym withouten more avys.
And bade hym seie his verdoit as hym liste
Lordlyngis quod he herkeneth now for the beste
But take it nought / I praie 3ow in disdeigne
This is the poynt to speke short and pleigne
That eche of yow to short with oure weye
In this viage shal telle tales tweye
To caunterbury ward I mene it so
And homward he shal tellein other two
Of auentoures that haue bifalle
And which of yow that berith him best of alle
That is to seyn that tellith in this cas
Tales of best sentence and moost solas
Shal haue a souper/ at oure aldercost
Here in this place sittynge bi this post
Whanne that we comen ageyn fro Cauntirbury
And forto make yow the more myry
I wolde my siluen goodly with 3ou ride
Right at myn owne caste and be youre gyde
And who so wolde my iugement withseye
Shal paye al that we spende by the weye
And if ye vouche saaf that it be so
Telle me anoon without ony word moo
And I wolde erly shape me therfore
This thing was graunted and oure othes swore
With ful glad herte and preien him also
That he wolde vouche saaf forto do soo
And that he wolde be oure gouernour
And of oure tales Iugge and reportour/
And sette a soper / at a certeyn prys
And we wolen reuled ben at youre deuys
In high and logh and thus by oon assent.

CAMBRIDGE 23 [this page, Sloane MS. 1685.]
We ben acordid to the Iuggement
And therupon the wyn was fet anoon
We dronken and to rest wente echon
Withouten ony lenger / tariyng
A morow whanne the day gan to springe
Vp roos oure oost and was oure alde cok
And gaderede us to gide in a fok
And forth we riden a litil more than pas
Onto the watering of seint Thomas
And there oure oost gan his hors areste
And seide lordis herkeneth if yow lest
Ye wote youre forward and I it yow recorde
If euensong and morowe song accorde
Let se now who shal telle the firste tale
As euere mote I drynke wyn or ale
Who so rebelle to my Iuggement
Shal paye for all that by the weye is spent
Now drawith Cutt er that ye ferther/ twynne
Which that hath the shortest shal bigynne
Sir knyght quod he my maister/ and my lord
Now drawith Cutt for that is accord
Cometh nere quod he my lady prioresse
And ye Sir clerk lat be youre shamfastnesse
Ne studieth noght leyee hond to eyuer man
Anoon to drawe eyuer wight bigan
And shortly forto tellen as it was
Were it by auenture or by sort or cas
The sothe is the Cutt fel to the knyght
Of which ful blythe and glad was eyuer wight
And tellen he most his tale as it was resoun
By forward and by composicioun
As ye han herl what nedith wordes moo
And whanne this gode man sawe that it was soo
As he that wys was and obedient
To kepen his forward by his fre assent
He seide sithen I shal bigynne the game

CAMBRIDGE 24 [this page, Sloane MS. 1685.]

[leaf 3, back]
What welcome be the Cut a goddis name.  [Sloane MS. 1083]

Now lat us ride and herknet what I seie
And with that word we riden forth our wye 856
And he began with ri3t a mery chere
His tale anoon and seide as ye may heere

Iamque domos patrias scithie post prelia gentis.
Prelia Laurigero & cetera. ¶ Heere endith the prolog of this book: and heere bigynneth the first tale which is the knyghte tale

[Notes referred to in the references to the Knightes Tale.]

1. Boccaccio calls Teseo 'duca di Atene' (I. 13), and says that his father Egeo was 're d'Atone' (I. 6).
2. '— in giubba sceleza' (en deshabille). III. 8.
3. 'Co' biondi crini avvolti alla sua testa.' III. 10.
4. The whole debate in prison is an imitation of the longer debate (in the Teseide) when they meet in the grove.
5. Love cannot be given up as thou deemest: and he loves but little, who ceases loving in order to keep a promise.' V. 51.
6. Comp. Troilus and Cressida, IV. st. 136:
   — For some men sain, that God seeth all beforne,
   — Than mote it fallen, though men had it sworn,
   — That purvelaunce hath scene beforne to be—
7. Videvi storie per tutto dipinto

E1 grand Ercole vide tra costorn. VII. 62.
8. 'Richessa' is Porter in the Teseide, VII. 64: the Roman de la Rose is followed here.
10. Boccaccio makes the temple lighted by altar-fires, kindled from the flames of plundered cities. VII. 33.
11. 'Amydies of the' place sat 'la virtu tristissima.' VII. 34.
12. 'Dalla Monta armata vide e lo stupore.' VII. 35.
13. 'Le navi bellatrici.' VII. 37. Neither Boccaccio, nor yet his prototype Statius, speaks of any ships as burned, but merely as trophies.
14. The points marked VI. 21, 22, are taken from the description of 'Agamemnon.'
15. The points here are from the descriptions of 'Ippodamo' (VI. 29), of 'Peleo' (VI. 17, 16), and of 'Perito' (VI. 41).
16. Compare also stanza 42, 'con vittime piatose.'
17. 'Io il diletto, e tu n' abbia l' onore.' VII. 27.
18. Arcita (in Boccaccio) comes from the quarter of 'Euro' (VII. 114): Palemone comes 'Dall' altra parte' (VII. 118). No mention is made by Boccaccio of their banners being red and white.
19. Bocc. makes many of them slain: 'Artifiljo,' 'Corrisso' (VIII. 13), 'Rifeo,' 'Arione' (36), 'Narizio' (39), and others, and describes their funerals (X. 4—9).
20. Boccaccio makes only a general mention of the care and comfort bestowed on the wounded (X. 10).
21. 'But [of the wounded] Arcita alone could not be cured: so much was he shattered inwardly by his fall' (X. 11).
22. Point from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13).
23. Points from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13, 12).
24. 'I await the last kisses from thee, oh dear spouse' (X. 65).
25. ... 'egli è gentile' (X. 62).
26. 'Nius potea racconsolar Teseo,' says Boccaccio (XI. 9), not excepting 'Egeo' but he immediately goes on to speak of the old man's attempt to console 'Pakomone,' and the rest,—without the slightest success (XI. 11).—(See also XI. 33.)
27. 'Non men dolente, Emilia pur piangea,'

I circostanti piu pianger faccro' (XI. 31).
28. Right and left of Pakomone (XI. 40).
29. In the hands of the noblest of the Greeks (XI. 37).]
W

Hylom olde stories tellen vs
Ther was a Duk\t that\t hight\t Thesius* [*See p. 25, n. 1.]
Of Athenes he was lord and governour
And in his tyme sих a conquerour
That gretter was noon vndir the sonne
ful many a riche Contre hadde he wonne 864

What with his wisdom and his Chiaualrie
He conqueride al the regne of femyny
The whylom was clepid sithia
And weddide the quene ypolita 868
And brought\t hir hom with hym in his Contre
With mich glorie and gret\t solempnyte
And eke hir yonge sister Emelye
And thus with victory and with melodie 872
Lat I this noble Duk to Athenes ride
And al his oost in armes hym b-side
And certis if\t it ne were to longe to heere
I wolde haue told fully the manere 876
How wymmen was the regne of femyny
By Theseus and by his chiaualrie
And of\t the gret batayle for the nones
Bitwixen Athenes and Amayones 880
And how assegid was ypolita
The fair / hardi quene of scithia
And of the feeste that was at hir wedding\t
And of the . . . .1 at hir / home comyng\t [1 Rubbed] 884
But al that [t]hing I moot as now forbere
I haue god woot a large feld to ere
And weyk ben the oxen in2 my plough [2 Rubbed]
The remenaunt\t of the tale is long\t ynough 888
I wole not letten eke noon of this Route

* ffabula militis. [Sloane MS. 1685, leaf 4]

Books I-II.
Lat euery felowe telle his tale a-boute A company of ladies tweye and tweye
And lat se now who shal the soper wynne Ech aftir/ other/ cladde in chothes blake
And ther as I left I wole bygynne But sich a crie and sich a woo they make
Where that ther kneilde in the high weye That in this world is creature lyuynge
A company of ladies tweye and tweye That herde sich another/ weymentyng
Ech aftir/ other/ cladde in chothes blake And of this crie thei nolde neuere stente
But sich a crie and sich a woo they make Tyl they the reynes of his bridel hente
That in this world is creature lyuynge What folk be ye that at myn hom comynge
That herde sich another/ weymentyng Disturblen so my feeste with criynge
And of this crie thei nolde neuere stente Quod Theseus haue je so gref enuye
What folk be ye that at myn hom comynge Or who hath yow mysboden or offendid
Disturblen so myfeeste with criynge And telleth me if it may be amendid
Quod Theseus haue je so gret enuye And whi that ye ben clothed thus in blak
Of myn honour that thus compleyne and crie The eldest lady of hem alle spak
Or who hath yow mysboden or offendid Whanne she hadde swouned with a deedly chere
And telleth me if it may be amendid That it was reuthe forto seen and here
And whi that ye ben clothed thus in blak The seide, lord to whom fortune hath 3yuen
The eldest lady of hem alle spak Victorie and as a conquerour/ to lyuuen
Whanne she hadde swouned with a deedly chere Not greueth vs youre glorie and youre honour/
That it was reuthe forto seen and here But we biseke mercy and socour
She seide, lord to whom fortune hath 3yuen Haue mercy on oure wo and oure distresse
Victorie and as a conquerour/ to lyuuen Sum drope of pite thorough thi gentilnesse
Not greueth vs youre glorie and youre honour/ Vppon vs wrecchid wymmen lat yow falle
But we biseke mercy and socour ffor certis lord ther is noon of vs alle
Haue mercy on oure wo and oure distresse That she nath ben a duchesse or a quene
Sum drope of pite thorough thi gentilnesse Now be we caytifs as it is wel sene
Vppon vs wrecchid wymmen lat yow falle Thanked be fortune and hir/ fals wheel

Cambridge 27 [this page, Sloane MS. 1685.]
That noon estat ensureth forto ben wel 
Now certis lord to abide youre presence 
Heere in this temple of the goddess clemence 
We haue be waytyng al this fourte-nyght 
Helpe vs lord sith it is in thy myght .

1 I wrecche which that wepe and weyle thus 
Was whylom wif of kyng cappaneus 
That starf at thebes cursid be that day 
And all we that ben in this array 
And maken all this lamentacioun 
We losten all oure hosbondis at that toun 
While pat the assege there abowte lay 
And yet now the olde Creon weiloway 
That lord is now of thebes citee 
ffulfillid with ire and of iniquitee 
He for despite and for his tyrannye 
To don the dede bodies velonye 
Of alle oure lorde which that ben slawe 
Hath all the bodies on a hepe I-drawe 
And wole not suffre hem by non assent\' 
Neither/ to ben I-buried neither I-brent\' 
But makith houndis ete hem in dispite 
And with that\' word with outen more respite 
Thei fyllen gruf and crieden pitously 
Hauue on vs wrecchid wymmen sum mercy 
And lat oure sorowe synken in thyne herte 
1 This gentil duke from his Coursour/ he sterte 
With herte pitous whanne he herde hem speke 
Hym thoughte that\' his hert\' wold breke 
Whanne he sawe hem so pitee and so mate 
That whilom were of so grete astate 
And in his armes he hem vp hente 
And hem counfortith in ful good entente 
And swoor his oothe as he was trewe knyght / 
He wole don so ferforthly his myght\' 
Vpon the treaunt\' Creon hem to wreke

**Cambridge 28 [this page, Sloane MS. 1685.]**
That alle the puple of grece shold speke
How creon was of thebeus y-serued
As he that hath his deth ful wel disserued
And ry3t a-non with-oute more abod
Hese baner he displaye & forth rod
To thebes-ward & al hese ost by hese side
No ner athenys wolde he go ne ryde
No take hese ese fully half a day
But onward on hese way pat ny3t he lay
And sente anon Ipolita the quene
And emelie here yngo systyr schene
Vn to the toun of Athenys to dwelle
And forth he rit ther is no more to telle
The rede statue of mars with spere & targe
So schynyth in hese white baner large
That alle the feldis glederyn vp & doun
And bi hese baner is born hese penoun
Of gold ful ryche in whiche pere was I-bete
The mynatour whiche pat he slow in Crete
Thus ry3t pis deuk bus ry3t pis conquerour
And in his cost of cheualrie the flour
Til that he come to thebes & a-ligthe
ffayre in a feld there he thoute to fyghte
But schortli for to spekyn of this thynge
Witht Creon which that was of thebes kyng
He faught & slow hym manly as a knyght
In pleyn batayle & putte the folk to fley3
And by assent he wan the sete aftyr
And rent a-doun bothe wal & spere & raftyr
And to pe ladyis he restorede ageyn
The bonys of here frendis pat were slayn
To don obsequies as was po the gyse
But it were al to longe for to deuyse
The grete clamour & the waymentyng
That pe ladyis made at the breynnyng
Of the bodyis & the grete honour
That theseus the noble conquerour
Doth to pe ladijs whan pey from hym weynte
But schortely for to telle is myn entente
Whan that this worthi duk this thesins
Hath Creon slayn & wonne thebes thus
Stille in that feld he tok al nyzt hese reste
And dede with al the cuntre as hym leste
To ransake in the taas of bedijs dede
Hem for to strepe of harneys & of wede
The pilouris dydyn besynesse & cure
Aftyr the batayle & discumfiture
And so bi-fel that in the taas was founde
Thorgif girt with manye a blody wounde
Two 3onge knynts liggyng by & by
Bothe in on armys wrout ful richely
Of whiche too Arcita hyzte pat on
And that opers hyzte palomoun
Not fully queke ne fully dede pey were
But by here cote armoure & by here gere
Theroudis knew hem best in special
As pey pat were of the blod ryal
Of Thebes & of systeryn to I-born
Out of the taas the pilouris han hem torn
And han hem caryed softe on to the tente
Of theysus & ful sone hem sente
To Athenes to dwellyn in presoun
Perpetually he nolde no rausmom
And whan this worthi deuk haþ pus I-don
He tok hese Ost & hom he rit a-non
With laurer crowned as a conquerour
And there he lyuyth in ioye & in honour
Terme of lyf what nedip wordis mo
And in a tour in angwisch & in wo
This Palamoun & hese felawe Arcite
for eueremor ther may mo gold hem quyte
This passeth 3er be 3er & day be day

CAMBRIDGE 30
Til it fel onys in a monyth of may  
That emale that fayrere was to sene  
Than is the lylie vp on hese stalke grene  
And frosscher than ye may with flourys newe  
ffor with the rose colour frosch here hewe  
I not whiche was fynere of hem too  
Er it were day as was here won to do  
Sche was a-resin & al redy dy3t  
ffor may wele haue no slogardye on ny3t  
The sesyn prekyth euerly gentyl herte  
And makyth it out of hese slep to sterte  
And seyth a-rys & do þyn obseruaunce  
This makith emalie to haue remembranunce  
To don honoure to may & for to ryse  
I-cloped was sche fresch for to deuyse* [See p. 25, n. 2.]  
Here zelwe her was broyded in a tresse† [† See p. 25, n. 3.]  
Be-hynde here bak a 3erde long I gesse  
And in the gardyn at the sumne vp-riste  
Sche walkyth vp & douz & as here lyst  
Sche gaderith flouris party white & rede  
To make a suptyl garlond for here hede  
And as an auangel heueneliche sche song  
The grete tour that was so thikke & strong  
Whiche of the castel was the chef donioun  
There as the knyjtis weryn In presoun  
Of whiche I tolde sow & tello schal  
As euene ioynande to the castel wal  
There as this emale hadde here pleyn  
Bry3t was the sumne & cler in that morwenyng  
And palamoun þis woful presoner  
As was hese won be leue of hese gayler  
Was resyn & romede in a chau[m]bre an hey  
In whiche he al the cete sey  
And ek the gardyn ful of braunchis grene  
There as this frosche Emelye the schene  
Was in here walk & romede vp & doun  

CAMBRIDGE 31
This sorweful louere this palamoun
Goth in the chambre romynge to & fro
And to hymselfe compleynge of hese wo
That I was born ful ofte he seyde allas
And so be-fel be aventure & cas
That porow a wyndowe thikke of manye a barre
Of yryn gret & squere as ony sparre
He caste his eye vp on emelyea
And perwithal he blenthe & cryede A
As thow he stongyn were to be herte
And with pat cry a-non arcite vp styrte
And seyde cosyn myn what eylith þe
That art so pale & dedly on to se
Whi cryestow who hath the don offense
for goddys lone tak al in pacience
Oure prysoun for it may non oþer be
fortune hap 13ouyn vs þis aduersite
Sum wekede aspect or disposicioun
Of saturne by sum constolacioun
Hath 3ouyn vs þis al-pow we hadde it sworn
So stod the heuene whan that we were born
We muste endure it þis is the schorte & pleyn
This Palamoun answerd & seyde a-geyn
Cosyn for sothe of this opynyoun
þow hast a vayn ymagynacyoun
This prisoun causede me not for to crye
But I was hort ryt now thorugh-out myn ye
In-to myn herte that wele myn bane be
The fayrenesse of myn lady þat I se
3ond in the gardyn romyn to & fro
Is cause of al myn cryinge & myn wo
I ne wot wheþer sche be woman or godesse
But venus it is sothly as I gesse
And perwithal on kneis doun he fel
And seyde Venus þif it be þyn wil
þow in this gardyn thus to transfigure
Be-for me sorweful wreche cryature
Out of this prysoun help pat we may skape
And 3if so be myn destene be schape
By etere world to deyen in presoun
Of oure kynrede haue sum compassioun
That is so lowe, brouȝt be tyranye
And with that word Arcite gan asspie
Where as this lady romede to & fro
And with that syȝt here beute hurte hym so
That ȝif pat Palamoun was woundede sore
Arcite is hurt as wel as he or more
And with a sik he seyde pitously
The frossche beute sloth me sodeynly
Of here that romyth in the ȝondir plase
And but I haue here mersy & here grase
That I may sen here at the leste weye
I nam but ded pere nys no more to seye
This Palamoun whan he po wordis herde
Dispitousli he lokede & answerde
Wheþer seyst þou this in ernest or in pley
Nay quod arcyte in ernest be myn fey
God help me so me lyst but euel pleye
This palamoun gan knytte hese browis tweye
It were to the quod he no gret honour* [See p. 25, n. 4.]
ffor to be fals ne for to be traytour
To me that am thyn cosyn & thyn brothir
I-sworm ful depe & eche of vs to oper
That neuere for to deyin in peyne
Til that the deth departe schal vs tweyne
Neþer of vs in loue to hynderyn oper
Ne in non oper cas myn leue broþer
But þat þou schuldist trevely forþere me
In euerie cas & I schal forthere the
This was þyn oth & myn also serteyn
I wote it wel þou darist it not with-seyn
Thus art þou of myn conseyl out of doute
And now you woldist falsely ben aboute
To loue myn lady whom I loue & serve
And euero schal tyl that myn herte sterue

Now certis false arcite you schat not so
I louede here fyrist & tolde ye myn wo
As to myn conseyl & to myn br[o]ther sworn
To forthero me as I haue told be-forn

ffor which you art boundyn as a kny3t
To helpyn me 3if it ley in ye my3t
Or elle art you fals I dare wel seyn
This arcite ful proudly spak a-geyn
You schat quod he be rapere fals than I
But you art fals I telle ye vttyrly
ffor paramour I louede here ferst er you
What wit you seyn you wyst no 3it now
Wher she be a woman or goddesse
Thyn is affeccioun of holynesse
And myn is loue as to creature
ffor whiche I telle ye myn auenture
As to myn cosyn & myn brother sworn
I pose that you louedist here be-forn
Wist you not wel the olde clerkys sawe
That ho schal yeue a louere ony lawe
Louve is a grettore lawe be myn pan
Than may ben youyn to ony erthely man
And perfore posityf lawe & swich decree
Is brokyn alday for loue in eche degree
A man mote nedis loue maugre in hese hed
He may not fen pat poghi he schulde be ded
Al be she mayde or wedew or elle wif
And it is not likly al thyn lyf
To stondyn in here grace no more schal I
flarewel you wist youn seluyn verayly
That you & I ben dampned to presoun
Perpetuely vs geynyth no raunsun
We stryue as dede the houndis for the bon

1144 [leaf 147, back]
1148
1152
1156
1160
1164
1168 [See V. 51.]
1172 [See V. 45, 49.]
1176
They fouȝte al day & alit here part was non
Ther cam a kete whil that þey were wrothe
That bar awoy the bon be-twixe hem bothe
And þerfore at the kyngis court myn broþer
Eche man for hym self ther is non oþer
Loue ȝif the lyst for I loue & ay schal
And soþli leue broþer this is al
Here in this presoun mote we endure
And euerych of vs take his auenture
Gret was the stryf & long be-twixe hem tweye
ȝif that I hadde leyser for to seye
But to þe effect it happede on a day
To telle it ȝow as schortly as I may
A worthi deuk that hyȝte perotheus
That felawe was vn to deuk Theseu
Syn thilke day þat þey were childeryn lite
Was come to athenes hese falawe to visite
And for to pleye as he was wone to do
ffor in this world he louede no man so
And he louede hym as tendirly ageyn
So wel þey louedyw as olde bokys seyn
That whan that on was ded soþly to telle
His felawe wente & souȝte hym doun in helle
But of that story liste me not to wryte
Deuk Perothelous louede wel arcite
And hadde hym knowyn at thebes þer be þere
And fynelli at requist & at preyere
Of perotheus with-outyn ony raunsoun
Deuk Theseuȝs hym let out of presoun
fireli to gon whil that hym leste ouyral
In swich agyse as I ȝow telle shal
This was the forward pleyndly for tendit
Be-twixe Thesius & hym Arcite
That it were that Arcite were founde
Euere in his lyf be day or nyȝt or stounde
In ony cuntre of this thesyus
And hee were cauth it was acordit pus
That with a swerd he wolde lese his hed
Ther nas non oper remedie ne red
But takyth his leue & homward he hym spedde [leaf 148, back]
let hym be war his nekke lith to wedde
How gret a sorwe sufferith now aeryt
The deth he felyth thorgh his herte smyte
He wepith weyleth crye pitously
To slen hym self he waytyth priuyly
He seyde alas that day that I was bore
Now is myn prisoun worse than be-fore
Now is me schapyn eternally to dwelle
Not in purgatory but in helle
Alas that euere knew I pereothes
for elle hadde I dwellid with thesYLES
I-fetered in his prisoun euere mo
Thanne hadde I ben in blysse & not in wo
Only the sy3the of her whom that I serue
Though I euere here grace may disserue
Wolde han suffysed ryjyt I-now for me
O dere cosyn palamoun quod he
This is the victorie of this auenture
ful blysful in prisoun mayst pow endure
In prisoun may parde but in paradys
Wel hath fortune I-turnede the deys
That hast the sy3t of here & I the absens
for possible is syn pow hast here presens
And art a knyjt a worthi & able
That by sum cas syn fortune is chaungable
Thow may3t to þyn desyr sumtyme atteyne
But I that am exiled & barayne
Of alle grace & in so gret dispeyr
That þere nys crthe watyr fyre ne eyr
Ne criatur that of hem makyd is
That may me helpyn or don comfort in this
Wel ouȝte I sterue in wanhope & distresse

CAMBRIDGE 36
ffarwel myn lyf myn lust & myn gladnesse
Allas whi pleyne men so in comune
On puruyaunee of god or of fortune
That 3euyth hem ful ofte in manye a gyse
Wel betyr þan þey can hem self deuyse
Som man desiryth for to haue richesse
That is cause of hese mordere or gret seknesse
And some wolde out of hese presoun fayn
That in hese hous is of hese meyne slayn
Infynyte harmys ben in this matere
We wote not what þyng þat we preyen here
We farn as he þat dronke is as a mous
A dronke man wot wel that he hath an hous
But he not whiche the ryȝte weye is þedyr
And to a dronke man the weye is sleydr
And sertys in þis world so faryn we
We sekyn faste aftyr felycite
But we gon wrong oftyn trewely
Thus may we seyn alle & namely I
That wende & hadde a gret opynyoun
That I myȝte skapyn from prysoun
Thazne hadde I be in ioye & parfyt hele
There now I am exilyd from myn wele
Syn that I may not sen 3ow emalye
I nam but ded þere nys non òper weye
Vp on that òper syde palamon
Whan that he woste Arcyte was a-gon
Swich sorwe he makyth that þe grete tour
Resouynyth of hese 3oulyng & clamour
The pure feterys of hese schenys grete
Weryn of hese bittere salte terys wete
Allas quod he arcita cosyn myn
Of al our stryf god wot the freut is þyn
Thow walkyst now in thebes at þyn large
And of myn wo þou 3euyst lityl charge
Thu mayst sen þou hast wisdom & manhede

Cambridge MS. 37
Assemblyn alle the folk of oure kynrede
And make a werro so scharp on this cyte
That by sum aventure or sum trete
Thw mayst haue here to lady & to wyf
ffor whom that I muste nedys lese myn lyf
ffor as be weye of possibilit
Sithe jou art at thyn large of prisun fre
And art a lord gret is thyn auauntage
More than is myn that sterue here in a cage
ffor I mot wepe & waile whil I leue
With al the wo that prisoun may me 3eue
And ek with peyne that loue me 3eynth also
That dubelyth al myn turment & myn wo
Therwith the fyr of ielusye vp sterete
With-iune hese brest & hente hym by the herte
So wodly that he lyk was to bi-holde
The boxtere or the asschyn dede and colde
Thanne seyde he O crewel goddis pat gouerne
This word woth byndyng of joure word eterne
And wretyn in the table of athamaunte
Thorw parlemen & joure eterne graunte
What is mankynde more on to 3ow holde
Thus is the schep that rokiip in the folde
ffor slayn is man ryght as a nothir beste
And dwellith ek in prisoun & areste
And hath seknesse & gret aduersite
And ofte tyme gilteles pardo
What gouernynge is in this prescience
That gilteles turmentyth innocence
And encreseth pis al myn penaunce
That man is boundyn to hese obseruance
ffor goddis sake to lettyn of hese wille
Ther as a beste may al hese lust fulfylle
And whan a beste is ded he hath no peyne
But man aftyr his ded hym muste wepe & ployne
Though in pis world he haue care & wo
With-outyn doute it may stondyn so
The answere of pis lette I to deouynys
But wel I wot that in pis world gret peyne is
Allas I se a serpent or a thef
That manye a trewe man hath don myschef
Gon at hese large & wher hym liste may turne
But I mot ben in prisoun pour saturre
And ek thorgi Iuno icelous & ek wood
That hath distroyed wol ny al the blood
Of thebes with hese waste wallys wyde
And venus sleth me on pat oper syde
ffor Ielousie & fer of hym Arcyte
Now wele I stynte of palamoun a lite
And late hym in hese prysoun stytle dwelle
And of Arcyta forth I wele 3ow telle
The somyr passep & the ny3tys longe
Encresyn double wise the peynys stronge
Bothe of the louere & the prisounner
I not ho hath the wofulere\(^1\) myster
ffor schorth for to seyn this palamoun
Perpetuell is dampned to prisoun
In cheynys & in feterlys to ben ded
And Arcyte is exiled vp hese hed
ffor eueremo as out of that cuntre
Ne neuere mo schal hese lady se
3ow louerys axe I now pis questioun
Ho hath the worse arcyte or Palamoun
The ton may sen his lady day be day
But in prisoun ho mot dwelle alway
That othir where hym lest may ride or go
But sen hese lady schal he neuere mo
Now demyth as 3ow lyste 3e pat can
ffor I wele telle forth as I be-gan

\[^{1} lere: \text{later.}\]
[PART II. No gap in the MS.]

Whan that Arcyte to thebes comyn was
fful ofte a day he swelte & seyde allas 1356
flor sen hese lady schal he neuere mo
And schortly to concludyn al hese wo
So meche sorwe hadde neuere creature
That is or schal whil that pe world may dure 1360
Hese slep hese mete // hese drynk is hym beraft [ff150, bl] IV. 26, 27
That lene he wex / & dreye as is a schaft
Hese cyne holwe / & gresely to beholde
Hese hewe falwe / & pale as¹ asschen colde [i as: later] 1364 IV. 27.
And solitarie he was / & euere alone
And waylynge al the nyȝt makyng hese mone
And ȝif he herde song or instrument
Thanne myȝte he wepe he myȝte not be stent 1368
So feble ek weryn hese spiritis & so lowe
And chaungit so pat no man coude hym knowe
Hese speche nor hese voys ȝow men it herde
And in hese ger for al the world he ferde 1372
Not only lik the louere maladye
Of hereos but rathere lyk manye
Engenderid of humourys malencolik
Be-forn hese owene selle fantastik 1376
And schortly turned was al vp so doun
Bothe abit & ek² disposicioun [2 ek: later]
Of his this woful louere daun Arcite
What schulde i of hese wo alday endyt 1380
Whan he endured hadde a ȝer or to
This crewel torment & this peyne & wo
At thebes in his court as I seyde
Vp on a nyȝt in slep as he hym leyde 1384
Hym thouȝte that the vengede god mercurye
Be-forn hym stod & bad hym to be murye
Hese slepi ȝerde in hond he bar vp ryȝt
An hat he werede vp on hese herys bryȝt 1388

CAMBRIDGE 40
Arayed was piȝ god as he tok kep
As he was whan that Argus tok hese slep
And seyde hym thus to Athenys schat pou wynde
There is the schapyn of thi wo an ende
And with that word Areyte wok & styrte
Now trewely how sore that me smerte
Quod he tathenys / rygh now wele I fare
Ne for the dred of deth schal I not spare
To se myn lady that I loue & serue
In here presence I rekke not to sterue
And with that word he caȝte a gret myrour
And say hese vesage al in anoþer kynde
And ryȝt a-non It ran hym in hese mynde
That sithe hese face was so disfyguryd
Of maledye whiche he hadde endured
He myȝte wel jif that he bar hym lowe
Leuyn in athenys euere more onknowe
And sen hese lady wel ney day be day
And ryȝt a-non he chaungede hese aray
And cladde hym as a povere labourer
And al alone saue only a squyer
That knew hese preuyteis & al hese cas
Whiche was disgised porely as he was
Tatthenys is he gon þe neste way
And to the court he wente vp-on a day
And at the gate he profesryth hese seruyse
To drogge & drawe what so men wolde deuyse
And schortly of this mater for to seyn
He fil in offys with a chaumberlyn
The whiche that dwellynge was with emalye
ffor he was wys & coude sone aspie
Of euery seruaut whiche that scruyth here
Wel coude he hewyn wode & watyr bere
ffor he was sone & myȝty for the nonys
And þerto he was long & big of bonys
To don that ony with can hym deuyse
A 3er or too he was in pis seruyse
Page of the chaumbere of emale p° bry3t
And philostrate he seyde pat he hy3t
But half so wel be-loyud a man as he
Ne was there nouer in court of hese degro
He was so Ientyl of condicioun
That pour-out al the court was hese renoun
They seydyn that it were a charite
That Thesyus wolde enhaunsyn hese degre
And puttyn hym in worschepful seruyse
There that he my3te hese vertue exercise
And þus with-inne a while his name is spronge
Bothe of hese dedis & hese goode tunge
That Thesius hath takyn hym so ner
That of hese chaumbere he made hym a squyer
And 3af hym gold to meyntene his degre
And ek men brouȝtyn hym out of hese cuntre
fro m 3er to 3er ful priuylly hese rente
But onesty & slyly he it spente
That no man wonderede how pat he it hadde
And thre 3er in this wise his lyf he laddo
And bar hym so in pes & ek in werre
Ther was no man that thesyus hath derre
And in this blisse let e I now arcite
And speke I wele of palamoun a lite
In derknesse & horrible & strong prisoun
This seuene 3er hath setyn palamoun
ffor-pynyd what for wo & for distresse
Who feleth doubble sorwe & heuynesse
But palamoun pat loue distreynyth so
That wod of hese wit he goth for wo
And ek perto he is a presouner
Perpetuely not only for a 3er
Who coude ryme in englys properly
His marterdam for sothe it am not I
T'herefore I passe as ly3tely as I may
It fel that in the seuynte 3er In may
The thredde ny3t as olde bokys seyn
That al this story tellyn more & pleyn
Were it by auenture or destene
As whan a pyng is schapyn it schal be
That sone aftyr the mydny3t palamoun
Be helpyng of a frend brak hese presoun
And fleth the cete faste as he may go
ffor he hadde 3ouyn hese gayler dronkyn so
Of a clarre mad of certeyn wyn
With nertotikes & opie of Thebes fyn
That al that ny3t though pat men wolde hym schake
The gayler slep he my3te not wake
And bus he fleth as faste as euere he may
The ny3t was schort & faste by the day
That nedis cost / he muste hym seluyn hide
And tyl a groue faste pere besyde
With dredful fot paze stalkyth palamoun
ffor schortely pis was hese opynnyoun
That in pat groue he muste hym hide alday
And in the ny3t paze wolde he take his way
To thebes-ward hese frendis for to preye
On Thesyus to helpe hym for to werye
And schortly oper he wolde lese¹ hese lyf
Or wynyn emelye vn-to hese wyf
This is theffect & hese entente pleyn
Now wele I turne vn-to Arcite ageyn
That lityl wiste how nygli that was hese care
Tyl pat fortune hadde brought hym in pat snare
The besye larke messenger of the day
Salueth in here song the morwe gray
And fery phebus ryseth vp so bryght
That al the oryent laugheeth of p³ lyght
And with hese streys dreycyth in p³ greuys
The syluere dropis hangynge in the leuys
And arcita that is in p° court royal
With Theseus is squyer pryncypal
Is resyn & lokyth on the merye day
And for to don hese observuance to may
Remembrynge on the poynct of hese desyr
He on a courser stertelynge as the fyr
Is redyn in to p° feldis hym to pleye
Out of the court were it a myle or tweye
And to p° grene of wheche pat I sow tolde
By auenture his weye he gan to holde
To make hym a garlond of the greuys
Were it of wode-bynde or havethorn lenys
And loude he song a-zen the sunne schene
May with alle thynne flourys & thynne grene
Welcome be pou fayre frosche may
In hope pat I sum grene getyn may
And from hese courser with a lusty herte
In-to the grene ful hastyleche he sterte
And in a path he romede vp & doun
There as be auenture this palamoun
Was In a bosch that no man my3te hym se
for sore ofered of hese death was he
Ne þyng ne knewe he that it was arcit
God wot he wolde a trowed it ful lite
But soth is scyd gon sithe manye ȝerys
That þe feld hath eyen & þe wode hath erys
It is ful fayr a man to bere hym euene
flor al day metip men at vnset² stevene
ful lityl wot areyte of hese felawe
That was so nygli to heryn of hese tale
flor in the bosch he sittyth now ful stylle
Whan pat Arcite hadde romede al hese fylle
And sungyn al the roundele lustyly
In-to a stodye he fel sodeynly
As don þese louerys in here queynte geres
Now in the crop now doun in the berys
Now vp now douz as boket in a welle
Ry3t as the fryday sothly for to telle
Now it schynyth now it reynyth faste
Ry3t so can gery venus ouercaste

The hertys of here folk ry3t as here 3e\[ later\] may
Is gerful ry3t so chaungith sche aray
Selde is the fryday al the wouke lyk
Whanne that Arcyte hadde sunge he gan to sik
And sette hym douz with-outyn ony more
Allas quod he that day pat I was bore
How longe Iuno thorw \jyn\ crewelte
Wiltow werreyen Thebes the sete
Allas I-brou\[^{edifice}\]t is to confusioun
The blod royal of Cadme & amphioun
Of Cadme wich \[^{edifice}\] pat was \[^{edifice}\] 3erste man
That Thebes beclte\[^{edifice}\] / or fyrst \[^{edifice}\] to\[ later\] n began
And of the Sete fyrst was crownedede kyng
Of hese lynage was I / and hese of-spryng
By verry lyne / as of the stok royal
And now I am so kaytif & so thral
That he that is myn mortal enemy
I serue hym as hese squyer purely
And 3it doth Iuno me more schame
fior I dare not beknowe myn owene name

There as I was wone to hy3te arcyte
Now highte I philostrate not worth a my3te
Allas \[^{edifice}\] felle Mars allas Iuno
Thus hath 3oure yre oure lynege fordo

Saue only me wrechede Palamounz
That Thesyyus marteryth in presoun
And oueral \[^{edifice}\] is to slen me vittyrly
Loue hath hese fery darte so breznyngely

I-stekid \[^{edifice}\] myn trewe carful herte
That schapyn was myn de\[^{edifice}\] er \[^{edifice}\] mar myn scherte
3e slen me with 3oure eyen emelye
3e ben the cause wherfore that I deye

CAMBRIDGE 45
Of all the remenaunt of myn oper care
Ne sette I not the mountenauns of a tare
So pat I coude don ouxt to 3oure plesaunce
And with pat word he fyl down in a trauance
A long tyme & afterward he vp styrte
This palamoun pat thoute pat thorw hese herte
He felte a cold swerd sodeynliche glyde
sfor yre he quok / no lengere wolde he byde
And whan pat he hadde herd Arcytis tale
As hewere wod with face ded and pale
He styrte hym vp out of the boschis pikke
And seyde arcite false traytour wikke
Now art pou hent pat louyst myn lady so
for whom pat I haue al pis peyne and wo
And art myn blod & to myn conseyl sworn
As I ful oftyn haue seyd pe here be-forn
And hast beiapid here deuken Thesyus
And falsely chaunged pyn name thus
I wele ben ded or ellys pou schat deye
pou schat not loue myn lady Emalye
But I wele loue here only & no mo
sfor I am palamoun pyn mortal fo
And pou pat I no wepene haue in pis place
But out of prisoun am styrt by grace
I drede not pat outher pou schat deye
Or pou ne schat not louyn emalye
Ches which pou wit or pou schat not asterte
This Arcyte with ful dispitous herte
Whan he hym knew & hadde hese tale herd
As fers as lyoun pullede out a swerd
And seydo pus bi god that set a-boue
Nere it pat pou art sek & wod for loue
And ek for pou no wepen hast in pis place
Thow schuldist neuere out of pis grene pase
That pou ne schuldist deyen of myn hond
sfor I defie the surete & the bond*  [* See p. 25, n. 5.]
Wiche pat pou seyst pat I haue mad to pe
What veray fol pink wel that loue is fre
And I wele loue heru maugre al pyn my3t
But for as meche pou art a worthy kny3t
And wilnyst to darrayne here be batayle
Haue here myn trouthe to-morwe I nyl not fayle
With-oute wetynge of ony oper whight
That here I wele be foundyn as a knyght
And bryngyn harneyes ry3t I-now for the
And ches the best & let the werste to me
And mete and drynk pis ny3t wele I brynge
I-nough for p° & clothys for pyn beddynges
And jif so be pat pou myn lady wynne
And sle me in pis wode pere I am inne
pou mayst wel han pyn lady as for me
This palamoun answerde I graunte it the
And pus pey be toparted til a morwe
Whan ech of hem hadde leyd hese feythyth to borwe
O cupide out of alle charite
O regne that wolde no felawo han with the
fful soth is it seyd that loue and lordschep
Wel fyndy pat arcite and palamoun
Arcite is rydyn anon in to pe toun
And on p° morwyn er it were day ly3t
fful fylnly to harneyes hap he dy3t
Bothe sufficiaunt & mete to darreyne
The batayle in the feld be-tweixe hem tweyne
And on hese horse alone as he was born
He caryeth al pis harneyes hym be-forn
And in the grove at tyme & place I-set
This arcite & pis palamo[n] ben met
To chaunge gan the colour in here face
Rygh as the hunteryys in the regn° of trace
That stondip at the gap with a spere
Whan huntede is the lyoun or the bere
An herith hym come russchynge in the greuys
And brekith bope the bowis & the leuys
And fynkyth here comyth myn mortal enemy
With-oute fayle he'mote be ded or I
ffor eyper I mote slen hym at the gap
Or he slen mo 3if that me mys hap
So ferdyn pey in chaungyng of here hewe
As fer as eueryche of hem oper knewe
Ther nas no good day ne no saluynge
But streyt with-oute word or rehersyng
Eueryche of hem halp for to arme oper
As frendly as he were hese owene brothyr
And aftyr pat with scharpe sperys stronge
They foynedyn eche at oper wondyr longe
Thow mystist wene pat pis palamoun
In hese fy3t were a wood lyoun
And as a cruel tygre was arcite
As wilde borys gunne pey to smyte
That frothyn white as fom for yre wod
Vp to the anches foute pey in here blod
And in this wyse lete I hem fyghtynge dwelle
And forth I wele of thesyus 3ow telle
The destenye mynystere general
That executyth in the world oueral
The puruyauns pat god hath seyn be-forn
So strong it is pat thow pe world hadde sworn
The contrarye of a thyng be 3a or nay
3it sumtyme it schal fallyn on a day
That fallyth not eft with inne a thousent 3ere
ffor certeynly ooure aspectis here
Be it of werre or pes or hate or loue
Al is pis reuled be the si3te a-boue
This mene I now be my3ty thesyus
That for to huntyn is so desirous
And namely at the grete hert in may
That in hese bed pere dawede hym no day
That he nys clad & redy for to ryde
With hunte & horn & houndis hym besyde
ffor in hese huntynge hath he swych delyȝt
That it is al hese Ioye & apetyt
To ben hym self the grete hertys bane
ffor ofte mars he seruyth now dyane
Cler was þe day as I haue told or this
And Thesyus with alle Ioye & blys
With hese ypolita the fayre quene
And Emale clothed al in grene
On huntyng be þey redyn really
And to the groue stod ful faste by
In whech there was an hert as men him tolde
Deuk thesuyus þe ryȝte weye hath holde
And to the launde he rydith hym ful ryȝt
ffor there was the hert wone to have his flyȝt
And oner a brok & so forth on hese weye
This deuk wele han a cours with hym or tweye
With houndis which as hym lyste comaunde
And whan This deuk was comyn vn-to þe launde
Vndir the sunne he lokyth & þat a-non
He was war of Arcite & Palamon
That fouthyn breme as it were boris too
The bryȝte swerdis wentyn to & fro
So hidously that with the leste strok
It semede as it wolde selle an ok
But what þey were no þyng he ne wot
This deuk hese courser with the sporys smot
And at a stert he was be-twixe hem too
And pulle out a swerd & cryede hoo
No more vp peyne of lesyng of ʒourc hed
Be myghti mars he schal a-non be ded
That smyth ony strok that I may sen
But telle me what myster men þe ben
That ben so hardy for to fytyn here
With-outyn Êuge or ofþer offiser
As it were in a listis ryaly
This Palamon answerde hastyly
And seyde sere what nedith wordis mo
We haue the deth deseruyd bothe two 1716
Two woful wrechis ben we two caytyuys
That ben encomberit of our owene lyuys
And as pou art a ry3tful lord & Iuge
Ne zif vs neythir mercy ne refuge 1720
But sle me first for seynte charite
But sle myn felawe ek as wel as me
Or sle hym first for pou knowist it lyte 1724
He is pyn dedly enemy arcyte
That fro pyn lond is banysschid on his hed
sfor which he hath [de]seruyd to ben ded
sfor this is he that come on to pyn 3ate
And seyde that he hyte philostrate 1728
Thus hath he Iapid p e ful manye a 3er
And pou hast makid hym pyn squyer
And this is he that louyth Emelye
sfor sithe the day is come that I schal deye 1732
I make pleyn myn confessioun
That I am thilke woful Palamoun
That hath thyn presoun broke wekedel, 1736
I am thi mortal so / & it am I
That louyth so hote Emalia the bry3te
That I wele deye present in here sy3te
Wherfore I aske deth & myn Iu-wise
But sle myn felawe in the same wise 1740
sfor bothe haue we disseruyd to ben slayn
This worthi deuk answerde anon agayn
And seyde pis is a schort conclusyoun
3oure owene mouth be 3oure confessioun 1744
Hath damned 3ow & I wele it recorde
It nedith not to pyne 3ow with the corde
3e schul be ded be my3ty mars the rede
The quene a-non for veray woman-hede 1748
Gan for to wepe & so dede emelye
And alle the ladyis in the cumpanye
Gret pete was it as it thoughte hem alle
That euere swich a chaunse schulde falle
for gentil men þey were of gret estat
And noþyng but for loue was this debat
And sawe here blody woundis wide & sore
And alle criedyn both lasse & more
Haue mersi lord vpon vs wemen alle
And on her bare kneis adoun þey falle
And wilde a kissesd hese fet þere as he stod
Til at the laste a-slakede was hese mod
for pete rennyt sone in gentil herte
And though he ferst for yre quok & sterte
he hath consideryd schortely in a clause
The trespase of hem bothe & ek the cause
and al-thow that hese yre hese gilt accused
3it in hese resoun he hem bothe excused
As thus he thouthe wel that every man
Wele helpe hym solve in loue 3if that he can
And delyuere hym self 3if that he moun
And ek hese herte hade compassioun
Of wemen for þey wepyn euere in on
And in hese gentil herte he thou^te a-non
And softe to hym self he seyde fy
Vpon a lord that wele haue no mercy
But byn a lyoun bothe in word & dede
To hem that ben in repentaunt & drede
As wel as to a proud dispitous man
That wele meyntene that he ferst began
That lord hath lityl discrecioun
That in swich cas hath no dyuysioun
But weyeth pride & humblesse aftyr on
And schortly whan hese yre is þus agon
He gan to lokyn vp with ey3yn lyȝte
And spak these same wordis alle on hyȝte

Cambridge 51
The god of loue a benedicite
How myghti & how gret a lord is he
A-zen sese myzt þere geynyth none obstakeft
He may be clepid a god for hese myrakeft
For he can makyn at hese owene gyse
Of eueryche herte as he leste deuyse
Lo here þis arcite & þis Palamoun
That quytyly weryn out of presoun
And myztyn a leuyd in thebes really
And wetyn I am here mortal enemy
And that here deth lyth in myn myzt also
And þit hath loue maugry here eyzyyn two
Brought hem hedyr bothe for to deye
Now lokith is not this an hey folye
Who may ben a fol but þif he loue
Behold for godis sake that sit a-boue
Se how þey blede be þey not wel arayed
Thus hath here lord the god of loue hem payed
Here wagis & here feis for here seruyse
And þit þey wene for to ben ful wyse
That seyn loue for ouzt that may be-falle
But þis is þit the beste gise of alle
That sen for whom they han this iolyte
Kan hem therfore as meche thank as me
Sche wot no more of al this hote fare
By god than wot a kokkow or an hare
But al mote ben asayed hot or cold
A man mot nede ben a fol or 3ong or old
I wote it be myn self ful 3ore agon
For in myn tyme a seruaunt was I on
And þerfore syn I knowe of loue peyne
And wot how sore it can a man distreyne
As he that hath ofte be caȝt in his las
I 3ow for- þeue al holy this trespas
At request of the quen that knelith here
And ek of emalye myn systir dere
And 3e schul bothe a-non vn-to me swere
That neuere mo 3e schul myn cuntre dere
Ne mak were vp-on me ny3t ne day
But ben mynne frendys in al that 3e may 1824
I 3ow for-3eue pis trespas euerydel
And pey hym sworyn hise axinge fayre & wel | v. 93.
And hym of lordschepe & of mercy preyede
And he hem grauntedede grace & pus he seyde 1828
To speke of ryal lynage & of rychesse
Thow that sche were a quen or a princesse
Eche of 3ow bothe is worthi douteles
To weddyn whan tyme is / but neuer the les 1832
I speke as for myn sustyr Emalye
ffor whom 3e han pis stryf of Ielousye
3e wote 3oure self sche may not wedde two
At onys pey 3e fy3te euere mo 1836
To on of 3ow / al be hym loth or lef
He moto go pipe in an yuy lef
This is to seyn sche may not now han bothe
Al be 3e neuere so Ielous ne so wrothe 1840
And for-thi I 3ow putte in pis degre
That eche of yow schal han hese destene
As hym is schapyn & herkenyth in what wyse
Lo here 3oure ende of that I schal 3ow deuyse 1844
Myn wil is this for plat conclusioun
With-outyn ony replicacyoun
3if that 3ow likyth tak it for the beste
That eueryche of 3ow schal gon ry3t were hym lest 1848
firely with-oute raunsum or daunguer
And pis day fifty woukis fer & ner
Eueryche of 3ow schal brynge an hunderit knyghtis 1852
Armyd for lystis vp at alle ryghtis
Al redy to darrayne here by batayle
And this be-hote I 3ow with-outyn fayle
Vp on myn trouthe & as I am a kny3t
That whethir of 3ow bothe that hath myght

CAMBRIDGE 53
This is to seyne that whethe\textit{r} he or \textit{pou}
May \textit{with} hese hunderede as I spak of now
Sle hese contrarye or out of lystis dryue
Than schal I \textit{3eue} Emalye to wyue
To whome that fortune \textit{3euyth} so fayr a grace
The lystis schal I make \textit{ry3t} here in \textit{pis} plase
And god so wisely on myn soule rewe
That I schal cuene Iuge \textit{& trewe}
\textit{3e} schul non \textit{oper} ende \textit{with} me make
That on of 3ow schal be ded \textit{or} take
And \textit{3f} 3ow \textit{pynkith} \textit{pis} is wel I-sayd
Seyth \textit{3oure} auys and holdith \textit{3ow} apayed
This is \textit{3oure} ende \textit{&} \textit{3oure} conclus\textit{youn}
Who lokyth ly\textit{3tely} now but palamoun
Who spryngyth vp for Ioye but arcite
Who couthe telle or who couthe endite
The Ioye that is now schewid in the place
Whan Thesius hath / don so fayr a grace
But doun on kneis \textit{wente} ever\textit{y} man[\textit{er}] wi\textit{3t}
And \textit{panked} \textit{hy\textit{m} with al} here herte \textit{& my\textit{3t}}
And nameliche the thebens ofte sythe
And \textit{pue} with god hope \textit{&} with herte blythe
They take here leue \textit{&} homward \textit{pey} gunne ryde
To Thebes \textit{with} olde wallys wydo

\textit{[Part III. No gap in the MS.]}
fful of degreis the heyzte of sixty pas
That whan a man was set on a degre
He letthyth not his felawe for to se
Estward þere stod a gate of marbil whit
Westward swich a noþer in the opposit
And schortly to for conclude swich a place
Was non in erthe of so lytyl space
for in the lond þere nas no crafty man
That imetrye or arsmetrik can
Ne portretour ne keruere of ymagis
That Thesyus hym þæf mete & wagis
The theatre for to makyn & deuyse
And for to don his ryte & sacryfise
He est-ward hath vp on the gate a-boue
In worschepe of venus goddesse of loue
Don make an auter & an oratorye
And on the westward in memorye
Of mars he makyd hat ryzt swich a noþer
That coste of gold largely a fother
And norward in a toret of the wal
Of alabastre whit & red coral
An oratorye ryche for to se
In worschepe of Diane of chastite
Hath Thesius don wrouȝt in noble wise
But þit hadde I forgystyn to deuyse
The noble keruyng & the portreyture
The schap the contenaunce & the fygure
That weryn in these oratoryis thre
flyrst in the temple of venus mayst þou se
Wrouȝt on the wal ful pitous to be-hold
The brokene slepis & the sikys colde
The secret terys & þe waymentyng
The fery strokys of the desyryng
That louys seruanntys of this lyf enduren
The Cothis that here couenauntys assuryrn
Plesaunce hope desyr folhardynesse
Beute & 3outhe baudrie richesse
Charmys & force Iesyng & flaterye
Dispence besynesse & Ieloysye
That werede of ʒelwe flourys a garlond
And a cokkow sittynge on hese hand
ffiestis instrumentis karolys daunsis
lust & aray & alle pe circumstancis
Of loue whiche that I reken & rekne schal
Be ordere were peyntid on the wal:'
And mo þan I can make of menkyoun
ffor sothly al the mount of Cytheroun
There venus hath hese pryncipal dwellyng
Was schewid in the wal in portreying
With al the gardyn & the besynesse
Not was forgetyn the portyr ydilnesse [† See p. 25, n. 8.] 1940
Ne narcyus the fayre of jore
And jit the folye of kyng salamon
And ek the grete strenthe of ercules [‡ See p. 25, n. 7.]
Thenchauntementz of Media / & Circes
Ne of Turnes / with the hardy force corage
The ryche Cresus caytyf in seruage
Thus may þe sen that wisdam ne rychesse
Beute ne sleythe strenthe ne hardynesse
Ne may with venus holde champardy
ffor as here lust the world þanne may sche gye
Lo alle these folk so cauþt were in here lase
Til they for wo ful ofte seyde allas
Suffyseth here ensaumplys on or to
And þow I couthe rekene a thousent mo
The statue of Venus gloryous for to se [§ See p. 25, n. 9.] Venus
Was makyd fleytinge in the large se
And from the nauelle doun al couered was
Which was grene & bryȝt as ony glas
A Cythole in here ryȝt hand hadde sche
A rose garlond frosch & wel smellynge

CAMBRIDGE 58
A-boue here hed here dounnyys flekerynge
By-forn here stod here sone cupido\footnote{1 a second o added: later} 1964
Vp-on hese schulderys wyngis hadde he to\footnote{1} 1964
And blynd he was as it is ofte sene
A bowe he bar & arwys bryȝte & kene
Whi schulde I not as wel telle 3ow al
The portreyture that was vp-on þe wal 1968
With-inne the wal of myȝty mars the rede [Mars] • VII. 36.
Al peyntid was the wal in lenthe & brede • VII. 29, 30.
Lyk to the Estrys of the gresely place
That hyȝte the grete temple of Mars in Trace 1972
In tylke colde frosty regyoun [leaf 1.9]
Ther as Mars hath hese souereyne mancyoun
ffyrst on the wal was peynted a forest • VII. 31.
In whiche þere dwellith neyþer man ne beste 1976 [but a real forest there, not a painted one.]
With knotty knarry bareyne treis olde •
Of stubbis scharpe and, hidous to beholde •
In whiche þerein ran a rumbil in a swogh •
As þow a storm schulde brestyn euyr bowghi 1980
And doun from an hyl vndyr a bente •
There stod the temple of Mars armypotente • VII. 32.
Wrouȝt al of bornede stel of wheche thentre •
Was long & stryt and gastely for to se 1984 • VII. 33.
And ther-out come a rage in swich a wese •
That it made al the gate for to rese •
The northren light In at the dorys shon* [\footnote{* See p. 25, n. 16.} 1988
ffor wyndow on the wal was there non
Thorw whiche men myghte ony lyth discerne • VII. 32.
The doris were ale of athamanutȝ eterne •
I-clenchede ouerthwart & endelong •
With yryn tough & for to make it strong 1992 • VII. 33.
Euery peler the temple to susteyne •
Was tunne gret of yryn bryȝt & schene •
There saugh I fyurst the derke ymagynyn •
Of felonye and the compassynge 1996 •
The crewel yre red as ony glede •

C A M B R I D G E 5 7
The pike-purs & the pale drede
The smylere with the knyf vndyr the cloke
The shepne brennynge with the blake smoke
The tresoun & the morderyng in the bed
The opene wreke with woundis al be-bled
Contek with blody knyf & scharp manace
Al ful of chyrkyng was that sory place
The sloere of hym self 3it saw I þe re
Hese herte blod hath bathed al hese here
The mayl I-dreue in the schod a ny3t
The colde deth with mouth gapynge vp ryght
In myddis of the temple there sat myschaunce *[leaf 159, back]
With disconfort & sory cuntenauns
3it saw I wodnesse laughynge in hese rage
Armyd compleynt / outes & fers corage† [† See p. 25, n. 12.]
The careyn in the bosch with throte I-korwe
2012
A thousent slayn & not of qualm I-storwe
The tyraunt with the pray by forse I-raft
The toun distroyed there was no pyng laft
3it saw I brenst the schepeis hospesterys‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 13.]
The hunte strangyled with the wilde berys
The sowe fretyn the child ry3t in þe cradil
The cook I-skaldit for al hese longe ladil
Nou3t was for-jetyn by the infortune of marthe
The cartere ouyr redyn with hese carte
Vndir the whil ful lowe lay he a-doun
There were also of martyrs dyvysioun
The labourer the bocher & the smyth
That forgith scharpe swerdis on the steyth
And al a-boute depeytid in a tour
Saw I conquest sittynge in gret honour
With the scharpe swerd ouyr his hed
Hangyng by a sotyl twynede thred
Depeytid was the slautre of Iulyus
Of grete nero & of antonyus
2024
Al be that ilke tyme they were onborn

CAMBRIDGE 58
it was here deth depeyntid *pere* be-forn
By manasynge of mars ry3t by fygure
So was it schewid in that portreture 2036
As is depeyntid in the sertres above
Who schal be slayn or elle ded for loue
Suffiseth on ensaunple in storyis olde 2040
I may not rekene hem thow I wolde
The statue of mars vp-on a carte stod
Armyd & lokede grym as he were wod
And ouer hese hed *pere* schynyn two figurys
Of storyis *pat* ben clepid in scripturys 2044
That on puella that othir Rubeus
This god of armys was arayed thus
A wolf there stod be-forn hym at hese fet
With ey3yn rede & of a man he et 2048
With sotyl pensel was depeyntid *pis* story
In redoutynge of mars & of hese glory
Now to the temple of dyane the chaste
As schortly as I can I wele me haste 2052
To telle now al the discricioun
Depeyntid ben the walle vp & doun
Of huntyng & of schamfast schastite
Ther saw I how woful Calistope
Whan that dyane agreuyd was with here
Was turnyd from a woman til a bere
And aftyr was sche mad the lode sterre 2056
That shynyth in the hevyn / from yow so ferre [whole line later]
Here sone is ek a sterre as men may se
There saw I dane I-turnede til a tre
I mene not the goddesse dyane
But Pennyus dou3tyr whiche that hy3te dane
There saw I. Attheon / an hert I-makid
ffor vengauence that he saw dyane al nakyd 2064
I saw how that hese houndis han hym caut
And fretyn hym for that *pey* knewe hym not
*3it* peyntid was a lityl fer*pere* more

CAMBRIDGE 59
How atthalaunte hunte de wilde bore
And Melyague & manye a-nofre mo
for whiche diane wrouȝte hym care & wo
There saw I manye a-nofre wondir story
The wheche me lyste not drawe to memerey
This goddesse on an hart1 / wel hye set
With smale hundys / al aboute here fet
And vndirnethe here fet / sche hadde a mone
Waxinge it was & schulde wanye sone
In gaude grene here statue clothede was
With bowe in hond & arwis in a cas
Here eyȝyn caste sche / ful lowe adoun
Ther pluto hath / here derke regioun
A woman traugaylyne / hadde sche be-forn
But for here child / so longe was on-born
ful pitusly lucyane gan sche calle
And seyde help for þou mayst best of alle
Wel coude he peýnte lyfly that it wrouȝte
With manye a floreyn / heye it was bouȝte
Now ben these lystis / made & thesuy
That at hese grete cost arayed þus
The tempel & the theatre euerydel
Whan it was don / it likede hym wondyr wel
But stynte I wele of Thesuyus a lyte
And speke of Pamououn & [of] Arcite
The day a-prochith of here returnynge
That eueryche schulde an hunderit knyȝtis bryȝne
The batayle to darrayn as I ȝou tolde
And to atenys here couenaunt for to holde
Hath eueryche of hem brouȝt an hunderit knyȝtis
Wel armede for to werre at alle ryȝtis
And sekyryl þere trowered manye a man
That neuer sithe that the world be-gan
As for to spe[ke] of knyght-hod of here hond
As fer as god hath makyd se & sond
Nas of so fewe so noble a cumpany
ffor euery wy3t that louede chyualry
And wolde hese pank han a passaunt name
Hath preyed that he my3te ben of that game
And wel was hym that per to schosyn was
ffor zif there fel to-morwe swich a cas
3e knowe wel that euery lusty kny3t
Th[a]t louyth paramouris & hath hese my3t
Were it in yngelond or ellys where
They wolden here thankys willyn to be there
To fyghtyn for a lady benedicite
It were a lusty sy3te for to se
And ry3t so ferdyn pey with Palamoun
With hym per wentyn knyghtys manye on
Some wele ben armede in an habirioun
And in a brest plate & in a ly3t lopoun
And some wele haue a peyre platys large
And some wele haue a pruce schild or a targe
Some wele ben armyd on hese leggys wel
And han an ax & some a mace of stel
There is non newe gyse that it nas old
Armede were pey as I haue 3ow told
Eueryche aftyr hese opynyoun
Ther mayst pou sen / comyng with palamoun
Ligurge hym selue / the grete kyng of trace
Blak was hese berd / & manlyche was hese face
The Cerkelys of hese eyen / in hese hed
They glowedy / by-twethyn 3elw & red
And lyk a grefoun lokede he a-boute
With kempe herys on hese browys stoute
His lemys grete / hese brawnys grete & stronge
Hese schuderys brode hese armys rounde & longe
And as the gyse was in his cuntre
fful heye vp on a char of gold stod he
With foure white bolys in the trays
In stede of hese cote armour ouer hese harneys
With naylys 3elwe & bryghte as ony gold

CAMBRIDGE 61
He hadde a berys skyn / cole blak for old
Hese longe her was kemb be-hynde his bak
As ony rauenys fedyr it schon for blak
A wrethe of gold / arm gret of heuge weighte
Vp-on hese hed set ful of stonye bryghte
Of fywe rubeis & of dyamauntyes
A-boute hese char there wente whytete Alauntis
Twenty & mo as grete as ony ster
To huntyn at the lyoun or the der
And folwed hym with mosel faste I-bounde
Colerid of gold / & torettyes fylede rounde
An hunderit lordis hadde he in hese route
Armede ful wel with hertis sterne & stoute
With arcyta in storyis as men fynde
The grete emetreus the kyng of Inde
Vp-on a stede bay trappit in stel
Couered in cloth of gold diaperyd wel
Come rydynge liik the god of armys mars
Hese cote armeure was of cloth of taris
Couchede with perlys white & rounde & grete
Hese sadil was of brend gold newe bete
A mantyl vp-on hese schuldyr hangyng
Bret ful of Rubyis rede & fer sparkelyng
Hese crispe her lyk ryngis was I-roune
And pat was 3elw / & glederit as the sonne
Hese nose was hey hese eylyn bryght sitryne
Hese lyppis rounde hese colour was sanguyn
A fewe frakenys in hese face I-sprend
Be-twixe 3elw / & sumdel blak I-meynd
And as a lyoun he hese lokynge caste
Of fyue & twenty 3er / hese age I caste
Hese berd was wel begunne for to spryng
Hese voys was as a trampe thonderyng
Vp-on hese hed he werede a laurer grene
A garlond frosch & lusti for to scene
Vp-on hese hond he bar for hes deduyt

Cambridge MS
An egle tyme as ony lylye whit
An hunderid lordys hadde he with hym there
Alle armede sone / here hedis in al here gere
fful rychely in alle maner thyngis
ffor trustyth wel that dukis erlys kyngis
Were gaderid in this noble cumpanye
ffor loue & for encre of chiwalrye
A-bouthe this kyng / there ran on euer part
fful manye a tame / lyoun & lebard
And in this wise / these lordis alle & some
Ben on the soneday / to the sete come
Aboute prime & in the toun a-light
This thesyus this deuk this worthi knyght
Whanne he hadde broujt hem in-to hese cete
And innede hem / euerych at hese degre
He festith hem / & doth so gret labour
To esyn hem / & don hem alle honour
That 3it men wenyn / that no maunys wit
Of non estat / ne coude amendyn it
The menstralceye / the scruyse at the feste
The grete 3iftys to the meste & leste
The ryche aray of thesyus palays
Ne ho sat ferst or last vp-on the deys
What ladyis fayrest ben or best daunsynge
Or whiche of hem can daunsyn best or synge
Ne who most felyngely / spekyth of loue
What haukys syttyn on the perche a-bone
What houndys liggyn in the flor adoun
Of al this make I now no menyoun
But al theeffect that pynkyth me the beste
Now comyth the poyn / & herkenyth 3if 30w lyste
The soneday ny3t er day be-gan to spynge
Whan palamoun The larke herde synge
Al-þey it were nought / day be ourys to
3it song the larke / & palamoun also
With holy herte & with an hey corage
He ros to wendyn / on hese pilgrymeage
Vn-to the temple blysful Cythera benygne
I mene venus honorable & dygne
And in here houre he walkith forth a pas
Vn-to the lystis there here temple was
And doun he knelith & with vmble chere
And herte sor / he seyde as 3e shal here
ffayreste of fayre / O lady myn venus
Doughtyr to Ioue / & spouse of Vlcanus
Thow gladere of / the mount of Cytheroun
ffor thilke loue / thou haddyst to Adoun
Haue pete of myne bittere teris smerte
And tak myn humble preyere at yyn herte
Alas I ne haue no langage to telle
Theeffectis ne the turmentis of myn helle
Myn herte may myn harme not bewreyen
I am so confus but I can not seyen
But mercy lady brygh that knowyst wel
Myn thought & fest what harmys that I fel
Considere al this & rew vp-on myn sor
As wisely as I schal hit euermor
Enforte myn myst thi trewe seruaunt be
And holdyn were alwey with chastite
That make I myn owene so 3e me helpe
I kepe not of armys for to 3elphe
Ne I ne axe not / to morwe to haue victorie
Ne renoun in this cas / ne ven glorye
Of prys of armys blowyn vp & doun
But I wolde haue fully possessioun
Of Emelye & deye / in yyn seruyse
ffynd pou the maner how & in what wyse
I reche not but I may betere be
To haue victorie of hem & bye of me
So that I haue myn lady in myne armys
ffor thow so be / that Mars I god of armys
3oure vertu is so gret in heuene a-boue

CAMBRIDGE 64
That ȝif pou lyst I schal wel haue myn loue
Thyn temple wele I worschepe euere mo
And on thyn auter where I ryde or go
I wele don sacrifyse & ferys bete
And ȝif ȝe wele not so myn lady swete
Thanne prey I the to-morwe with a spere
That Arcitha / me þour the herte bere
Than rekke I not whan I haue last myn lyf
Thow Arcithe / wynne here to hese wyf
This is the efect / & ende of myn preyere
ȝyf me myn loue þou blysful lady dere
Whan þe orysoun was don of palamoun
Hese sacrifyse he dede & þat a-non
fful pitously with al circumstauence *
Al telle I not as now hese obseruaunce
But at the laste the statwe of Venus schok
And made a sygne wherby that he tok
That hese preyere acceptid was that day
sfor though the sygne schewede a delay
þo wiste he wel þat grauntid was hese bone
And with glad herto he wente hym hom ful sone
The threde hour inequal that Palamoun
Be-gan to Venus temple for to gon
Vp ros the sunne & vp ros Emalye
And to the temple of dyane gan hye
Here maydenys þat sehe thidir with her ladde
fful redyly þe fuyr with hem þey hade
Thensens the clothis & the remenaunt al
That to the sacrifise longyn schal
The hormys ful of mete / as was the gyse
Ther lakkede not to don here sacrifise
Smokynge þe temple ful of clotthis fayre
This Emelye with herte debonayre[1
Here body wesch with watyr of a welle
But how sche dede here ryte / I dar not telle
But ȝif it be ony þyng / in general
And 3it it were a game to here it al
To hym that menyth wel / it were no charge
But it is good a man be at hese large
Here bryghte her was kempt vntrussed al
A coroun of a grene ok cereal
Vp-on her hede was / set / ful fayre & mete
Too fyrys on the auter / gan sche bete
And dede here thyngis as men may beholde
In stace of Thebes & these bakys olde
Whan kyndelit was this fuyr with pitous chere
Vn-to dyane sche spak / as 3e may here
O chaste goddesse of the wodys grene
To whom bope heene & erthe & se is sene
Quen of the regne / of pluto dirk and lowe
Goddesse of maydenys / pat myn herte hast knowe
Silf manye a 3er and wost what I desire
So kep me from þyn veniance & þyn yre
That attheon Aboughte crewelly
Chaste godesse wel wost þou that I
Desire to ben a maydyn al myn lyf
Ne neuere wele I be no loue ne wyf
I am þou wost 3it / of thyn compaygnye
A mayde & loue hantynge & venery
And for to walkyn in the wodys wilde
And not to ben a wyf & ben with chylde
Not wele I knowe compaynye of man
Now help lady sithe 3e may [\&1] can
flor to thre formeste that þou hast in þe
And palamoun that hath swich lone to me
And ek arcite that louyth me so sore
This grace I preie the with-oute more
And send lone & pes be-twixe hem to
And from me turne a-vey here hertis so
That alle here hote lone & al here desyr
And al here besy turment and here fyr
Be queynt & turne in a noþer place

Cambridge MS.
And if so be <i>pou</i> wilt not do me grace
Or if myn destene be schapen so
That I schal nedys han on of hem to
As send me <i>hym</i> that most desryth me
Be-hold goddess of clene chastite
The bittere terys that on myne che-kys falle
Syn <i>pou</i> art maydyn & kepere of vs alle
My maydlynhed <i>pou</i> kepe & wel consequer.
And whil I leue / a mayde I wele <i>p</i>e serue
The fyrys brenne vp on the auher clere
Whyl Emalye was <i>pus</i> in here preyere
But sodeynly sche sey a seyghte queynte
ffor ryght a-non [on] of the ferys queynte
And queked a-gyn & aften that anon
That othyr fer was queynt & al a-gon
And as it queyne it made a whistelyng
As don the wete brondis in here brennyng
Ant at the brondis ende out ran a-non
As it were blodi dropis many on
ffor which so sore agast was emalye
That sche was wol nygli mad & gan to crye
ffor sche nyste what it sygnefyed
But only for the fer <i>pus</i> hath sche cryed
And wep <i>pat</i> it was pete for to here
And <i>per</i>withal diane gan apere
With bowe in hond rygh as an hunteresse
And seyde doughtir stynt <i>pyn</i> heuynesse
Among the goddys hye it is afermyd
And by eterne world wretyn and confermyd
Thow schalt ben weddit vn-to on of two
That han for the so meche care & wo
But vn-to whiche of <i>hem</i> I can not telle
ffarwel for I ne may no lengere dwelle
The furys whiche <i>pat</i> on myn auer brenne
Schul the declaryn or that <i>pou</i> go henne
Thyn auenture / of lone as in this cas
And with pat word / pe arwis in the cas
Of the goddesse clateryn faste & rynge
And forthe sche wente & made auanysschynges
ffor wich / this emaly / a-stonyd was
And seyde what amonntyth this allas
I putte me in thyn protectioun
Dyane & in thyn dispocyonyoun
And hom sche goth anon the nexte weye
This is theeffect per is no more to seye
The nexte hour of Mars folwynge this
Arcite vn-to the temple walked is
Of ferse Mars / to don his sacrifyse
With al his rygh / of hese poyn devise
With pitous herte & hey deuocyooun
Rygh pus to Mars he seyde hese orysoun
O stronge god / that in the regnys colde
Of trace honoureud art & lord I-holde
And hast in euery regne and euery lond
Of armys al the bridil in pyn hond
And hem fortunyst as the lyste deuyse
Accepte of me myn pitous sacrifyse
3if it so be that myn southe may disserue
And that myn myght be worthi for to serve
Thyn godhed that I may ben on of thyne
Thanne preye I the / to rewve vp-on myn pyne
ffor thylke pyne & thylke hote fuyr
In whiche whilhom pou brentist for desyr
Whan that pou vsedest the beute
Of fayre southe frossche venus fre
And haddist here in armys at pyn wille
Al-though the onys on a tyme mysylyle
Whan vulcanus hadde caught pe in hese las
And fond the lyggyngse by his wife allas
ffor thilkee sorwe / that was in thyne herte
Hauo routhe as wel vp-on myne peynys smerte
I am 3ong / and oncunynge as pou wyst
And as I trowe with loue offendit most
That euere was ony lyuys cryature
ffor sche that doth me al this wo endure
Ne rechith neuere whedyr I synke or fleete
And wel I wot er sche me mercy hete
I mot with strenthe wynne here in the place
And wel I wot / with-oute helpe or grace
Of the : ne may myn strenthe not a-vayle
Than help me lord to morwe in myn batayle
ffor thilke fuyr that whilhom brente the
As wel as thilke fer / now brennyth me
And do pat I to morwe haue victorie
Myn be p* trouayle & thyn the glorye* [* See p. 25, a.17.]
Thyn souereyn templ wel I muste honoure
Of ony place & alwey most laboure
In thyn pleaunce & in thi craftys stronge
And in thi temple I mowe myn baner honge
And alle the armys of myn cumpanye
And euere mo vn-to pat day I deye
Eterne fuyr I wele be-fore the fynde
And ek to this a-wow I wele me bynde
Myn berd myn her that hangith long adoun
That neuere 3it me felte offencyoun
Of rasour ne of schere I wele the 3eue
And ben thyn trewe seruaunt whil I leue
Now lord haue routhe vp on mynne sorwis sore
3if me the victorie I aske the no more
The preyer stynte of arcita the stronge
The ryngis on the temple dore that henge
And ek the doris clateredyn ful faste
Of which arcita sum-what hym gaste
The fuyres brende vp on the autyr bryst
That it gan al the temple for to lyst
A swete smel a-non the ground vp 3af
And arcita anon hese hond vp haf
And more ensens in to the fuyr he 1caste [1 c altered from st]
With othere ry3tys mo and at the laste
The statue of mars be-gan hese hauberk ryngne

And with that soun he herde a marmurynge
fful lowe & dym pat seyde pus victorye
ffor which he 3af / to Mars¹, the glorye¹
[1-1 over victorye erased]
And pus with Ioye & and hope wel to fare
Arcita anon vn-to his in is fare
As fayn as sould is of the bry3te suzne
And ry3t anon þere is swich stryf be-gunne
ffor thilke grauntyng in the heuene aboue
Be-twixe venus the goddessse of loue
And mars the sterne god Arny potent
That Iupiter was besi it to stynte
Til that þe pale saturne the colde
That knowith so manye of auentouris olde
ffond in hese old experience an art
That he ful sone hath plesid every part
As soth is seyd elde hat gret auauwtage
In elde is bothe wisdam & vsage
Men may the elde at-roune & not at-rede
Saturne a-non to stynte stryf & drede
Al be it þat it is ageyn hese kynde
Of al this stryf he gan remedie fynde
Myn dere dou3tyr venus quod saturne
Myn course þat hath so wyde for to turne
Hath more power than wit ony man
Myn is the drenchyng in the se so wan
Myn is the prisoun in the derke cote
Myn is the strangelyng & hangyng bi the throte
The marmur & the cherle rebellyng
The groynynge & the priue enpoysounynge
I do veniannce and pleyn corecciou
Whyl I dwelle in the sygne of the lyoun
Myn is the ruyne of the heye hallys
The fallynge of the tourys & of the waliys
Vp-on the mynour or the carpenter

CAMBRIDGE 70
I slow Samson schakynge þe piller
And myne ben the maladijs colde
The darke tresounns & the castis olde
Myn lokynge is þe fadir of pestelence
Now wep no more I schal don diligence
That Palamoun that is þyn owene kny3t
Schal han hese lady as þou hast hym hy3t
Though Mars schal helpe hese kny3t 3it neuertheles
Be-twixen 3ow there may ben sumtyme pes
Alle be þe not of on complexioun
That causeth al day swich dyuysioun
I am thyn aiel redi at thyn wille
Wep now no more I wil þyn lust fulfylle
Now wil I stynte of the goddis aboue
Mars & venus goddesse of loue
And tellyn 3ow as goodly as I can
The grete effect for whiche þat I began

[PART IV. No gap in the MS.]

Gret was the feste in Athenys þat day
And ek the lusti sesen of þat may
Made euery whitht to ben in swich plesaunce
That al that monedy Instene they & daunce
And spendyn it in venus hey seruyse
And by the cause that þey schulde ryse
Erly for to sen the grete fy3t
Vnto here reste wente þey þat nygh[t]
And on the morwe whan þat day gan sprynge
Of hors & harneys noyse & claterynge
There was in ostellerys al aboute
And to the paleys rod þere manye a route
Of lordys vp-on stedis & palfreyis
There mayst þou sen / deuysyng of harneys
So vncouth & so ryche & wrough so wel
Of gold smetheris / of broudynge & of stel

CAMBRIDGE 71
The scheldys bryghte testers & trappurys
Gold hew helmys hauberkis cote armury
lordis in paramentis on here courserys
Knyghtis of retenew & ek squerys
Naylynge the sperys & helmys bokelynge
Giggynge of schyl dys with lanyerys la-synge
Ther as nede is þey were no þyng ydyl
The fomy stedis on the goldene brydyl
Gnawyngne faste the armury also
With fyle & hamyr prikyngne to & fro
Thanne on fote comounys manye on
With schorte staufys / as thikke as þey may gon
Pypis trumpis naker ys claryounnys
That in the batayle blowyn blody sounys
The paleys ful of peplys vp & doun
Here thre þere ten / holdynge here questyourn
Deuynynge of these / the bene knyghtis too
Some seyde thus / some seydyn it schulde be so
Some heldyn with hym with the blake berd
Some with the ballede some with the thykke herid
Some seyde he lokede grymme & he wolde fyghte
He hath a sparth of twenty pound of weighte
Thus was the halle ful of dynynyngage
Longe aftyr that the sunne be-gan to sprynge
The grete theysus that of hese slep a-wakyd
With mynstrelsy & noyse that was makyd
Held þit the chambre of hese paleys ryche
Tyl that the theben knyghtis bothe I-liche
Honoure weryn / in-to the paleys fet
Deuk theysus is at a wyndowe set
Arayed wel as he were a god in trone
The puple presede dedyrward ful sone
Hym for to sen & don hey reuerence
And ek to herkene his hest & his sentence
An heraud on a skaffald made an hoo
Til al the noyse of the puple was I-do
And whan he say / the noyse of puple al stylle
The schewede he the myghty dukis wille 2536
The lord hath of hese hey discrecyoun
Consyderit pat it were distructyoun
To gentyl blod to fyghtyn in the gyse
Of mortel batayle now in this empryse 2540 • VII 7.
Wherfore to schapyn pat pey schul not dye
He wele hese ferste purpos modyfye
No man perfure vp peyne of los of lyf 2544
No maner schort polax / no schort knyf
In to the lystys sende ne dedyr brynge
Ne schort sword for to steke with poynyt bytyngne
No man it drawe ne bere it by hese syde
Ne no man schal vn to hese felawe ryde 2548
But on cours with a scharp I-grounde spere
slyan zif hym lyst / on fote hym self to were
And he that is at myschef schal be take
And not slayn / but ben brought vn-to the stake 2552
That schal ben ordeynyd on eyper syde
But dedir he schal be forse & pere abyde
And zif so falle the cheuynteyn be take
On eythyr syde or ellys slen hese make 2556
No lengere schal the turnyinge lest
God spede 3ow. goth forth / & leyth on faste
With long swerd & with macys fytyth 3oure fylle 2560
Goth now 3oure wey / this is the lordys wille
The voys of peple touche the heuene
So longe cryedyn pey with merye steuene
God sawe swich a lord pat is so good
He wylnyth non distructioun of blod 2564
Vp goth the trum pys & the melodye
And to the lystis rit the cumpaynys
By ordenaunce Throuout The sete large
Hangit with cloth of gold & not with sarge 2568
fful lyk a lord pis noble deuk gan ryde
These too thebenys vp on eyper syde

CAMBRIDGE 73
And aftyr rod the quen & emelye
And aftyr *pat* a noper cumpanye
Of on & *oper* aftyr here degre
And thus *pey* passyn *thour* out the cite
And to the lystis come *pey* betyme
It nas not of the day fully pryme
Whan set was Thesyus ful ryche & hyo
Ypolita the quen & Emely
And *opere* ladyis in degreis aboute
Vnto the setis / presith al the route
And westwardis thorugh þe gatys vndyr marthe* [*See p. 25, n. 18.*]  
Arcite & ek the hunderit of hese parte
With baner red is enteryd rygh a-non
And in that selue moment Palamon
Is vndyr venus Estward in the place
With baner whit & hardy cher & fac
In al the world to sekyn vp & dow
So euene with-oute variacyour
There ne were sweche cumpanyis tweye
for *pere* ne was non that coude seye
That only hadde of *oper* auauntage
Of worthynesse ne of estat ne age
So euene were *pey* 1chosen for to gesse  
And too ryngis fayre *pey* hem dresse
Whan that here namys rad were euerychon
That in here noumbre gile was *pere* non
Tho were the gatys schette & cryed was loude
Do now 30ure deuer 3ynge knyghtis proude
The heroudys lefte here prykyngo vp & down
Now ryngyn trompys loude & claryoun
There is no more to seyne but west & est
In gon the sperys ful gladly in at rest
In goth the scharpe sper in to þe syde
Ther sen men ho can Iuste & ho can ryde
There sleuryn sperys vp-on schildys þikke
He felyth thorw the herte spon the prykke

Cambridge 74
Vp spryngyn sperys twenty fote on heughte
Out gon þ swerdis as the syluyr bryght
The helmês they hewyn & to-schrede
Out brest the blod with sterne strêmys rede
With myghty macys the bonys they to-breste
He thour the thikkeste of the thrang gan threste
There semblyn stedys stronge & doun goth al
He rollith vndyr fote as doth a bal
He foynyth on hese feet with hese trunchoun
And he hym hurtelith with hese hors adoun
He thour the body is hurt & sithe take
Magry his hed & brough vn-to the stake
As forward was / ryʒt þere he wolde abyde
Anþer lad is on that ðer syde
And sumtyme doth hem Þesis to reste [leaf 168]
Hem to frossche & drynkyn ðif hem leste
ful ofte a day han these Thebens two
To-gedere I-met & wrought hese felawys wo
Vn-horsede hath eche ðer of hem tweye
Ther nas no Tigre in the vale of Galgopheye
Whan that here whelp is stole whil it is lyte
So crewel on the hunte as is arcyte
þfor Ielous herte vp-on this Palamoun
Ne in Belmarye þere ne is non so fel lyoun
That huntid is or for hese hungyr wod
Ne of hese prey desyreth so the blod
As Palamoun to elen hese fo Arcyte
The Ieluse strokys on here helmês byte
Out renyþth blod on boþe here sydis rede
Sumtyme an ende þere is of eyþer dede
þfor er the sumne vn-to þ blod are reste wente
The strong kyng / emetryus gan hente
This Palamoun as he fought with Arcyte
And made his swerd depe in hese flesch to bite
And be the forse of twenty is he take
Vn-ʒoldyn & Ídrawyn to the stake

CAMBRIDGE 75
And in the rescous of this palamoun
The stronge kyng lygurge is born adoun
And kyng Emetrius for [al] hese strenthe
Is born out of hese sadil a swerdis lente
So hitte hym palamoun or he were take
But al for nought he was brought to the stake
Hese hardy herte myghte hym helpe nought
He muste abyde whan that he was caught
By forse & ek by compocyciouz
Who sorwith now but woful palamoun
That may\(^1\) no more gon ageyn to fyghte
And whan that Thesius hadde seyn that syghte
Vn-to the folk that foughtyn thus echon
He cryede ho / no more for it is don
I wele be trewe iuge & no partye
Arcite of Thebes schal haue Emelye
That bi hese fortune hath here fayre wonne
A-non pere is a noyse of puple begunne
ffor ioye of this so loude & heye with al
It semede pat the lystis schulde fal
What can now fayre venus don aboue
What seyth sche now / what doth this quen of loue
But wepith so / for wantyng of here wille
Tyl pat here terys in the lystis fylle
Schein seyde I am a-schamyd duteles
Saturne seyde dou3tyr hold jyn pes
Mars hath his wille his knyght al hese bone
And be myn hed pou schat ben esed sone
The trumpis with the loude mestrelcye
The heroudis pat ful loude 3elle & crye
Ben in here wele for ioye of daun Arcyte
But herkenyth me & styntyth now a lite
Which a merakele pere be-sel a-non
This ferse arcyte hath of hese helm I-don
An[d] on a courser for to schewe hese face
He prikyth endelong the same plase

\(^1\) altered from mo
Lokyng vpward vp on pis Emelye
And sche augeyn hym caste a frendely ye
[
. . . . . . . . . . . [no gap in the MS.]
] And was al hese cher as in hese herte
Out of the ground a furye infernal sterte
ffrom pluto sent at request of saturne
ffor which hese hors for fer gan to turne
And lep a syde & founderede as he lep
And er pat arcite may takyn kep
He pyghte hym on the pomel of hese hed
That in p* place he lay as he were ded
His brest to-brostyn withe sadil bowe
As blak he lay as ony cole or crowe
So was the blod ronnyn in hese face
A-non he was I-born out of the place
With herte sor to theses paleys
Tho was he korvyn out of hese harneys
And in a bed I-brout ful fayre & blythe
ffor he was 3it in memory & alyue
And alwey cryinge aftyr Emelye
Duk Thesius with al hese cumpanye
Is comyn hom to athenus hese cete
With al blys & gret solempnetye
Al be it pat this / auenture was falle
He nylde not disconfortyn hem alle
Men seyde ek that Arcita schal not deye
He schal ben helyd of hese maladye
And of a nooper pyng pëy wern as sayn
That of hem alle was pere non I-slayn* [See p. 25, n. 19.]
Alle were pëy sore I-hurt & namely on
That with a spere was therlyd hese brest bon
To othere woundis & to brokene armys
Some haddyn saluys & some haddyn charmys† [† See p. 25, n. 20.]
ffermacies of erbis & ek sauc
pëy dronken / for pëy woldyn here lemys haue

CAMBRIDGE 77
for which this noble deuk as he wel can
Confortyth & honourep euer man
And made reuel al the longe nyght
Vn to po straunge lordis as was ryght
Ne pere was holdyn non disconfitinge
But as a iustis or a turneynynge
ffor sothely pere was non disconfiture
ffor fallynge nys not but an aventure
Ne to be lad be forse on to the stake
Vnzoldyn &. with twenty knyghtis I-take
On persone a-lone with-oute mo
And haried by arm fote & to
And ek hese stede dreuyn forth with stauys
With footmen bothe zemen & ek knavs
It nas arettyd hym no velanye
There may no man clepe it cowardye
ffor which a-non deuk Theseus let crye
To styntyn alle rancre & enuye
The gre as wel on o syde as of othir
And eythyr syde licho² lyk a operis brothir
And zene hem zifys aftyr here degre
And fully held a feste dayis thre
And conueyed p* kyng worthily
Out of hese town a iurne largely
And hom wente euer man the ryghe way
pere was no more but farwel & heue good day
Of this batayle I wele no more endyte
But speke we of palamoun & arcite
Swellyth the brest of Arcite & the sor*
Enereseth at hese herte more & mor
The clothere dold for ony leche-craft
Corupteth & is in hese bouk I-l aft
That neyperveyne dold ne ventusynge
Ne drynk of erbis may ben hese helpynge†
The vertu expulsyf of anymal
ffor thilke vertu clepe I natural

CAMBRIDGE 78
Ne may the vertu voyde ne expelle
The pypis of hese lungys gunne to swelle [\* See p. 25, n. 23.] 2752
And euery lacerte in hese brest adoun
Is schent with vertu & corupcyoun
Hym gaynyth neyper for to gete his lyf
Vomyt vpwar ne dounward laxatyf 2756
Al is to-brostyn / thilke regioun
Nature hath no domynacyoun [† See p. 25, n. 23.]
And sertyneyly pere nature wele not werch
sfarwel fyseyk go bere the man to scherche 2760
This al and sum that arcite mot deye
sfor which he sendyth Aftyr Emalye
And palamoun that was hese cosyn dere
Thanne seyde he jus as 3e schul aftyr here 2764
Nowt may the woful spyrt in myn herte
Declare on poynt of alle mynne sorwys smerte
Do 3ow myn lady that I loue most [leaf 170]
But I be-quethe the spyrit of myne gost 2768
To 3ow a-bouyn euery cryature
Syn that myn lyf may no lengere dure
Allas the wo allas the peynys stronge [X. 102.]
That I for 3ow haue suffered & so longe 2772
Allas the deth allas myn Emelye
Allas the partynge of oure cumpaynye
Allas myn hertis quene allas myn wif
Myn hertis lady endere of myn lyf 2776
What is this world what askyn men to haue
Now with hese loue now in hese colde graue
A-lone withoutyn ony cumpanye
sfarewel myn swete fo myn emelye 2780
And softe tak me in joure armys tweye [\* See p. 25, n. 24.]
sfor loue of god & herkene what I schal seye
I haue here with myn cosyn palamoun
Had strif & rancur manye a day agon 2784
sfor loue of 3ow & for myn Iclusye
And Jupiter so wisely myn soule gye
To spekyn of a seruaunt proprely
With alle circumstauncys trewely
That is to seyne / streth. honour. knyghede.
Wisdam. vmblesse. estat. & hey kynrede.
ffredom. & al that longith to that art
So Iupiter haue of myn soule part
As in pis world now ne knowe I non
So worthi to be louyd as palamon
That seruyth 3ow & wele don al hese lyf
And 3if that euere 3e schul be a wif
ffor-3et not palamoun the gentyl man*
And with that word hese speche fayle gan
ffor from hese herte vp to hese brest was come
The colde of deth pat hadde hym overcome
And 3it more ouyr for in hese armys two
The vital strenthe is lost & al a-go
Only the intellect with-outyn more
That dwellede in hese herte syk & sore
Gan fayle whan the herte felte deth
Dusked hese cyne p° & faylode breth
But on hese lady 3it caste he hese eye
Hese laste word was mercy Emelye
Hese spyrit schaunzede hous & wente pere
As I cam neuere I can not telle where
There-fore I stynte I neam no dyuynystere
Of soulys fynde I not in pis registre
Ne me ne lesthe thilke opynyounys to telle
Of hem though they write / where pat pey dwelle
Arcyte is cold there Mars hese soule gye
Now wele I speke forth of Emelye
Schrikte Emelye & houlith palamoun
And thesyus hese sistyr tok a-non
Swounnynge & bar here from the cors away
Wha helpith it to tarie forth the day
To telle how sche wep bothe euc & morwe
ffor in swich cas wemen haue swich sorwe
When that here hosbondys ben from hem a-go
That for the more part þey sorwe so
Or ellys fallyn in swich maledye
That at the laste serteynly þey deye
Infynyte ben / the sorwis & þe terys
Of olde folk & folk of tendere þerys
In al the toun for deth of this Theban
For hym there wepith both child & man
So gret a wepyng was there non sertayn

Whan Ettor was brought al frosch I-slayn
To troye alas þe pete þat was there
Crachynge of chekys / rentynge of here
Whi woldist þou ben ded þesc wemen crye
And haddyst gold I-now & emelye
No man myghte glade Thesyus*
Sauynge hese olde fadyr egys
That knew this worldis transmutacyoun
As he hadde seyn it vp & doun
Ioye aftyr wo & wo aftyr gladnesse
And schewede hem ensaunmplys & lyknesse
Ryght\[3] as þere deyede neuere man quod he
That he ne leuede in erthe in sum degre
Ryght so þere leuede neuere man he seyde
In al this world that sumtyme he ne deyede
This world is not but a thourfare ful of wo
And we ben pilgrymys passynge to & fro
Deth is an ende of euery wordely sore
And oueral þis 3it seyde he mechil more
To this effect ful wisely to enhorte
The pule that þey schulde hem reconforte
Deuk Thesyus with al hese besi cure
Cast now wher^4 pat p^e sepulture
Of goode Arcyt may best I-makyd be
And ek most honurable in hese degre
And at the laste he tok conclusioun
That þere as fyrst arcite & palamoun
Haddyn for loue the batayle hem be-twene
That p* selue grone soto & grene 2860
Ther as he hadde hese amerouse desyres
Hese compleynt & for loue hese hote fyres
He wolde make a fyr in whiche thoffys
funeral. he myghte al a-complice 2864.
And let comaunde anon to hakke & hewe
The okys olde & leyn hem on a rewe
In culpounys wel arayed for to brenne
Hese offyserys with swifte feet they rede
And ryde a-non at hese comauw
dement
With cloth of gold the rycheste that he hadde 2872.
And of the same sute he cladde arcite
Vp-on hese hondis hese glouys whyte
Ek on hese hed a coroune of laurer grene
And in hese hand a swerd ful brygh & kene 2876.
He leyde hym bare p* veses on the bere
Therwith he wept that pete was to here
And for the puple schulde sen hym alle
Whan it was day he broughte hym to p* halle 2880.
That rorthy of p* crynge & p* soun
Tho cam pis woful Theban Palamun
With flotery & rogi flateri herys
In colypys blake I-droppid al with terys 2884.
And passyng opere of wepyng Emelye* [*See p. 25, n. 27.] XI. 31.
The reufuleste of al the cumpaynye
In as meche as the seruyse schulde be
The more noble & ryche in hese degre 2888.
Duk Thesyus let forth thre stedis brynge
That trappede were al in stel al glederynge
And keuered the armys of daun arcyte
Vp-on pese stedis grete & white 2892.
There setyn folk of which on bar hese schyld
Anothir hese spere vp on hese hondys held.
CAMBRIDGE 82
The thredde bar with hem hese bowe turkeys
Of brend gold was the cas & ek the harneys
And redyn forth a pas with sorweful chere
Toward the groue as 3e schul aftyr here
The nobileste of the grekys pat pere were
Vp on here schulderyn caryedyn the bere
With slak pas & eighen. reede & wete
Thorugh-out the Cete / by the maystyr strete
That sprad was al with blak & wonderly hye
Ryght of the same is the strete I-wrye
Vp-on the ryght hand wente old egeus
And on that ower syde deuk Thesyus
With vessellys in here hondys of gold ful fyn
Al ful of. hony. mylk. blod & wyn.
Ek Palamoun with ful gret cumpaynye
And aftyr that cam woful emelye
With ful of. bony, mylk, blod & wyn.
This is to seye p° treys bowys were so brode
Of treis fyrst pere were leyd manye a lode
But how p° fuyr was makyd vp on heighte
Ne ek the namys what p° treys hyghte
How p® were feld schal not be told for me
Ne how the god dys rennyne vp & doun
dysheritid of here abitacyoun
In wheche p® wendyn in reste & pes
Nymphus sfaunes & amadries
Ne how the bestis & p° bryddyys alle
fileddyn for fer whan the wode was falle

CAMBRIDGE 83
Ne how the ground agast was of the lyght
That was not wont to sen the suene breyght
Ne how the fer was couche fyrst with stre
And pane with dreye stikkis clouyn a thre
And pane with grene wode & spicerie
An pane with cloth of gold & with perrye
And garlondis hangynge with mani a flour
The mirror & ensens with al so gret odour
Ne how arcite lay a-mong al pis
Ne what richesse a-boute hese body Is
Ne how pane Emelye as was te gyse
Putte in the fuyr of funeral seruyse
Ne how sche swouennede when men made puyr
Ne what sche spak ne what was here desyr
Ne what Jewe wyll men in the fuyr caste
Whan pat the fuyr was gret & brente faste
Ne how some caste here schyld & some here spere [If 172, bk]
And of here vestementis which pat they were
And cuppis ful of wyn & mylk & blod
In-to the fuyr pat brente as it were wod
Ne how the grekys with an heuge route
Thryes redyn al the fuyre a-boute
Vp-on the left half with a loud schoutynge
And thryes with here sperys claterynge
And thryes how the ladyis guzne claterynge
Ne how that lad was hom-ward Emalye
Ne how Arcyte was brent to asschyn colde
Ne how that lyche / wake was I-holde
Al thilke nyght ne how the grekys pleye
The wake-pleyis ne kepe I not to seye
Who wrestelyth best nakyd with oille enoynt
Ne who pat bar hym best in no disioynt
I wele not tellyn ek how pat pey gon
Hom to athens when the pley is don
But schortly to the poynth pane wyll I wende
And makyn of myn longe tale an ende
Be proces & be lenthe a certeyn 3erys
Al styntyd is the mournyng & the terys
Of grekys be on general assent
Than semede me pere was a parlment
At athenes vp on certeyn poynys and cas
A-mong the poynys spokyn was
To haue with certeyn poynys alyance
And haue fully of thebans obeissance
ffor which this nobil theseus anon
Let sendyn aftyr gentil palamon
Vnwist of hym what was the cause & why
But in hese blake clopis sorwefully
He come at hese owene comaundement in hye
To sente Theseus / for emelye
Whan þey were set & hust was al the place
And thesýuys abodayn hadde a space
Er ony word cam from hese wyse brest
Hese eynyn sette he pere as was hese lest
And with a sad visage he sikede stille
And aftyr þat ryght þus he seyde hese wille
The ferste mournere¹ of the cause aboue
Whan he ferst made þe cheyne of loue
Gret was theeffct & hy was hese entent
Wel wiste he why & what pereof he ment
ffor with þat payre cheyne of loue he bond
The fyur the eyre the waryr & the lond
In certeyn boundys þat þey may not fle
That same prince & þat same Moeuere quod he
Hath stabllyschild in this wrecchede world a doun
Certeyn dayis & duracioun
To alle þat is engenderid in þis place
Ouer the whiche þey may not pace
Alle mowe þey zit þe dayis wel a-bregge
þere nedyth non autorite to legge
ffor it is preuyd be expereyence
But þat me lyste to clare myn sentence

CAMBRIDGE 85
86 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

Thanne may men by þis ordere wel diserne
That tylke moeuere style & sterne 3004
Wel may men knowe but it be a fol
That every part dryuyth from hese hol
ffor nature hath takyn hese begynnyng
Of no party or of a cantel of a þyng 3008
But of a þyng þat parfytyt is & stable
Dessendynge so til it be corumpable
And þerfore for hese wise puruyanunce
He hath so wel be-set hese ordenaunce 3012
That specyfie of þyngis & progressiounys
Shul endure be succesiounys
And not eterne with-outyn ony lye
This mayst þou vndyrstondyn & sen at eye 3016
lo þe ok that hath so long a norichynge [leaf 173, back] xii. 7.
ffrom the tyme þat it first begyñyth to sprynge
And hat so long a lyf as we may se
3it at the laste wastyd is the tre 3020 |
Considerith ek how that the harde ston
Vndir oure fet on whiche we trede & gon
3it wastith it as it lyth be the weye |
The brode reuyr sumtyme waxeth dreye 3024 .
The grete tounys se we wane & wende
Than may I say þat al þis thyng hath ende
Of man & woman se we wel alsoo . xii. 8.
That nedyth in on of þese termys too 3028 .
This is to seyne in þouthe or ellys age .
He mote be ded the kyng as schal a page
Some in his bed some in the depe se xii. 10.
Some in the large feld as men may se 3032 .
There helpith not al goth that ilke weye
Thanne may I seyn al þis þyng mote nedis deye
What makyth þis but Iupiter þe kyng 3036
That is prynce & cause of alle thyng
Conuertynge al vn-to hese propere welle
ffrom wiche it is deryvit soth to telle
And here ageyn no cryatour on. lyue
Of no degre a-naylith for to stryue
Thanne is it wisdom as it pynkyt me
To makyn vertu of necessite
And take it wel that we may not eschewe
And nameli that to vs alle is dewe
And ho so grochit out he doth folye
And rebel is to hym pat al may gye
And sercynly a man hath most honour
To deyen in hese excellencie & flour
Whan he is sekyr of hese goode name
Thanne hath he don hese frened ne hym no schame
And gladdere owith hese frened to ben of deth
Whan with honour is zoldyn vp hese breth
Than whan his name apeyred is for age
flor al forgetyn is his wasseyllage
Thanne is it best as for a worthi fame
A man to deye whan he is best of name
The contrarie of al this is wilfulnes
Why groche we why haue we heuynes
That goode arcite of chyualrye flour
Departid is with deynete & honour
Out of pis soule prysoun of pis lyf
Why grochyn here his cosyn & his wif
Of [his welfare that loueth hem so wel]
Can he hem thank nay god wot neuere adel
That bope hese soule & ek hym self offende
And sit peye mowe here lustis not amende
What may I conclude of pis longe serye
But asfyr wo I rede vs to be merye
And thankyz Jupiter of al hese grace
And er pat we departe from pis place
I rede we make of sorwys too
On parfyt Ioye lastynge euereemo
And lokyth now where most sorwe is her inne
There [wil I first' bigynne
[Suster quod he this is my ful assent] [Sloane MS. 1685]
With alle thaines heere of my parlement 3076
That gentyl palamon 3oure owne knyght
That seruyth 3ou with wil herte and myght
As euer hath don 3ithen 3e first hym knewe
That 3e shul of 3oure [grace] vpon him rewe 3080
And taken for husbond and for lord
Lene 3oure hond for this is oure acorde
Lete see now if youre wommanly pitee
He is a kingis brother sone parde 3084
And thou 3e a pore bachelere
S[ithen he hath served 3ou so many a 3ere
And had for 3ou so gret aduersite
It [most be considered leuyth me] [Sloane extr. ends] 3088
ffor gentyl mercy owith to passyn ryght [Cambridge GG. iv. 27, leaf 174, back]
Than seye he 3us to palamoun ful rygh[t]
I trowe 3ere nedyth lytil sarmonynge
To make 3ow assente to the thynge 3092
Come ner & tak 3oure lady bi the hond
By-tweyn hem was mad anon the bond
That hyghte matrymonye or mariaghe 3096
By al the cuntre & the barounnage
And 3us with al blys & melody
Hath Palamoun I-wedded emely
And god 3at al 3is wyde word hath wrought
Synde hym his loue 3at hath it dere abought 3100
ffor now is Palamoun in alle wele
leuynge in blysse in richesse & in hele
And Emelye hym louyng so tenderely
And he here seruyth so gentilly 3104
That neuere was 3ere no word hem be-twen
Of Ielousye or ony open teene 1
Thus endyth Palamoun & Emelye 1
And god saue al this ffayre cumpaynye. 3108

[rest of leaf nearly all cut out.]

Cambridge 88
So whan þe kynght hath þus hese tale told

In al þe route nas þere þyng ne old
That he ne seyde it nas a noble story
And worthy for to drawe to memory
And nameli þe gentilis everychon

Our ost lough and swor so mote I gon
Thys goth aright onbokeled is the male
Let sen now who schal telle a nobler tale
ffor trewely the game is wel begunne
Now tellyth þe sere monk þat þe cunne
Sum what to quyte with þe kynghtis tale
The mellere that dronke was al pale
So that a-nethe vp on his hors he sat
He nulde a-vale neyther hod ne hat
Ne abyde no man for hese curteysye
But in pilat voys he gan to crye
And swor by armys & by blod & bonys
I can a noble tale for thenonys
With whiche he wele now quyte þe kynȝtis tale
Oure ost saw þat he was dronke of ale
And seyde a-byd Robyn myn leue brothyr
Sum betere man schal telle vs fyrst a nothyg
Onbyd & lat vs werke thryftyly
By god dys soule / quod he þat wele nat I
ffor I wele speke or ellys gon myn wey
Oure ost answerde telle on a delewey
Thow art a fol thy wit is ouercome
Now herkenygh quod the mellere alle & some
But fyrst I make a protestacyoun
That I am dronke I knowe it be myn souȝ
And þeþe fyrst if I mys speke or seye
Wite it the ale of Southwerk I preye
ffor I wele telle a legende & a lyf
Bothe of a carpenter & hese wyf
How that a clerk hath set the wyghtis cappe
The reue anserwe & seye stynpt yn clappe
let be yn lewed dronke harlotrye
It is a synne & ek a gret folye
To apeyre ony man or hym difffame
And ek to bryngyn whyuyys in swych fame
Iow mayst I-now of opere thyngis sayn
This dronkyn mellere spak ful sone ageyn
And seyde leue brothyr Osewold
Ho hath no wif he is no coukewold
But I seye not perfore pat Iow art on
There ben ful goode wivis manyon
And euere a thousent goode a-zens on badde
That knowyst Iow wel ym self / but 3if Iow madde
Why art Iow angrey with myn tale now
I haue a wif also as wel as Iow
3it nolde I not for the oxsyn in myn plow
Takyn vp on me more pat I-now
As demyn in myn self pat Iow were on
I wele be-leue wel pat I ne am non
An husbonde schal not ben inquysityf
Of goddis priuyte nor of hese wyf
So he may fyndyn godis foysounn there
Of the remenaunt nedyth not tenquyre
What schalde I seyn But this mellere
He wolde hese wordlys for no man forberre
But tolde hese cherlych tale in hese manere
Me thynkyth I schal reherse it here
And perfore euery gentyl wygh I preye
ffor goddyss lone demyth not pat I seye
Of euyl entent but for I mot reherse
Here talys al be pey betere or werce
Or ellys fallyn sum of myn matere
And perfore who so lestle it not here

Cambridge MS. 90
Turne ouer the lef & ches a noper tale
for he schal fynde I-nowe grete & smale
Of storyal thyng pat touchith gentillesse
An ek Morallite and holynesse
Blamyth not me 3if 3e chesyn amys
The mellere is a cherl 3e knowe wel this
So was the reue & opere manye mo
And harlotrye yey tolde bothe to
Avyseth 3ow put me out of blame
And ek men schal not makyn ernest of game

\textbf{here endith the prologo/}

\textit{[No gap in the MS.]}
& here begynneth the tale.

Wilhom pere was dwelling in Oxenforde
A rych gnoff pat gestis helde to borde 3188
And of his craft a carpenter
With hym pere was dwellynge a pore scoler

Hadde lernede art but of hese fantaseye
Was turned for to lernyn astronomye 3192
And coude a certyn of conclusiounys
To demyn by interrogacyounys
3if that men axsed hym in certeyn hourys
Whan men schulde haue droughte or elle schourys 3196
Or 3if men axsede hym what schulde be-falle
Of euery thyng I may not rekene hem alle
This clerk was clepid hende nycholas
Of derne loue he coude & of solas 3200
And perto he was sly & ful pruec
And lyk a mayde meke for to se
A chambrre hadde he in that ostelrye
Alone with-outyn ony compaygnye 3204
fful fetously I-dygh with erbis sote
And he hym self as swete as is the rote
Of licorys or ony Cetewale
Hese almageste & bokys grete & smale 3208
Hese augrym stonys lynge fayre apart
Hese astellabre longynge for hese art
On scheluys couchede at hese bedys hed
Hese presse I-covered with a falsyngge red 3212
And al aboue pere lay a gay sautrye
On whiche he made on nyghtis melodye
So swetely pat al the chambere rong
And Angelus ad uirginem he song 3216
And aftyr pat he song the kyngis note
fful oftyn blyssede was hese mery throte
And *bus this swete clerk hese tyme he spente
Afyr hese frendys fyndyng & hese rente
This carpenter hadde weddid newe a wyf
Whiche *pat he louede more *pan hese lyf
Of eightene 3er sche was of age
Ielous he was & held here narwe in cage
ffor sche was wilde & 3yng & he was old
And demede hym self / ben lyk a coukewold
He knew not catoun for hese wit was rude
That bad men schulde wedde here symylitude
Men schulde wedde aftyr here estat
ffor soughte & elde ben oftyn at debat
But sythyn *pat he was fallyn in the snare
He muste endure as opere folk hese care
flayr was pis 3onge wif & perwith al
As ony wesele here body gent & smal
A seynt sche werede *p° seynt al of sylk
A barme cloth as whit as ony mylk
Vp on here lendis ful of manye a gore
Whit was here smok l-brouded al be-fore
And ek be-hyndyn on here coller aboute
Of col blak silk with-inne & ek with-oute
The tapes of here white voluper
Were of the same sute of here coller
Hyre filet brod of silk l-set ful hye
And sekyrly sche hadde a lycorous eye
fful smale l-pullede were hese browis to
And *p° were bent & blake as is a slo
Sche was more blysful on to se
Than is the newe pere Ionete tre
And softere than is the wolle of a wedyr
And by here gerdil heng a purs of ledyr
Tassellid with sylk & perlit with latoun
In al this world to sekyn vp & doun
There is no man so wys that coude thyynche
So gay a popelote or swych a wenche

Cambridge MS. 93
fful bryght was the schynynge of here hewe
Than in þe tour/ the noble forgit newe
But of here song it was as loude & 3erne
As ony swalwe syttynge on a berne
And þerto sche coude skippe & make game
As ony kede or kalf folwende hese dame
Here mouth was swete as braket or the methe
Or hord of appillis leyd in hay or hethe
Wynsynge sche was as is a ioly colt
Long as a mast & vp ryght as a bolt
A broche she bar vp on here lowe coler
As brod as is the bos of a bokeler
Here schois were lasyd on here leggis hye
Sche was a prymrole & a piggis nye
för ony lord to liggyñ in hese bedde
Or ek for ony good 3eman to wedde
Now sere & eft sere so be-fel the cas
That on a day this hendyn Nicholas
ffil with þis 3ynge wif rage & pleye
Whil þat here husbonde was at Hoseneye
As clerkys ben ful sotyl & ful queynte
And priuyly he caughte here bi þe queynte
And seyde I-wis but I mowe haue myn wille
för derne lone of the lemnñan I spille
And held here harde be the haunche bonys
And seyde lemnñan lone me al at onys
Or I wele deyin al so god me saue
And sche sprong as a colt doth in the traue
And with here hed sche wrythed faste a-wey
Sche seyde I wel not kysse þe be my fey
Whi let be quod sche let be nycholas
Or I wele crye out harrow allas
Do wey 3oure hondis for 3oure curteysy
This nycholas gan mercy for to cry
And spak so fayre & proferede hym so faste
That sche here loue hym grauntede at þe laste

CAMBRIDGE 94
And swor here oth be seynt Thomays of kent
That he wolde ben at hese comandement
Whan \(\text{pat}\) sche may here layser wel aspye
Myn husbonde is so ful of Ielousye
That but 3e waite wel & ben prive
I wot ryght wel I am but ded \(\text{quod}\) sche
3e muste ben ful derne as in pis cas
Nay \(\text{perof}\) care 3e not \(\text{quod}\) Nicholas
A clerk hadde lethyrly be-set hese while
But jif he coude a carpenter be-gyle
And \(\text{p}us\) they ben acordit & I-sworn
To wayte a tyme as I haue told be-forn
Whan Nicholas hadde don pis euery del
An thakkede here a-boute the lendis wel
He kyssith here swete & takyth hese sautrye
And pleyeth faste & makyth melodye
Tha/me fel it thus \(\text{pat}\) to \(\text{p}e\) parich cherche
Crystys owene werkys for to werche
This goode wyf wente on an haly day
Here forehed schon as bryght as ony day
So was it wasschyn whan sche let here werk
Now was \(\text{pere}\) of that cherche a parysch clerk
The wheche \(\text{pat}\) was clepid absolon
Crol was hese her & as \(\text{p}e\) gol it schon
And strut as a fan large & brod
fful streyt & euene lay hese Ioly schood
His rode was red hese ey3yn greye as gos
With poulys wyndow I-korwyn on hese schois
In hosyn rede he wente fetusly
I-clad he was ful smal & properly
Al in a kyrtel of a lyght vachet
fful fayre & thikke, ben the poynsis set
And \(\text{perupon}\) he hadde a gay surprlys
As whit as is the blome on the rys
A merye chyld he was so god me saue
Wel coude he letyn blod & wel schaue
And make a chartere of lond & aquitaunce
In twenty manerys coude he trippe & daunce
Aftyr the skole of Oxenforthe þo
And with hese leggis castyn to & fro
And pleyen songys on a smal rubybe
Therto he song sumtyme a loud quynyble
And as wel coude he pleye on a geterne
In al the town nas brew hous ne tauerne
That he ne visityd with hese solas
There ony galiard tapstere was
But soth to seyn he was sumdel coymous
Of fartynge & of speche daungerous
This absalon that Ioly was & gay
Goth with a senser on the halyday
Sensyne þe wyuys of the parych faste
And manye a louely lok on hem he caste
And namely on þis Carpenterys wyf
To loke on here he thouȝte a merye lyf
Sche was so propere & swete & lycurous
I dar wel seyn ȝif sche hadde ben a mous
And he a cat he wolde here hente a-non
This parych clerk þis Ioly Absalon
Hath in hese herte swich a louelongynge
That of no wif tok he non offerynge
ffor curtetsyhe he seyde he wolde non
The mone whan it was nyght ful bryghte it schon
And absalon hadde hese geterne take
ffor paramourys he thoughte for to wake
And forth he goth Iolyf & amerous
Tyl he come to þe carpenterys hous
A lytil aftyr þe cokkys hadde crowe
And dressede hym vp be a schot wyndowe
That was vp on the carpenterys wal
He syngyth in hese wois1 gentil & smal
Now dere lady ȝif thyn wille be
I preye ȝow that ȝe wele rewe on me
ful wel acordaunt to hese geternyng
This carpentire a-wok & herde hym synge
And spak vn to hese wyf & seyde a-non
What alysoun heryst not pou absalon
That schauntayth pus vndyr oure bouris wal
And sche answerde here husbonde perwithal
3is god wot Ihun I here it euerydel
This passeth forth what wele 3e bet pan wel
ffrom day to day this Ioly Absolon
So wowith here pat hym is wo begun
He wakyth al the nyght & al the day
He kempte hese lokys brode & made hym gay
He wowith here be menys & procage
And swor he wolde ben here owene page
He syngyth brokkyng as a nyghtynge
He sente here pyment mede & spicde ale
And waserys pipinge hote out of the glede
ffor sche was of toune he proferede mede
ffor sum folk wele be wonne for richesse
And some for strokys & some for gentillesse
Sumtyme to schewe hese lyghtnesse & maystrie
He pleyeth heroudis vp on a skafald hye
But what auaylyth hym in pis cas
Sche louyth so pis hende Nicolas
That Absalon may blowe the bukkys horn
He ne hadde for al hese labour but a skorn
And sche makyth Absalon here ape
And al hese ernest is turnyd tyl a Iape
fful soth is this prouerbe it is no lye
Men seyth ryght pus the nyght slye
Makyth the chartere lef to be looth
ffor thow that absalon be wod or wroth
Be cause pat he fer was from here syght
This nyght Nicholas stod in hese lyght
Now bere the wel pou hende nycholas
ffor absalon may wepe & synge allas
And so befel it on a satyrday
This carpenter was gon to Osenay
And hende nycholas & Alysoun
Acorde ben to this conclusioun
That Nicholas schal schapyn hym a wil
This sely Ielous husbonde to begyle
And 3if so be this game wente aryght
Sche schulde slepe in hese armys al nyght
ffor this was here desyr & hese also
And rygh a-non with-outyn wordys mo
This nícholas no lengere wolde tarye
But doth ful softe vnto hese chambeare carye
Bothe mete & drynk for a day or tweye
And to here husbonde bad here for to seye
3if that he axede after Nicholas
Sche schulde seye he nyste neuer wther he was
Of al þe day sche say hym not with ye
Sche trowyth þat he was in malady
ffor no cry here mayde coude calle
He nulde answere for no thyng that myghte falle
This passeth forth al þat satyrday
That Nicholas stille in hese chamberg lay
And et & slep & dede what hym lyste
Thil soneday þat the sunne goth to reste
This sely carpenter hath so gret merueyle
Of Nicholas or what thyng myghte hym eyle
And seyde I am adred be seyt thomays
It stondyth not a-rygh wiþ nycholas
God schylde þat he deyede sodeynly
This world is now ful tekyl sekyrly
I saw to day a cors boryn to scherche
That now on moneday last I saugh hym werche
Go vp quod he vn to hese knaue a-non
Clepe at hese dore or knokke with a ston
Loke how it is & telle me boldely
This knaue goth hym vp ful sturdyly
And at the chambere dore whil that he stod
He cryede & knokked as hey he were wod 3436
What how what do 3e Maystyr Nicholay
How may 3e slepen al the longe day
But al for nought he herde not a word 3440
An hole he fond ful lowe vp on a bord
There as the cat was wont in for to crepe
And at the hole he lokede in ful depe
And at the laste he hadde of hym a sygh
This Nicholas sat alwey gapynge vp rygh 3444
As he hadde kykyd on the newe mone
Adoun he goth & tolde hese maystyr sone
In what aray he saw this ilke man
This carpenter to blyssyn hym be-gan 3448
And seyde helpe vs seynte frydiswyde
A man wot lytyl what hym schal betyde
This man is falle with hese astronomye
In sum wodnesse or in sum agonye 3452
I thoughte ay wel how pat it schulde be
Men schulde not knowe of goddis priuyte
3e blyssede be alwey a lewede man
That nought but only his bileue can 3456
So ferde a nothyr clerk with astronomye
He walkede in the feldis for to prié
Vp on the sterrys what perc schulde befalle
Til he was in a marbil pyt I-falle 3460
He say not that but 3it be seynt Thomays
Me rewynth sore of hende Nycholas
He schal be ratyd of hese stodying
3if that I may be Ihesu heuene kyng
Get me a staf that I may vndyr spore
Whil that pou robyn hevyst vp the dore
He schal out of hese stodyinge as I gesse [leaf 180]
And to the chambere dore he gaun hym dresse
Hese knave was a strong carl for the nonys
And by the haspe he haf it of at onys 3468
And in the flor the dore lay a-non
This nycholas sat ay as style as ston
And euere gapede vpward in to the eyre
This Carpenter wende he hadde ben in dispaye
And hente hym by the schulderis myghtyly
And shok hym harde & cryede dispitously
What Nicholas what how loke adoun
Awake & thynk on crystis pascioun
I crouche the from elvys & from whitis
Therwith the nyght spele a-non ryghtis
On foure haluys of the hous aboute
And on the throsschewald of the dore with-oute
Ihesu cryst & seynt benedyt
Blysse this hous from euery wede wygh
flo the nyghtis verie / the white pater noster
Where wonyst pou now seynte peterys syster
And at the laste pis hende Nicholas
Gan for to syke sore & seyde allas
Schal al the world ben lost eftsonys now
This carpente anwerde what seynst pou
What thynk on god as men don whan pey swinke
This Nicholas anwerde fet me drynke
And aftyr wele I speke in priuyte
Of serteyn thyng that touchith me & the
I wele telle it non oper man certeyn
This carpentyr goth doun & comyth ageyn
And broughte of myghti ale a large quart
And whanne that eche of hem hade dronke his part
This Nicholas hese dore faste schette
And doun the Carpenter by hym he sette
And seyde Ihun myn ost lef & dere
Thow schat yp on thi trouthe swere me here
That to no wyght pou schat pis conseyl wreye
flo it is crystis conseyl that I seye
And zif pou telle it man pou art forlore
flo this veniaunce pou schat han perfore
That if thou werye me thou schat ben wod
Nay cryst forbede for hese holy blood
Quod p’ this selye man I nam no labbe
Ne thou I seye I ne am not lef to gabbe
Sey what thou wylt I schal it neuere telle
To chyld ne wyf by hym that harwede helle
Now Iohn quod Nicholas I nyl not lye
I haue I-foundyn in myn astronemye
As I haue lokyd in the mone bryght
That now a moneday nest at quarter nyght
Schal falle a reyn & that so Wilde & wod
That half so gret was neuere Noyes flod
This world he seyde in more thn an oure
Schal be drenk so hydous is the schour
Thus schal mankynde drenche & lese here lyf
This carpenter answerede allass myn wif
And schal sche drenche allass myn alysoun
ffor sorwe of this he fel almost a doun
And seyde is there no remedye in this cas
Whi 3is for gode / quod hende Nichola
3if thou wilt werkyn aftyr lore & red
Thow mayst not werkyn aftyr þyn owene red
ffor thus seyth salamon that was for trewe
Werk al be conseyl & thou schalt not rew
And 3if thou werke wylt be good conseyl
I vndyrtake withoute mast or sayl
3it schal I schaue here & the & me
Hast thou not herd how sauyd was noe
Whan þat oure lord hadde warnede hym befor
Tha al the word with wayr schulde be lorn
3is quod this carpenter ful 3ore ago
Hast thou not herd quod Nicholas also
The sorwe of Noe with hese felauschepe
E[r] þan he myghte gete hese wyf to schepe
Hym hadde ben lefere I dar wel vndyrtake
Al thilke tyme than hese wederis blake

CAMBRIDGE 101
That sche hadde had a schep here self a lone
And perto wost pou what is best to done
This askyth haste & of an hasty thyng
Men may not preche ne make taying
Anon go gete vs faste in to þys in
A knedyng trow or ellys a kemelyng
Sfor ech of vs but loke that þey be large
I wheche we mowe sweme as in a barge
And han þerinne vitayle suffyciaunt
But for a day fy on the remenaunt
The watyr schal aslake & gon away
Aboute pryme on the nexte day
But robyn may not wetyn of this thyw knave
Ne ek thym maydyn gille I may not sve
Axe not whi for thow þou axe me
I wele not telle godis priuyte
Suffyseth þe but þif thy wit madde
To han as gret a grace as Noe hadde
Thyn wif schal I wel saue out of doute
Go now thyn wey / & sped the here aboute
But whan þou hast for here & þe & me
I-getyn vs these knedyng tubbys thre
Thanne schat þou hangyn hem in the rof ful hye
That no man of oure puruyaunce aspye
And whan þou hast þus don as I haue seyd
And hast oure vitayle fayre in hem leyd
And ek an ax to Smyte the corde a two
Whan that the watyr comyth þat we may goo
And breke an hole an hey vp on the gable
Into the gardynward ouer the stabele
That we mowe frely passe forth ore way
Whan that the grete schour is gon a-way
Than schat þou sweme as merye I vndyrtake
As doth the white doke aftyr the drake
Thanne wele I clepe how alisoun how Ion
Be merye for the flod wele passe a-non
And you wit seyn heyl maystyr Nicholay
Good morwe for I se p° wel for it is day
And thanne schul we be lordys al oure lyue
Of al the world as Noe was & hese wyue
But of a° thyng I warne the ful ryght
Be wel auysed on pat ilke nyght
That we ben enteryd in to scheyps bord
That non of vs ne speke not a word
Ne clepe ne crye but ben in hese preyere
ffor it is god dys owene heste dere
Thyn wyf & you motyn hangyn fer a twen
ffor that be-twixe 3ow schal ben no syn
No more in lokynge pan pere schal in dede
This ordenaunce is seyd go god p° spede
To morwe at nyght whan we ben alle aslepe
In to oure knedynge tulbis we schul crepe
And sittynge pere abydynge god dys grace
Go now pyn way I ne haue no lengere space
To make of thys no lengere sarmounnyng
Men seyth pus / synd p° wyse & sey no pyn
Thow art so wys it nedyth p° not teche
Go saue oure lyf & that I p° besche
This sely carpenter goth forth hese way
fful ofte he seyde allas & welle away
And to hese wif he tolde hese pruyyte
And sche was war & knew it bet pan he
What al this queynte cast was for to say
But neuertheles sche ferde as sche wolde day
And seyde allas go forth pyn waye a-non
Help vs to skape / er we ben dede eche on
I am thyn verray trewe weddedy wyf
Go dere spouse & help to saue oure lyf
Lo which a gret thyng is affeccyoun
Men may deye thour Imagynacyoun
So depe may impressioun be take
This sely Carpenter begynneth to quake
Hym thynkyth verayly pat he may se
Noyous flod come walwynge as the se
To drenchyn alysoun hese hony dere
He wepyth waylyth makyth sory chere
He sykyth with manye a sory swough
And goth & getyth hym a knedyng trough
And aftyr a tubbe & a kemelyn
And pryuyly he sente hem to hese in
And hyng hem in the rof in priuyte
With his owene hand he made ladderys thre
To klymbyn bi p' roungis & the stalkys
On to the tubbe hangynge in the balkis
And hem vitayled bothe trow & tubbe
With bred & chese with good alle in a tubbe
Suffysynge rygh I-now as for a day
But er he hadde mad al thys aray
He sente hese knaue & ek hese wenche also
Vp on hese nedis to lundene for to go
And on the moneday whan it drow to nyght
He schette hese dore with-outyn candele lygh
And dressede alle thynge as it schulde be
And schortly vp they clumbe alle thre
They setyn stylle wel a furlong wey
Now pater noster clum seyde Nicholay
And clum quod Ion & clun quod Alysoun
This carpentyr seyde hese denocyoun
And stylle he sit & biddyth hese prayere
Awaytynge on the reyn 3if he it here
The dede slep for verray besynesse
fieul on this Carpentyr rygh as I gesse
A-boute corfeu tyme or lyte more
for trauayl of hese gost he groynede sore
And eft he routyth for hese hed mys lay
Doun on the laddere stalkyth Nicholay
And Alysoun ful softe a doun sche spedde
With-outyn wordlys mo pey gon to bedde

CAMBRIDGE 104
There as the carpentyr is wont to lye
There was the reuel & the melody
And þus lyth alysoun & Nycholas
In besynnes of merthe & of solas
Tyl þat the belle of laudis gan to ryng
And frerys in the schaunsel guime synge
Thys parich clerk this Amerouse Absalon
That is for loue alwey so wo begon
Vp on the moneday was at oseneye
With cumpanye hym to disporte & pleye
And axede vp on cas a cloysterer
fful priuyly aftyr Ion the carpenter
And he drow hym a part out of the cherche
And seyde I saw here not werche
Syn satyrday I trowe that he be went
ffor tymbyr þere oure abbot hath hym sent
ffor he is wont for tymbyr for to go
And dwellyn at the graunge a day or too
Or eft he is at hese hous serteyn
Where that he be I can not sothly seyn
This absalon ful Ioly was & lyght
And thoughte now is tyme to wakyn al nygh
ffor sekyrly I say hym not sterynge
A-boutyn hese dore tyl day be-gan to spryng
So mot I the I schal at cokkys crowe
fful priuyly knocke at hese wyndowe
That stant ful lowe vndyr hese bourys wal
To alysoun now wele I tellyn al
Myn loue longyng for þit I schal not mysse
That at the leste weye I schal here kyss
Sum maner confort schal I haue parfay
Myn mouth hath þeclid al þis longe day
That is a sygne of kyssynge at the leste
Al nyght me mette I was at a feste
Therfore I wele go slepe an oure or tweye
And al the nyght þanne wele I wake & pleye
Whan that the ferste Cok hath crowe a-non
Vp rist this Ioly louere this absalon
And hym arayep gay at poyn deuyse
But fyrrst he schewith greyn & licerys
To smelle sote er he hadde kemb his her
Vndyr hese tunge a trewe loue he ber
ffor therby wende he to be gracious
He romyth to the carpenterys hous
And stille he stant vndyr the schot wyndowe
Vn to hese brest it raught it was so lowe
And softe he coude with a semy soun
What do 3e hony kemb 3e swete alysoun
Myn fayre bryd myn swete synamome
Awakyth leman myn & spekyth to me
Wol lytil thynkyn 3e vp on myn wo
That for 3oure loue I swete þere I go
No wondyr ist þow I swalte & swete
I morne as doth a lamb astyr þe tete
I-wis leman I haue so meche loue longyng
That lik a turtele I trowe is myn morning
I may not ete no more þan a mayde
Go from the wyndowe Iakke fol sche sayde
As helpe me god it wele not be cumpame
I loue a-nothir & eþ I were to blame
Wel bet þan þe Ihesu Absalon
Go forth þyn way or I wele caste a ston
And let me slepe a twenty dele wey
Allas quod absalon & welleawey
That trewe loue was euere so euene be-set
Than kys me syn it may be no bet
ffor Ihesus \footnote{1 MS Ihe} loue & for the loue of me
Wilt þou þaname go thyne wey therewith quod sche
3a certis lemmam quod þis absalon
Thanne mak þe redi quod sche I come anon
\footnote{leaf 183, back}

\footnote{no gap in the MS.}

This Absalon sette hym doun on hese kneis
And sayde I am a lord at alle degreis 3724

$f\text{for afty\text{r this}}$ I hope $p\text{ere}$ comyth more

Ieman thy$n$ grace & swete bryd $p\text{yn}$ ore

The wyndowe sche ondoth & that in haste

Haue don $quod$ sche come of & sped $p^s$ faste 3728

Lest that thy$n$ neyhebouris $p^s$ aspye

This absalon gan wype his mouth ful drye

Derk was the nyght as pouche or as the cole

And out at the wyndowe sche putte here ars hole 3732

And absalon fel ney$per$ bet no$per$ wers

But with hese mouth he kyste here nakede ars

$\ff$ul sauourly er he were war of this

A bakke he styrte & thouthe it was a mys 3736

$\ff$or wel he wiste a woman hadde no berd

He felte a thyng al row & long I-heryd

And sayde fyallas what haue I do

Te he $quod$ sche & claptte here wyndowe to 3740

And absalon goth forth a sory pas

A berd a berd $quod$ hynde Nicholas

Bi goddis corpus this goth fayre & wel

This sely absalon herde euerydel 3744

And on his lippe he gan for angyr bite

And to hym self he sayde I schal $p^s$ quyte

Who rubbyth now ho frothyth now hese lippis

$W\text{ith dust with sond with straw with cloth with schippis}$

But absolon $p\text{at}$ seyth ful ofte allas

Myn soule be-take I onto saternas

But me were betere $p\text{an al this toun quod}$ he

Of pis dispyt a-wrokyn for to be 3752

Allas $quod$ he allas why ne hadde I bleynt

Hese hote loue was cold & al I-queynt

$\ff$or from that tyme that he hadde kyst his ers

Of paramour he sette not a kres 3756

$\ff$or he was heled of hese maladye

$\ff$ul ofte paramouris he gan defye

And wepte as doth a chyld $p\text{at}$ is I-bete

A softe pas he wente ouer the strete 3760
Vn tyl a smyth men clepedyn daua Ieruys
That in hese forge he smethede plow harneys
He scharpith schar & cultyr besyly
This absalon knokyth al besyly
And seyde ondo Geruays & þat a-non
What ho art þou it am I Absalon
What Absalon what crystis swete tre
Whi ryse 3e so rathe ey benedicyte
What eylyth 3ow sum gay gerl god it wot
Hath brouȝt 3ow þus vp on the merytot
This Absolon ne roughte not a bene
Be seynte note 3e wete wel what I mene
Of al this pley no word he ne spak
He hadde more tow on hese rak
Whan geruays knew & seyde fren so dere
That hote cultyr in the chemene here
As lene it me I haue þerwith to done
I wele bryngyn it þe a-geyn ful sone
Gerueys answerede sertis were it gold
Or in a poke nobellys al ontold
Thu schuldyst haue as I am trewe smyth
Ey cristis foo what wele 3e do þerwith
Ther-of quod Alsalon be as be may
I schal wel telle it þe to morwe day
And caughte þe cultyr by the colde stele
Sful softe out at þe dore hym gan stele
And wente vnto þe carpenterys wal
He knokyth fyrst & kallyth þ perwithal
Vp on þe wyndowe rygh as he dede er
This alysoun anwerde ho is ther
That knokyst so I warent the a thef
Why nay quod he god wot myn swete lef
I am thyn absalon myn derelyng
Of gold quod he I haue þe brought a ryng
Myn modyr 3af it me so god me saue
Sful fyn it is & þerto wel I-graue
This wele I seuen if I kyss I
This Nicholas was resyn for to kyss
And thoute he wolde a-mendyn al
He schulde kyss hese ars er he spake
And vp the wyndowe dede he hastyly
And out hese ars he puttyth pryuyly
Ouer the buttok / to hausche bon
And perwith spak this absolon
Spek swete brid I not where pou art
This Nicholas a-non let flye a fart
As gret as it hadde ben a thondyr dent
And with strok he was almost I-blent
And he was redy with hese yryn hot
And Nicholas a mydde ars he smot
Off goth the skyn1 / an hande brede aboute
The hote culyr / brende so hese toute
And for the smert he wende for to deye
As he were wod / for wo he gan to crye
Help watyr watyr / help for godys herte
This carpenter / out of hese slombr sterte
And herde on cryen / watyr as he were wod
And thoughte alas now comyth Newel flod
He sit hym vp with/oute wordys mo
And with hese ax / he smette the corre on to
A doun he3 fel.3 he fond no3 thyng3 to selle
Neyper bred ne ale / Ne no thyng elle
Vp on the flor / & aswoune he lay
Vp styrt here Alisoun & nycolay
And cryedyn out / harrow in the strete
The neyghebors bo pale & grete
In ronne for to gauryn on pis man.
That stit a swoune he lay bo pale & wan.
ffor with that fal he brusten hath his arme
But stonden he must vnto his owne harme
ffor whanne he spak he was anoon bore doun
With hynde Nicholas and Alisoun
Thei tolde euery man that he was wood
He was a-gast so of the Nowels flood
Thurgh fantasie that of his vanye
t
He hadde bought hym kneding' tubbes three
And hadde hem hanged in the roof aboue
And that he praiede hem for goddis loue
To sitten in the roof' par companye
The folk gan laughwen at' his fantasie
And to the roof' thei kiken and thei gape
And turned al his harm vnto a Iape
ffor what' this carpentere answerd
It' was for nought' no man his resoun herde
With othes gret' he was sworn adoun
That he was holden wood in al that' toun
ffor euery clerk anoon right' helde with other
Thei seide the man is wood my leue brother
And euery wight' gan laughwen at' his stryf
Thus swyued was the carpenters wyf
ffor al his kephyng' and his Ialousie

And Absolon hath kist' hir' nethir ye
And Nicholas is scaldid in his toute
This tale is don and god saue al the route

Explicit fabula molendinarij.
[No break in the MS.]

[Of leaf 85, the Cambridge MS has only cas l. 3855, pleye, l. 3858, and greue l. 3859.]
Heere bigynneth the prologi of the Reues Tale.[Sloane MS. 1685]

W

Hanne folk han laughwen at this nyce cas
   Of Absolon and hynde Nicholas
Dyuurse folk dyuersely they seide
But for the more part thei lough and pleyde
Ne at this tale I saw no man him greue
But it were oonly Oswold the Reue
By cause he was of Carpenteres craft
A litel ire is in his herte laft
He gan to grucche and blamede it a lite
So the yk quod he ful wel kouthe I you quite
With blering of a proude mellers ye
If that me list to speke of rybaudyce
But yk am old me list not pleye for age
Gras tyme is don my foddere is forage
This white top writeth myn olde 3eres
Myn herte is al so mouled as myn heres
But if I fare as doth an openers
That ilk fruyt is euere lenger the wers
Til it be roten in mullok or in stree
We olde men I drede so fare we
Til we be roten can we nought be ripe
We hoppen alweye while the world wil pipe
ffor inoure wille ther stiketh euere a naile
To haue an hoor her / and a grene taile
As hath a leek. for though our might be gon
Oure wille desyreth folye euere in oon
ffor whanne we may nought don than wil we speke
3it in our asshen old is fire reke
ffoure gleedes haue we whiche I shal diuise
Anauntynge, liyng, Angre. Coueitise
These foure sparkles longith vnto elde
Oure olde lymes mowe wel be vnwelde
But wille ne shal not failen that is soth
And 3it haue I alwey a coltes toth
As many a 3ere as it is passed henne
Sith that my tappe of lyf began to renne
for sekyrly when I was boryn anon
Deth drow þe tappe of lyf & let it gon
And euere sithe hath so þe tappe Ironne
Til þat almost al emty is þe tunne
The strene of lyf now droppith on þe chymbe
The sely tunge may wel rynge & chymbe
Of wrecchedenesse þat passede is ful yore
With olde folk saue dotage is no more
Whan þat þe ost hadde herd this sarmouunnyng
He gan to spek as lordly as a kyng
He seyde what amountyth al þis wit
What schul we speke al day of holy writ
The deyyl made a reue for to preche
And of a soutere schipman or a leche
Sey forth thyn tale & tarye not þe tyme
Lo Depeforthe & it is half wyey pryme
Lo Grenewych þere manye a schrewe is inne
It were hey þyme þyn tale to begynne
Now serys quod this Osewold the reue
I preye 30w alle þat 3e nat 30w greue
Thow I answere þ sumdel sette hese howe
for lefful it is þat forse / forse of schowe
This dronkene mellere hath I-told vs here
How þat begiled was a carpentere
Paraunture in scorn for I am on
And by 3oure leue I schal 30w quyte a-non
Ryght in hese cherlis termys wele I speke
I preye to god his nelke mote breke
He can wel in myn eye sen a stalke
But in hese owene he can not sen a balke
Here begynneth the Reue his tale

T Trompyngtoun not fer fram cantabregge [leaf 186, back]
Where goth a brok & ouer pat a bregge
Vp on p° which brok per stant a melle
And this is veray soth pat I 3ou telle
A mellere was per dwellynge many a day
As ony pekok he was proud & gay
Pype he coude and fyssche and netysbeete
And turne cuppis & wel wrestele & schete
Ay by hese belte he bar a long panade
And of a sword ful trenchaunt was the blade
A Ioly poppere bar he in hese pouche
Ther was no man for peryl durste hym touche
A sheffeld Thwytel bar he in hese hose
Round was hese face & kammede was hese nose
As pelyd as an ape was hese skolle
He was a markat betere at p° fulle
There durste no wygh hand vp on hym leye
That he ne swor pat he schulde anon a-beye
A thef he was for sothe of corn & mele
And pat a sly & vsaunt for to stele
And his name was hotyn deynous symkyn
A wif he hadde comyn of noble kyn
The person of the toun here fadyr was
With here he 3af ful many a peny of bras
Sche was fostered in a nunnerye
Sche for Symkyn wolde no wyf as he seyde
But sche were wel Inoryschid & a mayde
To sauyyn hese estat of 3emanrye
And sche was proud & pert as is a pye
A ful fayr syghte was it on hem to
On holye dayis be-forn here wolde he ge

CAMBRIDGE 113
With these typet bounsdyn a-boutyn these hed
And sche come aftyr in a gite of red
And symkyn hadde hosyn of the same
Ther durste no wygh clepyyn here but dame 3956
Was non hardy pat wente be p[e weye
That durste with here rage or onys pleye
But zif he wolde be slayn of symkyn
With panade or knyf or boytekyyn 3960
for Ielous folk ben perelous euere mo
Algate pey wolde here wyuys wenden so
And ek for sche was sumwhat smotyrlych
Sche was as dygne as watyr In a dich 3964
And ful of hokyr & of bismerye
Sche thoughte pat a lady schulde here spareye
What for here kynrede & here Norterye
That sche hadde lerned in p[e nunnerye 3968
A doughtyr hadde pey be-twixe hem too
Of twenty 3er with-outyn ony moo
Sauynge a chyld pat was of sene 3er age
In cradil it lay & was a propere page 3972
This wenche thikke & wel I-growyn was
With cammuse nose & eyen greye as glas
Buttokkys brode & brestis rounde & hye
But rygh fayr was here her I wele not lye 3976
This persoun of the toun for sche was so fayr
In purpos was to makyn here these eyr
But of these catel & these mesewage
And straunge he made it of here maryge
Hese purpos was for to be-stowe here hye
In to sum worthi blod of annceterye
for holicherche good / mote ben dispedid
On holy cherchis blod / pat is dessendit 3984
berfore he wolde / these holy blod honoure
Thow pat he holy cherche / schulde devoure
Gret sokene hath / this mellere out of doute
With whete & malt / of al the lond a-boute 3988
CAMBRIDGE 114
And namely *pere* was a gret college  
Men clepyth *p* soler halle at cantebrege  
There was heyre wheto & here malt I-grounde  
And on a day it happede in a stounde

Sek lay *p* mauncypele on a malady

Men wendyn wisely *pat* he schulde dey
for which this mellere stal bothe mele & corn
An hundere tyme more *pan* be-forn
for *pere* be-forn he stal but curteysly
But now he was a thef outragously
for whych *pe* wardeyn schod & made fare
But therof sette this mellere not a tare
He crakyth best & swor it was not so
*panne* were there pore clerkys too
That dwelledyyn in *pis* halle of whiche I seyde
Testyf *pey* were & lusty for to pleye
And only for here myrthe & reucrye
Vp on *p* wardeyn besily *pey* crye
To *jeue* hem lene but a lite stounde.
To gon to melle / to sen here corn I-grounde
And hardely *pey* durste leyn here nekke
The mellere schulde not stele hem half a pekke
Of corn be sleyghte ne be forse hem reue
And at *p* laste *pe* wardeyn 3af hem lene
Ion highte *pat* on & aleyn hyghte *pat oper*
Of on toun were *pey* born *pat* hyghte strother
sfer in the north I can not tellyn where
This aleyn makyth redy al hese gere
And on an hōrs he caste *p* sak a-non
Forth goth aleyn *p* clerk & also Ion
*With* good swerd & bokeler bi here syde
Ion knew *pe* weye *hem* nedyth no gyde
And at *p* melle *p* sak a-doun ho leyth
Aleyn spak fyrst alheyl symound in feyth
How farys *pyn* fayre doustyr & thyn wif
Aleyn welcome *quod* symkyn be myn lyf
And Iohn also how now what do ye here
Symond quod Iohn bi god nede has no pere
He muste serue hym self pat has no sweyn
Or ellis he is a fol as clerkis seyn
Oure mauwciple I hope he wele be ded
Swa werkis ay / pe wangis' in hese hed
And perfore is I come & ek aleyn
To grynde oure corn & carie it hom a-geyn
I prey 3ow spede vs hene as ye may
It schal be don quod symkyn be myn fay
What wel 3e don whil pat it is in hande
By god ryzt by pe hopyr wele I stande
Quod Ion & sen how pe corn goth in
3it saw I neuere be myn fadir kyn
How pat pe hopir wagis to & fra
Aleyn answerede & seyde wist pou swa
Thanne wele I be beneth bi myn crow
And sen how pat pe mele fallyth don
In to pe trow pat schal ben myn dysport
flor Iolin yfayth I may ben of zore sort
I is as ille a mellere as is 3e
This mellere smylede of here nysetee
And thouzte al pis it nys don but for a wyle
They wene pat no man may hem be-gyle
But be myn thrtyt / 3it wele I blere here ye
flor al pe sleyzte in here philosofye
The more queynte crokede pat pey make
The more wele I stele whan I take
In stede of flour / 3it wele I 3eue hém bren
The gretteste clerkys ben not wyseste men
As whilom to pe wolf püs spak pe mare
Of al here art I counte not a tare
Out at pe dore ho goth ful pruyly
Whan pat he saw hese tyme softely
He lokyth vp & doun tyl he haue founde
The clerkys hors pec as it stod I-bounde
Be-hynde þe melle vndyr a leuesel
And to þe hors he goth fayre & wel
He strepith of þe brydil ryght a-non
And whan þe hors was los he gynnyth gon . 4064
Toward þe fen þere wilde marys renne  [leaf 188, back]
And forth with wehe þour theke & thorw themne
This mellere gooth a-zen / no word he seyde
But doth his note & with þe clerkis pleyede  4068
Til þat here corn was wel & fayre grounde
And whan þe mele is salkyd & I-bouns
this Ioðin goth out & fynt his hors away
And gan to crye harow & weyleaway  4072
Oure hors is lorn aleyn for godys bonys
Step on thyn foot 'Aleyn come of atonys
Allas oure wardeyn has hese palfrey lorn
This aleyn for-gat bothe mele & corn  4076
Al was out of hese mynde hese hosebondrye
What whedir is he gon he gan to crye
The wyf cam lepynge inward with a ren
Schey seyde alas þoure hors goth to þe fen 4080
Wyth wylde marys as faste as sche may go
Vn-thank come on hese hand þat bond hym so
And he þat betere schulde a knyt þe reyne
Allas quod aleyn for crystis peyne  4084
Ley doun þyn swerd / & I wele myn al swa
I is ful wyȝt god woot as is a raa
By goddis herte / he schal nat skape vs baþe
Whi ne haddist þou pit þe capyl in þe lathe  4088
Ille hayl aleyn be god þou is a fonne
These sely clerkis han ful faste I-ronne
Toward þe fen / bothe aleyn & ek Ìoðin
And whan þe mellere saw þat þey were gon 4092
He half a buschel of here flour hath take
And bad hese wif gon knede it in a kake
He seyde I trowe þe clerkys were a-feryd
3it can a mellere make a clerkys berd  4096
ffor al here art now lat hem gon here woye
Lo where he goth pat lat pe childeryn pleye
They gete hym not so ly3tely / be myn croun
These sely clerkys rennen vp & doun 4100
Wyth kep kep / stand stand stand Iossa ware pe rere [leaf 189]
Ga whystele thow & I schal kepe hymm here
But schortly til pat it was veray nyght
They coude not Thow they don al here my3t 4104
Here capil cache he ran al wey so faste
Tyl in a dych pey caughte hym at pe laste
Wery & wet as beste is in pe reyn
Comyth sely ion & with hym comyth aleyn 4108
Allas quod Iolin pe day pat I was born
Now are we dreuyn tyl hethng & to scorn
Oure corn is stole men wele vs folys calle
Bope pe wardayn & oure felas alle 4112
And namely pe mellere weyleawey
Thus pleynyth Iolin as he goth be pe wey
Toward pe melle / & bayard in hese hond
The mellere sittynges by pe fyr he fond 4116
ffor it was ny3t & ferpere my3te pey nought
But for pe loue of god pey hym be-songhit
Of herberwe & of ese for here peny
The mellere seyde a-geyn jif peere be eny 4120
Swich as it is jit schal 3e haue 3oure part
Myn hous is streyt but 3e ha3 lernede art
3e cunne with argumentis make a place
A myle brod of twenty fote of space 4124
Let se now jif pis space may suffye
Or make it roum with speche as is 3oure gyse
Now symond seyde Iolin be seynt Cutbert
Ay art pou merye & pis is fayre answeryd 4128
I haue herd seyd men schal tan of too thyangis
Swich as he fynd or take swich as he bryngis
But specially I preye pe hoot & deere
Gete vs sum mete & drynk & make vs chere 4132
And we wele paye trewely at þe folle
With emty hand men may none hankys tollè
Lo here oure syluyr / redy for to spende
This mellere in to þe tounne hese douȝtyr sende 4136
flor ale & bred & rostede hem a goos [leaf 189, back]
And bond here hors it schulde not gon loos
And in hese owene chaumbir made a bed
With schetis & with chalounyns fayre I-spred 4140
Not from hís owene bed ten fote or twelve
Hese douȝtyr hadde a bed al by here selue
Rygh in þe same schaumbyr by & by
It myȝte ben no bet & cause why 4144
There was non roumere herberw in þe plase
The soupe & þey speke hem to solase
And dronkyw ay strong ale at þe beste
Aboute medenyȝt wente þey to reste 4148
Wel hath this mellere vernychid hese hed
full pale he was for-drunke & not red
Heȝkynȝe & spekyth þourw þe nose
As he were on þe quakke or on þe pose 4152
To bedde he goþ & with hym goþ his wif
As ony iay sche lyȝt was & iolyf
So was here ioly whistele wel I-wet
The cradil at here beddys feet is set 4156
To rokke & to þeue þe child to souke
And whan þat dronkyw al was in þe crouke
To bedde wente þe douȝtyr ryȝt a-non
To bedde goth aleyn & ek Ioðin 4160
Ther nas no mor hem neded no dwale
This mellere hath so wysely bibbit alle
That as an hors he snortyth in hese slep
Ne of hese tayl ne takyth he no kep 4164
Hese wif bar hym a burdoun a ful strong
Men myȝtyn here hyre route too furlong
The wenche routyth ek par cumpaynye
Aleyn þe clerk þat herde þis melodye 4168
He pokede ion & sayde slepeist pou
Herdist pou cuere swich a song er now
Lo swich a copil is a-mong hem alle
A wynde fyr mote on here bodyis falle
Ho herkenyth euere swich a ferly thyng
3a pey schal haue pe flour of ille endyng
This longe ny3t peere tydis me no reste
But 3it no fors al schal ben for the beste
ffor Iolin sayde he as euere mote I thryue
3if pat I may pe wenche wele I schryue
Sum esement has lawe I-schapyn vs
ffor Iolin peere is a lawe pat says pus
That 3if a man in a poynt be a-greuyd
That in a nouer he schal ben releuyd
Oure corn is stolin schortly it is non nay
And we han had an ille fit al pis day
And syn I schal han non a-mendement
A-geyn my los I wele haue eysement
By godys sale it schal non oper be
This Iolin answerde Aley a-vise pe
The mellere is a perlyous man he sayde
And 3if pat he out of hese slep a-breyde
He my3te vs don bothe a velanye
Alyn answerde I counte hym not a flye
And vp he sterte & by pe wenche he crepte
This wenche lay vp ryght \ faste slepte
Tyl he so nygh was er sche myghte aspye
That it hadde be to late for to crye
And schortely for to seyn pey were at on
Now pley aleyn for I wele speke of ion
This Iolin lyth stytle a furlong wey or too
And to hym self he makyth reuthe & woo
Allas quod he pis is a wekedie iape
Now may I seyn pat I is but an ape
3it hath myn felawe sumwhat for hese harm
He has pe melleris dou3tyr in hese arm

CAMBRIDGE 120
He auntered hym & has hese nedis sped
And I lye as a draf sek in myn bed
And whan þis iape is told a noþer day
I schal ben told a daffe a cokenay
I wele ryse & antere it be myn fay
Vn-hardi is vn-sely þus men say
And vp he ros & softely he wente
Vn to þe cradil & in hese hond it hente
And bar it softe vn to hese bedis feet
Sone aftyr þis þe wyf here routyng let
And gan to wake & lefte for to pysse
And cam a-geyn & gan here cradil mysse
And gropede here & þere / but sche fond non
Allas quod sche I hadde almost mys gon
I hadde al most gon to þe clerkys bed
Ey benedyste þanne hadde I foule I-sped
And forth sche goth tyl sche þe cradel fond
Sche gropede alwey ferþere with here hond
And fond þe bed & thouþte not but good
Be cause þat þe cradyl by it stod
And nyste where sche was for it was derk
And fayre & wel sche crep in bi þe clerk
And lyth ful stytle & wolde a caust a slep
With-inne a while þis Iohyn vp lep
And on þis goode wif he leyth on sore
So merye a fit ne hadde sche ful ȝore
He prikyth harde & sore as he were mad
This ioly lyf han þese too klerkis lad
Tyl þat þe fyrste kok be-gan to synge
Aleyn wex wery in þe dawenynge
ʃʃor he hadde swonkyn al þe longe nȝȝt
And seyde farwel malyn swete wyȝt
The day is come I may no lengere byde
But euere more where so I go or ryde
I is þyn owene clerk so haue I sel
Now dere leman quod sche go fare weel
But er þou go on thyng I wele þe telle
Whan þat þou wendyst homward be þe melle
Ryȝt at þe entre of þe dore bo-hynde
þou schat a cake of half a buschel fynde
þat was I-makyd ryȝt of þyn owene mele
Which þat I halp myn fadyr for to stele
And goode leman god þe sauc & kepe
And with þat word sche gan almost to wepe
Aleyn vp ryst & thoughte er þan it dawe
I wele gon crepe in by myn felaye
And fond þe cradyl with hese hand a-non
By god þouȝte he al wrong I haue mys gon
Myn hed is toty of myn swynk to nyȝt
þat makyth me þat I go not a ryȝt
I wot wel by þe cradyl I haue mys go
Here lyth þe mellere & hese wyf also
And forth he goth a twenty deleyw
Vn to þe bed þere þat þe mellere lay
He wende a crepid bi hese felaye Ion
An by þe mellere in he crepede a-non
And caȝte hym by þe nekke softe he spak
He seyde þou Ioyn þou swuenest a-wak
sfor cristis soule & here a nobele game
sfor by þat lord þat called is seynt Iame
As I haue thryes in þe schorte nyȝt
Swyuyd þe melleris douȝtyr bolt vp ryȝt
Whil þou hast as a coward been a-gast
3a false harlot quod þe mellere hast
A false traytour false clerk quod he
Thow sehat ben ded be godis dynete
Ho durste ben so bold to disparage
Myn douȝtyr þat is comyn of swych lenage
And by the throte bolle he caughte aleyn
And he hente hym dyspitously a-geyn
And on þe nose he smot hym with hese fest
Down ran þe blod strem vp on hese brest
And in pe floor with nose & mouth to-broke
They walwe as don too piggis in a poke
And vp pey gon & don a-geyn a-non

Tyl pat p' mellere spurnede a3en a ston
And doun he fyl bakward vp on hese wif
That wiste no pyng of pis nyse stryf
ffor sche was falle a slepe a lyte wyght

With Ioñ pe clerk pat wakede al ny3t
And with pe fal out of here slep sche bryde
Help holy croys of bromeholm sche seyde
In manus tuas lord to pe I calle
A-wake symond pe fend is on vs falle
Myn herte is brokyn allas I ne am but ded
There lyth on vp on myn wombe & on myn hed
Help symkyn for pe false klerkys fy3te
This Ioñ styrte vp as faste as euere he my3te
And grasphith by the walle to & fra
To fynde a staf & sche styrte vp alswa
And knew pe estis betere pan dede pis Ioñ
And bi pe wal a staf sche fond a-non
And saw a lytyn schemeryng of a ly3t
ffor at an hole in schon pe mone bryt
And by pat ly3t sche say hem bope too
But sekyrly sche nyste ho was who
But as sche say a whit thyng in here eye
And whan sche gan pe whyte pyng espye
Sche wende pe clerk hadde wered a wolyper
And with the staf sche drow ay ner & ner
And wende an hit pes aleyen at pe fulle
And smot pe mellere on pe pylede sculle
And doun he goth harow I deye
These clerkys bete hym wel & lete hym lye
And hastede hem & toke here leue a-non
And ek here mele & on here woes pey gon
And at pe melle 3it pey toke here kake
Of half a buschel flour wol wel I-bake
Thus is þe proude mellere wel I-bete
And hath I-lost the gryn#define{dyng of þe wete
And payed for þe souper euery del
Of aleyn & of Iohn þat bete hym wel
Hese wyf is swyuyd & hese doughtyr als
Lo swich It is a mellere$^1$ to ben fals
And þerfore this prouerbe is seyd ful soth$^2$
Hym thar not wene wel þat euele doth
A gylour schal$^3$ hym self begylede be
And god þat settyth hye in$^4$ mageste
Save all þese cumpanyis grate$^5$ & smale
Thus haue I quit þe mellere in myn tale

[Break of 3 lines in the MS.]
The cook of Lundene whil þe reue spak
ffor ioye hym thouȝte he clawede hym on þe bak
Ha ha ha for cristys passyoun
This mellere hadde a scharp conclusyoun
Vp on his argument of herbergage
Wel seyde salamon / on his langage
Ne brynge not enery with in to þyn hous
ffor herberwyng be nyȝte is perlyous
Wel auȝte a man avysede for to be
Whom þat he brouȝte in to hese privyte
I preye to god so þeue me sorwe & care
Syn euere I highte hoge of ware
Herde I euere a mellere betere I-set a werke
He hadde a Iape of maleys in þe derke
But god for-bede þat we stentyn here
And þefore ȝif þe wouche saf to here
A tale of me þat am a pore man
I wele ȝow tell as wel as euere I can
A lytyl Iape what fel in oure cete
Oure ost answerde & seyde I graunûte it þe
Now telle on roger & loke þat it be good
ffor manye a paste hast þou letyn blod
And manye a rakke of douere hast þou sold/
That hath ben twyes hot & twyes cold
Of manye a pilgrym hast þou cristis curs
ffor of thyþ perþele ȝit thy fare þe wers
That þey han etyn with thyþ stobil goos
ffor in thyþ schoppe is manye a flye los
Now telle on gentyl roger be þyn name
But ȝit I preye þe be not wroth for game
A man may sey ful soth in game & play
Thow seyst ful soth quod roger be myþ fay
But sooth pley quaad pley as þe flemyng seyth
And þerfore herry bayly be þyn feyth
Be þou not wroth er we partyn here
Thow þat myn tale be of an ostelere
But natheles I wele nat telle it yet
But er we parte I-wis þou schat be quit
And þerwithal he low & made chere
And seyde hese tale as þe schal aftyr here

[No break in the MS.]
Here begynnyst the kok of lundene hi tale

[cambridgese text]

Prentis whilom dwellid in oure citee
And of a craft of vitalers was he
Gailland\ he was as gol-fynche in pe schawe
Broun as bery. a proper short felawe
With lokkes blake I-kempt ful fetisly
Daunce he koupe so wel and Iolyly
That he clepid perkyn reueilloure
He was as ful of loue and paramour
As is pe hive ful of hony swete
Wel was pe wench with him myght mete
At euery bridale wold he synge and hoppe
He louede bete pe tauerne than pe shoppe
\(\text{for whan per any ridynge was in chepe}\)
Out of pe Shoppe peder wold he lepe
Til \(\text{hat he had al pe sight I-seyn}\)
And daunced wel wold he not come a-gayne
And gedrid hym mony of his sort
To hoppe and synge and make suche disport
And \(\text{per pe setten steuene for to mete}\)
To pleyn at pe dys in suche a strete
\(\text{for in pe toun nas ner no prentis}\)
That fairer coupe cast a peyre of dys
Then perkyn couti and per to he was free
Of his dispence in place of pruyyte
That fonde his maister wel in his chaffare
\(\text{for ofte tyme he fonde his box ful bare}\)
\(\text{for sikirly a prentis reuclour}\)

[\(\ldots\ldots\ldots\) no gap in the MS.]

His maystir shuld it in his shep abye
Al haue not part of pe mynstralcie
\(\text{for theft and riot pei ben convertible}\)
Al can he pleye on geterne or rubible
Reuel and trouth as in lowe degree
They ben ful wroth al day as men may see
This Iolye prentis with his mayster boode
Til he were nyghe oute of his prentis-hoode
Al were he snybbit erly and late
And somtyme lad with Reuel to Newgate
But at last his maystir him by-poght
Vpon a day whan he his paper sought
Of a prouerbe pat saith pis same word
Wel bet is roten appel oute of hoorde
Than pat it rotet alle pe remenant
So farith it by a ryocious seruant
It is ful lasse harme to late hym passe
Than he shend alle pe seruauntz in pe place
Therfore his maystir 3af him a quytaunce
And bade him go with sorow and myschaunc
And pus this Ioly prentis had his leuee
Now let hym Riot al pe nyght or leue
And for ther is no theof with-oute a loke
That helpith hym to wasten and to sowke
Of pat he bribe can or borow may
Anoon he sent his bede and his array
Vn to a couper of his owne soort
That loued dys Reuel and disport
And had a wif pat held for contynance
A shope and swyfed for hir sustynance

CAMBRIDGE 128 [this page, Sloane 1685]
APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[Spurious Link.]

But here of I wil passe as now
And of 3ong Gamelyne I wil telle 3ou

[Tale.]

The tale of 3ong' Gamelyn
Erthen and listeneth and herkenyth a right
And shul here of a doughty knyght
Sir Iohan de Boundys was his name
He coude of norture and of mochel game
Thre sones pe knyght had and with his body hem wan
The eldest was a moche schrewe and sone he be-gan
His brethren loued wel her fader and of hym were a-gast
The eldist disserued his fader curs and had it at pe last
The gode knyght his fader lyued so 3ore
That detfi was comen hym to. and handelid him ful sore
The gode knyght cared sore. sike þere he lay
How his children shuld lyuen after his day
He had ben wide where but non husband he was
Al þe londe þat he had hit was purchas
ffayn he wold hit were dressed a-mong' hem alle
That eche of hem hadde his part as it myght falle
Tho sente he in to cuntrre after wise knyghtes
To helpen delen his londes and dressen hem to righthes
He sent hem. word by lettres þai shuldþ hye blyue
3if þei wold speke with him while he was on lyue
Tho þe knyghtes, herden. sike þat he lay
Had þey no rest nothir nyght ne day
Til þey come to him þere he lay stille
On his deth bed to a-bide goddes wille.
Then seyde þe goode knyght sike þere he lay
Lordes I ʒou warne for soþe with-oute nay
I may no lenger lyuen here in þis stonde
ffor thorugh goddes wille deth drawes to gronde
Ther nas non of hem alle þat herde hem a right
That þey hadden reuthe of þat ilke knyght
And seiden sir for goddes loue ne dismay ʒou nouʒt
God may done bote of bale þat is now I-wrouʒt
Than spake þe goode knyght sike þere he lay
Bote of bale god may sende I wote it is not nay
But I besche ʒou knyghtes for þe loue of me
Goth and dresseth my londes a-mong′ my sones thre
And for þe loue of god delitli not hem amys
And for þe þe not Gamelyn my ʒong sone þat is
Taketh hede to þat one as wel as to þat oper
Selde þe seen any heire helpen his brother
Tho leten þey þe knyght lyen þat was not in hele
And wenten in to counseil his londis for to dele
ffor to delen hem alle to oon þat was her þoglit
And for Gamelyn wast ʒongest he shuld haue nouʒt
Alle þe lond þat þer was þei dalten it in two
And leten Gamelyn þe ʒong′ with-outen lond go
And eche of hem saide to other ful lowde
His brethren myght þeue hym lond when he good cowde
When þey had deled at her wille
They comen to þe knyght þer he ley stille
And tolde hym a-non how þei had wrouʒt
And þe knyght ther he lay likid it right nought
Than seyde þe knyght by seyn′ martyn
ffor al þat þe haue don þet is þe lond myn
ffor go goddes loue Neigboures stondith al stille
And I wil delen my lond right after my wille

SLOANE 1685. 2
In my eldest son shall have plowes forye
That was my father's heritage while he was on lyue
And my mydest son forye plowes of land
That I halp for to gete with my right hond
And al myn oper purchas of londes and ledes [leaf 52, back]
That be-queuepe Gamelyn and alle my gode stedes
And I beske 30u good men pat law con of lond
fior Gamelyns loue pat my quest stond
Thus dalt ye knyght his lond by his day
Right on his deth bed sike pere he lay
And sone afterward he lay stoon stille
And died whan tyme come as it was cristes willle
A-none as he was deed and vnder gras graue
Sone pe elder broper gyled pe zong knaue
He toke in to his honde and his lede
And Gamelyn him selfe to clothen and to fede
He clofed hym and fedde hym yuel and eke wrothe
And lete him his londes for-fare and his houses bope
His parkes and his wodes and dide nopynge welle
And sithen he it a-bowst on his owne felle
So longe was Gamelyn in his brothers halle
flor pe strengest of good willie pei doutenden alle
Ther was none pere in. noper zong' ne old
That wold wrath Gamelyn where he neuer so bold
Gamelyn stode on a day in his brothers zerde
And by-gan with his hand to hondel his berde
He poust on his landes pat lay on-sawe
And his faire okes pat doue were I-drawe
His parkes were broken and his dere reved
Of alle his good stedes noon was him by-leued
His houses were vn-hiled and ful eucl digit
Tho poust Gamelyn it went not a right
Afterward came his brother walkyng pere
And seide to Gamelyn is oure mete zere
Tho wrathed him Gamelyn and swore by goodes booke
Thou shalt go bake py self I wilnot be pi cooke
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Sloane MS 1685.

Now brōper Gamelyn hou vnswarest þou now
Thou spakkest neuer suche a word as þou dost now
By my feth the seide Gamelyn now me þynkith nede
Of alle þe armes þat I haue I toke neuer þet hede
My parkes ben broken and my dere by-reved
Of myn armes and my stedes noght is me byleued
Al þat my fader me quaþ al goth to schame
And þe þate haue goddes curs þroper by þyn name
Than spakst his brother þat rape was of þees
Stand stille gadlyng and hold þy þees
Thou shalt fayne to haue þy mete and þy wede
What spekst þou gadlyng of lond or of lede
Than seide Gamelyn þe child þat was þyng
Cristes curs mote he haue þat clepith me gadlyng
I am no worse gadlyng ne no worse wight
But borne of a lady and geten of a knyght
Ne dirst he note to Gamelyn neuer a fote go
But clepid to him his men and saide to hem þo
Goth and bethet þis boy and reuetli him his witte
And lette hym lerne an oper tyme to vnsware me bette
Then seide þe þe child þyng Gamelyn
Cristes curs mote þou haue brother art þou myn
And þif þy shal algate be beten a-noon
Cristes curs mote þou haue but þou be þat oon
An-noon his brother in þat grete hete
Made his men to fette staffes Gamelyn to bete
When euer of hem hed a staffe nomen
Gamelyn was ware tho he seighi hem comen
Tho Gamelyn seigh hem comen he lokid ouer aflu
And was war of a pestel stood vnder þe walt
Gamelyn was light and þider he can lepe
And droff alle his brothers men right sone on hepe
And lokid as a wild lyon and layde on gode wone
Tho his brother sei þat he by-gan to gone
He fley vp in to a loft and shete þe dere fast
Thus Gamelyn withi his pestel made hem alle a-gast
Some for Gamelyns loue and some for eye
Alle þey drownen hem to halues þoo he gan to flee
What now seide Gamelyn euel mote 3e þe
Wille 3e by-gynne contyk and so sone flee
Gamelyn souȝt his brother whider he was fow [leaf 53, back]
And saughe where he lokid whider of a wyndow
Brother seyde Gamelyn come a litul nere
And I wil teche the a play at the bokeler
His brother him vnswarid and seide by seynt Richere
While þat pestel is in thi hond I wolde come no nere
Brother I wil make thi pees I swere by cr[i]stes ore
Cast a-way þe pestel and wrath the no more
I moste neede saide Gamelyn wrath me at ones
ffor þou wold make þy men to breke my bones
Ne hadde I hadde mayn and myght in myn armes
To haue hem fro me thei wold haue do de harms
Gamelyn saide his brother be þou not wroth
ffor to seen the haue harme me were right loth
I ne dede it nouȝt brother but for a fondyng
ffor to loken or þou art strong and art so ȝyng
Come a doune þen to me and graunt me my bone
Of o þyng I wil þe axe and we shul saught sone
Downe þan come his brother þat fekil was and felle
And was swich sore a-ferd of the pestell
He seide brother Gamelyn axe me þy bone
And loke þou blame but I it graunt sone
Than seide Gamelyn brother I was
And we shulff be at one þou most graunt me þis
Alle þat my fader me by-quaþ while þat he was on lyue
Thou moste do me it haue þif we shul not stryve
That shalþ þou haue Gamelyn I swere by cristes ore
Alle þat fader þe be-quaþ pouȝht þou woldest haue more
Thi lond þat līth leye. wel it shal be sowe
And þyn houses reised vp þat ben leide ful lowe
Thus seide þe knyght to Gamelyn with mouth
And þouȝt on falsenes as he wel couth
The knyght pought on treson an Gamelyn on none
And went and kissed his brother and whenne they weren atone
Allas 3ong' Gamelyn no þyg' he ne wiste
With suche fals treson his brother hym kyste
Lyithenyth and lystythi and holdith 3oure tong'i
[leaf 54]
And 3e shul here talkyngr of Gamelyn þe 3ong'i
Ther was thar be siden. cried a wrastlyng'i
And ther for ther was sette a Ram and a ryng'i
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende þer to
Itor to preuen his myght what he coude do
Brother seid Gamelyn be seynt Richere
Thou most lene me to nyght a litel coursere
That is fresshi to þe spores on for to ryde
I most on an Erand a litel here by side
Be god seide his broþer of stedes in my stalle
Go and chese the best spare non of hem alle
Of stedes and of coursers that stoden hem be side
And telle me gode brother whedir þou wilt ride
Here by side brother ys cried a wrastlyng'i
And þerfore shal be set a Ram an a ryng'i
Moche worship it were brother to vs alle
Might þe the ram and þe ryng'i bryngen home to þis halle
A stede þer was sadeled smertly and skete
Gamelyn dide a paire of spores fast on his fete
He sette his foot in þe stirop þe stede he by-strood
And toward þe wrastlyng þe yong child rood
Tho Gamelyn þe yong was riden oute at gate
The fals knyght his brother lokid yit after þate
And by-souȝt ihesu crist þat is heuen kyng'
He myght breke his nekke in þat wrastlyng'i
As sone as Gamelyn come þere the place was
He light douȝ of his stede on the gras
And ther he herde a frankeleyn weylaway syngge
And bi-gan bitterly his hondes for to wrynge
Gode man saide Gamelyn whi makest þou þis fare
Is ther no man þat may þou helpen oute of care
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Sloane MS 1685.

Allas seide pis f[r]ankelyn pat euer y was bore
ffor twey stalworth sones I wene pat I haue lore
A Champyon is in pe place pat hap' wrout me sorowe 203
ffor he hatli slayn my two sones but 3if god hem borowe
I wel 3eue ten pound by ihesu crist and more [leaf 5f, back]
With pe nones that I fonde a man to handle hym sore
Gode man seide Gamelyn wilt jou wel done
Hold my hors while my man drawith of my shone 208
And helpe my man to kepe my clothes and my stede
And I wil in to place gone to loke if y may spede
By god seyde the frankeleyn it shal be done
I wille my selfe be py mane' to draw of py shone [MS name]
And wende jou in to place ihesu crist the spede
And drede not of thiclothes ne of thigode stede
Barfoot and vngirt Gamelyn In came
Alle pat were in pe place hede of him bei name 216
How he dorste auntre him to done his myght
That was so doughtily a champion in wrastlyng and in figh
Vp sterte pe Champion rapely a-none
Toward 3ong' Gamelyn he by-gan to gone 220
And seide who is py fader and who is py sire
ffor sope jou art a grete foole pat jou come here
Gamelyn vnsward pe Champion tho
Thou knew wel my fader while he couthe go 224
Whillis he was on lyue by seynt Martyn
Sire Iohan of Boundis was his name and I Gamelyn
ffelaw seide the Champion so mote I thryue
I knewe wel the fader whiles he was on lyue 228
And thi self Gamelyn I wil pat jou it here
While jou were a 3ong' boy a moche schrew jou were
Than saide Gamelyn and swore by cristes ore
Now I am older wax jou shal fynde me a more 232
By god seyde pe Champion wel come mote jou be
Come jou ones in myn honde jou shalt never the
It was wel with-inne nyght and pe more shone
When Gamelyn and the Champion to gedre gon gone 236

SLOANE 1685. 7
The Champion cast tornes to Gamelyn 
And Gamelyn stode and bade hym done his best 
Than seide Gamelyn to pe Champion 
Thou art fast a-boute to bryng1 me a-don . 
Now I haue proued mony tornes of thyne 
Thow most he seide proue on or two of myne 
Gamelyn to the Champion 3ede smertly a-none 
Of alle tornes pat he couthe he shewed hym but one 
And kest hym on the lift side pat pre ribbes to-brake 
And pertol his on arme pat 3af a grete crak1 
Than sayde Gamelyn smertly a none 
Shal it be hold for a cast or ellis for none 
By god seide fe Champion where it be 
He pat comeb1 ones in by honde shal he neuer the 
Than seide pe frankelyn pat had his sones pere 
Blessed be pou Gamelyn pat euer pou bore were 
The frankeelyn seide to the Champion on hym stood hym no 
This is 3on Gamelyn pat taught the pis pleie 
Azen vnsward pe Champion pat liked no pyns wel 
He is alther meister and his pleie is right felle 
Sithen I wrastelet first it is gon 3ore 
But I was in my lif handled neuer so sore 
Gamelyn stode in the place a-non with-oute serke 
And seide zif per be mo let hem come to werke 
The Champion pat payned hym to werke sore 
Hit semeth by his contenance pat he wille nomore 
Gamelyn in the place stode stille as soon 
ffor to a-bide wrastlyng1 but per come non 
 Ther was none withi Gamelyn pat wold wrastle more 
ffor he handlid pe Champyon so wonderly sore 
To gentil men 3emed pe place 
Come to gamelyn god 3yue hym gode grace 
And seide to hym to on thi hosen and pi shone 
ffor sope at pis tyme pis faire is done 
And pan saide Gamelyn so mote I wel fare 
I haue not 3et haluendel sold my ware
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Sloane MS 1685.

Tho seide pe Champion so brok' I my swere
He is a fool pat per-of bief jou sillest it so dere
Tho seide the frankeleyn pat was in moche care
ffelaw he seide why lakkist jou pis ware 276
By seynt Iame in Gales pat mony man hatli sought [155, 55]
3it is it to good chepe pat jou hast bought
Tho pat wardeyns were of pat wrastlyng:
Come and brouzt Gamelyn pe Ram and pe ryng 280
[ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
And Gamelyn thouzt it was a faire pyng
And went with moche Ioy home in pe mornyng
His broper seie where he came with pe grete route
And bade shit pe gate and hold hym withi-oute
The porter of his lord was sore a-gaste
And stert a-none to the gate and lokked it faste 288
Now lytep and lysteneyth bofe yong and old
And ze shul he Gamyn of Gamelyn pe boly
Gamelyn come perto for to haue comyn In
Than was it schet fast with a pyn
Than seide Gamelyn porter vnvo pe gate
ffor gode mannys sone stond per ate
Than answered pe porter and sware by goddes berd
Thou ne shalt Gamelyn come in to this 3erd
Thou lixt seide Gamelyn so broke I my chyne
He smote the wiket with his foote and brake a-way pe pyne
The porter sey tho it myght no better be
He sette fote on erthe and by-gan to flee
By my fey seide Gamelyn pat trauel is lore
ffor I am on fote as light as jou haddest it swore
Gamelyn ouer toke pe porter and his tene wrake
And girt him in the nekke pat pe boon to-brake
And toke him in his arme and threw hym in a welle
Vijc. fadame it was depe I haue herd telle
Whan Gamelyn pe song bounty had plaide his plaie
Alle pat in the 3erde were drownen hem a-waye 308
They dredein hym fol sore for werke pat he wrought
And for pe faire companye pat he pedir brought
Gamelyn 3ede to pe 3ate and lete hit vp wide
He lete in alle pat gone old or ride
And seide 3e be welcome with-oute eny greue
for we wille be maisters here and axe no man leue
3ersterday I left . seyde 3ong Gamelyn
In my broper seller fyue tonne wyne
I wilnot pis companye parten on twyne
And 3e wille don after me while sope ys per-inne
And 3if my brother gruche or make foule chere
Other for spence of mete or drynke pat we spende here
I am oure Catour and here oure alper purse
He shal haue for his gruchyng seynt marie curse
My brother ys a nygon y swere by cristes ore
And we wille spende largely pat he hath spared 3ore
And who pat make gruchyng pat we here dwelle
He shal to porter in to pe drawe welle
Vij. dayes and vij. nyght : Gamelyn held his fest
With moche solace was there and none chest
In a litel torret his broper ley steke
And sey hem wast his good and dorst not speke
Erly in a mornynge on the vij. day
The gestes come to Gamelyn and wold gone her way
Lorde seide Gamelyn wil 3e so hye
Alle pe wyne is not 3et dronke so broke I myn eye
Gamelyn in his hert was ful wo
Whenne his gestes toke her leue fro hym for to go
He wold pey hadde dwelled lenger and pey seide nay
But by-tau3 Gamelyn god and goode day
Thus made Gamelyn his fest and brou3t it wel to ende
And after his gestes to leue to wende
Lythep and lystenyth and holdeth 3oure tonge
And 3e shal here Gamen of Gamelyn pe 3ong
Herkenyth lordynges and lystenyth a right
Whenne alle gestes were gon how Gamelyn was dignit
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Sloane MS 1685.

Alle þe while þat Gamelyn held his mangerie
His broþer poghit on hym be wreke with his trecherie
Tho Gamelyns gestis were riden and gone
Gamelyn stode a-none allone frende hed he none
Tho after felle sone with-In a litul stonde
Gamelyn was taken and ful hard I-bonde.
þorþ come þe fals knyght oute of þe solere
To Gamelyn his broþer he ȝede ful nere
And saide to Gamelyn ho made þe so bolde
þor to stroien my store of my householde
Brother seyde Gamelyn wrath the right noghit
þor it is mony day gone sitli it was boghit
þor broþer þou last hadde by seynt Richere
Of xv. plowes of lond þis sixtene þere
And of alle the bestis þou hast þorþ bredde
That my fader me by-quaþ on his dep bedde
Of alle þis sixtene I ȝeue þe þe prowew
þor þe mete and the drynke þat we haue spended now
Than sayde þe false knyght euyl mote he the
Herken broþer Gamelyn what I wil geve þe
þor of my body brother here geten haue I none
I wil make the myn eyer I swere by seynt Iohan
Parfay saide Gamelyn and it so be
And þou þinkest as þou seist gold ȝeld it the
No thyngw: wist Gamelyn of his broþer gyle
Therfore he hym by-gyled in a litul while
Gamelyn seide he oo þyngw: I þe telle
Tho thow threw my porter in þe drawe wel
I swor in þat wrathli and in that grete moote
That þou shuldist be bond bothi hond and foote

... . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

... . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.
þor to holden my a-vou as I the be-hote
Brother seide Gamelyn as mote þe the
þou shalt be for-sowered for the loue of me

SLOANE 1685. 11
Tho maden þei Gamelyn to sitte myght he not stonde 384
Til þey hadde him both foot and honde
The fals knyght his broþer of Gamelyn was a-gast 388
And sende after feters to feteren him fast
His broþer made lesynges on hym þer he stode
And tolde hem þat comen In þat Gamelyn was wode
Gamelyn stode to a post bonden in the halle
Tho that comen In. loked on hym alle
Euere stode Gamelyn euen vp right
But mete and drynke had he none noþer day ne nyght
Than saide Gamelyn brothir by myn hals
Now I haue aspied þou art a party fals
Had I wist þe treson þat þou hast fond
I wold haue þeue strokes or I had be bond
Gamelyn stode stille bonne as eny stone
Two dayes and two nyghtes mete hadde he none
Than seide Gamelyn þat stode I-bonde strong:
Adam spenser me þinkþ I fast to long;
Adam spenser now I besech the
þfor þe moche loue my fader loued the
3if þou may come to the keyes lese me out of bond 400
And I wil parte with the of my fre lond
Than seide Adam þat was þe spencer
I haue serued þy brother þis xvj. 3ere
3if I let the gon out of his beure
He wold saie afterward I were a traitour
Adam seide Gamelyn so brok I myn hals
Thou shalt fynd my broþer at þe last fals 408
Therfore broþer Adam lose me oute of bondes
And I wil parte with the of my fre londes
Vp suche forward seide Adam I-wis
I wil do þerto al þat in me is
Adam seide Gamelyn as mote I the
I wille hold þe couenaunt and þou wil me
Anone as Adams lord to bedde was gone
Adam toke þe keyes and lete Gamelyn oute a-none 416

SLOANE 1685. 12
He vnloked Gamelyn bope hondes and feete
In hope of auauncement pat he him be-hete
Than seide Gamelyn pankid be goddes sonde
Now I am lose bope foote and hande
Hadde I now eten and dronken a right
Ther is none in this hous shuld bynde ne pis nyght
Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as eny stoon
And lad hym in to spense raply a-none.
And sette hym to soper right in a priue stede
He badde hym do gladly adam so dide
Anon as Gamelyn had eten wel and fyne
And perto I-dronken wel of pe rede wyne
Adam seyde Gamelyn what is now pi rede
Or I go to my brother and gird of his hede
Gamelyn seid Adam it shal not be so
I con teche the a rede pat is worthi pe two
I wote wel for sope pat pis is no nay
We shul haue a mangery right on sonday
Abbotes and prioures mony here shal be
And opere men of holy chirche as I telle the
Thou shalt stond vp by pe post as pou wer hond fast
And I shall leue hem vnloke pat a-way pou may hem cast
Whan pat pei haue eten and washen her hondis
Thou shalt biseke hem alle to bryng the oute of bondys
[... no gap in the MS.]
And if eche of hem say to vs nay
I shal do an opere I swere by pis day
Thou shalt haue a gode staff I wil haue another
And cristes curs haue pat oon pat falith pat opir
3e for god seide Gamelyn I sey it for me
3if I faile on my side euel mote I the
3if we shul algate assoile hem of her synne
Warne me brother Adam whan we shul be-gynne
Gamelyn saide Adam by seynt charite
I wil warne the by-forne whan it shal be
When I wynke on the loke for to goon
And caste a-way thy feders and come to me anoon
Adam seyd Gamelyn blessed be by bones
That is a gode conseil seuen for pe nones
3if pey werne me to bryng pe oute of bondes
I wil sette gode strokes right on her lendes
Tho pe sonday was comen and folke to pe feste
flaire pei were welcomed bope leste and meste
And euere as pey at pe halle dere come Inne
They cast here eye on 3ong Gamelyn.
The fals knyght his brothir ful of trecherye
Alle pe gestes pat per were at pe mangerye
Of Gamelyn his brothir he told hem with mouthe
Alle pe harme and pe shame pat he telle couthe
Tho pei were I-serued of messes two or thre
Than seide Gamelyn how serue 3e me
It is noght wel serued by god pat alt made
That I sitte fastynge and oper men make glade
The fals knyght his brother per as he stoode
Told alle gestes that Gamelyn was woode
And Gamelyn stoode stille and vnswared noght
But Adams wordes he held in his pought
Tho Gamelyn gan speke deolfullly with alle
To pe grete lordes pat saten in pe halle
Lordes he saide for cristes passion
Helpe to bryng Gamelyn oute of prison
Than saide an Abbot sorow on his cheke
He shal haue cristes curs and seynt maryes eke
That pe oute of prison beggep or borowe
But euere worth hym wel pat doppe pe moche sorowe
After pat abbot pan spake an oper
I wold pyn heed were of peigh pou were my brother
Alle pat pe borow foul mote hem falle
Thus pei saide alle pat were in the halle
Than saide a priour cuel mote he preue
It is grete sorow and care boy pou art on lyue
Ow seide Gamelyn so broke I my bone
Now I haue spied pat frendes haue I none
Cursed mote he worth both fleshe and blood
That euery doth abbot or priour eny good
Adam pe spense toke vp toke vp pe clope
And loked on Gamelyn and say pat he was wroth
Adam on pe pantrie litil he bought
[... no gap in the MS.]
Adam lokith on Gamelyn and he was war anone
And cast a-way pe feters and by-gan to gone
Tho he come to Adam he toke pe on stafe
And by-gan to worche and good strokes zafe
Gamelyn come in to the halle and pe spencer bope
And lokid hem a-boute as pei hadde be wrope
Gamelyn spreynyp holiwater with a Oken spire
That some pat stood vp right fel in the fire
Ther was no lewed man pat in pe halle stode
That wolde do Gamelyn ony ping but gode
But stoden bisiden and leten hem bope wirche
for pei hadde no rewth of men of holy chirche
Abbot or priour monk or chanoun
That Gamelyn ouertoke anoon pei zeden doun
Ther was noon of alle pat with his staff mette
That he made hem ouerthrow and quitte hem his dette
Gamelyn seide Adam for seint Charite
Paye gode lyueray for pe loue of me
And I wil kepe the dore so euere here I masse
Er pei ben assoyled ther shaft noon passe
Doute peei nought seide Gamelyn while we ben in fere
Kepe thou wel pe dore and I wolde worche heere
Bistere pei gode Adam and let ther noon fle
And we shufl telle largely how many pat per be
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but gode
Thei ben men of hooly chirche drawe of hem no blode
Saue wel pe coroun and do hem no harmes
But breke bothe her leggis and sithen her armes

SLOANE 1685. 15
Thus Gamelyn and Adam wrought right fast
And playde with the monkes and made hem agast
Thider pei come ryding iolily with swaynes
And home azen pei weren lad in cartes and in waynes 528
Tho pei hadden alle don pane seide a gray frere
Alas sir Abbot what dide we now heere
Tho pat we comen hider it was a cold rede
Vs hadde ben better at home with water and with brede
While Gamelyn made ordres of Monkes and frere 533
Euer stode his brother and made foule chere
Gamelyn vp with his staff pat he wel knewe
And girt hym in pe necke pat he ouerthrowe 536
A litel aboue the girdel pe rigge boon to-brast
And sette hym in pe fetres pere he sat sat arst
Sitte per brother seyde Gamelyn
fforto coelen thi body as I dide myne 540
As swithe as pei hadden wroken hem of her foon
Thei asked water and wasshen anoon
What some for her loue and some for her awe
Alle pe seruauntes serued hem of pe best lawe 544
The Sherryf was penne but fyue myle
And alle was told hym in a lytel while
How Gamelyn and Adam hadde don a sory res
Bounden and wounden men azens pe kinges pes 548
Tho bigan soone stryf forto wake
And pe Sherryf aboute Gamelyn for to take
Now lytheth and lystneth so god 3eue 3ou good fyne
And 3e shullen here good game of 3ong Gamelyne 552
ffoure and twenty 3ongemen pat helden hem ful bolde
Come to pe Sherryf and seide pat pei wolde
Gamelyn and Adam fette by her fay
The Sherryf 3eue hem leue soth forto say 556
They hyeden fast wolde pei not lynne
Tyl pei come to pe gate ther Gamelyn was Inne,
They knokkiden atte gate pe porter was nygh
And lokide out at an hole as man pat was sligh 560
The porter hadde biholde hem a litel while
He loued wel Gamelyn and was a-drad of gyle
And let pe wiket stonde ful stille
And asked hem withoute what was her wille
for al pe gret companye pan spak but oon
Vndo pe gate porter and let us yn goon
Thanne seide pe porter so broke I my chyn
3e shullen seye 3oure erand er 3e come In
Say to Gamelyn and adam if per wille be
We wille speke with hem two wordes or thre
ffelowse seide pe porter stonde per stille
And I wil wende to Gamelyn to wite his wille.
In went pe porter to Gamelyn anoon
And seide sir I warne 3ou heere be comen 3oure foon
The Sherrefs men ben atte gate
fforto take 3ou bothe shul 3e not ascape
Porter seide Gamelyn so mote I wel thee
I wole allow pee pi wordis whanne y my tyme se
Go agayn to pe gate and dwelle with hem a while
And pou shalt se right soone porter/ a gyle
Adam seide Gamelyn loke pee to gone
We haue fomen atte pe gate and freendes neuere one
It ben pe Sherryfs men pat hider ben comen
They ben swore to-gidre pat we shullen be nomen
Gamelyn seide adam hye pee right blyue
And if I fayle pee pis day yuel mote I thryue
And we shullen so welcome pe Sherrifs men
That some of hem shullen make her beddes in pe fen
At a posterne gate Gamylyn out went
And a good Cartstaff in his hond hent
Adam hente soone anofer gret staff
fforto helpen Gamelyn and good strokes 3af
Adam fel twayne and Gamelyn fel three
The Other sette feet on erpe and bigan to flee
What seide adam so euere here I masse
I haue right good wyne drynket er 3e passe
Nay bi god seide þei þi drynk is not goode
It wolde make mannes brayn to lien in his hoode
Gamelyn stode stille and lokide hym aboute
And seide þe Sherrif cometh with a gret route
Adam seide Gamelyn what ben now þi redes
Heere cometh the Sherryf and wil haue our e heedes
Adam seide to Gamelyn my rede is now þis
Abide we no longer lest we fare Amys
I rede þat we to wode gone er þat we be founde
Better is þere louse þan in towne be bounde
Adam toke by þe hond ʒong Gamelyn
And ever of hem drank a draught of wyn
And aftir token her cours and wenten her way
Tho fonde the Sherryf nest but noon Eye
The Sherryf light downe and wente into halle
And fonde þe lorde fetred fast withalle
The Sherryf vnfetrede hym right soone Anone
And sente aftir/ a lege to hele his rykke bone
Lete we now þe fals knyght lie in his care
And talke we of Gamelyn and loke howe he fare
Gamelyn into the wode stalkid stille
And adam spencer/ liked right ille
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint Richere
Now I se it is mery to be a spencere
That leuer/ me were keyes to bere
Thanne walken in this wilde wode my clothes to tere
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay thee right nght
Many goode mannes child in care is brought
As þei stode talking bothen in fere
Adam herde talking of men and nygh hym thought þei were
Tho Gamelyn vndir/ wode lokide a right
Seuene score of ʒongemen he se wel I-dight
Alle Sate at þe mete compas aboute
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no doute
After bale cometh bote thorogh goddis myght
Me þenke of mete and drynk I haue a sight
Adam lokide tho vndir/ wode bough
And tho he Say mete and he was glad ynough
ffor he hoped to god to haue his dele
And he was sore alonged aftir a good mele
As he seide pat word pe mayster outlawe
Sawgh Adam and Gamelyn vndir wode shawe
3ongemen seide pe maister bi pe goode Rode
I am war/ of gestes god send vs goode
3onde ben two 3ongemen wel dight
And peraunture ther ben more who so lokid a right
Arisith up 3ongemen and fette hem to me
It is good that we witen what men they be
Vp ther sterten seuene fro the dynere
And metten with Gamelyn and adam spencere
Than pei weren nygh hem þanne seide that one
3eldeth 3ou 3ongemen 3oure bowes and 3oure flone
Thanne seide Gamelyn that 3onge was of† eelde
Mich sorowe mote thei haue þat to 3ou hem 3elde
I course noon other/ but right my selue
Though 3e fette to 3ou fyue þan be 3e twelue
Tho ðei herde bi his word that myght was in his arme
Ther was noon of hem þat wolde do hem harme
But seide to Gamelyn myldly and stille
Come afore our maister and seie to hym þi wille
3ongemen seide Gamelyn by 3oure lewte
What man is 3oure maister that 3e with be
Alle þei answeride withoute lesyng
Oure mayster is corouned of outelawis king*
Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name
He may neifher mete ne drynk† werne vs for shame
If þat he be hende and come of gentyl bloode
He wolde 3ene us mete and drynk‡ and do us some goode
By seint† Iame seide adam what harme þat I gete
I wil auenture me that‡ I hadde mete
Gamelyn and adam wente forth in fere
And þei grette þe mayster þat þei fonde þere
Thanne seide the mayster king of outlawis
What seke 3e 3ongemen vndir wode shawes
Gamelyn answeride þe king with his coroun
He must nedis walke in feeld þat may not walke in toun
Sire we walke not heere noon harme to do
But if we mete a dere to shete therto
As men that ben hungry and mowe no mete fynde
And ben hard bistad vnder wode lynde
Of Gamelyn wordis the maister hadde ruthe
And seide 3e shal haue ynow haue god my treuthe
He bad hem sitte doun forto take reste
And bad hem ete and drynke and that of the beste/
As þei eten and drunken wel and fyne
Thanne seide oon to another/ þis is Gamelyne
Tho was the maister outlawe into Counsel nome
And tolde how it was Gamelyn that was thider come
Anone as he herde how it was bifalle
He made hym maister vnder hym ouer hem alle
Withynne the thriddle woke hym come tydyngs
To the maister outlawe that was her king
That he shulde come home his pees was maad
And of that good tyding he was ful glade
Tho seide he to his 3ongemen soth forto telle
Me ben comen tydynges I may no lenger dwelle
Tho was gamelyn anone without tariyng
Made maister/ outlawe and corouned her king
Tho was Gamelyn crowned king of outlawes
And walkide a while vndir wode shawes
The fals knyght his brother/ was Shereue and sire
And lete his brother endite for hate and for hire
Tho were his bondemen sory and no þing glad
Whanne Gamelyn her lord wolfes heed was cried & maad
And sent oute of his men where þei myght hym fynde
fforto seke Gamelyn vndir wode lynde
To telle hym tidying the wynde was went
And all his good reued and alle his men shent
Whanne pei hadden hym founden on knees pei hem setten
And a-doun with her hoode and her lord gretten
Sire wrathe 3ou nought for pe goode roode
ffor we haue brought 3ou tydyng but pei be nought gode
Now is pi brother Sherreue and hath the baillie
And hath endited thee and wolfes heed doth thee crie
Allas seide Gamelyn pat euere I was so slak'
That I ne hadde broke his necke tho I his rigge brak'
Goth gretith wel myn husbondes and wyf
I wil be atte pe next shire and god sende me lyf
Gamelyn cam redy to pe next shire
And there was his brother bope lord and sire
Gamelyn booldlich come into the mote halle
And putte a-doun his hoode among the lordis alle
God saue 3ou lordis that here bee
But brok' bak' Sherreue yuel mote thou thee
Why hast thou do me that Shame and vylonye
fforto late endite me and wolfes heed do me crie
Tho thought the fals knyght fforto ben a-wreke
And lete Gamelyn most he no thing' speke
Might ther' be no grace but' Gamelyn atte pe laste
Was cast' in prisoun and fetered faste
Gamelyn hath a brother that hight Sir Ote
As good a knyght' and hende as myght gone on fote
Anone zede a messager to that' good knyght
And tolde hym al to-gidre how gamelyn was dight
Anone as Sir Ote herde how Gamelyn was dight
He was right Sori. was he no thing' light
And lete sadle a stede and the way he name
And to his tweye breperne ryght' soone he came
Sir Seide Sir Ote to pe Sherreue tho
We ben but three breperne shullen we neuere be mo
And thou hast prisoned the best of vs alle
Sich another brother/ yuel mote hym bifalle
Sir Ote seide the fals knyght lat be thi cours
Bi god for thy wordes he shal fare the wors
To the kinges prisoun he is nome
And there he shal abide tyl the Justice come
Parde seide Sir/ Ote better it Shal be
I bydde hym to maynprise pat þou graunt me
Tyl the next sitting† of delyueraunce
And late thanne Gamelyn stonde to his chaunce
Brother' in siche a forward I take hym to þee
And bi þi fadris soule pat þee bigat and me
But he be redy whanne the Justice Sitte
Thou shalt bere þe Iugement for al thi gret witte
I graunt wel seide Sir Ote that it so be
Late delyuer hym anoon and take hym to me/
Tho was gamelyn delyuered to Sir Ote his brother
And that nyght dwellide the oon with the other
On the morowen seide Gamelyn to Sir Ote þe hende
Brother he seide I mote forth fro þou wende
To loke how my 3ongemen leden her lyf
Whether they lyuen in ioye or ellis in stryf
By god seide sir Ote þat is a cold rede
Now I see that alle þe cark shall falle on myn hede
ffor whanne þe Iustice sitte and þou be not founde
I shal anoon be take and in thi stede bounde
Brother seide Gamelyn dismay thee nought
ffor by seynt Iame in Gales þat many man hath sought
If þat god almyghty holde me my lyf† and my witte
I wille be redy whanne þe Iustice Sitte
Thanne seide Sir Ote to Gamelyn god shilde þee fro shame
Come whanne þou seest tyme and bringe vs out† of blame
Litheth and listneth and holde þou stille
And þe shullen heere how Gamelyn hadde his wille
Gamelyn wente vndir† wode Rys
And fonde there plaiyng† 3ongemen of prys
Tho was 3ong† Gamelyn right† glad ynough
Whanne he fonde his men vndir/ wode bough
Gamelyn and his men talkiden in fere
And they hadde good game her mayster/ to heere
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Sloane MS 1685.

His men tolde hym of Auentures pat poi hadde founde
And Gamelyn hem told aȝen hou he was fast bounde
Whyle Gamelyn was outlawe hadde he no cors
Ther was no man that for hym farde the wors
But Abbotes and prioures Monkes and Chanoun
On hem left he nought whanne he might hem nome
Whyle Gamelyn and his men made mirthes Ryue
The fals knyght his brother yuel mote he pryue
ffor he was fast aboute bope day and other/
fforto hire the quest to hangen his brother/
Gamelyn stode on a day and biheelde
The wodes and the shawes and the wylde feelde
He thought on his brother how he hym byhette [leaf 62, back]
That he wolde be redy whanne the Iustice sette
He thought wel he wolde withoute delay
Come afore the Iustice to kepyn his day
And sayde to his Jonge men dighteth jow
ffor whanne the Iustice sette we must be thare
ffor I am vndir borowe tyl that I come
And my brother for me to prisoyn shall be nome
By seynt Iame seyde his Jongemen and pou rede perto
Ordeyne how it shal be and it shal be do
While Gamelyn was comyng pere pe Iustice Satt
The fals knyght his brother forgeate he not pat
To hire the men on his quest to hangen his brother
Though they hadde not the oon poi wolde have pe oþer
Tho come Gamelyn fro vndir pe wode Rys
And brought with hym Jonge men of prys
I see wel seide Gamelyn the Iustice is sette
Go aiforn Adam and loke how it spette
Adam went into þe halle and lokide al aboute
He sey þere stonde lordes grete and stoute
And sir Ote hir brother fetered ful fast
Tho wente Adam oute of þe halle as he were agast
Adam seyde to Gamelyn and to his felowe alle
Sir Ote stondith fetered in the mote halle

SLOANE 1685. 23
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Sloane MS 1685.

If god þeue vs grace wel for to do
He shal it abigge that it brought þerto
Thanne seide Adam þat lokkes hadde there
Cristes curs mote he haue þat hym bonde so sore
And þou wolt Gamelyn do aftir my rede
Ther is none in the halle þat shal bere awey his hede
Adam seide Gamelyn we wille not do so
We wil sle þe gyltif and late þe other go
I wil into þe halle and with the Justice speke
On hem þat ben gyltif I wil ben a-wreke
Lete none scape atte þe dore take þongemen þeme
þor I wil be Justice þis day domes to deme
God spede me þis daye And my newe werke
Adam come wiþ me þor þou schalte be my Clarke
His Men answerede hym And badde hym doone his best'
And yef þou to vs haue ende þou schalte fynnde vs prest'
We wolff stonde with þe whyle þat we maye dure
Butte we werke Mannelye paye vs none hyere
Yonge Men sayde Gamelyn so motte I weff thee
As trusty A Mayster þe schülfe fynnde of' me
Riglīte there As the Iustycsatte in the halle
In wente Gamelyn Amonges hem aft
Gamelyn lete vnfetter his brother owte of' bonde
Than sayde Sir Ote his broþere þat was hende
Thou haddeste Almoste Gamelyn dwellede to longe
The qweste is owte of' Me þat I schulde honge
Brother sayde Gamelyn As god yeue me gode reste
This daye þey schullen be hangede þat bene on thy qweste
And the Iustycse bothe that is the Iugge Man
And þe Schryve bope þroughe hym hittþ biganne
Than sayde Gamelyn to the Iustyece
Now is thy power doone þou Muste nedes Aryse
Thou haste youen domes þat bene euyffe dyghte
I wolff sytten in þe Sete And dressen hem aryghte

SLOANE 1685 & MS REG. 17 D XV. 24
The Iustyce sate stylle And rose notte anone
And Gamelyn cleuedo his Cheke bone
Gamelyn toke hym in his Armes and no more speake
Butte prewe hym ouer the barre and his Arme brake 852
Durste none to Gamelyn saye butte gode
ffor fiere of the Company pat withoute stode
Gamelyn sette hym downe in the Iustyce stede

Harken of bourde that Gamelyn tho dyde
He lette fieterere his brother and pe ffalse Iustyce
And lette hem come to pe barre pat oone with that other
Tho Gamelyn hadde jps ydone hadde he no reste 861
Tyffe he hadde enquerede who was on the qweste
ffor to demen sir Ote his brother ffor to honge
Or he wyste whiche pey were itt poughe hym to longe 864
Butte As soone as Gamelyn wyster where they were
He dydde hem euerychone fettren in fiere
And bryngen hem to the barre And sette hem in rewe
By my faythe sayde the Iustyce pe Schryve is A schrewe
Than sayde Gamelyn to the Iustyce 869
Thou haste youen domes of the worste Assyce
And the xij sysours that weren of the qweste
They schulte to daye be hangede So god yeue me gode reste
Than sayde the Schryve to yonge Gamelyn 873
Lorde I crye the Mercye brother Arte thou Myne
Therefor sayde Gamelyn haue thou Cristes curse
ffor And thou were Mayster yett schulde I sfare worse [ff 79, bk]
ffor to make schorte tale And notte to longe
He ordeynede hym A qweste of his men so stronge
The Iustyce and the Schryve bothe hangede hye
To wayuen with the ropes And with the wynde drye 880
And the xij sisours Sorrowe haue pat recke
Aft they were hangede ffaste by the nekke
Thus endede the ffalse knygite with his trecherye
That euer hadde ledde his lyfe in ffalsenesse and ffollye 884
He was hangede by the necke and noughlte by the purse
That was the Mede pat he hadde for his faders curse
Sir Ote was eldeste And Gamelyn was yonge
Wenten with her ffrendes and passede with the kynge 888
They made pease with the kynge on the beste syse
The kynge louede Sir Ote weft And made hym Iustyce
And afster the kynge made Gamelyn bope in Este and Weste
Chyfe Iustyce of his fre floreste 892
Aft his wyghte yonge Men pe kynge foryaue her gylte
And sythen in gode office pe kynge hadde aft hem pylte
Thus wyse wannne Gamelyn his londe and his lede
And wrake hym of his ennemyes And qwytte hem her Mede
And Sir Ote his brother Made hym his heyer 897
And sythen weddede Gamelyn A wyfe bope gode and fffayer
They lyueden togider whyle that Criste wolde
And sythen was Gamelyn grauen vnder Molde 900
And So schaff we aft Maye per no Man flee
God brynge vs to the Ioye pat euer schaff be
Here endith the tale of the Coke

SLOANE 1685 [this page, MS REG. 17 D XV.] 26
[NOTICE—Inasmuch as, after the *Man of Law's Tale*, the order of the Tales in the *Cambridge MS* differs from the right order of the Tales in which the *Six-Text* is to be arranged, the further issue of the separate Cambridge Parts is suspended till all the Tales before the *Shipman’s* in the Cambridge MS have been issued in the *Six-Text*. Then the proper pagings of the separate Cambridge sheets can be ascertained, and a large Part will be issued, bringing the separate issue abreast of the *Six-Text*. See the following scheme:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Six-Text</th>
<th>Cambridge MS.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group B</td>
<td>Group D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIPMAN</td>
<td>Wife of Bath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prioress</td>
<td>Friar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas</td>
<td>Summoner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melibeus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nun's Priest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group C</td>
<td>Group E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor</td>
<td>Clerk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pardoner</td>
<td>Merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group D</td>
<td>Group F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wife of Bath</td>
<td>Squire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friar</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summoner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group E</td>
<td>Group G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerk</td>
<td>Second Nun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merchant</td>
<td>Canon's Yeoman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group F</td>
<td>Group H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squire</td>
<td>Manciple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group G</td>
<td>Group I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Nun</td>
<td>Parson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon's Yeoman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 January, 1871.
GROUP B. (α. FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[Harleian MS 1758, leaf 55, back.]

Here begynneth the Prolog of the man of lawe.

ure Oste saugh weft that the bright sonne.

0 The arke of his artasiciaH day had ronne.

The fourthe parte & half an houre & more.

And though he were not deep experthe in lore. 4

He wist it was the xviiij. day.

Of April he is messager/ to May.

And saugh weft that the schadow of euery tre.

Was as in lengthe the same quantite. 8

That was the body erecte that causid it. [Harl. extract ends]

And perfor by he schadewe he tok hese wit [Camb. MS, leaf 191]

That phebus which pat schon so cler & bryzt

Degreis fyue & forty I-clombe on hyzt 12

And for pat day as in pat latytude

It was ten of pe clok he gan conclude

And sodeyuny he ply3te hese hors a-boute

Lordongis quod he I warne 30w al pis route 16

The fourto party of pis day is gon

Now for pe loue of god & seynt Ioñin

Leseth no tyme as fer forth as 3e may

Lordongis it wastyth nyzt & day 20

And stelyth from vs what priuyly slepyngge

And what perwith neclygence In oure wakyngge

As doth pe strem pat turnyth neuere a-geyn

Dessendynge from pe monteyn In-to pleyn 24

Wel can senykeke & manye a phylisofere

Bewaylyn tyme more pan gold in cofere

flor los of catel may recoverede be

But los of tyme schendyth vs quod he 28

10 CAMBRIDGE 129 [part Harl. 1758]
It wele not come a-geyn with-outyn drede
No more þan wele malkenys maydynamede
Whan sche hath lost it in here wantounnesse
Let vs not moulyn þus in ydynamesse
Syre man of lawe so haue 3e blys
Telle vs a tale now as forward is
3e ben submyttit þour 3oure fre assent
To stondyn in þis cas at myr Iugememt
A-quyftit 3ow now of 3oure be-heste
þanne haue 3e don 3oure deuyr at þe leste
Host quod he depardeux I assente
To brekyn forward is not myr entente
Byheste is dette & I wele holde fayn
Al myn behesto I can no betere seyn
ffor swich lawe as man þeyth a-noþer wyxt
He schulde hym selue vse it be right
Thus wele oure tyxt / but natheles serteyn
I can not now non thrifty tale seyn
That Chaucer thoughte he can but lewedely
On metris & on rymyng craftyly
As seyde hem in swich engelych as he can
Of olde tyme as knowyth manye a man
And 3if he haue not seyde hem leue broþer
In on bok he hath seyd hem in a noþer
ffor he hath told of louerys vp & down
Mo þan ouyde made of mencyoun /
In hese epistel þat ben ful olde
What schulde I telle hem syn þat þey ben tolde
In 3outhe he made of Ceys & alceoun
And sype haþ he spoke of euerychon
These noble wyuys & þese loueris ek
Who so þat wolde hese large volum sek
Clepid þe seyntis legende of cupide
There may he se þe large woundis wyde
Of lucresse & of babiloyyn Tisbee
The swerd of dido for þe false Ence
The tre of phift for here demephoun
The pleynt of dyane & of hermyoun
Of adryane & of Isiphilee
The barayne yle standynge in þe se
The dreynte leandere for hese erro
The terys of elyne & ek þe wo
Of brixseyde & of þe ladomya
The cruelte of þe quene media
Thy lityl childeryn hangyng by þe hals
for thy Iason þat was in loue so fals
O ypermystre penolopee Alceste
3oure wifthod be commendit with þe beste
But serteynly no word wryty[t]h he
Of thilk ensaumple of Canacee
That louede here owene broþer synfully
Of swiche cursede storyis I seye fy
Or ellis of Thiro appolonyus

[How þe cursid kynge Anciocus]
Byraste hys douȝtir hir Maydenhede
þat ys so horrible a tale for to here
Whan he hir þrowe þorough þe pament
And þ[er]fore he of fulþ avisement
Wolde never write in none of his sermones
Of whiche vnkynde abhomynaciońs
Ne I ne wil non reherse if þat I may
But of my tale how shalle doo þis day
Me were lothe he lykned douteles
To Muses þat men clepen pieriedes
Metham-orphaseos wot wat y mene
But natheles I ne reche not a bene
Though þe y come after hym with aw bake
I speke in prose & let hym Rymes make
And with þat worde he with a sobre chere
By-gan his tale as ye shul after here

Here endithe þe prolooge & bygynnithe þe tale

[No break in the MS here or between the stanzas.]
[THE PROLOGUE.]

O hatfulle harme condicion of pouert
With thrust with colde with hungre so confunded
To asken helpe be shameth in pe hert
If pe now axe with nede arte pe so wounded
That verray nede vnwrappid al pi wounde hyd
Maugre pi hede pe moste for Indegens
Or stele or begge or borrowe pi dispense

Thou blamest crist & seyst fulle vtterly
He in his departith rychesse temporal
Thy neighboure pe witest synfully
And seyste pe hast to lytelle & he hatth alle
Par fay seyste pe some tyme pe reken shalle
Whan pat his tayle shal brenne in pe glede
flor he nouzt helpitli needefulle in her nede

Herkene what ys pe menynge of pe wise
Bet is to dien pe to haue Indigence
Thy self neighbore wol pe dispice
If pe be pore fare wele pi reuerence
3et of pe wise man take pis sentenco
Alle dayes of pore men be wykke
Be ware perfore or pe com in pat prik /

If pe be pore pi Brother hatitli pe
Alle pi ffrendes flee fro pe Allas
O riche merchantes ful of wele be ye1
O noble prudent folke as in pis cas1
youre bagges butt not fullyd with ambes ais
But with syr synke pat rennetli of your chaunce.
At cristes masse merie may ye daunce.

CAMBRIDGE 132 [this page, Sloane 1685]
3e sechen londe and See for your wynnynges
As wyse folkes pat knowen alle pe staat /
Of regnes ye ben fadres & tydynges
And tales bothen of pees & debate

I were riȝt nowe of talys dissolout
Nere pat a marchaunt goon ys many 'a' yeere
Me taught a tale whiche as: 3e shal here [Sloane extract ends.]

[Lines 981-7, p. 161, are repeated in the MS, leaf 208. Here is the second version, marked, in a later hand, vatat, for vacat, at the side:—

This senatourys wif hyre aunate was
But for al pat sche knew hyre neuere þe more
I wele no lengere taryen in þis cas
But to kyng alla which I spak of 3ore
That for his wyf wepith & sykyth sore
I wele returne & lete I wele custaunce
Vndyr þe senatourys gouernaunce]
[THE TALE.]

[PART I.]

In Surry whilom dwellede a c[u]mpaignye
Of chapmen riche & perto sadde & trewe
That wide where sentyn here spicerye
Clothis of gold & satynys ryche of hewe
Here chaffare was so thrifty & so newe
That euery wight hath deynte to chaffare
With hem & ek to sellen hem here ware

Now fil it that þe maysteris of þat sort
Han shapyn hem to rome for to wende
Were it for chapmanhod or for disport
Non o[per] message wolde he dedyr sende
But comyn hem self to rome þis is thende
And in swich place as thoghte hem thawauntage
f[or] hire entent þey take hire herbergage

Soiournyd han þese marchauntis in þat toun
A serteyn tyme as fel to here plesaunce
But so be-fel þat thexselent renoun
Of themperourys doghter dame Custaunce
Reportid was with euery circumstance
Vn-to thys surryne marchantys in swich wise
ffrom day to day as I schal 3ow deuyse

This was the comune voys of euery man
Oure emperoure of rome god hym se
A doughtir hath þat syn þe world be-gan
To rekene as wel here goodnes as here beute
Was neuere swich a-no[per] as is sche
I preye to god in honour here sustene
And wolde sche were of al Europe þe quene
In here is high beute without pryde
3oute with-oute grenchede or folye
To alle here werkys vertu is here gyde
Humblesse hath slayn in here al tyrannye
Sche is myroure of alle curteysye
Here herte is verray chambyr of holynesse
Hire hand mynystre of fredom for almesse

And al pis voys was soth as god is trewe
But now to purpos lat vs turne ageyn
These marchantys han don fraught here schepis newe
And whan peye han pis blysful maydyn seyn
Hom to surry ben peye went ful feyn
And on here nedys as peye don ful 3ore
And lyuen in wele I can sey 3ow no more

Now fil it pate these marchantys stode in grace
Of hym pate was pce soudon of surrye
for whan peye come from ony strange place
Ho wolde of hese benyge curteysye
Make hem good cher & beslyely espye
Tydyngis of sundery regnys for to lere
The wonderis pate he myghte sen or here

Amongis opero thyngis specially
These marchauntis han hym told of dame Custaunce
So gret noblesse in ernest certeynly
That this soudan hath caust so gret plesaunce
To han hyre fygure in hese remembraunce
And al hese lust & al hese besy cure
Was for to loue here whil his lyf may dure

Perauenture in thilke large boke
Which pate clepid is pe heuene L-wretyn was
With sterreys whan pate he hese berthe tok
That he for loue schulde han hese deth alias

CAMBRIDGE 135
ffor in pe sterris clerere than is glas
Is wreted god wot ho so conde it rede
The deth of euery man / with outyn any drede

In sterrys manye a wyntyr there be-forn.
Was wretyn pe deth of ector achilles
Of pompeye Ielyus or pey were born
The stryf of thebes & of hercules
Of sampson Thurnus & of socrates
The deth but menys wittys ben so dulle
That no with can wel rede it at pe fulle

This soudon for hese priuy conseyl sente
And schortely of pis matiere for to pace
He hath to hem declarede his entente
And seyde serteyn but he myȝte han grace
To han custaunce with-inne a lytyl space
He nas but ded & chargeyde hem in hye
To schapyn for hese lyf sum remedye

Dyuerse men dyuerse thyngys seydyn
They argumentyn & castyn vp & doun
Manye a subtyle resoun forth pey leydyn
They spekyn of Magyk & Abusioûn
But fynally as in conclusioun
They can not sen in that non auantage
Ne in non othir waye saue maryage

Thanne sawe they perin swich dificulte
Be weye of resoun for to speke al pleyn
Be cause pe was / swich dyuercyte
Be-twethyn here bothe lawys pat pey seyn
They trowed that no crystene prynce wolde fayn
Weddyn his chyld vndyr oure lawys swete
That vs was tauȝt be mahouȝt oure prophete
And he answerde raperce than I les
Constance I wele ben cristened douteles
I mote ben hers / I may non oper chese
I prey 3ow holde 3oure argument in pes
Sauyth myn lyf & beth nat recheles
To getyn here that hath myu lyf in cure
ffor in pis wo I may not lone endure

What nedyth grettere dilatacioun
I sey be tretys & embassadrye
And bi pe popis mediacioun
And al the cherch & pe chyualrye
That in distruccioun of mametrye
And in eneres of Crystes lawe dere
They ben ecordit so as 3e schal here

How pat the soudan & hese baronage
And alle hese lyges schulde cristenede be
And he schal haue custauunce in maryago
And serteyn gold I not what quantyte
And heer to fyndyn sufficient suretee
This same a-cord was sworn on eyper syde
Now fayro Custauunce al-my3ty god 3ow gyde

Now wolde sum men waytyn as I gesse
3it I schulde telle al pe puruyaunce
That pe emperour of his grete noblesse
Hath schapyn for hese doughtur1 dame1 Custauunce [alterred]
Wel may men knowe pat so gret ordenaunce
May no man telle in swich a lytyl clause
As was arayed for so high a cause

Byschopis ben schapyn with here for to wende
Lordyngis ladyis kny3tis of renoun
And opere folk I-nowe this is the ende
And notyfyed is thorw out pe toun
That every kny^t with gret deuocioun
Schulde preye cristi pat he this maryage
Receyue In gre & spede pis viage 259

The day is come of here departynge
I sey the woful fatal day is come
That pere may be no lengere taryinge
But forward poy hem drese alle & some 263
Custauunce that was with sorwe al ouyrcome
fful pale a-ryst & dreseth here to wende
ffor weel sche seeth there is non oper ende 266

Allas no wondir is it pow sche wepte
That schal be sent in-to straunge nacioun
ffor frendys that so tenderely here kepte
And to ben boundyn vndyr subieccyoun 270
Of on sche knowyth not hese condicioun
Housbondis ben alle goode & han been 3ore
That knowyn wyuys I dar sey 3ow no moore 273

ffadyr sche seyde pyn wrechede chyld Custauunce [leaf 198]
Thi zonge dou3ty fosterede vp so softe
And 3o myn modyr myn souereyn plesaunce
Ouer alle thynge out take cryst on loftte 277
Custauunce 3ore child hire recomaundyth ofte
Vn-to 3oure grace for I schal to surrye
Ne schal I neuere sen 3ow more with eye

Allas vn-to pe barbre nacioun
I muste anon sithe pat it is 3oure wille
But cryst pat starf for our redempseyoun
So 3eue me grace hese hestis to fulfylle 284
I wreche woman no fors thow I spille
Wemen are bore to thraldam & penance
And to ben vndyr manyss gouernance 287
I trowe at troye whan pirrus brak pe wal
Or ylion brende at thebes the cetee
Nat rome for pe harm porw hanybal
That romaynys han enqueschid tymys three
Nas herd swich tendere wepyng for pete
As in the chaumbere was for here departynge
But forth sche muste / where so sche wepe or synge

O fyrste moeuyng crewel fyrmament
With thi dyurnal which pat croudist ay
And hurlyst al from est til occident
That naturally wolde holde a-noper way
Thi croudying set pe heuene in swich aray
At pe begynynge of this ferse viage
That crewel mars hath slaye pis maryage

Infortunat ascendent tortuous
Of which pe lord is helpeles falle alss
Out of hese angels in-to pe derkeste hous
O mars o atazer as in this cas
O febele mone vn-happi ben thi pas
Thow knyttist pe pere pat art not reseyuyd
There p ow were wel from thens art thow weyuyd

Inprudent Emperour of Rome alss
Whas pere no philisophere in al thyn toun
Is no tymc bet pan oper in swich cas
Of viage is pere non eleccioun
And namely to folk of high condicioun
Nat whan a rote is of a burthe I-knowe
Allas we ben to lewede & to slowe

To schip is brought this woful fayre mayde
Solempnely with euery circumstaunce
Now Ithesu crist be with 3ow alle sche seide1 [altered from sende]
There is namore but fare wel fayre Custaunce
Sche peynyth here to make good cuntenaunc
And forth I lete here sayle in this manere
And turne I wole a-geyn to myn mater

The modyr of the soudon welle of vices
Espyed hath here sonys pleyn entente
How he wolde lete his olde sacrifises
And ry3t a-non sche for here conseyl sente
And they be come to knowe what sche mente
And whan assembeled were pe folk en feere
Sche sette here doun & seyde as 3e schal here

Lordys quod sche 3e heryn euerychon
How pat myn sone in poynt is for to lete
The holy lawis of oure alkaron
3euen be goddys message Makomete
But on a wow to grete god I heete
The lyf schal rapere out of myn body sterte
On makometes lawe out of myn herte

What schulde vs tydyn of this newe lawe
But thraldam to oure bodyis & penaunce
And aftyr in helle for to be drawe
flor we reneyede mahoun oure creaunce
But lordis wele 3e makyn a suraunce
As I schal seyn assentynge to myn lore
And I schal make vs saf for euere more

They sworyn & assentyn euery man
To lyue with hyre & deye & by here stonde
And eueryche in pe beste wyse sche can
To strenthe here schal alle here frendis fonde
And sche hath this empryse take on honde
Whiche 3e schal here that I schal deuyse
An[d] to hem alle sche spak ryth in pis wyse
We schul fyrst feyne vs cristene-dam to take
Cold watyr schal nat greue vs but a lite
And I schal swich a feste & reuel make
That as I trowe I schal the soudon quyte
for thow hese wyf be crystenede neuere so whyte
Sche schal han neede to wasche a-wey the reede
Thow sche a funt ful of watyr with here leede

O soudonesse roote of iniquite
Virago thow semiame the secunde
O serpent vndyr femynynte
Lyk to the serpent deepe in helle I-bounde
O feynede woman al that may confounde
Vertu & innocence thour thyn maleyce
Is bred in pe / as nest in euery vice

O satan enuyous syn thilke day
That pou were chasede pour our eertyage
Wel knowyst pou to wemen pe elde way
Thow madist eua brynge vs in seruage
Thow wilt for-dor this cristene maryage
Thyn Instruement so weyleawe the whyle
Makyst pou of wemen wan pou wit begile

This soudonesse whom I pus blame & warye
Let pryuyly hire conseyl gon here way
What schulde I in this tale lengere tarye
Sche rydith to pe soudan on a day
And seyde he wolde receyue hire lay
And cristendom of prestis hondis fonge
Repentynge hire sche hethene was so longe

Be-sekynge hem to don here pat honour
That sche muste haue pe crystene folk to feste
To plesyn hem I wele don myn labour
The soudon seyth I wele don at 3oure heste

CAMBRIDGE 141
And kenelynge thankyth here of pat requeste
So glad he was he nyste what to seye
Sche kyste here sone / & hom sche goth here weye

[PART II.]

Aryuede ben these crystene men to londe
In surrey with a gret solempe route
And hastiliche pis soudan sente hese sonde
ffyrst to hese modir & al hese regne a-boute
And seyde hese wyf was comyn out of doute
And preyede hire to ryde a-zen pe quene
The honour of hese regne to sustene

Gret' was pe pres & riche was tharay
Of surreynys & romeynys met in fere
The modyr of the soudan ryche & gay
Receyuyth hire with also glad a chere
As any modir myyte hire dou^tyr dere
And to pe nexte sete pere be syde
A softe pas solemnely pey ryde

Noght trowe I pe triumpe of Iulius
Of which pat lucan makyth swich a bost
Was royallere ne more curyous
pan was thasemble of pis blysful ost
But pis scorpioun pis wekede gost
The soudonesse for al hyre flaternitynge
Caste vndyr this ful mortali to stynge

The soudan comyth hym self sone aftyr this
So royali pat wondir is to telle
He wolcomyth hire with al ioye & blys
And pis in merthe & ioye I lete hem dwelle
The freut of this matiere is pat I telle
Whan tyme cam men thouȝte it for pe beste
That reuel stynte & men gone to here reste

The tyme cam this olde soudonesse
Ordeynyd hath this feste of which I telle
And to pe feste cristene folk hym dresse
In general ȝe bothe ȝynge & olde
Here may men feste & rialte be-holde
And deynteis mo ȝan I can ȝow deuyse
But al to dere they bouȝte it er they ryse

O sodeyn wo that euere art succesour
To wordely blysse spreynyt with bittyrnesses
Thende of the ioye of oure wordely labour
Who occupiet the fyn of oure gladnesse
Herkene þis conseyl for thyñ sekýrnesse
Vp-on thyñ glade day haue in thyñ mynde
The onwar wo or harm that comyth be-hynde

ffor schortely for to tellyn at on word
The soudon & the crystene euerychone
Ben al to-hewe & stikid at the bord
But it were only dame custauunce a-lone
This olde soudanesse cursede crone
Hath with here frendis don this cursse deude
ffor sche here selue wolde at the cuntre lede

Ne þere was surreyn non that was convuertid
That of the conseyl of the soudon wot
That he was hewe er that he a-sterted
And custauunce han they take a-non fot hot
And in a schip al stereles god wot
They han hire set & bidde hire lerne sayle
Out of surrie a-geyn ward to ytayle
A serteyn trosor that sche theper ladde
And soth to sayn vitayle gret plente
They han hyre 3euyn & clothis ech sche hadde
And forth sche saylyth in the salte see
O myn custaunce ful of benyngeacte
O emperouris doughtyr 3onge dere
He that is lord of fortune be thi stere

Sche blysseth hire & with ful pitous voys
On to the Croys of crist thus seyde sche
O cler o wilful auter holy cros
Reed of the lambis blod ful of pite
That wesch þe world from old iniquite
Me from the fend & from hese clawis kepe
That day pat I schal drenchyn in þe deepe

Victorious tre protexioun of trewe
That only worthy were for to bere
The kyng of heuene withese woundis newe
The white lomb that hurt was wyt a spere
filemere of feendis out of hym & hire
On which thyne lyfis oute of feythfully extenden
Me kep & zif me myȝt myȝn lyf to a-menden

3eerys & dayis fleth this creature
Torw-out the strem of græce in-to strayte
Of marrok whiche that was hese aventure
On manye a sory Mel now may þe beyte
Aftyr hire deth ful ofte may sche wayte
Er than þe wylde wawys wolde here dryue
Vn-to the place there sche schal a-ryue

Men myȝtyn axsyn whi sche was not slayn
Ek at the feste ho myȝte hire body saue
And I answere to that demaunde a-gayn
Ho sauede daniel in þe orybele caue
There euery with saue he maystyr & knave
Was with the lyoun frete er he a-sterete
Non wigh but god pat he bar in hese herte

God lyste to schewe his wonyrful merakele
In hire for we schud sen hise my3ty werkys
Cryst which pat is / to euery harm tryakele
Be serteyn mene oftyn as knowyn klerkes
Doth thyng to serteyn ende pat ful derk is
To manmys wit that for oure ignoraunce
Ne kunnne not knowe hese prudent puruyaunce

Now sythe the sche was not at the feste slawee
Who kepte hyre from the drenchyng in pe see
Who kepte Ionas in the fyschis mawee
Thil he was spoutid out at niniuue
Wel may men knowe it was no wizt but he
That kepte pe peple Ebreyk from here drenchyng
With dreye feet thorw-out pe se passynge

Who bad the foure spirytis of tempest
That power han tanoyen lond & se
Bothe north & south & also west & est
Anoyeth neyper se lond ne tree
Sothly the comaundour was hee
That from the tempest ay1 this1 woman kepte
As wel whan sche wok as whan sche slepte

Where my3te this woman mete or drynk haue
Thre 3er & more how lastyth hire vitayle
Ho fedde pe egipcien marye in pe caue
Or in desert no wizt but erist sauns fayle
ffyue thousent folk it was a gret meruayle
With louys fuye & fyschis too to feede
God sente hese foysoun at here moste neede
Sehe dryuyth forth in-to ource occian
Thour-out ource wilde see til at pe laste
Vndyr an hold pat nemenyn I ne can
ffor in northumbyrland the wawis hire caste
And in pe se hire schip stekeide so faste
That pens ne wolde it not of al a tide
The wyl of here was pat sche schulde a-bye

The constabele of pe Castel doun is fare
To sen pis wrak & al pe schip he souȝte
And fond pis wery woman ful of care
He fond also pe tresore pat sche brouȝte
In hyre langage mercy sche be-souȝte
The lyf out of hire body to twynne
Hire to delyuere of woo pat sche was inne

A maner latyn corupt' was hire speche
But algatis perbi was sche vndir-stande
The Constabele whan hym lyste no lengere seche
This woful woman brouȝte he to the londe
Sehe knelyth doun & thankyth godis sonde
But what sche was sche durste no man seye
ffor foul ne fayr thow pat sche schulde deye

Sehe seyde sche was so masede in the see
That sche forgat hire mynde by hyre\(^1\) trouthe
The custabele hath of hire gret pite
And ek his wif that pey wepe for routhe
Sehe was so diligent with-outyn slouthe
To serue & plese eueryche in pat place
That alle hyre louyn pat lokyn in hyre face

This constabil & dame hermengylt his wyf
Were payenys in pat cuntrey euery where
But Ermengylt louede hire ryȝt as hire lyf
And Custauunce hath so longe soiurnede þere

\(^{1}\) altered}
In orisounys with manye a bittere tere
Til Iheseu hath conuertede pour hese grace
Dame Ermengilt Constabellesse of pat place

In al pat lond no cristene durste at route
Alle cristene folk ben fled from pat cuntro
Thour poynyms pat conqueredyn al a-boute
The plagis of the north & se
To walis fledde pe cristianyte
Of olde brytunys dwellynge in pis yle
There was hire refeut for the mene while

But sit nere cristene britounys so exiled
pat pere nere some pat in hire pruinite
Honourede crist & hethene folk begiledo
And n[ilgh] pe castel1 swich1 pere dweltyn thre [altered] 550
That on of hem was blynd & myȝte not se
But it were with pe ilke eyen of hise mynde
Wit[th] whiche men sen afthy pat pey ben blynde 553

Bryȝt was pe sune as in pat someris day
flor which pe Constabel & hese wyf also
And custaunce hath I-take pe ryȝte way
Toward pe se a furlong wey or to
To pleyen & to romyn too & fro
And in hire walk pis blynde man pey mette
Crokid & old with eyen fasto I-schette 560

In name of cryst cryede pis blynde Eyrtyoun
Dame Hermengelt ȝif me myn syȝt a-geyn
This lady wex a-freyed of pe soun
Lest pat hire husbonde schortly for [to] seyn 564
Wolde hire for ihese crist han slayn [altered]
Til Custaunce made hire bold & bad hire for to werche²
The wil of crist as doughtyr of hise cherche 567
The Constabele wax a-baschid of that sy$t
And seyde what amounty[t]h al pis fare
Custauunce answere syre it is cristis my$3
That helpith folk out of pe fendis snare
And so fer forth sche gan oure lay declare
That sche pe Constabele er þan it was eue
Conuertid & on cryst made hym billeue

This Constabele was no þyng lord of þis place
Of whiche I speke þere he constauunce fond
But kepte it strongely manye a wynteris space
Vndir alla kyng of al northhumbr londe
That was ful wys & worthi of hese honde
A-geyn þe skottis as men may wel here
But turne I wele a-gen to myn matyre

Satan þat euere wayth vs to be-gyle
Saugh of Custauunce al þe perfeccioun
And caste a-non how he my$3te quite hire while
And made a ȝong kn[y]ght þat dwellede in þat toun
Loue hire so hote of foul affeccioun
That verayly hym thoughte he schulde spille
But he of hire my$3te onys haue hese wille

He wowyth hire but it a-uaylyth nouȝt
Sche wolde don no synne be no weye
And for dispit he compassith in his thouȝt
To makyn hyre on schamful deth to deye
He waythith whan þe Constable is a-wye
And þrui vp-on a nyȝt he crepte
In-to Hermengildis chaumbede whil sche slepte

Wery for-wakede in hire orysouns
Slepith custauunce and hemegild also
This knyȝt þour satanys temptacions
Al sof teli is to þe bed I-go
And kitte þe throte of Hermegild a too
And leyde þe blodi knyf be dame Custaunce
And wente his wey þere god ʒyf hym myschaunce

Sone aftar comyth this Constable hom ageyn
And ek .Alla. þat kyng was of þat lond /
And saw his wif dispitosely I-slayn
flore which ful ofte he wepte & wrong here hon[dl]
And in þe bed þe blody knyf he fond
By dame Constance Allas what myȝte sche seye
flore werry woo hire wit was al a-weye

To kyng alla was told þis tale Mischaunce
And ek þe tyme where & in what wyse
That in a schyp was founde þis custauce
As here be-forn þat þe han herd deuyse
The kyngis herte of pete gan to gryse
Whan he saw so benygne a creature
ffalle in desese & in mysauenture

flore as þe lomb toward þe deth is brouȝt
So stant this innocent by-fore þe kyng
This false knyȝt that hath this tresoun wrought
Beryth hire on honde þat sche hath don þis thynge
But natheles þere was gret mornynge
A-mong the puple & seyn þey can not gesse
That sche hadde don so gret a wekedenesse

fflor they han seyn hire so vertuous
And louynge hermengild ryȝt as hire lyf
Of þis bar witnesse eueryche in that hous
Saue he þat hermengelt slow with his knyf
This gentil kyng hath caȝȝt a gret motyf
Of þis witnesse & thoght he wolde enquire
Deppere in this trouthe for to lere
Allas Custaunce poy hast no chaumpioun
No fyhte canst poy so weyle-awey
But he that starf foroure redempcioun
And bond satan & zyf lyth here he lay
So be peyn stronge champioun pis day
ffor but zif cryst opyn merakele kythe
With-outyn gilt poy schat ben slayn aswythe

Sche sette wyn on kneis & thus sche seyde
Inmortal god pat sauedist susanne
ffrom false blame & poy merciful mayde
Marye I mene dou3tyr to seynt ann
By-forn hos child aungeH synge osanne
If I be gitteles of this felonye
Myn socour be for ellis schal I deye

Han 3e nat seyn sumtyme a pale face
Among a pres of hym pat hath be lad
Toward hese deth where as he gat no grace
And swich a colour in hese face hath had
Men my3te knowe hise face pat was be-stad
Amongis alle pe facis in pat route
So stant custaunce & lokyth hire; a boute

O queenys luuynge in prosperite
Duchesses & 3e ladijs everychone
Hauyth sum routhe of hire aduercite
An emperouris dou3tyr stant a-lone
Sche hath no wy3t to whom to make hire mone
O blood royal pat standyst in pis drede¹
ffer ben thyne frendis at thi grete rede

This alla kyng hathi swich compascioun
As gentyl herte is ful fyld of pite
That from hyse eyen ran the watyr downe
Now hastyfliche do feche a bok quod he

CAMBRIDGE 150
And 3if this kn[y]3t wele swere ṭat sche 
This woman slow 3it wele we vs auyse 
Hom ṭat we wele ṭat schal ben ounre Iustysco

A brytoun bok wrytyn with euangilis 
Was  ситуации in on this bok he swor a-non 
Sehe gilty was & in the mene whilis 
An hand hym smot vp-on the nekke bon

That douz he fyl a-tonys as a ston 
And bothe his eyen broste vp on his face 
In syȝte of euery body in ṭat place

A woys was herd in general audience 
And seyde ṭou hast disclaunderede giyteles 
The douȝtyr of holy cherche in high presence 
Thus hast ṭou don & 3it I holde mynpees

Of this mervayle a-gast was al ṭe pres 
As masede folk they stodyn euerychone 
ｆfor drede of wreche saue Custaunce allone

Gret was ṭe dred & ek ṭe repentaunce 
Of hem ṭat han wrong suspicioun 
Vp-on ṭis sely Innocent custaunce 
And for this myrakele in conclusiouṇ

And by Custauncis mediacioun 
The kyng & manye a noþer in ṭat place 
Conuerteđe were thankid be godis grace

This false knyȝt was slayn for his trouthe 
Be Iugement of alla hastisfy 
And 3it Custauȝtaunce hadde of his deth routhe 
And aftyr this Ihesus\(^1\) of his mercy 
Made alla weddyn solemnely 
This holy maydyn ṭat is so bryȝt & scheene 
And ṭus hath Cryst mad Custaunce a queene

\(^1\) Iesu

CAMBRIDGE 151
But who was woful if I se[h]al not lye
Of this weddyng but donegild & no mo
The kyngis modir ful of tyrannye
Hire thouȝt hire curssedde herte brast a to
Sche wolde not hire sone hadde don so
Hire thouȝte a dispit þat he schulde take
So straunge a creature vn-to his make
Me lyste not of þe chaf nor of þe stre
Makyn so long a tale as of þe corn
What sholde I telle of the royalte
At mariage or wich cours goth be-forn
Who blowith in a trompe or in an horn
The freut of euueri tale is for to seye
They ete & drynke & daunce & syngle & pleye
Thei gon to bedde as it was skele & ryȝt
for þow þat winys ben ful holye thyngis
They muste takyn in pacience at nyȝt
Swiche manere of necessarijs as ben plesyngis
To folk þat han wedit hem with ryngis
And leyn a lityl here holynesse a-syde
As for þe tyme it may non oþer be-tyde
On hire he gat a knave child a-non
And to a bishop & his constabele ek
He tok hise wyf to kepe whan he is gon
To skotlondeward hise fomen for to seke
Now fayre custaunce þat is so vmble & meke
So longe is gon with childe til þat stille
Sche halt hire chaumbere a-bydyng e cristis wille
The tyme is come a knawe child sche beere
Mauricyus at þe funtston þey hym calle
This Constabele doth forth a massanger
And wrot on-to his kyng þat clepid was alle
GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW’S TALE. Cambridge MS. 153

How *pat* this blissful tydyng is byfalle
And *opere* tydyngis spedful for to seye
He taath *pe* lettere & forth he goth hise weye 728

This massanger to don his auauntage
Vn-to *pe* kyngis modyr ridyth swythe
And saluyth hire ful fare in hyre langage
Madame *quod* he 3e may ben glad & blype 732
And thankede god a hunderede thousent sythe
Myn lady quen hath child *with-outyn douto*
To Ioye & blyssé to al *pe* regne a-boute 735

Lo here *pe* letteris selede of *pis* thyng
That I mot bere with *pe* haste I may
3if 3e were ouȝt on-to *youre* sone *pe* kyng
I am *youre* seruaunt bothe nyȝt & day 739
Donegild answerede as now at *pis* tyme nay
But here al nyght I wele *pou* take *pyn* reste
To morwe wele I seye *pe* what me leste 742

This massangere drank faste ale & wyn
And stole were hise letteris privyly
Out of his box whil he slepte as a swyn
And countrypetid was ful subtilly 746

Anoper lettere wrouȝt ful synfully!  [I altered]
Vn-to *pe* kyng direckt of thistemater
fro m his Constabil as 3e schal aftyr here 749

The lettere spak *pe* quen delyuerede was
Of so orible & fendlyche cryature
That in *pe* castel non so hardy was
That ony while durste *pere* endure 753
The modyr was an elf be nature
I-comyn by charmys or bi socereye
And euery wyȝt hath hire cumpanye 756

CAMBRIDGE 153
Wo was this kyng whan he pis lettere hath seyn
But to no wyxt he tolde hise sorwis sore
But of hyse owene hand he wrot a-geyn
Welcome pe sonde of cryst for euere more
To me that am now lernede in pis lore
Lord welcome be thyn lust & pyn plesaunce
Myn lust I putte al in thyn ordenaunce

Kepith this child al be it foul or fayr
And ek myn wyf on-to myn hom comynge
Cryst whan hym lyste may sende me an eyr
More agriable pan this to myn lykynge
This lettere he selyth pryuyly wepynge
Whiche to pe massangere was take sone
And forth he goth pere is no more to done

O Massanger fulfild of dronkenesse
Strong is thi breth thi lemys falteryn ay
And pou be-wreyest alle sekere-nesse
Thyn mynde is lorn pou iangelist as a Iay
Thyn face is turnede in a newe aray
There dronkenesse regnyth in ony route
There is no conseyl hid with-outyn doute

O donegilt I haue non engelissh dygne
Vn-to pyn maleys & thi tyrannye
And perfore to pe fend I pe resigne
Let hym endyte of thyn tratorye
ffy mannyssh fy / o nay by god I lye
ffy fendelyche spirit for I dar wel telle
Thow pow here walke thyn spyrit is in helle

This Massanger comyth from pe kyng a-geyn
And at pe kyngis moderis court he lyghte
And sche was of pe massenger ful fayn
And plesede hym in al pat euere sche my3te
He drank & wel hise gerdy,l vndyr py3t
He slepith & he snortith in hise gyse
Al ny3t tyl þe sumne gan a-ryse

Eft were hise letterys stolyn euerychon
And counterfetid letterys in þis wyse
The kyng comaundyth hise constablis a-non
Vp payne of hangynge & heigh Iuyse
That he ne schulde suffere in no wyse
Custauence in whith1 his regne for tabyde [1 altered from whiche]
Thre dayis & a quarter of a tide

But in þe same schip as he hire fond
Hire & hyr zenge sone & al hire geere
He schulde putte & croude from þe lond
And charge hire þat sche neuere eft come þere
O myn custauence wel may þy gost have fere
And slepynge in þyn drem han penaunce
Whan donegilt caste al þis ordenaunce

This messenger on morwe he wok
On-to þe castel holt þe neste wyey
And to þe constabele he þe lettere tok
And whan þat he þis pitous lettere say
ful ofte he seyde allass & weyle-away
Lord crist how may þis world endure
So ful of sywne is manye a cryature

O my3ti god þif þat it be þyn wille
Sith þou art ry3tfull Iuge how may þis be
That þou wit suffere innocentis to spille
And wekede folk reglynyn in prosperite
O goode Custauence allass so wo is me
þat I mote be þyn turmentour or deye
On schamys deth þere is non ofer wye
Wepyn bothe ȝynge & olde in pat place
Whan pat pe kynge his cursede letere sente
And Custauunce with a dedly pale face
The forte day toward hire schip sche wente
But natheles sche takyth in good entente
The wil of crist & knelynge on pe stronde
Sche seye de lord ay welcome be pyn sonde

He pat me kepte from pe false blame
Whil I was on pe lond a-mongis ȝow
He can me kepe from harm & ek from schame
In pe salte se al ȝow I se nat how
As strong as euere he was he is now
In hym troscope I & hyse moder dere
That is to me myn sayl & ek myn stere

Hyre lytyl child lay wepyng in hire arm
And knelynge pitously to hym sche seyde
Pes lityl sonen I wele don pe non harm
With pat hire couerchif ouer hire hed sche bryde
And ouer his lityl eyen sche it leyd
And in hyre arm sche lulled it ful faste
And in-to heuene hyre eyen vp sche caste

Modyr quod sche & mayde / bryȝte marye
Soth is pat pouer wemanys eggement
Man kynde was lorn & dampned for to deye
For wich pyn chyld was on a cros I-ret
Thi blysful eyen saw al his torment
Thanne is pere non comparisoun be-twene
Thi wo & any wo / man may sustene

Thow saw pyn child slawyn be-fore pyn eyen
And ȝit now lyuyth my lityl child parfey
Now lady bryȝt to whom alle folk now cryen
Thow glorye of womanhede fayre may
Thow hauene of refut bryȝte sterre of day
Rewe on myn child pat of þyn gentillesse
Rewist on every reuful in destresse 854

O lityl child allasswhat is þyn gild
That neueres wroughtist synne as ȝit parde
Whi wolde thyn harde fadyr han þe spilt
O mercy dere constabele quod sche 858
As lat myn lytil child dwelle here with þe
And þif þou darst not sauyn hym from blame
So kysse hym onys in hese faderys name 861

Therwith sche lokith bakward to þe londe
And seyde farewe[...] housbonde routheles
And vp sche rist & walkyth down þe stronde
Toward þe schip here folwyth al þe pres 865
And euere sche preyth þere child to holde hise pes
And takyth hire leue & with an holy entente
Sche blysseth hire & in-to schip sche wente 868

Vitaylid was þe schip it is no drede  [leaf 206, back]
Habundaunt for hyre ful longe space
And opere necessaryis þat schuldyn nele
Sche hadde I-now haryed be godis grace 872
ffor wynd & wedyr al-myȝty god purchase
And brynge hire hom I can no betere seye
But in þe se sche dryuyth forth hire weye 875

[PART III.]

Alla þe kyng comyth hom soone aftyr þis
On-to þe Castel whiche I toldes
And axsith where þat his wif & his child is
The Constabele gan a-boute hise herte colde 879

CAMBRIDGE 157
And plenly al pe manere hym tolede
As 3e han herd I can telle it no bettre
As scheweth pe kyng his sel & his lettere

And seyde lord as 3e commaundede me
Vp peyne of deth so haue I do serteyn
This massanger turmentid was tyl he
Moste beknowe & telle plat & pleyn
ffrom ny3t to ny3t what place he hadde leyn
And þus by wit & subtyl In quyrynge
Yimagined was bi hom þis harm gan sprynge

The hand was knowe þat þe lettere wrot
And al þe venym of þis cursede dede
But in what wise serteynli I not
Theffect is þis þat Alla out of drede
His modyr slow þat may men pleynly rede
ffor þat sche traytoure was to hire legiaunce
Thus endyth donegild with myschaunce

The sorwe þat þis alla ny3t & day
Makith for his wif & his child also
Ther is no tunge þat it telle may
But now wolde I on-to Custaunce go
That fletyth in þe se in peyne & wo
ffyue þer & more as lykedé cristis sonde
Er þat hir schip aprochede to þe londe

Vndyr an hethene castel at þe laste
Of which þe name in myn tixt not I fynde
Custaunce & ek hire child þe se vp caste
Almyȝty god þat sawith al mankynde
Haue on custaunce & of hire child sum mynde
that is fallyn in hethene hand eft sone
In poynt to spylle as I schal telle 3ow sono
Doun from pe castel comyth per manye a wyzt
To gauryn on pis wyzt & on custaunce
But schortly from pe castel on a nyzt
The lordis styward god 3eue hym myschaunce
A thef that hadde reneyedoure cre-aunce
Cam in-to pe schip alone & seyde he schulde
Hire leman be wheþer sche wolde or nolde

Wo was pe wrechede woman po be-gon
Hire child cryed & sche cryede pitously
Blysful marye halp hyre ryzt a-non
ffor with hire strogelyng wel & my3tyly
The thef fel ouyr bord al soœeynly
And in pe se ho dcreynte for veniaunce
And þus hath cryst onwemmede kept custaunce

O foule lust of luxurye lo thyn ende
Not only þat þou feyntist manys mynde
But verayly þou wilt hise body schende
Thende of þy werk or of þynne lustis blynde
Is compleynyng how manyon may men fynde
That not for werk but only þe entente
To don þis synne ben owthir slayn or schente

How may þis wayke woman han þis strenthe
Hire to defende a-zen þis Renegat
O golyas vnmesurabe of lenthe
How my3te dauid make þo so maat
So 3ong & of armeure so desolat
How durste he loke vp-on þyn dredful faco
Wel may men sen it was but godis grace

Ho þaf ludyth corage or hardynesse
To slen hym Olofernus in hise tente
And to delyueryn out of wrechedenesse
The peple of god I sey for þis entente
But ryȝt as god spyrit of vigour sente
To hym & sauede hym from myschaunce
So sente vigour & myȝt to Custaunce

fforth goth the schip pour-out pe narwe mouth
Of Iubaltare / and Cepte dryuynge ay
Sumtyme west & sumtyme north & south
And sumtyme est ful many a very day
Til Cristis modyr blyssede be sche ay
Hath schapyn pour hire endeles goodnesse
To make an ende of al hire heuynesse

Now lat vs stynte of Custaunce but a trowe
And speke we of pe romayn Emperor
That out of surry hath bi letterys knowe
The slauthe of Cristene folk & dishonoure¹
Don to his douȝtyr by a fals traytoure
I mene pe wikkede cursede soudonesse
That at pe feste let sle bope more & lesse

ffor which pis emperour hath sent a-nor
His senator with royal ordenaunce
And opere lordis god wot many on
On surryens to take veniaunce
They brenne & slen & brynge hem to myschaunce
fful manyaday but schortly pis is pe ende
Homward to rome pey schapyn hem to wende

This senator repayreth victorye
To romeward saylynge ful ryalye
And mette pe schyp dryuynge as seyth pe story
In which Custaunce sit pitously
No þyng knewe he what sche was ne why
Sche was in swich a-ray / ne sche wolde seye
Of hyre estat þow sche schulde deye
He bryngith hire to rome & to hire wyf
He 3af hire & hire 3onge sone also
And with pe senatour scho ledde hire lyf
Thus can oure lady bryngyn out of wo
Woful custaunce & manye a noper mo
And long tyme dwellede sche in pat plase
In holye werkys euere as was hire grace

This senatourys wyf hyre aunte was
But for al pat sche knew hyre neuere pe more
I wele no lengere taryen in pis cas
But to kyng alla which I spak of 3ore
That for hire wyf wepede & syghede sore
I wele retorne & lete I wele Custaunce
Vndyr pe senatourrys gouernaunce [This stanza is repeated in the MS. See the second version on p. 133 above]

Kyng Alla wich pat hadde hire modyr slayn
Vp-on a day fil In swich repentauence
That 3if I schortely schulde telle & playn
To rome he comyth to receyue hese penaunce
And putte hym in pe popis ordenauence
In high & logh & Ihesu crist be-sou3te
flor3eue hire wikkie werkis pat he wreou3te

The fame a-non pour rome touz is born
How Alla kyng schal come in pilgrymage
By herberiourys pat wentyn here be-forn
ffor which pe senatour as was pe vusage
Rod hym a-geyn as was pe vusage
As wel to schewyn his magnificence
As to don any kyng a reverence

Gret cher doth pis noble senatour[leaf 208, back]
To kyng alla & he to hym also
Euerych of hem dop ober gret honour
An[d] that with-in a day or too
This senatour is to kyng Alla go
To feste & schortly 3if I schal not lye
Custauncis sone wente in his cumpanye

Summen wolde seyn at þe request of Custaunce
This senatour hath lad þis child to feste
I ne may not tellyn euery circumstaunce
Be as be may þere was he at þe lest e
But soth is þis þat at his moderys heste
By-forn Alla durynge þe metis space
This child stod lokynge in þe kyngis face

This Alla kyng hath of þe child gret wondryr
And to þe senatour he seyde a-non
Whos is þat fayre child þat standis 3ondyr
I not quod he bi god & bi seynt Iohn
A modyr he hath but fadyr hath he non
That I of wot & schortly in a stounde
He tolde alla how þat þe child was founde

But god wot quod this senatour also
So verteous a leuere in myn lyue
Ne saw I neuere as sche ne herde of mo
Of wordely wemen maydyn nor of wif
I dare wel seyn hire hadde leuere a knyf
Thurgh-out hyre brest þan ben a woman weke
þere is no man coude brynge hire to þe prikke

Now was þis child as lyk on-to custaunce
As possible is a creatour to be
This alla hath þis face in remembraunce
Of dame custaunce & þeron musede he
3if þat þe childis modyr were ouȝt sche
That is his wyf & pryuyly he sighte
And sped hym from þe table þat he myȝte
Parfay thouȝte he fantome is in myn hed
I oghte deme of ryȝtful iugement
That in pe salte se myn wif is ded
And aftyr he made hise argument
What wot I if pat crist hath hire I-sent
Myn wif be se as wel as he hire sente
To myn cuntre from pens pat sche wente

And aftyr non hom with pe senatour
Goth alla for to se pis wondyr chaunce
This senatour doth alla gret honour
And hastilyche he sente aftyr custaunce
But trustythy wel hire lyste not to daunce
Whan pat sche wiste wherfore was pat sonde
Onepe vp-on hire feet sche myȝte stonde

Whan Alla saw his wif fayre he hire grette
And wep pat it was routhe for to se
flor at pe ferste lok he on hyre sette
He knewe wel verayly pat it was sche
And sche for sorwe as doumb stant as a tre
So was hire herte set in distresse
Whan sche remembrede hys vnkyndenessse

Twyes sche swounnyth in hise owene syghit
He wepte & hym excuseth pitously
Now god quod he & hise halwis bryȝte
So wisely on myn soule as haue mercy
That of ȝoure harm as gilteles am I
As is Mauryce myn sone so lyk ȝoure face
Ellis pe fend me feche out of pis place

Long was pe sobyng & pe bittere peyne
Er pat hire woful hertis myȝtyn cesse
Gret was pe pyte for to here hem pleyne
Thorgh whiche pleynitis gan hire wo encrese

CAMBRIDGE 163
I pray 30w of myn labour to relee
I may nat telle here wo vn-tyl to morwe
I am so wery for to speke of sorwe

But finalli whan \textit{pat} pe sorwe is wist
That Alla giltles was of hire wo
I trowe an hunderede tynys ben \textit{pey} kyst
And swich a blysse is \textit{per}e be-twen hem two
That saue \textit{pe} ioye \textit{pat} lastyth eueremo
There is non lyk \textit{pat} any creature
Hath seyn or schal whil \textit{pe} word wele dure

Tho preyede sche hire housbonde mekely
In relie of hire longe pitous peyne
That he wolde preye hire fadyr specially
That of his maieste he wolde enclyne
To vouche-saf sumday with hem to dyne
Sche preyede hym ek he schulde be no weye
Vn-to hire fadyr no word of hire seye

\textit{Summen} wolde seyn how \textit{pat} pe child mauryce
Doth \textit{pis} message vn-to \textit{pis} emperour
But as I gesse alla was not so nyce
To hym \textit{pat} was of so souereyn honour
As he \textit{pat} is of cristene folk \textit{pe} flour
Sente any child but it is bet to deme
He wente him selue & so it may wel seme

This emperour hath grauntid gentlyly
To come to dyner as he hym be-sou\textit{zte}
And wel rede I he lokede besily
Vp-on \textit{pis} child & on his dou\textit{yte} thou\textit{zte}
Alla goth to liise in and as hym ou\textit{zte}
Arayede for \textit{pis} feste in euery wyse
As fer forth as hisse kunny\textit{ne}e may suffysye
The morwe cam and alla gan hym dresse
And ek his wif pis emperour to mete
And forth poy rede In ioye & in gladnesse
And whan sche saw hire fadyr in pe strete
Sehe ly3to a-cloun & fallyth hym to feete
fadyr quod sche zoure zonge chylde Custaunce
Is now ful clene out of zoure remembrauce

I am zoure dou3ty[ir] custaunce quod sche
That whilhom han sent vn-to surrye
It am I fadyr pat in pe salte se
Was put a-lone & dampned for to deye
Now goode fadyr mercy I zow preye
Sende me no more vn-to to non hethenesse
But thanke myn lord here of his kyndenesse

Who can pe pytous ioye tellyn al
By-twexe hem thre syn poy ben pus I-mette
But of myn tale makyn an ende I schal
The day goth faste I wele no lengere lette
These glade folk to dyner poy ben sette
In ioye & blysse at dyner I lete hem dwelle
A thousent fold more pan I can telle

This child Maurice was sythe emperour
Mad bi pe pope & lyuede cristeno lyf
To Cristis cherche he dede gret honour
But I lete alle hise storyis passyn by
Of Custaunce is myn tale specially
In pe olde romayn storyis may men fynde
Mauryceis lyf I bere it not in mynde

This kyng Alla whan he hise tyme say
With his Custaunce his holy wif so swete
To ingelond ben poy come pe ry3te way
Where as poy lyue In ioye & in quiete

CAMBRIDGE 165
But lytil while it lastyth I 3ow hete
Ioye of pis world for tyme wele not a-byde
ffrom day to nyȝt it schaunggith as pe tyde 1134

Who lyuede euere in swich delyt a day
That sche ne menede outhir concyence
Or yre or talent or sumkenys a-fray
Enuye or pride or passioun or offence 1138
I ne seye but for pis ende this sentence
That lytyl while in ioye & in plesaunce
Lastith pe ioye of alla with Custaunce 1141

ffor deth pat takyth of high & low his rente 1134
Whan passede was euene a ȝer as I gesse
Out of þe world þis kyng alla he hente
ffor whom Custaunce hath ful gret heuinesse 1145
Now let vs preyen god his soule blysse
And dame Custaunce finally to seye
Toward þe town goth hire weye 1148

To rome is comyn þis holy creature
And fyndith hire frendis hole & sounde
Now is sche scapid al hire Auenture
And whan pat sche hire fadyr hath I-founde 1152
Doun on hire kneis fallyth sche to grounde
Wepyng for tendirnesse in herte blyþe
Sche heryeth god an hundered thousent sythe 1155

In vertu & holy allemesse dede
They lyuyn alle & neuere asundyr wende
Thil deth departyth hem þis lyf þey leede
And faryth now wel myn tale is at an ende 1159
Now Ihesu crist pat of his nyȝt may sende
Ioye aftyr wo gouerne vs in his grace
And kepe vs alle pat ben in þis place. Amen 1162

Here endyth the man of lawe his tale 1162

[Break of 2 lines, after which is the heading of the Wife of Bath's Prologue.]
GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[Sloane MS 1685, leaf 103.]

The Prologue Of p Wyf of Bathe

Experiment/ though noneuctorlyte
Were in pis worlde is riʒt/ yνουνε for me
To speke of woɔ pat ys in mariago
ffor lordyanges siʃen I twelfe yere was of age

Thanked by god pat ys eʃerne on lyue
Housbondes atte Chirche dore haue I hade fyue
Yf I so ofte myʒt haue wedded be
But alle were worʃi men in her degre
But me was tolde certayne not longe a-gone ys
pat sithen cryste ne went nevere but onys
To weddynge in pe Cane of Galile
pat be pilke ensample tauʒt he me
pat I no shulde wedded be but onys
Herke with a sharpe worde with pe nonys
By syde a welle Thesu god & man
Spake in represe of pe Samarytan
Thou haste y-hade .v. housbondes quod he
And pat ilke man pat nowe hathe the
Ys not pинe housbonde þus sayde he certayne
What he mente þerby I can not sayne
Welʃ but I axe why þe fyfte man
Was none housbonde to þe Samarytan
And herde telle in myne age
howe many myʒt she haue in mariago

15 CAMBRIDGE 167 (c-T. 334) [this page, Sloane 1685]
Vpon pis nombre of diffinicion.
Men may deuyne and glose vp and douñ
But wele I wote expresse with-out lye
God bad vs wexe and multiplie
pat gentille text/ can I wele vndirstonde
Eke wele I wote he sayd myn husbonde
Schulde let ssadir and modir and take to me
But of none nombre mension made he
Of Bygamye or of Octogamye
Whi shulde men of hit haue vilonye
Loke better ße wyse man kynge Salamon
I trowe he hade wyues mo ßan oñ
Now. wold god hit leffulle were to me
To be refresshid half so ofte as he
Whiche yifte of god hade he for alle his wyues
No man ßat hathe suche ßat in pis world ys
God wote ßis noble kynge as to my witte
The fyrst nyzt/ hade many a mery fytte
With Iche of hem so wele was he a lyue
Blissted be god ßat I haue weddid fyue
Welle come ße sixte whan ßat euere he shalle
ßor siche I wille nouzt kepe chaste in alle
What myne husbonde ys fro ße worlde gone
Some crysten man shalle wedde me a-none
ßor ßan ße Appostelh seithe ßat I am fre
To wedde a goddes half where hit likes me
he seyth ßat to be weddid ys no synne
Bettere ys to be wedded ßan to brenne
What reeketh me ßoue folke say vilonye
Of shrewed lameche and his Bygamye
I wote wele Abraham was an holy man
And Iacob eke as fer as I euere can
And eche of [hem] hade wyues mo ßan two
And many an othere man also
Where can ye say in eny manere age
ßat vs god deffendid mariaghe

CAMBRIDGE 168 (G-T. 335) [this page, Sloane 1685]
By expresse worde I prey you telle me
Or where comaundid he virgynyte
I wote as wele as 3e hit ys no drede
The ApostiH whan pat he speketh of Maydenhede he sayd precept pre-of hade he none
Men May consayle a woman to ben one
But consaylynge ys none comaundement
He putte hit in oure owen Iugement for hade god comaunded Maydenhede
3an hade he damned weddynge with pe dede
And certes yf pere were no sede y-sowe
Virgynyte 3an where-of shuld hit growe Poule durste not comaunden atte lest
A thynge of whiche his Mayster yan hym none heste
pe dart ys set vpe for Virgynite Chase who so may who so renneth best let see]
But pis word is not take of euery wyght But pere as god lust 3eue it of hise myzt
I wot wel pat thapostele was a mayde
But natheles thogh pat he wrot & sayde He wolde pat euery were swych as he
Al nys but cunseyl to virginite And for to been a wyf he 3af me leue
Of indulgence so is it no repreue To wedde me 3if myn make deye
With-oute excepiouw of bygamy Al were it good no woman for to touche
He mente as in his bed as in hyse couche sfor peril is fer & tow thasemble
3e knowe what pis exsaumple may recemble This is al & sum pat virgynyte
More profitith pan weddyng in freleto
freleto clepe I 3if pat he & sche Wolde leede al here lyf in chastite
I graunte it wel I haue non enuye Thow maydynamh profere bigamyte

Cambridge MS. 169 (6-T. 336)
Hem lykith to be clene body & gost
Of myn estat I nyl not make no bost
flor wel 3e wete a lord in hyse houshold
He hath nat every vessel al of gold
Some ben of tre & don here lord seruyse
God clepith folk to hym in sundery wyse
And everyche hath of god a propere 3ifte
Summe pis some pat as hym lestyth schyfte
Virginite ¹ is gret perfeccyoun¹
And contynens ek with reson
But crist pat of perfeccioun is welle
Bad nat every wyʒt schulde selle
Al pat he hadde & 3eue it to pe pore
And in swich wise folwe hym and hese foore
He spak to hem pat wolde leue perfytyly
And lordyingys by 3oure leue pat am nat I
I wele be-stowe pe flour of al myn age
In the artys & in pe freut of maryage
Telle me also to what conclusyoun
Were membris made of generacioun
And for what profyt was a wyf l-wrouʒt
Trostyth ryʒt wel pey were nat mad for nouʒt
Glose ho so wele I seye vp & doun
That pey were makyd for purgacyoun
Of vryne bope & thyngis smale
And ek to knowe a femel from a male
And for non opər cause sey 3e no
The experience wit wel it is nat so
So pat 3e clerkis ben nat with me wrothe
I seye pis pat pey ben makede for bope
That is to seye for offyse & for ese
Of engendereure þere we not god displesce
Whi schuldyʁ men ellys in here bokis sette
That a man schal ʒilde to his wif hire dette
Now wherewith schulde he make hyse payement
If he ne vsede his instrument

CAMBRIDGE 170 (6-T. 337)
Thanne were þey made vp-on a creature
To purge vryne & for engendereure
But I sey not þat euery wyȝt is holde
That hath swich harneys as I of tolde
To gon & vse hem in engendereure
They schul nat take of chastite no cure
Cryst was a maydyn & schapyn as a man
And manye a seynt sithe þe world be-gan
þit leuede þey euere in parfyt chastite
I nyl not enuye swych virginite
Let hem be bred of pure wheto seed
And lat vs wyuys hote barli breed
And þit with barli bred mark telle can
That oure lord refroschid manye a man
In swich estat as god clepith vs
I wele perseuere I am nat precious
In wyf-hod I wele vse myn instrument
As frely as myn makere hath it sent
þif I be dangerous god gif me sorwe
Myn housbonde schal it haue on cue & morwe
Whan þat hym lyste come forth & paye his dette
An housbonde wele I haue I nyl nat lette
Whiche schal be bope myn detour & myn thral
And haue his treybulacioun with-al
Vp-on his flesch whil I am his wyf
I haue þe power durynge al myn lyf
Vp-on hyse proper body & noght he
Ryght þus thapostele tolde it me
And bad oure housbondys forto louo vs wel
Al þis sentence me likyth eucrydel
Vp sterte þe paridoine & þat a-non
Now dame quod he bi god & by seyn Iohan
þe ben a noble prechour in þis cas
I was a-bute to wedde a wyf allas
What schulde I it beyo on myn flesch so dere
þit hadde I leuere wedde no wif to zeró

CAMBRIDGE 171 (6-T. 338)
A-byde quod sche myn tale is nat be-gunne
Nay pou schat drynkyn of a-nofer tunne
Or pan I go schal saunoure wercse pan ale
And whan pat I haue told forth myn tale
Of trybulacioun pat is in maryage
Of which I am expert in al myn age
This is to seyn myn self hath ben pe wippe
Thanne mayst pou chese whefer pou wolt skyppe
Of pat tunne pat I schal a-broche
Be war of it er pou to nygh a-proche
ffor I schal telle ensample mo pan ten
Who so pat wele nat be war by opere men
By hym schul opere men corectid be
The same wordys wrytfit protholome
Rede it in hise almagestis & take it pere
Dame I wolde preye 3if 30ne wil it were
seyde pis pardounner as 30 be-gan
Tellyth forth 3oure tale sparyth nan
And tellith vs 3ynge men of 3oure praptik
Gladly sire sithe it may 3ow lyk
But 3it I preye to al pis campaynye
If pat I speke aftyr myn fantasye
As takyth nat a gres pat I seye
ffor myn entent is but for to pleye
Now sere now wele I telle forth myn tale
As euere mote I drynkyn wyn or ale
I schal sey soth of housbondis pat I hadde
As thre of hem were goode & thre were badde
The thre men were goode & rych & olde
Onume my3t pey pe statut holde
In which pat pey were boundyn on to me
3e wete wel what I mene of pis parde
As helpe me god I laughe whan I thynke
How pytously on ny3t I made hem to swynke
But be myn pey I tolde of it no stor
They haddyn me 3euyw hire lond & hire tresor
Me nedede not do lengere diligence
To wynne hire loue & don hire reuerence
They louede me so wel by god a-boue
That I ne told no deynte of here loue
208
As wys woman wele sette hire euere in on
To gete hire loue þere as sche hath non
But sythe I haue hem holy in myn hond
212
And sithe þey han me þeuyn al here lond
What schulde I take hod hem for to plesse
But þif it were for myn profyt & myn ece
I sette hem so a-werke be myn fey
That manye a nyþ þey sunge weyleawey
216
The bakon was nat fet for hem I trowe
That some men han in exces at dummowe
I gouvrenede hem so wel aftyre my lawe
That ech of hem was blysful & ful fawe
220
To brynge me gay þyng from þe feyre
They were ful glad when I spak tyl hem fayre
ffor god it wot I schid hem spitously
Now herkenyth how I bar me properly
224
3e wise wyuys þat kuane vndyr-stonde
Thus schul 3e speke & bere hem wrong on honde
ffor half so boldely can þere no man
Swere & lye as can a woman
228
I seye it nat be wyuys þat been wyse
[leaf 211]
But þif it be whan þey hym mysavise
A wis wif þif þat sche can hire good
Sehal bere hym on hande þe cou is wod
232
And take witnesse of hire owene mayde
Of hire aset but herkenyth how I seyde
Syre olde caynard is þis þyn aray
Whi is myn neyheborys wif so gay
236
Sche is honourede euere al þere sche goth
I sitte at hom & haue no thryfty cloth
What dost þou at myn neyhebouris hous
Is sche so sayr & þow so amorous
240
CAMBRIDGE 173 (G-T. 340)
What roune 3e with oure maydenys benedicite
Siro olde lechour lat 3oure iapis be
And 3if I haue a gossib or a frend
With-outyn gilte thou chidist as a fend
3if pat I walke or pleye vn-tyl hise hous
Thou comyst hom as dronkyn as a mous
And prechist on þyn bench with eycle pref
Thou seyst to me it is a gret myschef
To wedde a poore woman for costage
And 3if sche be ryche & of hey parage
þanne seyst thou it is a turneterye
To suffere hire pryde & maleneolye
And 3if pat sche be fayr thou veray knaue
þou seyst pat euery holour wele hire haue
Sche may no while in chastite on byde
That is a-sayled on eche a-syde
þou seyst pat some folk desyryn vs for rychesse
Summe for oure schap some for oure fayrenesse
And some for sche can synge & dance
And some for gentilesse & some for dalyaunce
Some for hire handis & for hire armys smale
Thus goth al to þe deuyl be þyn tale
Thow seyst men may nat kepe a castel wal
It may so longe asaylede ben oueral
And 3if pat sche be foul þou seyst þat sche
Couvityth euery man þat sche may se
þor as a spaynel sche wil on hym lepe
Til þat sche fynde sum man hire to schepe
Ne non so grey gos þat goth in þe lake
As þou seyst wele be with-outye a make
And seyst it is an hard þyng for to wedde
A thyng þat no man wele hise thankis helde
Thow seyst horel whan þou gost to bedde
How þat no wys man nedyth for to wedde
Ne no man þat tendyth on-to heuene
With wyldc thundyr dynt in fery leuene
Mote pyn wekede neke be to-broke
pou seyst pat droppynge housis & ek smoke
And chydyng wyf makyth men to fle
Out of here owene hous a benedicite
What cylyth swich an old man to chyde
pou seyst pat we wyuis weleoure vicis hyde
Til we ben fast & panne we wele hem schewe
Wel may pat ben a prouverbe of a schrewes
pou seyst pat oxsyn Assis hors & houndys
pey ben a-sayed at dyuerse stoundys
Basenys lauourys er pan men hem beye
sponys & stolis & alle swich husbondrye
And also clopsi pottys & a-ray
But folk of wyuys makyn non a-say
Til pey ben weddit olde doterd schrewes
Thanno seyst pou we weleoure vicis schewe
Thou seyst also pat it displesep me
But jif pat pou wilt preyse myn beuto
And but pou poure alwey in myn face
And clepe me fayre dame in euery place
And but pou make a feste on pat day
pat I was born & make me frosch & gay
And but pou do to myn noryce honour
And to myn chaumberere with-inne myn bour
And to mynne faderys folkys & mynne alyes
Thus seyst pou olde barel ful of lyis
And 3it ofoure apprentys Iankyn
for his scrip here schynyngge as gold fyn
And for he squeryth me vp & doun [leaf 215]
3it hast pou caust fals suspicioun
I nyl hym not pou [pou] were ded to morwe
But telle me whi hydistow with sorwe
The keyes of myn cheste al day from me
It is myn good as wel as pyn parde
What wenyst pou to make an ydiot ofoure dame
Now by pat lord pat callede is seynt Iame
Thow schat not bois & pow jou were wood
Ben maystyr of myn body & ek of myn good
That on jou schat for-gon maugery jyn Iyen
What helpith it of me te enquire or spyen
I trowe jou woldist louke me in jyn chest
Thow schuldist sey wyf go where pe lesto
Take 3oure disport I nyl leue no talys
I knowe 3ow for a trewe wif dame alis
We loue no man pat take kep or charge
Where pat we gon we wele ben at oure large
Of alle men blyssede mote he bee
The wyse Astrolages dann Protholomee
That say pis prouerbe in his almageste
Of alle men his wisdom is pe heyeste
That rekyth neuere ho hath pe world in honde
By pis prouerbe jou schat vndyrstonde
Haue jou I-now what thar pe reche or care
How meryly pat opere folkys fare
For serteyn olde dotard by 3oure leue
3e schal haue queynte ry3t I-now at cue
He is a gret nygard pat wolde werne
A man to lyzte a candele at his lanterne
He schal haue neuere pe lesse ly3t parde
Haue jou I-now pe thar not pleyne pe
Jou seyst also pat 3if we make vs gay
With eopynge & with precious aray
That it is peryl of oure chastyte
And 3it with sorwe jou muste enforse pe
And seye pese wordis in pe apostelys name
In abite mad with chastite & schame
3e wemen schul aparyale 3ow quod he
And not in trussede her & gay parre
As pereles ne with gold ne with eopis ryche
Aftyr jyn tix ne aftyr rubryche
I wol not werke as meche as a gnat
Jou seydist pis pat I was lyk a cat

CAMBRIDGE 176 (6-T. 343)
for who so wolde senge a cattis skyn
Thanne wolde pe cat dwelle in his In
And 3if pe cattis skyn be slyk & gay
Sche wil not dwelle in house half a day
But forth sche wele er any day be dawyd
To schewe hire skyn & gon a catirwawid
This is to seye 3if I be gay sere schrewe
I wele renne a-boute myn borel to schewe
Sire olde fol what eylyth pe to aspien
Thow 3ou preye argus with hisc C eyen
To be myn warde cors as he can best
In feyth he schal nat kepe me but me lest
3it I coude make his berd so mote I the
3ou seydist ek pat pere ben thyngis thre
Theche thyngis trobelyn al pis erpe
And pat no whit may endure pe ferpe
O leue sire schrewe Ihesu schorte pyn lyf
3it prechist 3ou & seyst pat an hateful wyf
I-rekenede is for on of pese myschauncis
Ben pere non opere of pese recemblaucis
That 30 may likene 3oure parabele to
But 3if a sely wif be on of 3ou
3ou likkenyst womanys loue to helle
To barayne lond pere no watyr may dwelle
3ou likenyst it also to wildefer
The more it brennyth pe more it hath desyr
To consumme euery pynk pat brent wele be
Thow seyst ry3t as wermys consume a tre
Ry3t so a wif distroye hir husbonde
That knowyn pey pat ben to wyuys bonde
Lordyngis ry3t pws as 3e han vndyrstonde
Bar I stifly myn olde housbonde on honde
That pws pey seydyn in here dronkenes
And al was fals but pat I tok witnes
On Iankyn & on myn nece also
O lord pe peyne I dede hem & pe wo

CAMBRIDGE 177 (6-T. 344)
ful gitelsey by godys swete pyne
for as an hors coude bite & whino
I coude pleyne & 3it was in pe gilt
Or ellis I hadde ofte tymys ben spilt
Who so come fyrst to melle fyurst grynt
I pleynede fyurst so was oure werre stent
They were ful glad to excuse hem blyue
Of thynge pey neure a-gilt in al here lyue
And of wenchis wolde I bere hem on honde
When pat for sek onepe my3te stonde
3it tekeled I his herte for pat he
Wende pat I hadde had of hym gret chirte
I sey pat al myn walkynge out be ny3te
Is for to espien wenchis pat he dy3te
Vndyr pat colour hadde I manye a murther
for al swych wit is 3euyn vs in oure burthe
Deseyt wepynd spynnyng god hath 3eue
To wemen kyndely whan pat pey may lyue
And 33s of on thynge I a-waunte me
At pe ende I hadde pe betere in eche degre
Be sleyghe or forse or sum manere thynge
As by continuell murmure & grochynge
Nameli on bedde hadde pey myschaunce
There wolde I chide & don hem non plesaunce
I wolde no lengere in pe bed a-bye
tif pat I felte his arm ouyr myn syde
Til he hadde mad his rausum on to me,
Thanne wolde I suffere hym to don hise nysete
And perfors every man hise tale telle
Wyn ho so may for al is for to selle
With emty hond men may none haukys lure
forwynnyng wolde I al hise lust endure
And make me a feynede apetit
And 3it in baconn hadde I neure delit
pat made me euere pat I wolde hym chyde
for pow pe pope hadde sete by hyse syde

CAMBRIDGE 178 (G-T. 345)
I nolde hym spare at his owene boord
for by myn trouthe I quitte hym word for word
As help me very god omnipotent
Thow I schulde make now myn testament
I ne owe hem nat a word bat it nys quit
I brouzte it so a-boute by myn wit
That pey muste 3eue it vp as for pe beste
Or ellis hade we neuere ben in reste
for fow he lokede as a wood lyoun
3it he schulde fayle of his e consequioun
Thanne wolde I seye goode loue take kep
How mekely lokyth wilkynoure schepe
Come neer myn spouse lat me ba pyne scheke
3e schul be al pacient & meke
And have a swete spicede conscience
Sithin 3e preche so of Iobes pacience
Sufferith alwey sithe 3e so wel can preche
And but 3e don certeyn we schul 3ow teche
That it is fayr to haue a wyf in pes
On of vs to muste bouwe douteles
And seyth a man is more resonable
ban woman is 3e muste be sufferable
What eylyth 3ow thus to groche & grone
Is it for 3e wolde han myn queynte alone
Whi take it al lo haue it euerydel
Petyr I-schrowe 3ow but 3e loue it wel
for 3if I wolde selle myn belechose
I coude walke as frosch as ony rose
But I wele kepe it for 3oure owene toth
3e ben to blame by god I seye 3ow soth
Sweche manere of wordis hadde we on honde
Now wele I speke of myn fourte housbonde
Myn fourte housbonde was a reuclour
This is to seyne he hadde a paramour
And I was 3ong & ful of ragerye
Styborne & strong and Joly as a pye
Wel coude I daunce to an harpe smale
And syngge I-wis as ony nyghtyngele
Whan I hadde dronke a draught of swete wyn
Metullius pe foule clerk pe swyn
That with a staf be-rafte his wif hire lyf
ffor sche drank wyn & I hadde been his wif
He schulde nat a dauntid me from drynk
And aftyre wyn on venus muste I thynk
ffor al so sykyr as cold engenderyth hayl
A lycorous mouth muste han a licorous tayl
In woman vinolent is no defence
This knowyn lechourys bi experyence
But lord cryst whan it remembryth me
Vp-on myn thout & on myn iolyte
It tykelith me a-boute myn herte rote
Vnto pis day it doth myn herte bote
That I haue had myn world as In myn tyme
But age allas pat al wole vndyrmyne
Hath me be-reft myn beute & myn pith
Let go farewel pe deyyl go perwith
The flour is gon pere is no more to telle
The bren as I best can now muste I selle
But ȝit to ben merye wele I euere fonde
Now wele I telle of myn fourte husbonde
I seye I hadde in herte gret dispit
That he of ony oper hadde deylt
But he was quit by god & be seynt Ioce
I made hym of pe same wode a croce
Nat of myn body in no foul maner
But serteynly I made folk swich cher
That in his owene gresse I made hym frye
ffor pure angir & for Ielouye
Bi god in erpe he was in purgatorie
ffor whicho I hope his soule be in glorie
ffor god it wot he sat ful ofte & song
Whan pat his schon ful bittyrly him wrong

Cambridge MS.
There was no wyt but god & he pat wiste
In manye wise how sore I hym twyste
He deyede whan I cam from Jerusalem [leaf 217, back]
And lith I-graue vndir pe rode bem
Al Is his toumbe not so coryous
As was pe sepulcre of hym daryus
Whiche pat Arpelles wrouȝte so subtily
It is but wast to burye hem so precyously
Lat hym fare wel god yene his soulo reste
He is now in his graue & in his cheste
Now of myn fifte husbonde wele I telle
God lete his soule neuere come in helle
And jit was he to me pe moste schrew
That fele I on myyne rebis alle be-wrewe
And euere schal vn-to myn endyng day
But in oure bed he was so frosch & gay
And perwithal wel coude he me close
Whan pat he wolde haue myn belechose
That pow he hadde me betyn on euery bon
He coude wynne myn loue aȝen a-non
I trowe I louede hym beste for pat he
Was of his loue dangerous to me
We wemen haue ȝif I schal nat lyce
In pis matyre a queynte fantasye
That what þyng we may nat lyȝtely haue
peraftyr wele most crye & craue
florbede vs thyng pat desyre we
Presse on vs faste & þanne wele we fle
With daunger oute we oure chaffare
Gret pres in market makyth dere ware
And to good chep is holde of lytyl prys
This knowyth euery woman pat is wys
Myn syfte husbonde god his soule blysse
Whiche pat I tok for loue & no rychesse
He sumtyme was a clerk of oxsene forde
And hadde left skole & wenete at hom to borde
With myn gossib dwellynge in our town
God haue hire soule hire name was alysoun
She knew myn herte & ek myn pryuite
But that our paryche prest so mote I the 532
To hire be-wreyede I myn conseyl al [leaf 218]
Sfor hadde myn husebonde pissede on a wal
Or don ony thyng pat schulde a cost his lyf
To hire & to a-no\per worthi wyf 536
And to myn nece \pat I louede wel
I wolde haue tolde his conseyl everydel
And so I dede ful ofte god it wot
That made his face ofte red & hot 540
Sfor verray schame & blamede hym self \pat he
Hadde told me so gret a pryuyte
And so be-fel \pat onys in a lente
So ofte tyme I to myn gossib wente 544
Sfor cuere \pat I louede to be gay
And for to walke in marsch aucrylle & may
Sfrom hous to hous to heryn sundery takis 547
That Iankyn clerk & myn gossib dame Alis [\c rubbed ou/]
And I myn self vp to pe feldis wente
Myn husebonde was at Lundene al \pat Lente
And I hadde pe betere leyser for to pleye
And for to se & ek for to be seye 552
Of lusty folk what wyste I where myn grace
Whas schape for to be or in what place
Therfore I made myyne visitaciounys
To vigulis & to processiounys 556
To prechyngis ek & to pylgrymagis
To pleyes of myrakelis & of mriagis
And werede vp-on myne scarlet gites
These wormes these mothis & these mytis 560
Vp-on myn peryl frete hem neuere a del
And wost \pow why for they were vsede wel
Nowe wele I telle forth what happede me
I seye \pat in the feldys walkede we 564

CAMBRIDGE 182 (6-T. 349)
Tyl trewely we haddyn swich a dalyaunce
This clerk & I pat of myn puruyaunce
I spak to hym & seyde how pat he
3if I were wedewe he schulde wedde me
flor sertynly I seye for no bobaunce
3it was I neuere with-oute puruyaunce
Of mariaghe & more thyngis eek
I holde a mousy s herte not worth a leek
That bath but on hole to sterte to
And that fayle thanne is al I-do
I bere hym on honde he enchaunte de me
Myn dame taughte me pat sotylete
And ek I seyde I mette of hym al ny3t
He wolde a slayn me as I lay vp ry3t
And al myn bed was ful of veray blood
But 3it I hope pat he schal do me good
flor blood be-tokenyth gold as me was tau3t
And al was fals I dremede of it ryght nau3t
But I folwed ay myn damys lore
As wel of this as of opere thyngis more
But now syre lat se what schal I seyn
A-ha by god I haue myn tale a-geyn
What that myn husbonde was on bere
I weep & made a sory chere
As wyuys motyn for it is vsage
And with myn couerechef couerede myn visage
But for pat I was purueyed of a make
I wepte but smal & pat I vndyr-take
To cherche was myn husbond o born on morwe
With negheboris pat for hym madyn sorwe
And Iankyn oure klerk was on of thoo
As help me god whan that I saw hym goo
Aftyr pe beere me thoughte he hadde a payre
Of leggis & feet so clene & fayre
That al myn herte I 3af vnto his hold
He was I trowe twenty wyntyre old
SIX-TEXT

184 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Cambridge MS.

And I was fourty 3if I schal sey sooth
And 3it I hadde alway a coltys toth
Gat-tothid I was & that be-cam me wel
I hadde the prente of seynt peterys sel
As help me god I was a lusty on
flayr & ryche & frosch & wel be-gon
And trewely as myn husbondys toldyn me
I hadde the beste quoniam that myȝte be
for sertis I am al venerient
In felynge & myn herte is marcient
Venus me ȝaf myn lust myn licorousnesse
And mars ȝaf me myn hardy-nesse
Myn ascendent was taur & mars ther Inne
Allas allas that euere loue was synne
I folwede ay myn Inclynacyoun
By vertu of myn constolacioun
That made me that I coude nat withdrawe
Myn chambere of venus from a good felawe
ȝit haue I Martes mark vp-on myn face
And also in a-nothyr preue place
for god so wis be myn sauacyoun
I ne lewede neuere by non discrecyoun
But euere folwede myn apetit
Al were he schort or long or blak or whȝt
I tok no kep so pat he lykede mee
How pore ne ek o what degree
What schal I sey but at þe monethis ende
This Ioly clerk Iankyn that was so hynde
Hath wedede me with gret solemprnetee
And to hym ȝaf I al that lond & fee
That euere was me ȝeuyn þere by-foore
But aftyrward me repentede sone therfore
He nolde suffere no thyng of myn lyst
But onys he smot me with hyse fyst
for I rente onys out of hyse bok a lef
That for the strok myn ere wex al def
Styborne I was as a leonesse
And of myn tunge a veray Iangeleresse
And walke I wolde as [I] hadde don by-forn
from hous to hous al-thow he hadde it sworn
for whiche ofte tymys he wolde preche
And me olde romayn geestys teche
How he symplycious Gallus lafte his wyf
And hire for sok for terme of al his lyf
Not but for o poynt he hyre say
Lokyng out of hyse dore vp-on a day
Anothir Romayn tolde he by name [leaf 210, back]
That for his wif was at a somer game
With-outyn hyse wetynge he for-sok hire eke
And thanne wolde he vp-on his bible seeke
That ilke prouerbe of ecclesiaste
Where he comaundyth & forbedyth faste
Men schal not suffere here wyvis to roule a-boute
Thanne wolde he seye thus with-outyn doute
Who-so byldyth his hous al of salwys
And prikyth hyse blynde hors ouere þe falewis
And sufferith his wyf go sekyn halwys
Is worthi to been hangyn on the galwis
But al for nouȝt I sette nat an hawe
Of his proverbis ne of his olde sawe
Ne I nulde of hym corectede bo
I hate hym that mynne vicis tellyn me
And so don mo god wot than I
This made hym holde me wood al outerely
I nolde forbere hym in no manere cas
Now wele I sey ȝow soth by seynt Thomays
Whi that I rente out of his bok a lef
for whyche he smot me that I was def
He hadde a bok that gladly nyȝt & day
for his disport he wolde rede alway
He clepede it valere & theofraste
At which bok he low ful faste
And ek he seyde that sumtyme there was a clerk at rome  
A cardenale that hyʒt Ierome  
That made a bok a-ʒen Iouns  
In whiche bok pere was ek Tertulan  
Crisippus Tortula & Helowys  
That was abbesse not fer from Parys  
And ek the parabel of Salamon  
Ouydis art & bokys many on  
And alle these were bouaz In on volome  
And euery day & nyʒt was hyse custome  
Whan he hadde leyse[r] & vacacyoun  
from oʒere wordely ocupacyoun  
To redyn on his bok of wekede wyuys  
He knew of hem mo legendys & lyuys  
Than ben of goode wyuys in the byble  
for trostyth wel it is an Impossible  
That any clerk schulde speke good of wyuys  
But ʒif it be of holye seyntis lyuys  
Ne of non othere woman neuere ʒ mo  
Who peyntede ʒe lyoun tel me who  
Bi god ʒif women haddyn wretyn storyis  
As clerkis han with inne here oratorys  
They wolde a wrete of men more wekedenesse  
Than al ʒe Mark of adam may redresse  
The chylderyn of mercurye & of venus  
Ben in hyre werkys wol contraryous  
Mercurye louyth wysdom & science  
And venus louyth riot & dispence  
And for hire dyuerse dispocicioun  
Eche fallyth in őperis exsaltacyoun  
And ʒus wot god Mercurye is desolat  
In Pisses where Mercurye is exaltat  
And venus fallyth where Mercurye is reysed  
Therfore no woman of no klerk is preysed  
The clerk whan he is old & may not do  
Of venus werkys worth hyse olde scho
Thanne sit he dow & wryt in his dotage
That wemen kunne not kepe here maryage
But now to purpos why I tolde the
That I was betyn for a bok pardee
Vp-on a nyȝt Iankyyn that was oure syre
Radd on his bok as he sat by the fyre
Of Eu system that for hyre wikkedenes
Was al mankynde brouȝt to wrechedenes
[For whiche pate Ihesu Crist' hym) selfe was slayne [MS Reg. 17 D
That bouglite vs with his herte blode agayne [Not in Sloane MS
Lo here expresse of women] Maye yo ffynde
That women) was the losse of All Mankynede]
Tho radde he me how sampson loste hyse heris
Slepynghe his leman kitte hem with hyre scherys
Thorgh whych tresoun loste he bothe hyse eyen
Tho radde he me ʒif I schal nat lyen
Of ercules & of hyse dyanyre
That caussede hym to sette hym selue a fyre
No thyng for-gat he the care & the wo
That socrates hadde with hyse wyuys two
How Exantippa caste pis vp-on his hed
This sely man sat stytle as he were deed
He wypede his hed no more durste he seyn
But er thundyr stynte þere cometly a reyn
Of phasippa that was the queen of Crete
For schrewedesenesse hym thouȝte the tale swete
Fly spek na more it is a grelesly thyng
Of hire horrible lust & hire lykyng
Of clitemysta for hire lecherye
That falsely maade hire husbonde for to deye
He radde it with ful good deuciuon
He tolde me ek for what occasyoun
Amphiorax at thebes loste his lyf
Myn husbonde hadde a legende of his wyf
Eryphilem þat for an Ouche of gold
Hath priuyly on to þe grekys told

CAMBRIDGE 187 (6-T. 354)
Where *pat* hyre husbonde hidde *hym* in a place
for whiche he hadde at thebes sory grace
Of lyma tolde he me & of lucye
Th[e]y bothe made here housbondis for to dye 748
That on for loue that *oper* for hate
Lyma hire housbonde on an euyn late
Enpoysounede hath for *pat* sche was his so
Lucya lykerous louede hyre housbonde so 752
That he schulde alwey on hire thynke
Sche 3af hym swich a manere loue drynke
That he was ded er it was by *p* morwe
And *pus* algatys housbondis haddyn sorwe 756
Thanne tolde he me how on latymyus
Compleynede to his felawe Arryus
That in hyse gardyn growede swych a tre
On whiche he seyde *pat* his wyuys thre 760
Hangede hem self for herte despitous
O leue brothir *quod* this Arryus
3if me a plante of that blyssede tre
And in myn gardyn schal it plaunte be 764
Of lattere date of wyuys *panne* he radde [leaf 221]
That some han slayn here housbondis in here bedde
And leet hire lectour dyzte hire al *pe* nyzt
Whils *pat* pe cors lay in *pe* flor vp-ryzt 768
And some han dryue a nayl in here brayn
Whils *pat* pey slepte & *pus* pey han *hem* slayn
Some han 3eue hem poysoun in here drynk
He spak more harm than herte may be-thynk 772
And *per-with-al* he knew mo prouerbis
Than in this world *pere* growe gres or erbis
Bet is *quod* he *pat* thyn habitacion
Be *with* a lyoun or a foul dragoun 776
Than with a waman vsynge for to chyde
Betere is *quod* he hye in *pe* rof a-byde
Than *with* a wekede woman dou*n in an hous
They ben so wekke & so contraryous 780

CAMBRIDGE 188 (6-T. 355)
They hatyn that here housbondys louyn ay
He seyde a woman caste hire schame a-way
Whan sche caste of hire smok & fere mo
A fayr woman but sche be chast also
Is lik a golde ryng in a sowis nose
Ho wolde wene or ho wolde suppose
The wo that in myn herte was & pyne
And I saw pat he wolde neuere fyne
But redyn on hire cursede bok al nyzt
Al sodeynly thre leuys haue I plyzt
Out of his bok as he sat ful meke
And with myn fist so tok I hym on pe cheke
That inoure fyre he fyl bakward a-doun
And he vp stirte as doth a wood lyoun
And with his fyst he smot me on the hed
That In the flor I lay as I were ded
And whan he saw how stylle I lay
He was a-gast & fledde a-way
Til at pe laste out of myn swow I breyde
O hast pou sleyn me thef I seyde
And pus for myn lond wilt pou mordere me
Er I be ded 3it wele I kysse the
And ner he cam & kneled fayre a-doun
And seyde myn dere sistyr alysoun
Als helpe me god I schal pe neuer Smyte
That I haue don It is thyn self to wyte
flor 3eeue it me & pat I pe be-seke
And 3it eft-sonys I hitte hym on the cleke
And seyde thef pus meche I may me wreke
Now wele I deye I may no lengere speke
But at pe laste with meche care & wo
We fille a-cordit by oure seluyn two
He 3af me al pe brydyl in myn hond
To haue gouernauns of hous & lond
And of his tunge & of his hond also
And made hym to brene his bok ryzt po

CAMBRIDGE 189 (6-T. 356)
And whanne I hadde I-getyn on to me
By maysterye al þe soureyntee
Thawne he seyde myn owene trewe wyf
Do as þe leste for terme of al þoure lyf
Keep thyn honour & thyn estat
Aftyr þat day we ne haddyn neuere debat
God help me so I was to hym as kynde
As ony wif from denmark vn-to Inde
And as trewe & so was he to me
I preye to god þat sit in mageste
So blysse his soule for his mercy dere
Now wele I seye myn tale ȝif ȝe wele here

[The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.]

The frere low whan he hadde herd al this
Now dame quod he also haue I Ioye or blis
This is a long preamble of a tale
And whan þe somnour herde þe frere gale
Lo quod the sumnour bi goddys armys too
A frere wele entirmete hym euere mo
Lo goode men a flye & ek a frere
Wele falle in euery disch & materere
What spekyst þou of perambulacioun
What amble or trotto or pes or go sit doun
þou lettyst oure desport in þis matiere
þa wilt þou so syre somnour quod þe frere
Now by myn fey I schal er þat I go [leaf 222]
Telle of a sumnour a tale or too
That alle þe folk schul law he in þis place
Now ellis frere I be-schrewé thyn face
Quod this sumnour & I be-schrewé me
But ȝif I telle talis too or thre
Of freris er I come to Sidyingborne
That I schal make þyn herte for to moorne

CAMBRIDGE 190 (6-T. 357)
ffor wel I wot þyn pacience is goon
Oure ost cryede pees & þat a-non
And seyde lat þe woman telle hire tale
þe fare as folk dronke were of ale
Doth dame tellyth forth þoure tale & þat is best
Al redy sire quod sche ryght at þoure lest
þif I haue lycens of þis worþi frere
þis dame telle forth & I schal here

Here endith þe prologue of the wyues tale of Bathe.

[Gap of one line in the MS.]
Here begynneth the wyf of bathe hire tale

[Painting of the Wyf.]

IN olde dayis of kyng Arthur
   Of whiche put brytons spekyn gret honour
   Al was this lond ful fyld of fayrye
The elf quene wyth hire cumpanye 860
Dauncede ful ofte in manye a grene mede
This was the olde opynyoun as I rede
I speke of manye hunderede 3eris a-go
But now can no man se cluys mo 864
ffor now the charite & pe prayeris
Of lymytouris & of opere holy frerys
That serchyn eueri lond & eueri strem
As thikke as motys in pe sone bem 868
Blessen halles chaumbery[s] kichenys bourys
Ceteis borwys¹ castelis hyghe tourys
Thropes bernys / Schipnes dayryis
That makyth that perë ben no fayryis 872
ffor perë as wont was² for to walke an elf
There walkyth now pe lymytoour hym self
In vndirmelys & in morwenyngis
And seyth hyse matynys & hyse holye thyngis
   As he goth in hyse lymytacioun
Wemen mowe go sauely vp & doun
In eueri bussch & vndyr eueri tree
There is nower non Incubus but he
   And he wele don hym non dishonour
And so be-fel pat this kyng Arthur
Hadde in his hous a ryche bacheler
That on a day cam rydyngo from reuer

CAMBRIDGE 192 (6-T. 359)
And happed e a-lone as sche was born
He saw a mayde cam rydynge hym by-forn
Of whiche maydynam a-non maugry hire hed
By veray forse by-rafte he hire maydynhed
for which appreicoune was swych clamour
And swych pursut to kyng arthur
That dampnedewas the knyght for to be ded
By cours of lawe & schulde a lost hyse heed
Perauenture swich was the statute po
But that pe queen & opere ladyis moo
So longe preyedyn the kyng of grace
Tyl he his lyf grauntede at that place
And saf hym to the queen at hire wille
To chese wheper sche wolde hym saue or spille
The queen thankede pe kyng with al hyre my3t
And aftyr this pus spak sche to p3 k3y3t
Whan sche saw hyre tyme vp-on a day
Thow stondist 3it quod sche in swich aray
That of thyn lyf [thou] hast no surete
I graunte pe lyf 3if 3ou canst telle me mo
What thyng ist that wemen most desyryn
Be-war & kep thyn neko bon from yryn
And 3if 3ou canst not telle me anon
3it wele I 3eue pe leue for to goon
A twelvemonyth & a day to lere
An answere sufficiaunt in this matire
And surete wele I haue er pat 3ou pace
Thyn body for to 3ildyn in pis place
Wo was this k3y3t & sorwefully he siked
But 3it may he nat don as hym lykede
And at pe laste he ches hym for to weende
And come a-zen ry3t at pe 3erys ende
With swich answere as god wolde hym purueye
And takyth his leue & wendyth forth hyse wye
And sekyth euery hous & euery place
Where as he hopith to fynde grace
To lernyn what thyng wemen louyn most
But he ne coude aryuyn In no cost
Where as he myȝte fynde in this matyre
Two wightis a-cordyn in fyre
Some men seydyyn women louyn best rychesse
Some men seyde honour some iolynesse
Some men seyde rychy aray some lust in bedde
And ofte tyme be wedewe & ofte I-wedde
Some men seyde oure herte is most I-esed
Whaw fat we been I-flatered & I-pleased
He goth ful nygh pe sothe I nyl not lye
A man schal wynne vs best with flaterye
And with attendaunce & besynesse
Be we I-lymyd boȜe more & lesse
And some men seyn pat we louyn best
ffor to be fre & do ryȝt as vs lest
And pat no man repreue vs ofoure vice
But seye pat we be wys & no thyng nyse
ffor trewely perc is non of vs alle
3if ony wyȝt wele clawe vs on the galle
That we nolde kyke for he seyth vs soth
Asay he schal fynde it pat so doth
ffor be we neuere so vicious with-inne
We wele be holde wis & clene of synne
And some seyn that gret loue haue we
ffor to ben holde wyse & secre
And in on purpos stedefastly to dwelle
And not be wreye thyng pat men vs telle
But pat tale nys not worth a rake stele
Parde we wemen can nothyng hele
Witnesse of Mida wil ȝe here pe tale
Ouyde a-mongis operc thyngis smale
Seyde Mida hadde vndyr hyse longe herys
Growynge on his hed two assis erys
The whiche vice he hyde as he best myȝhte
fful subtyly from euery manys syȝte
That saue his wyf 
He louede hyre most & trostid to hyre also 
He preyede hyre 
Sche schulde telle of his disfygure 
Sche swor hym nay for al this world to wynn 
Sche nolde not do vilany or synne 
Go make hyre husbonde to haue so foul a name 
Sche sche so longe a conseylde hyde 
Hire thouȝte it swal so sore a-boute hyre herte 
That nedely sum word muste a-sterte 
And syth sche durste telle it to no man 
Doun to a mareys faste by sche ran 
Tyl sche cam hire herte was a fyre 
And as a bitore bumbith in myre 
Sche leyde hyre mouth to watyr adoun 
Be-wrey me not pou watyr with thyn soun 
Quod sche to I telle it & no mo 
Myn husbonde hath longe erys too 
Now is al myn herte hol now is it oute 
I myȝte no lengere kepe it out of doute 
Here may ȝe se pow we no tyme abyde 
ȝit out mote it we can no conseyl hyde 
The remenaunt of tale ȝif ȝe welo here 
Rede ouyde & pere mowe ȝe leere 
This knyȝt of which myn tale is specyally 
Whan he saw he myȝte not come perby 
This is to seye what wemen louyn most 
With-inne his brest full sorwefully was gost 
But hom he goth he myȝte not soiorno 
The day was come that homward muste he turne 
And In hyse wey as happede hym to ryde 
In al his care vndyr a forest syde 
Where as he saw vp-on a daunce go 
Of ladyis foure & twenty & ȝit mo
Toward pis dauns he drow ful zerne
In hope |pat| sum wisdam schulde he lerne
But sertyn fully er he cam ther
Vanysschid was the daunce he nyste wher
No cryateure saw he |pat| bar lyf
Saue on pe grene he saw syttynge a wyf
A foulere wy3t |pere| may no man devyse
A-3ens pis kny3t this olde whi3t gan ryse
And seyde syre kny3t here forth lyth no weye
Telle 3e me what 3e seke be 3oure feye
Perauenture pe betere may it be
These olde folk can moche thynge quod scho
Myn leue modyr quod this knyght sertyn
I ne am but deed but 3if |pat| I can seyn
What thynge ist |pat| wemen most desyre
Koude 3e me wische I wolde quyte 3oure hyre
Plyghte me |pyn| treuth in myn hond quod sche
The nexte thynge that I require the
Thow shalt it do 3if it be in |py| myght
And I wele telle it 3ow er it be nyght
Haue her myn trouthe qued pe knygght I graunte
Thanne quod sche I dar me wel a-vaunte
Thyn lyf is saf I wele stonde |perby|
Vp-on myn lyf pe quen wele seye as I
Lat se which is pe proudest of hem alle
That weryth on a couerechief or a calle
Tha[t] dar sey nay of |pat| I schal the teche
Lat vs go forth with outhe lengere speche
Tho rounnede sche a pistyl in hyse ere
And bad hym to be glad & haue no fere
Whan pey been comyn to pe court pis kny3t
Seyde |pat| he hadde holde his day |pat| he hy3t
And redy was his answere as he sayde
fful manye a nobele wyf & manye a mayde
And manye a wedewe for |pat| pey ben wyse
The queen hire self syttynge as a iustysye
Assembeled been his answerys for to here
And afterward his kny3t was bode to pere
To every wy3t was commaundede silence
And pat pe kny3t schulde telle in audyence
What thyng pat wordely women louyn best
The kny3t stod not stille as a beest
But to his questionz a-non answerde
With manly voys pat al pe court it herde
Myn lige lady generally quod he
Wemen desyryn to han sourecynte
As wel ouyr hire husbondis as ouer hire hove
And for to been in maystyro hem a-boue
This is pe moste desyr thow 3e me kylle
Doth as 3ow lest I am al at 3oure wille
In al pe court ne was pere wif ne mayde
Ne wedewe contraryede pat he sayde
But seydyn pat he was worthi to han his lyf
And with that word vp sterte pe olde wif
Whiche pat pe kny3t saw syttynges on pe grene [leaf 225]
Mercy quod sche myn sourecyn lady quene
Er pat 3oure court departe doth me ryght
I taughte this answere to pe kny3t
ffor which he ply3te me his trouthe pere
The fyrste thyng pat I wolde hym requere
He wolde it do 3if it lay in his my3t
By-flore pe court panne preye I pe syre kny3t
Quod sche pat pou me take on to pyn wylf
ffor weel pou wist pat I haue kept pyn lyf
3if I seye fals say nay vp-on py fey
This kny3t answerde allas & weyleawey
I wolde ry3t wel pat swich was myn beheste
ffor goddys loue as ches a newe requeste
Tak al myn good & lat myn body goo
Nay panne quod sche I be schrewe vs bope too
ffor pnow I be foul old & pore
I nolde for al pe metal ne for oro

Cambridge 197 (6-T. 364)
That vndyr pe erpe is graue or lyth a-boue
But zif pyne wyf I were & ek pyne loue
Myn loue quod he nay myn dampnacyoun
Allas pat ony of myn nacyoun / 1068
Schulde euere so foule disparagit be
But al for nouzt panne is pis quod sche
Constreynede was he nedys he muste hyre wedde
And takyth his olde wif & goth to bedde 1072
Now wil some men seye parauenture
That for myn neclygens I do no cure
To telle 3ow pe ioye & also tharray
That at pat ilke feste was pat day 1076
To whiche thyng sothely I answere schal
And seye pere was no ioye ne feste at al
There was but heuynes & meche sorwe
Sfor priuylg he wedde hire in pe morwe 1080
And al day aftar hydde hym as an houle
So 1wo was 1 hym his wyf lokede so foule [1-1 later]
Gret was pe wo pe kny^t hadde in his thou^t
Whan he was wyth his wyf in bedde l-brou^t 1084
He walwith & he turnyth too & fro
This olde wif lay Smylynge euere mo
And seyde o dere husbende benedicite
Sfaryth euery kny^t with his wyf as 3e 1088
Is pis pe lawe of kyng arthures hous
Is euery kny^t of his pus daungerous
I am 3oure owene loue & 3oure wyf
I am sche pat sauede hath 3oure lyf 1092
And sertis I dede 3ow neuere vnry^t
Whi fare 3e pus with me pe ferste ny^t
3e fare lyk a man pat hadde lost his wit
What is myn gilt for godis loue telle me it 1096
And it schal been a-mendit zif pat I may
A-mendit quod this kny^t allas nay nay
It wele not been a-mendit neuere mo
Thow art so loothly old & so pore also 1100.

CAMBRIDGE 198 (g-t. 365)
And perto comyn of so low a kynde
That lytyl wondir irst pow I walwe & wynde
So wolde god myn herte wolde breste
Is pis quod sche pe cause of 3oure onreste
3a serteynly quod he no wondir is
Now sore quod sche I coude a-mende al pis
3if pat me lyste er it were dayis thre
So wel myȝte 3e bere 3ow to me
But for 3e speke of swich gentillesse
As is dessendit out of olde richesse
That perfore schul 3e ben holdyn gentil men
Swich arrogaunce is not worth an hen
Looke ho pat is most verteous alwey
Pryue & apert & most entendyth ay
To do pe gentyl dedys pat he can
Take hym for pe gretteste gentil man
Cryst wele we cleyme of hym oure gentylesse
Noght of oure elderys for oure olde rychesse
ffor pow pey 3eue vs al here crytage
ffor which we cleymyn to been of high parage
3it may pey not by-quethe for no thyng
To noon of vs here verteuous lyuyng
That made hem gentylmen I-callede be
And bad vs foldyn hem in swich degre

Weel can pe wise poete of florence
That hyȝt dant declare pis centence
Lo in swych a manere rym is dantes tale
fful selde vp rysith by hyse braunchis smale
Prowesse of man for god of his prowesse
Wele pat we cleyme of hym oure gentillesse
ffor of oure eldere we may no thyng cleyme
But temperel thyng pat man may hurte & mayme
Ek euery wyȝt wot pis as wel as I
3if gentillesse were plantid naturelly
Vp to a certeyn lemnage doun be lyne
Preue nor apert þanne wolde þey neure fuynge
To don of gentillesse pe offys
They myyte don no vilenye nor vice
Tak fyr & bere in pe derkest hous
Be-twye this & pe mount of Cankerous
And let men schette pe dore & go penne
3it wil pe fyr lye as fyr & brenne
As twenty thousent men myyte it by-holde
His offise naturel ay wel it holde
Vp peril of myn lyf tyl pat it deye
Here may 3e wel sen how pat genterye
Is not annexed to possescioun
Sithe folk ne don here operacioun
Alwey as doth the fyr in hise kynde
ffor I wot men may ful ofte fynde
A lordis sone do schame & vilanye
And he pat wele haue prys of his genterye
ffor he was bore of a gentyl hous
And hadde hise olderis noble & vertuous
And nyle hym self don non gentyle dedis
Ne folwe hise gentyle aunquetere pat deed is
He nys not gentyl be he duk or el
ffor violens synful dedys make eke a cherl
ffor gentillesse nys but renomee
Of thynnne aunquestris for here hygh bounte
Whiche is a strong thyng to thyn persone
The gentillesse comyth from god a-lone
Thanne comythoure verray gentillesse of grace
It was no thyng be-quethe vs with oure place
Thynkith how noble as seyth valerius
Was that ilke tullius hostilius
That out of pouert ros to gret noblesse
Redyth sence & redith eek boece
Ther schul 3e se expres pat no dred is
That he is gentyl that doth gentyl dedis
And perfore leue husbonde I thus conclude
Al were it pat myne aunquestris were reude
it may be hie god & so hope I
Graunte me grace to leue vertueusly
Thanne am I gentyl whan pat I be-gynno
To leuyn vertueusly & leuyn synne
And pere as 3e of pouert me repreue
The hye god of whom 3e me repreue
In wilful pouert ches to lede his lyf
And certys euery man mayde or wyf
May vndyrstondyn Ihesus\(^1\) heuene kyng
Ne wolde not chese an vicious leuyn
Glad pouert is an oneste thyng certeyn
This wele Senek & \(pere\) clerkys seyn
Ho so hym halt payed of his pouerte
I holde hym ryche hadde he but a sherte
He \(pat\) coueuyth is a pore wight
sfor he wolde han \(pat\) is not in his my\(3t\)
But he \(pat\) nought halte ne coueythit to haue
Is\(^2\) riche al-thow men holde hym but a knaue
Veray pouert it syngith properly
Iuenal seyth of pouerte meryly
The poure man whan he goth by the weye
By-fore \(p\)e thewis he may synge & pleye
Pouert is hateful good as I gesse
A ful gret bryngere out of besinesse
A gret amendere ek of sapience
To hem \(pat\) takyth it in pacience
Pouerte is this al-thow it seme alenge
Possessiou\(n\) \(pat\) no man wele calenge
Pouerte ful ofte whan a man is lowe
Makyth his god & hym self to knowe
Pouerte a spectakele is as thynkyth me
Thorw whech he may his veray frend I-se
And \(pere\)fore syre syn \(pat\) I 3ow not greue
Of myn pouerte no more 3e me repreue
Now syre of olde 3e repreue me
And sertis syde thogh non autoryte

Cambridge 201 (6-T. 368)
Were in no bok the gentlyys of honour
Seyn pat men schuld an old wyzt don fawour
And clepyn hym fadyr of 3oure gentilesse
And auctouris schal I fyndyn as I gesse
Now pere 3e seyn I am foul & old
Thanne drede 3ow not to ben a coukewold
fylthe & elde alsomote I the
Ben gret wardaynys vp-on chastite
But natheles sythe I knowe 3oure delyt
I schal fulfylle 3oure wordely apetyt
Chese now quod sche on of þese thyngis tweye
To haue me foul & old tyl þat I deye
And be to 3ow a trewe vmble wyf
And neuere 3ow displesse in al myn lyf
Or ellis 3e wele haue me 3yng & fayr
And take þe auenture of the repayr
That schal be to 3oure hous be cause of me
Or in sum opere place may wel be
Now cheseth 3oure selue wheþer þat 3ow likyth
This knyzt a-uyseth hym & sore sykyth
But at þe laste he seyde in þis manere
Myn lady & myn loue & myn wyf so dere
I putte me in 3oure wise gouernaunce
Cheseth 3oure self whiche may be most plesaunce
And most honour to 3ow & me also
I do no fors wheþer of the too
flor as 3ow lykyth it suffyseth me
Thanne haue I gete þe maysterye quod sche
Syn I may chese & gouerne as me lest\[leaf 227, back\]
æ sertys wif quod he I helde it for þe beste
Kis me quod sche we be no lengere wrothe
flor be myn trouthe I wele be to 3ow bothe
That is to seyne bothe fayr & good
I preye to god I mote sterwe wod
But I to 3ow be al so good & trewe
As euere was wyf syn þat þe world was newe
And but I be to morwe as fayr to sene  
As eny lady Emperesse or quene  
That euere was be-twixse pe Est & pe west  
Doth with myn lyf & doth ryzt as sow lyst  
Cast vp pe curtyn & loke how pat it is  
And whan pat pe knyght saw verrayly al pis  
That sche so fayr was & so jyng peerto  
ffor ioye he hente hyre in hise armys too  
His herte bathit in a bath of blys  
A thousent sythe a rowe he gan hire kys  
And sche obeyede hym in euery thyng  
That my3te do hym plesaunce or lykyng  
And pus pey lyue vn-to here lyuys ende  
In parfyt Ioyo & Ihesu crist vs synde  
Husbandis meke jingo & frosche in bedde  
And grace to ouer byde hem pat we weddo  
And ek I preye Ihesu schorte here lyuys  
That wele not been gouernyd by here wyuys  
And olde & angery nygardys of dispence  
God sende hem sone verray pestelence  

Here endith the Wif of Bathe hyre tale  

[Gap of one line in the MS.]
Here begynnyth the prologue of the frerys tale. [If 227, bk] [Gap of 6 lines in the MS. Leaf 228 (containing 'prologe', painting, and 22 lines of the tale) has been cut out.]

His worthi\(^1\) lymytour/ this noble ffrrere, [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 102] he made alweie a maner\(^1\) louryng chere. vp-on the Somnpnour but yet\(^1\) for honeste. No vilenous worde as yet spak/ he. 1268
But at the laste he seide vn-to the wif. Dame gode god yeue you right good lif/. Ye han touched here also mote I the.

In scole mater/ greth/ difficulte. 1272
Ye han seide mocheH thyng right weH I seie. [leaf 102, back] But dame here as we riden bi the weie.
Vs nedith not to speken but of game. And late auctorites go\(^2\) a goddis name. To prechyng/ & to scole eke of clergie. But if it like vn-to this companye.
I wiff you of a somnour telle a game. Parde ye may weH knowe be the name. That of no somnour may no gode be saide.
I praye that non of you be euyH a-paide. A Somnour is a romere vp & doun. With maundementis/ of fflornyacioun. And is bete at every townes ende.
Our/ oost tho spak a sir/ ye schulde ben hende. And curteis as man of your/ estate.
In companye we woff no debate. 1288
Telleth your/ tale & lateth the Somnour be . Nay quod the Somnour late hym saie\(^3\) to me [\(^2\) go in margin] What so hym list when it cometh to my lot.
Bi god I schaH hym quyte every grot. 1292
I schaH hym telle whiche a gret honour/. It is to be a flateryng/ lymytour/.
And eek/ of fuH manye another/ cryme. Whiche nedith not reheersen at this tyme. 1296
And his office I schaH hym telle y-wis. Our/ hoste answerid pees no more of this. And aftirwarde he seide vn-to the ffrere.
TelH forth your/ tale my leue maister/ dere. 1300

Here endith the prolog/.
and begynneth the tale!:

Hilom ther/ was dwellyng/ in my contre.
An Erchedekene a man of hye degre.
That boldely dide execuciuon.
In ponyschyng/ of fornycacioun.
1304
Of wicche crafte & eek/ of baudrie.
Of diffamacioun & avoutrie.
Of chirche reeues & of testamentis.
Of contractis & of lak/ of sacramentis. 1308

Of vsure & Symonye also.
But certis lechhors dide he most wo.
Thei schulden syngen if thei were hent.
And smale tithers weren foule schent. 1312
Yf ony persone wolde vp-on hem pleyne.
Ther/ myght a-sterte hym no pecunyaH peyne.
ffor smale tithes & eek/ smale offerynyge.
he made the peple spitously to synge. 1316
ffor or the Bischop caughte hem with his hooke.
Thei weren in the Erchedekenes booke.
And then had he thorow his Iuridiccion. [leaf 108]
Power/ to doon on hem correccion. 1320
he had a Sompnour redy to his honde.
A slier/ boie was non in Engelonde.] [Hari. extract ends]
ffor subtily he hadde his expyayle  [MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 220]
That tau3te hym where hym my3te a-vayle 1324
He coude spare of lechourys on or two
To techyn hym to foure & twenty mo
ffor p[ow pis somenour wood were as an hare
To telle his harloterye I wele not spare 1328

CAMBRIDGE 205 (6-T. 372)
ffor we ben out of his coreccioun
They han of vs no Iurediccioun
Ne neuere ne schuln of alle here lyuys
Petyr so been wemen at þe styuys 1332
Quod þe somenour I-put out of oure cure
Pees with myschaunce & with mysaunterue
Thus seyde oure ost & lat hym telle his tale
Now tellith forth pow pat þe somenour gale 1336
Ne sparyth not myn owene maystyr dere
This false thef þis somenour quod þe frere
Hadde alwey baudys redy to his hond
As ony hauk to lure in ingelond 1340
That tolde hym al þe secre pat þey knewe
ffor hire aqueyntauns was not comyn of newe
They were hise apprououris pryuyly
He tok hym self a profyt þerby 1344
His maystyr knew not alwey what he wan
With-outyn maundement a lewede man
He coude somounne vp peyne of crystis curs 1348
And þey were ful glad to fille his purs
And made hym noble festis at þe nale
And ryzt as Iudas hadde purse smale
And was a thef ryzt swich a thef was he
Hise mayster hadde but half his duete 1352
He was þif I schal þeuyn hym his lawede
A thef & ek a somenour & a baude
He hadde ek wenchys at his retenew
That wheþer syre Robert òper syre Hewe 1356
Or Iakke or Raf or who so þat it were
That lay by hem þey tolde it in hisere
Thus was þe wench & he at on assent
And he wolde feche a feynede maundement 1360
And somounue hem to chapiter e boþe two [leaf 229, back]
And pile þe man & lete þe wench go
Thawne wolde he sey frend I schal for thyne sake
Don stryke þe out of oure letteris blake 1364

CAMBRIDGE 206 (6-T. 373)
The that no more as in pis cas trauayle
I am thyf frend perce I pe may a-vayle
Certeyn he knew of bryberyis mo
Than possible is to telle in zeris two
for in pis world nys doge for pe bowe
Than kan an hurt der from an hol knowe
Bet pan pe somenour knew a sly lechour
Or auoutir or a paramour
And for pat was pe freut of al his rento
Therfore he sette on it al hyse entente
And so be-fel pat onys on a day
This somenour euere waytynge on hyse pray
Wente for to somoune a wedewe an old rybibe
ffeynynge a cause for he wolde brybe
And happede he saw by-fore hym ryde
A gay 3eman vndir a forest syde
A bowe he bar & arwis bry3te & kene
He hadde up-on a courtepy of grene
An hat vp-on his hed with frengis blake
Syre quod pe somenour wel a-take
Welcome quod he & euery good felawe
Whe{per rydistow vndyr pis grene wode schawe
Seyde pis 3eman wilt pou fer to day
This somenour answorde & seyde nay
Here faste by is myn entente
To rydyn & to reysyn vp a rente
That longith on to myn lordis duete
Art pou panne a baylyf / ye quod he
He durste not for veray fylthe & schame
Seye he was a somenour for pe name
De-pardeus quod pis 3eman leue bro{per
Thou art a balyf & I am a-no{per
I am onknowyn as in pis cuntre
Of thyn aqueyntauns I wolde preye pe
And ek of brotherhode zif that 3ow lesto
I haue gold & siluyr in myn cheste
3if pat 3e happyn to comyn inoure schyre
Al schal be ry3t as 3e wele desyre
Grannt mercy quod pis somenour be myn fey[th]
Eueryche in o[pe]res hand his trouthe leyth
ffor to ben swore breþeryn tyl pey deye
In daliaunce pey ryde forth & pleye
This somenour pat was so ful of Iangelys
As ful of venym ben þese variangelys
And euere enquyrrynge vp-on euery thynge
Brothir quod he where is 3oure dwellyng
A-nóþer day 3if pat I schulde 3ow seche
This 3eman hym answerede in softe speche
Broþer quod he fer in þe north cuntre
Where as I hope sumtyme I schal þe se
Er we departe I schal þe so wel wische
That of myn hous ne shalt þou neuere mysse
Now broðer quod þe somenour I 3ow preye
Teche me whils þat 3e ryde by þe weye
Syn þat 3e be a balyf as am I
Sum subtilete & telle me feythfully
In myn offys how I may most wynn
And sparyth not for concience ne for synne
But as myn broþer telle me how do 3e
Now by myn trouthe broþer dere seyde he
As I schal telle þe a feythful tale
Mynne wagis been ful streyte & ful smale
Myn lord is hard to me & daungerous
And myn offys is ful laberous
And þerfore by extorciounyns I leue
ffor sothe I take al þat men wele me 3eue
Algate by sley3te or by violence
ffrom 3er to 3er I wynn al myn dispence
I can no betere telle feythfully
Now sertis quod þis somenour so fare I
I spare not to take god it wot
But 3if it be to heuy or to hoot
What I may gete in conseyl pryuyly
No manere concience haue I
Nere myn extorcioun I myȝte not lyue
Ne of sweche Iapys I wele not be schreue
Stomak ne concience knowe I non
I schrewe þese schryft faderys euerychon
Wel be we met by god & by seynt Iame
But leue broþer telle me þanne þyn name
Quod this somenour & in þis mene while
This ȝeman gan a lytyl for to smyle
Broþer quod he wilt þou þat I þe telle
I am a fand myn dvellyng is in helle
And here I ryde a-boute myn purchasyng
To wete where men wolde ȝeue me ony thynge
Myn purchas is þe effect of al myn rente
Loke how þou rydist for þe same entente
To wynne good þou rekist neuere how
Ryght so fare I for ryde wolde I now
Vnþo þe worldis ende for a preye
A quod þe somenour benediste what seye
I wende ȝe were a ȝeman treweþy
ȝe haue a manys schap as wel as I
H[a]ue ȝe a figure þanne determynat
In helle þere ȝe ben in ȝoure estat
Nay serteyn quod he þere haue we non
But whan vs lykyth þanne can we takyn on
Or eH make ȝow seme þat we been schape
Suntyme lyk a man or lyk an ape
Or lyk an aungel can I ryde or go
It is no wondyr thyng thow it be so
A lousy fogleour can deseþye þe
And parde ȝit can I more craft þan he
Whi quod þe somenour ride ȝe þanne or gon
In sundery schap & not alwey in on
þfor we quod he wele vs swich formys make
As most able is our preþ for to take

CAMBRIDGE 209 (6-T. 376)
What makyth 30w to haue al pis labour ful manye a cause leue sire Somenour
Seyde pis fend but alle thyngge hath tyme
The day is schort / & it is passede pryme
And 3it ne wan I no thyng on this day
I wele entende to wynnyng 3if I may
And noght entende oure wordis to declare
flor broper myn thyn wit is al to bare
To vndyrstonde al thow I tolde hem the
But for pou axsyst why laboure we
flor sumtyme we ben god dys instrumentis
And meeuy[n] for to don hise comaundementis
Whan pat hym lyste vp-on hyse creaturys
In dyuerse art & in dyuerse figurys
With-outyn hym we haue no myjt certeyn
3if pat him liste stande þere ageyn
And sumtyme at oure preyere han we leue
Only þe body but not þe soule to greue
[Wyntesse on Iob whom pat we · did woo
And some tyme haue we myȝt of bothe two]
This is to seyne of soule & body ek
And sumtyme be we sufferede for to sek
Vp-on a man & don his soule onreste
Noght his body & al is for þe beste
Whan he withstandith oure temptacioun
It is þe cause of his saucacioun
Al be it þat it was not oure entente
He schulde be saf but þat we wolde hym hente
And sumtyme be we seruauntys vn-to man
As to þe Erchebischop seynt Dunstan
And to þe apostellt ek seruaunt was I
3it telle me quod þe sumnour feythfully
Make 30 3ow newe bodyis þus alwey
Of elementis / þe fend answerdene nay
Sumtyme we feyne & sumtyme we areyse
With deede bodyis in ful sundery wyse
And spoke as renable & fayre & wel  
As to pe Phitonyssa dede Samuel  
And hit wele some men seyn it was nat  
I do no fors of 3oure dyuynyte  
But o thyng warne I pe I wele not iape  
Thow wolt algatis wete how we ben schape  
Thow schalt here afthyward myn broper dere  
Come / where pe nedyth not of me to lere  
for pou schat by thyn owene experyence  
Cunne in a chayer panne rede pis sentence  
Bet pan virgiliie whilis he w[as] on lyue  
Or daunt also whils he was on lyue  
for I wele holde cumpanye with pe  
Til it be so pat pou for-sake me  
Nay quod pe somenour pat schal neuere be-tyde  
I am a 3eman knowyn is ful wyde  
Myn trouthe wele I holde [to pe as in pis caas  
for pouye pou were pe DeueH Sathanas  
My troupe wolle I holde] myn leue broper  
As I am sworn and eche of vs tyl oper  
for to be trewe broper in pis cas  
And bope we gon a-bouteoure purchas  
Take pou pyn part of pat men wele pe zeue  
And I schal myn pus may we bope leue  
And zif pat ony of vs haue more pan oper  
Let hym be trowe & parte it with his broper  
I graunte quod pe deuyl be myn fey  
And with pat word pey ryde forth here wey  
And ry3t at pe enterynge at pe tounyns ende  
To which pis somenour schop hym for to wende  
The[y] saw a carte pat chargede was with hey  
Which pat a Cartere drof ferth in pe wey  
Dep was pe weye for which pis carte stod  
The cartere smot and cryede as he were wood  
Hayt sket hayt lyarad hat brok atonys  
The fend quod he 3ow feche body & bonys
As ferforth as euere were 3e folyd
So meche woo as I haue with 3ow tholyd
The deuyl haue al bope hors & carte & hey
The somenour seyde here schul we haue a pley
And ner þe frere he drow as nouȝt ne were
ful priuily & roummede in his ere
Herke myn broþer herke be thyn feith
Heryst þou nought how þe cartere seyth
Hende it a-non for he hath 3ouen it þe
Boþe hey & carte & ek his capillis thre
Nay quod þe deuyl neuere a del
It is not his entente troste wel
Axe hym thyn self 3if þou not trostiste me
Or ellis stynte a-while & þou schat se
This cartere thakkyth hise hors vp-on þe croupe
And þey be-guzne to drawe & to stoupe
Hayt now quod he now Ihesu cryst 3ow blysse
And al hise hondwerk boþe more & lesse
That was wel twyȝt myn owene lyard boy
I preye god saue þe body & seynt loy
Now is myn carte out of the slow parde
Lo broþer quod þe fend what tolde I the
Heere may 3e seen myn owene dere broþer
The cherl spak on thyng & mente a-nopere
Lat vs gon forth a-boutyn oure viage
Here wynne I no good vp-on cariage
Whan þat þey comyen sumwhat out of toune
This somenour to his broþer gan to rounne
Broþer quod he here wonyth an old rebekke
That hadde almost as lef to lese his nekke
As for to þeue a peny of hire good
I wele haue twelue penys thow sche be wood
Or I wele somoune hyre to oure offys
And ȝit god wot can I no vys
But for þou canyst not as in þis cuntre
Wynne thyn cost take here enþaunce at me
This somenour clepith at pe wedewis gate
Come out quod he pou olde verye crate
I trowe pou hast sum frere or prest with the
Ho clepith pere seyde pis widew benedicice
God saue 30w syre what is 3oure swete wille
I haue quod he of somounnys a bille
Vp peye of cursyng loke pat pou be
To morwe by-fore pe Erchedekenys kne
To answere to pe court of serteyn thyngis
Now lord quod scho Ihesu kyng of kyngis
So wysely helpe me as I ne may
I haue be sek & pat ful manye a day
I may not goon quod sche so fer ne ryde
But I be ded so prykyth it in myn syde
May I not axe a libel syre somenour
And answere pere by myn procatour
To swich thyng as men wele oposyn me
3is quod this somenour pay a-non lat se
Twelue penys lat se & I wele pe aqyte
I schal no profyit haue perby but lyte
Myn maystir hath the profit & not I
Come of & let me rydyn hastely
3eue me twelve penys I may no lengere lette
Twelue penys quod sche now lady seynte marye
So wysely helpe me out of care & synne
This wyde world pow pat I schulde wynne
Ne haue I not twelue penys with-inne myn holld
3e knowe wel pat I am pore & old
Kythe 3oure almesse on me pore wreche
Nay pane quod he pe fend me feche
3if I pe excuse th[o]w pow schuldist be spylt
Allas quod sche god wot I haue no gilt
Pay me quod he or be swete seynt anne
As I wele bere a-vey pyn newe pane
for dette whiche pou owist me of old
Whan pat pou haddist pyn husbonde coukewold
I payede at hom for þyn coreccioun
Thow lyxt quod sche be myn sauacyoun
Ne was I neuere er no wedewe ne wyf
Somounede on to 3oure court in al myn lyf 1620
Ne neuere I nas but of myn body trewe
Vn-to þe deuyl blak & row of hewe
þeue I thyyn body & myn panne also
And whan þe deuyl herde hire curse so 1624
Vp-on hire kneis sche seyde on þis manere
Now mabelyn myn owene modir dere
Is þis 3oure wille in ernest þat 3e seye 1628
The deuyl quod sche so feche hym er he deye
And panne & al but he wele hym repente
Nay olde stot þat is not myn entente
[Quod þe Somnour for to repent me  [Sloane 1685, leaf 124]
flor eny þenge þat I haue hade of þe
I wolde I hade þi smok/ & eueri clothe
Nowe Broþer/ quod þe DeuyH be not wrothe
Thy body and þis panne ys myne by rît
Thou shalte with me to helle · 3it to ny3t/
þere þou shalt/ knowe of/ our e pryucete
More þan a Maystre of/ Diuitite
And with þat worde þe foule fend þe hym hent
Body and soule with þe fend þe went 1640
Where þat Somonours hane hir/ herytage
And god þat made aftyr/ hys Image
Man-kynde saue and gyde vs alle and somme
And leue þis Somonour/ gode man by-come/. 1644
Lordynges I coude a tolde you quod þe frere
Hade I hade leyser/ of thys Somnour here
After/ þe Tyxt/ Cryst poule & IohHn.
And of other/ doctours many on . 1648
Suche peynes þat youre hertes may a-gryse .
Also by hyt þat no þenge may deuyse .
Thou þat I my3t/ a þousand wynter/ telle .
The peyne of þilke Cursed house of helle . 1652

CAMBRIDGE 214 (6-T. 381) [Part, Sloane 1685]
But for to kepe ysf fro pat cursed place
Wakethe and preithe Theseu for his grace
To kepe vs. fro pe Temptour/ Sathanas
herken pis worde be ware in pis caas

The lyonn sit in his wayt alway
To sle pe Innocent yf pat he may
Disposethe ay youre hertes to withstonde
(pe fende pat you wolde make praft and bonde
he may not tempten you ouere your my3t
And Cryst woff be youre Champioun and your kny3t
And preythe pat pis Sompnour/ hym repent
Of/ hys mysdede or pe fende hym hent

Here endethe pe freres tale
[Here begynneth the Prolog/ of the Somnour/.

This Somnour/ in his stirop hye stood.
Vp-on this frere his herte was so wood.
That like an Aspen leef he quoke for yre.
Lordyngis *quod* he but oo thyng I desire. 1668
I you besoke that of your/ curtesie.
Sethyns ye han herd this fals frere lye.
As suffreth me I maye a tale telle. [leaf 107]
This frere bosteth that he knoweth helle. 1672
And god woot that it is liteH wondir/.
freres & fendes ben but liteH a sondir/.
sfor parde ye han ofte tymel herd telle.
how that a frere rausched was in 1 to helle. [To is in margin]
In spirit onys by a visioun.
And as an angeH lad hym vp & doun.
To schewyn hym the peynes that ther/ were.
In all the place sawe he not a frere. 1680
Of other/ folke he sawe y-now in woo.
Vn-to this angeH spake the frere tho.
Now sir/ *quod* he han freres suche grace.
That non of hem schaH come to this place. 1684
Yes *quod* this angeH manye a mylioun.
And vn-to Sathanas he lad hym a-doun.
And now hath Sathanas saith he a taile.
Bradder/ then of the Carik is the saile. 1688
Holde vp thyn taile Sathanas *quod* he.
Schewe forth thyne ers & Ieto the frere se.
Where is the neste of freres in this place.
And er/ that half/ a forlong/ wey of space. 1692

Cambridge 216 (6-T. 383) [this page, Harl. 1758]
Right so as Bees swermen out of an hyue. 
Out/ of the deuylles ers thei gon dryue.
xx" thousands ffreris on a route.
And thorow-out helle swarmed all a-boute.
And camen a-yen as fast/ as thei may gone.
And in his ers thei crepedyn euericone.
He clapt/ his tale a-yen & laye still.
This ffrere when he lokid had his fill.
Vp-on this tormentis of this sory place.
his spirit god restorid of his grace.
Vn-to his bodye a-yen & he a-woke.
But natheles for fere yet he quoke.
So was the deuilis ars ay in his mynde.
That is his heritage of verrey kynde.
God saue you alle saue this cursid ffrere.
Mi Prolog woh I ende in this manere.

Here endith the Prolog/
and begynneth the Tale.

Ordyngis ther/ is in york shire as I gesse.
A merschy contre called holdernesse.
In whiche ther/wente a lymytour/ a-boute.
To preche & eek/to begge it is no doute. 1712
And so bifeH that on a daye this ffrere.
had preched at chirche in this manere.
And specially a-bouyn every thyng'.
Excited he the peple in his prechyng'. 1716
To trentalis & to yeue for goddis sake. 1716
Wher/-with men myghte holi housis/ make.
Ther/ as deuyne seruyse is honoured.
Nought ther/as it is wasted & deuoured. 1720
Ne there it nedith not for to be yeue.
As to possessioners that may ellis lyue.
Thanked 1be god in wele & habundaunce. [leaf 107, back]
Trentales seide he delyuerith fro penaunce. 1724
Here frendes soules as weff olde as yong'.
Yef that thei ben hastely song'.
Nought for to holde a preest ioly & gay.
he syngeth not but oo messe in a day. 1728
Delyuerith out/ a man quod he the soulis.
suff hard it is with fleschehoke or with oulis.
Now spede you hastely for cristes sake. 1732
To kepe you fro peynes of fendis blake. 1731
And whan the ffrere had seide alle his entente.
With Qui cum patre forth he wente.
When folke in chirche had yeue hym what hem lest.
he wente his way no lenger/ wolde he rest. 1736

CAMBRIDGE 218 (6-T. 385) [this page, Harl. 1758]
With scrippe & tipped staf tucked fuH hye. [Harl. 1758]
In euery hous he gan to pore & prye.
And beggeth mele or chese or ellis corn.
his felalawe had a staf tipped with horn. 1740
A peire of/ tablis of yuory.
And a poynteH polched fetisly.
And wrot/ alweye the names there he stood.
Of alle folke that yaf hym any good. 1744
As-caunce as he wolde for hem preie.
Yeue vs a buscheH whete malt/ or reie.] [Harl. extract ends]
A godis kechil or a trip of chese [MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 233]
Or ellis what 3ow lyste we may not chese 1748
A godis halpeny or a masse pany
Or 3eue vs of 3oure braun 3i]f 3e han any
A dagoun of 3oure blanket leue dame
Oure sistyr dere lo here I wryte 3oure name 1752
Bacoue or bef or swich pyng as 3e fynde
A sturdy harlot wente hem ay by-hynde
That was here ostys man & bar a sak
And what men 3oue hem leyde it on his bak 1756
And when he was out at pe dore a-non
He planede a-wey pe namys euerychon
That he be-fore hadde wrytyn in hyse tablis
He servede hem with nyflys & wyth fablys 1760
Nay pere pou lext pou somenour quod pe frere
Pes quod oure ost for cristis modyr dere
Telle forth 3oure tale & spare it not at al
So thryue I quod the somenour so I schal 1764
So longe he wente hous be hous tyl he
Cam to an hous pere he was wone to be
Refresched more pan in an hunderede placis
Sek lay pe goode man whos pe place is 1768
Bedrede vp-on a couche lowe he lay
Deus hic quod he O tomays frend good day
Seyde pis frere curteysly & softo
Thomas quod he god 3elde 3ow ful ofte 1772

CAMBRIDGE 219 (6-T. 386)
Haue I vp-on pis benche fare ful wel
Here haue I etc ful manye a murye mel
And fro pe bench he drof awoy pe cat
And leyde a-doun his potente & his hat
And ek his scryppe & sette hym softe adoun
His felawe was go walkede in pe toun
fforth with his knawe vn-to pat estelrye
Where as he schop hym pe ilke ny3t to lye
O dere maystir quod pis syke man
How haue 3e fare sythe pe pat March be-gan
I saw 3ow not pis fourteny3t or more
God wot quod he laboured haue I ful sore
And sp[e]cially for thyn saluacioun
Haue I seyd manye a precious orison
And for oure opere frendis god hem blysse
I haue to day been at 3oure cherche at messe
And seyd a sarmoun aftyr myn symple wit
Nat al aftyr pe text of holy wret
ffor it is hard to 3ow as I suppose
And perfore wele I telle 3ow al pe gloso
Glosyng is a glorious thyng serteyn
ffor lettere sleth as we clerkis seyn
There haue I tau3t hem to be charitable
And spende here good perce it is resonable
And perce I sawoure dame a where is sche
3ond in pe 3erd I trowe pat sche be
Seyde pis man & sche wele come a-non
Ey maystir welcome be 3e by seynt Iolin
Seyde pis wif how fare 3e hertely
This frere aryssith vp ful curteysly
And hire enbraseth in his armys narwe
And kysseth hire sweto / & chirketh as a sparwe
With his lippis dame quod he ry3t wel
As he pat is 3oure seruaunt euerydel
Thankede be god pat 3ow 3af soule & lyf
3it saw I not pis day so fayr a wyf

CAMBRIDGE 220 (6-T. 387)
In al þe cherche god so saue me
3a god amende þe fautis sere quod sche
Algatis welcomce 3e by myn fey
Graunt merci dame þis haue I founde alwey 1812
But of 3oure grete goodnesse by 3oure leue
I wolde preye 3ow þat 3e nat 3ow greue
I wele with Thomas speke a lytyl throwe
These curatis been ful neglygent & slowe 1816
To grope tenderely a concience
In schrifte in prechynge is myn diligence
And stodie in peteris wordis & in Poulis
I walke to fyche cristene menys soulys 1820
To zilde Ihesu crist / hise propere rente
To sprede his word is set al myn entente
Now by 3oure leue o deere maystyr quod sche [leaf 236]
Schidith hym wel for seynte trynyte
He is as angery as a pissemyle 1824
Thow that he haue al þat he can desyre
Thow I hym wrye a ny3t & make hym warm
And ouer hym leye myn leg ouer myn arm 1828
He gronyth lik oure bor lyth in oure sty
Ouer disport ry3t non of hym haue I
I may not plese hym in no manere cas
O Thomas Ie vous dy Thomas Thomas 1832
This makyth þe feend1 pis muste ben a-mendit [1d: later]
Ire is a thyng þat highe god defendit
And þeof wele I speke a word or two
Now maystir quod þe wyf er þan I go 1836
What wele 3e dyne I wele go þere aboute
Now dame quod he Ie vous dy sanz doute
Haue I nat of a capoun but þe lyuere
And of 3oure softe bred but a scheuere 1840
And aftyr þat a rostede pigis hed
But þat I nolde no beste for me were ded
Thanne hadde I with 3ew homely suffysaunce
I am a man of lytyl sustenaunce 1844

CAMBRIDGE 221 (6-T. 388)
Myn spirit hath his fosterynge in po bible
The bodi is ay so redy & penible
To wake pat myn stomak is destroyed
I prey 30w dame 3e be nat a-noyed
Thow I so frendely 30w myn conseyl schewe
By god I nolde nat telle it but a fewe
Now syre quod sche but on word er I go
Myn child is deed with-inne these woukis too
Sone aftyr pat 3e wentyn out of pis toun
His deth saw I be reuelacioun
Seyde pis frere at hom in oure dortour
I dar wel seyn pat er pat half an our
Aftyr his deth I saw hym bore to blysse
In myn anysioun god so me wisse
So dede oure sexteyn & oure fermorer
That han ben trewe frerys fifty 3er
They may now god be thanked of his lone
Makyn here Iubyle & walkyn a-lone
And vp I ros & al oure couent ek
With manye a tere trynkelynge on myn cheke
With-outyn noyse or claterynge of bellis
Te deum was oure song & no thyng ellis
Saue pat to cryst I seyde an orysoun
Thankynge hym of myn reuelacioun
ffor sere & dame trostith to me wel
Oure orisounys ben more effectuel
And more we sen of secre thyngis
Than burel folk al pow pey were kyngis
We lyue in pouert & in abstinence
And burel folk in rychesse & dispence
In mete & drynk & in here foule delyt
We han pis wordelis lust al in dispit
Lazar & dyuers leuedyn dyuers lyf
And dyuers gerdoun haddy n pey perby
Ho so wele preye / hym muste faste & be cleno
And fattyn his soule & make his body leene

CAMBRIDGE 222 (6-T. 389)
We faryn as seyth pe appostele cloth & fode
Suffyseth vs / pow pey been not ful goode
The clennesse & pe fastynge of vs frerys
Makyth pat cryst / acceptythoure preyerys 1884
Lo moyses forty dayis & forty nyzt
Sastid er pat pe hyghe god of myzt
Spak with hym in pe mount of synay
With emty wombe / fastynge manye a day 1888
Resseyuede he pe lawe pat was wretyn
With godis fyngir & elye wolde wetyn
In Mount oreb er he hadde any speche
With hye god pat is oure lyuys leche 1892
He fastede longe & was in contemplaunce
Aaron pat hadde pe temple in gouernaunce
And ek pe opere postellis euerychon
In-to pe temple whan pey schulde gen 1896
To preye for pe peple & do seruyse
The[y] nolde drynke in no manere wyse
No drynk whiche pat my3te hem dronke make [leaf 237]
But perce in abstinence preye & wake 1900
Lest pat pey dey'dyn tak hede what I seye [y: later]
But pey ben sobere pat for pe puple preye
War pat I seye no more for it suffyseth
Oure lord Ihesu as holy wryt deuyseth
af vs ensaumple of fastynge & preyerys 1904
There-fro we mendynauntis we frerys
[Ben weddid to pouert & contynence. [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 109, back]
To charite humblenesse & pacience . 1908
To persecution for rightwisnesse .
To wepyng/ mysericord & clennesse .
And therfore maye ye se that our/ praieres .
I speke of vs we mendynauntis we frerers.] [Harl. extract stops]
Been to pe hye god more acceptable
Than 3oure is / with 3oure festis at pe table
ffrom paradys fyrst 3if I schal nat lye
Was man out chased for his glotenye 1916

CAMBRIDGE 223 (6-T. 390)
And chaast was man in paradys serteyn
But herke now thomas what I schal seyn
I ne haue of it no text as I suppose
But I schal fynde it in a-nofer glose
That specyally oure swete lord Ihesus
Spak pis be freris whan he seyde püs
Blyssede ben þey þat poore in spiryt been
And so forth al þe gospel may þe sen
Wheþer it be lykere oure profesioun
Or hire þat swemyn in possesioun
ffy on hire pompe & on here gletenye
And for here lewedenesse I hem defye
Me thynkyth þey been lyk to Iouynyan
ffat as a whal & walkynge as a swan
Al vinolent as botel in þe spence
Hire preyere is of ful gret reuerence
Whan þey for soulis seyn þe salme of dauith
Lo buf þey seye / cor meum erouctauyth
Ho folwyth cristis gospel & hise fore
But we þat vmble ben & chaste & poore
Werkeris of godis word not audytourys
Therfore ryʒt as an hauk ryʒt at a sourys
Vp spryngith in þe eyre ryʒt so preyerys
Of charytable & chaste besy frerys
Makyn here sourys to goddys erys two
Thomas Thomas so mote I ryde or go
And by þe lord þat clepid is seyt Iue
[leaf 237, back]
Nere þou oure broþer schudist þou not thryue
In oure chapitre preyse we day & nyʒt
To cryst þat he þe sende hele & myʒt
Thyn body for to wendyn hastily
God wot þerof nothyng þerof fele I
So helpe me crist as in a fewe ʒerys
I haue speadit vp-on dyuers manner frerys
ʃful manye a pound ʒit fare I neuere þe bet
Certeyn myʒn good haue I almost be-set
The frere answerde O thomas dost pous so
What nedyth 30w dyuers frerys seche
What nedyth hym pat hath a parfit leche 1956
To sechyn opere lechis in þe toun
3oure inconstaunce is 3oure confusione
Hold þe pæme me or ellis ource couent
To preye for 30w ben ensufficent 1960
Thomas þat Iape nys nat worth a myte
3oure malady is for 3e han to lyte
A 3if þat couent half a quarter otys
And 3if þat couent foure & twenty grogis 1964
And 3if þat frere a peny & lat hym go
Nay nay Thomas It¹ may no thyng be so [¼: later]
What is a ferthy[n]g worth partid on twelve
Lo eche thyng þat is onyd in hym selue 1968
Is more strong þan when it is to-skateryd
Thomas of me þou schalt not² ben I-flatered [² not: later]
Thow woldyst han oure labour al for nouȝt
The hie god þat al þis world hath wrouȝt 1972
Seyth þat þe werke man worthy is his hyre
Thomas noght of 3oure tresore I desyre
As for myn self but þat al ource couent
To preye for 30w is ay so diligent 1976
And for to bildyn cristis owene chyrche
Thomas 3if 3e wele lerne for to werche
Of bildyng vp of cherchis may 3e fynde
3if it be good in Thomas lyf of ynde 1980
3e lye here ful of anguyssch & of yre
With wych þe deyyl set 3oure hette a-fyre
And chidyn here þis sely Innocent
3oure wif þat is so meeke & pacient 1984
And þerfore Thomas trowe me if þe lest
Ne stryue nat with þyn wif as for þe best
And bere þis word a-woy now be þyn feyth
Touchynge swich thyng lo as þe wyse seyth 1988

CAMBRIDGE 225 (6-T. 392)
With-inne þyn hous ne be þou no lyoun
To þynne subjectis do non oppressioun
Ne make þynne aquentauncis not to fle
And Thomas sit eft sonys I charge þe
By-war from hire þat in þyn bosum slepith
By-war from þe serpant þat so slyly crepith
Vndyr þe gres & styngith subtly
By-war myn sone & herke paciently
That twenty thousent men han lost here lyuys
For struyuyng with here lemanys & here wyuys
Now sithe 3e han so holy meke a wyf
What ndyth 3ow Thomas to makyn strif
There is I wis no serpent so crewel
Whan man trat on his tayl ne half so fel
As woman is whan sche hath caút an yre
Veniaunce is þanne al þat þey desyre
Ire is a synne on of þe gretteste of synnys
Abomynable vnto þe god of heuene
And to hym self it is distruxcioun
This euery lewede veker or parsoun
Kan seen how yre engenderyth homysyde
Ire is in soth executour of pryde
I coude of Ire sey so meche sorwe
Myn tale schulde laste tyl to morwe
And þerfore preye I god boþe day & nyȝt
An yrous man god sende hym lityl myȝt
It is gret harm & ek gret pete
To sette an yrous man in heigh degre
Whylom þere was an yrous potestat
As seyth Senek þat durynge his estat
Vp-on a day out rydyn knyȝtis too
And as fortune wolde þat it were so
That on of hem cam hom þat oþer nouȝt
A-non þe knyȝt by-fore þe Iuge is brouȝt
That seyde þus þou last þyn felawe slayn
for which I deme þe to þe deth sertayn
And to a-nope knyght comandede he
Go lede hym to pe deth I charge pe
And happid as pey wente by pe weye
Toward pe place pere he schulde dye
The knyght cam which men wende he hadde be ded
Thanne thouste pey it was pe beste red
To leede hem bope to pe Iuge a-geyn
They seyde lord pe knyght ne hath not slayn
His felawe here he stondyth hol a-loone
3e schul ben ded a-noon so mote I gone
That is to seyne bope on & too & thre
And to pe ferste knyght pus spak he
I dampned pe pu muste algatis be ded
And pou also muste nedys lese pyn hed
flor pou art cause whi thyn felawe deyeth
And to pe thredde knyght ry3t pus he seyeth
Thow hast not don pat I comaunderde pe
And pus he dede hem slen alle thre
Irous Cambises was ek dronkelewe
And ay delitede hym to ben a schrewo
And so be-fel a lord of his meyne
That louede verteuos moralite
Seyde on a day be-twixe hem ry3t pus
A lord is lost 3if he be vicious
And dronkenes is ek a foul record
In any man & namely in a lord
There is ful manye an ye & manye an eere
A-waytyngo on a lord & he not where
ffor godys loue drynk more a-temperelly
Wyn makyth man to lesyn wrechedely
His mynde & hyse lymys cuerychon
The reuers schal pou sen & pat a-non
And preve it by thyn owene experyence
That wyn ne doth to folk non swich offence
There is no wyn be-reuyth me myn my3t
Of hond ne foot ne of myn eye sy3t
And for despit he drank mekyl pe more
An hunderede part than he hadde don by-fore
And ry3t a-non pis yrous cursede wreche
Leet pis kny3t sone by-fore hym feche
Comaundynges hym he schulde by-fore hym stonde
And sodeynly he tok his bowe on honde
And vp pe stryng he pullede to hyse ere
And with an arwe he slow pe child ry3t pere
Now whef pe he slow pe child ry3t pere
Quod he is al myn my3t & mynde a-gon
Hath wyn be-reuyd me myn eyen syth
What schulde I telle pe answere of pe kny3t
His sone was slaye pere is no more to seye
Beth war perfour with lordys how 3e pleye
Syng placebo & I schal 3if i can
But 3if it be vnto a pore man
To a pore man men schulde his vicis telle
But not to a lord pow he schulde go to helle
Lo yrous Cyrus thilke percyen
How he distroyed pe Ryuer of Gyseen
ffor pat an hors of his was drenkt perinne
Whan pat he wente babylonye to wynne
He made pat pe ryuer was so smal
That wemen myghte wade it oueral
Lo what seyde he pat so wel teche can
Ne be no felawe to an yrous man
Ne wyth no wood man walke by pe weye
Lest pe repente I wele no ferpere seyo
Now thomas leue broper lef thyn yre
Th[o]u schalt me fynde as Just as is a squire
Hold not pe deuyll knyf ay at pyn herte
Thyn angyr doth pe al to sore smerte
But schewe to me al thyn confesciou
Nay quod pe syke man by seynt symoun
I haue be schryue this day at myn curat
I haue hym told al holy myn estat
Nedith it no more to speke of it seyth he
But 3if me lyste of myn humylite
3if me of 3ore gold to make oure cloystere
Quod he for manye a muskele & manye an oystere
When opere men han ben ful weel at eyse
Hath ben oure fode oure Cloystere for to reyse
And 3it god wot onepé pe fondement
Parformed is ne of oure pauuement
Nis not a tyl 3it with-inne oure wonys
By god we owyn fourty pound for stonys
Now help tomays for hym pat harwede helle
Or ellis muste we oure bokys selle
And 3if 3ow lakke oure predicacioun
Thanne goth pe world al to distruecioun
ffor ho so from pis world wolde vs be-reue.
So god me saue thomas be 3oure leue
He wolde be-reue out of pis world pe sunno
ffor who can teche & werke as we cuwne
And pat is not of lytyme quod he
But sithe pat elye was or elyse
Han frerys ben pat fynde I of record
In charyte thankede be oure lord
Now Thomas help for seynte charyte
And doun a-non he sette hym on his kne
This syke man wex ny wood for yre
He wolde pat pe frere hadde bee a-fyre
With his false dissymylacioun
Swych thyng as is in myn possession
Quod he may I 3euyw & non opør
3e sey me pis how pat I am 3oure broper
3a certis quod pe frere trostyth wel
I tok oure dame oure lettere with oure sel
Now wel quod he & sumwhat schal I 3eue
On to 3oure holy couent whil I leue
And in fyn hand pou schalt it hald a-non
On pis condicioun & opør non
That *pou* de-posite it so my derere bro-pher  
That euery frere haue as meche as ope-er  
This schalt *pou* swere on *byn* professiou-n  
With-oute fraude or cauelacyoun  
I swere it quod *pe* frere vp-on *myn* feith  
And *per-while* his hand in his he leith  
Lo here *myn* feyth in me schal ben no lak  
Now put *pamne* *byn* hand doun by *myn* bak  
Seyde *pis* man & grope wel by-hynde  
Be-nethe *myn* buttok *pero* schat *p[o]*u fynde  
A thynge *pat* I haue hid in pryuyte  
A thoute *pis* frere *pat* schal gon with me  
And dou-*n* his hand he lau[n]chith to *pe* clyf-te  
In hope for to fynde *pero* a 3if-te  
And whan *pis* syke man felte *pis* frere  
Aboute his tewel grope *pero* & here  
A-myd his hand he let *pe* frere a fart  
There nys no capil drawynge in a cart  
That my3t a lete a fart of swych a sou-n  
The frere vp-stirte as doth a wood lyou-n  
A false cherl he seyde for godys bonys  
This hast *pou* for dispit don for *pe* nonys  
*pou* shalt a-beye *pis* fart 3if *pat* I may  
His meyne *pat* herdyn *pis* a-fray  
Come lepynge in & cachede out *pe* frere  
And forth he goth with a ful angrye chere  
And fette hese felawe *pero* as hadde his stor  
Ho lokede as it were a wylde boor  
He grynt with his teth so was he wroth  
A sturdy pas doun to *pe* court he goth  
Where as *pero* wonede a man of greet honour  
To whom *pat* he was alwey confessour  
This worthi man was lord of *pat* village  
This frere cam as he were in a rage  
Where as *pis* lord sit etynge at his bord  
O-nefe my3te *pe* frere spake a word
Tyl at þe laste he seyde god 3ow se
This lord gan to loke & seyde benedicite
What frere Ihn what maner world is þis
I se wel þat sumthynge þere is a-mys
3e loke as thorw þe wode were ful of thewys
Sit doun a-non & telle vs what 3oure gref is
And it schal ben a-mendyt If I may
I haue quod he had a dispit to day
God jilde 3ow a-doun in 3oure village
That in þis world nys non so poure a page
That he nulde haue abomyνaciouν
Of þat I hare resseyuyd in 3oure toun
And þit me greuyth me no þyng so sore
As þat þis olde cherl with lokys hore
Blasemyd hath oure holy couent ek
Now maystir quod þe lord I 3ow be-sek
No maystyr quod he sire but seruytour
Thow I haue had in scole þat honour
God lykyth not þat rabi men vs calle
Neyper in market nyν in 3oure large halle
No fors quod he but telle me al 3oure gref
Syre quod þis frere an odyous myschef
þis day is betid to myn ordere & me
And so þar concequens to eche degré
Of holy cherche god a-mende it sone
Syre quod þe lord 3e wete what is to done
Distemperyth 3ow not 3e ben myn confessour
3e ben þe salt of þe cherche & þe sauour
ffor godys loue 3oure pacience 3e holde
Telle me 3oure gref & he anon hym tolde
As 3e han herd be-fore 3e wete wel what
Te lady of þe hous ay stille sat
Til sche hadde herd what þe frere seyde
Ey godis modyr quod sche blysful mayde
Is þere not elle telle me feythfully
Madame quod he how lykyth 3ow herby
How pat me thynkyth quod sche so god me speede
I seye a cherl hap don a cherlis dede
What schulde I seye god lete hym neuere the
His syke hed is ful of vanyte
I holde hym in a manere of frenesye
Madame by god I schal not lye
But I on oper whise may ben wreke
I schal de-fame hym ouyr als per I spoke
This false blasfemour pat chargede me,
To departe pat wele not departede be
What euery man I-lyche meche with myschaunce
The lord sat style as he were in a trance
And in his herte he rollede vp & doun
How hadde pis cherl pis ymaginacioun
To schewe pis probleme to a frere
Neuere erst er now herde I of swych matere
I trowe pe deuyl put it in his mynde
In arsmatryk coude pe re no man fynde
By-forn pis day swich a questyoun
Who schulde mak a demonstracioun
That euery man schul haue I-lyche hise part.
As of pe soun or sonour of a fart
O nyse proud cherl I-schrewe hise face.
Lo serys quod pe lord with harde grace
Ho herde euere of swich a thyng er now
To euery man I-like telle me, howe
It is an impossible it may not be
Ey nyce cherl god lete hym neuere the
The rumbelyng of a fart & euery soun
Nys bot of eyr reuerberacioun,
And euere it wastith lyte & lyte awey
per is no man can deme be myn fey
3if pat it were departid equally
What lo myn cherl lo how schrewedely
Vp to myn confessour to day he spak
I holde hym certaynly demonyak

CAMBRIDGE 232. (6-T. 399)
Now ete youre mete & lete pe cerl go pleye,
Let hym gon hangynh him selue a doule wey.

[The Solution of the "Problems" by the Lord's Squire-
and-Carver. No break in the MS.]

Now stod pe lordys squere at pe bord,
That karf his mete & herde word be word
Of alle thynge whiche I hau3e 3ow sayd.
Myn lord quod he be 3e not euele a-payd.
I coude telle for a gonne cloth
To 3ow serre frere be so 3e ben not wroth
How pat pis fart schulde euene delid ha
A-mong 3oure couent 3if it lyke me.
Telle quod pe lord & pou schat haue a-non
A gonne cloth by god & be seynt Iohn
Myn lord quod he whan pat pe wedir is fayr.
With-oute wynd or parturbyege of eyr.
Lat brynge a carte whel here / in to pis halle.
But loke pat it haue hyse spokys alle
Twelue spokys hath a carte whel trouwe I,
And brynge me pannes twelve frerys wet 3e why
ffor trettene is a couent as I gesse.
The confessour here for his worthynesse
Schal parforme vp pe nombre of his couent.
Thanne schul pey knele don be on asent.
And to euery spokys ende in his manero
fful sadly leye his nose schal a frere
3oure nobele confessour þere god hym saue
Schal holde his nose vpryght vndyr pe naue
Thanne schal pis cherl with bely sterne & stout
As ony tabour ben hedyr brought out[1]
And sette hym on pe whil ry3t off pis carte
Vp-on pe naue & make hym letes a farte
And 3e schuln seen vp peryl of myn lyf
By pref which pat is demo[n]stratyf

Cambridge 233; (o-T. 400)
That equally 

And ek 

Saue 

By cause he is a man of gret honour 

Schal han 

And as 

The worthy men of hem schul first be servid 

And serteynly he hath it wel deseruyd 

He hath to day tauxt vs so meche good 

With prechynge in pe pulpit pere he stod 

That I may vouche saf I sey for me 

He hadde 

[And so wolde aH/ his/ couent/ hardeli. [Harl.1758, leaf113, back]

He berith hym so faire & holili . 

The Lorde the Ladie & euery man saf the ffrere . 

Seiden that/ lankyn spak/ welH in this/ matere . 

As/ weH/ as/ Ouyde or Ptholome . 

Touchyng/ the cherle thei seide that/ subtilite . 

And hye witte made hym speke as/ he spak/. 

He is/ no fooH/ ne no demonyak/. 

And lankyn hath wonne a newe gowne . 

Mi tale is/ done we ben almost at/ towne . 

Here/ endith the/ Sompnours/ tale/.] [Harl. 1758 extract ends]
GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[Leaves 242 and 243 (containing the Clerk's Head-Link, the painting of him, and the first 8 stanzas of the Tale) are cut out.]

[Here beginne]e Pe Prologue of Pe Clerk/ of Oxenford

Sir Clerk/ of Oxenford our Oste sayd  [Sloane 1685, leaf 129, back]

Ye ride as style as Coy as dothe a mayde
Were newe spoused sittynge at Pe borde

I trowe Pe study a-boute some sophyme
But salamon saithe alle penge hath the tyme

hit ys no tyme nowe to study here
Telle vs som mery tale by your fay

for what man ys entred in to a play
he nedes mote into Pe play assent
But precheth not as freres done in lent
To make us for oure olde synnes to wepe

Ne Pe Tale ne make vs not to slepe
Telle vs some mery penge of auentures

3ouple termes your' figoures and your' coloures
kepe hem in store tyl so be 3e hem endite
hie3e style as when men to kynges wryte
Spekethe so playne at Pis tyme I you pray

Pe we may vndirstonde what 3e say
This worpi Clerke benyngely vnswared
Oste quod he I am vnder your/ 3erde
3e haue as nowe of vs Pe Gouernounce
And perfore wolde I do 3owe now obeysaunce

20 CAMBRIDGE 235 (6-T. 403) [this page, Sloane 1685]
As fer as reso askethe hardly
I wille you telle a tale whiche pat I
lerned at Padow/ of a worpi clerke
As prouyd by hys wordes and his werk/
he ys nowe dede and nailid in his chest
I pray to god to sende his saul gode reste
Fraunceys petrak' pe laureol poet
hizt/ pis Clerk' whos rethorik/ swete
Illumyeth alle Italy purgh poetrye
As lynean dyd of philosophi:
Or lawe or opere art particular
But dethe pat wolle suffre no pinghe here
But as hit were twynkelynge of an eye
Bothe hathe he slayne and alle shalle we dye
But for to tellen of pis worthi man
pat taught me pis tale as I first be-gan
I sey pat he first with hize stile enditethe
Or he pe body of his tale writeth
A prochem in pe whiche desernethe he
The Mounde & of Saluce pe contre
And spekethe of appenei pe hilles hie
pat bene pe boundes· of west lumbardye
And of Mounte resulus in special
where as pe Pope out of a welle smal
Takith his first spryngynge and his sours
Where as he holte pe even streight way his cours
To enel ward to Ferrar' & to venyse
The whiche a longe penge were to devise
And truly as to my ingememt
Me thynke hit a thinge impertinent/
Saue he wolle conueye his matere
But this is pe tale whiche pat 3e shulle here

Here endeth pe Prologe

CAMBRIDGE 236 (6-T. 404) [this page, Sloane 1685]
There ys at pe weste syde of Itayle
Doun at pe root of vesulus pe colde
A lusty playne habundaunt of vitayle
Where many a Touñ þou mayste be-holde
pat founded were in tyme of elders old
And many an oper/ delectable siȝt/
And Saluce þis noble cuntre hiȝt

† A marquis whilom was in þat londe
As were his worpi elders hym be-fore
And obeisaunt and redy to his honde
Were alle his legees bothe lesse & more
Thus in delyte he lyued and hath done ȝore
By- loued and drad þurgh fauoure & fortune
Bothe of his lordes and of his comune

// þere with he was as to speke of lynage
þe gentelest/ þyborne of alle lumbarðy
A fayre person and stronge and yonge of age
And fulle of honour/ and curtesye
discrete y-nouȝe his contrey for to guye
Saue in some thenges he was to blame
And Walter was þis yonge lordes name

† I blame hym þus þat he considerith nouȝt/
In tyme comynge what myȝt be-tyde
But on his luste present was alle his þouȝt
And forto hauke and hunte on euery syde
Wele nȝeȝ alle opere cures let he slyde
And eke he ne wolde þat was worste of alle
Wedde no wyf for ouȝe þat myȝt be-falle
As fer as reson askethe hardly
I wille you telle a tale whiche pat I
lerned at Padow/ of a worpi clerke
As prouyd by hys wordes and his werk/
he ys nowe dede and nailid in his chest
I pray to god to sende his saul gode rest
Fraunceys petrak pat laurcaet poet
his/ his Clerk whos rethorik/ swete
Illumyeth alle Italy purgh poetye
As lyncen dyd of philosophi:
Or lawe or opere art particuler
But dethe pat wollesuffre no pinghe here
But as hit were twynkelynge of an eye
Bothe hathe he slayne and alle shalle we deye
But for to tellen of his worthi man
pat taught me his tale as I first be-gan
I sey pat he first with hize stile enditethe
Or he pe body of his tale writeth
A prochem in pe whiche desernethe he
The Mounde & of Saluce pe contre
And spekethe of appene elt hilles hie
pat bene pe boundes of west lumbardye
And of Mounte resulus in special
where as pe Pope out of a welle smal
Takith his first spryngynge and his sours
Where as he holte pe euen streight way his cours
To enel ward to Ferrar & to venyse
The whiche a longe pinghe were to devise
And truly as to my Iugement
Me thynke hit a thinge impertinent/
Sauhe he wolles conueye his matere
But this is pe tale whiche pat ze shulle here

Here endeth pe Prologe
Here ys at pe weste syde of Itayle
Doun at pe root of vesulus pe cold
A lusty playne habundaunt of vitayle
Where many a Toun þou mayste be-holde
þat founded were in tyme of eldres old
And many an oþer/ delectable siþt/
And Saluce þis noble cuntre hiþ

T A marquis whilom was in þat londe
As were his worþi eldres hym be-fore
And obeisaunt and redy to his honde
Were alle his legees bothe lesse & more
Thus in delyte he lyued and hath done ȝore
By-loued and drad þurgh faoure & fortune
Bothe of his lordes and of his comune

// þere with he was as to speke of lynage
þe gentelest/ yborne of alle lumbardy
A fayre persone and stronge and yonge of age
And fulle of honour/ and curtesye
discrete y-nouȝe his contrey for to guye
Saue in some thinges he was to blame
And Walter was þis yonge lordes name

I blame hym þus þat he considerith nouȝt/
In tyme comynge what myȝt be-tyde
But on his luste present was alle his þouȝt
And forto hauke and hunte on euery syde
Wele nyȝeȝ alle opere cures let he slyde
And eke he ne wolde þat was worste of alle
Wedde no wyf for ouȝte þat myȝt be-falle
|| Only pat poyn his peple bare so sore [Sloane 1685, on leaf 130, back] 85
pat flok/ mele on a day bei went
[And oon of hem that wisest was of' lore. [Harl. MS 1768, leaf 114, back] 88
Or ellis that the lorde wolde best/ assent.]
pat he shulde telle hym what his peple ment
Or elles coude he wele shewe suche mater
he to pe Marquis sayd as 3e shulle here 91

O noble Marquis your' humanyte [leaf 131] 92
Assurese vs and 3eue vs hardynesse
As ofte tyme as hit ys necessite
pat we you move telle oure heynessee 95
Accepteth lord/ of youre gentilnesse
pat we to you with pitous hert compleyne
And let youre Eres nou3t my voyce disdeyne 98

Alle haue I nou3t/ to done in pis materere 99
None pan an other hathe in pis place
3it for asmoche as 3e my lord? so dere
haue alway shewed fauoure & grace 102
I. dare pe better/ aske of you a space
Of audience to shewn our request/
And 3e my lord? to done ri3t' as you lust 105

ffor certes lord? so wele vs lyketh you 106
And alle youre werkes and euere haue don pat we·
Ne coude not oure owen self devisen howe
we my3t more lyf/ in felicite 109
Safe oñ penge lord? yf hit youre wille be
pat for to be a wedded man 3if you lyst
pan were youre pepuH in soueren hertes rest/ [Sloane 1685 extract ends]

Bowith 3oure nekke / vndyr pe blysful 30k [Cambr. Univ. Lib. MS Gg. 4, 27, leaf 240]
Of souereynyte / & not of seruyse
Which pat men clepe / sponsayle or wedlok
And thynkith lord / a-mong 3oure thouztys wyse 116

CAMBRIDGE 238 (6-T. 400) [this page, Sloane 1685]
How pat oure dayis / passe in sundery wyse
flor thow we slepe / or wake or rome or ryde
Ay fleth pe tyme / it nyl no man a-byde 119

And pow 3oure / grene thouxt floure as 3it
In crepith age / al-wey as stytle as ston
And deth manasith / euery age & smyt
In eche estat / for þere escapith noon
And also serteyn / as we knowyn echon
That we schal doye / as vncerteyn with allo
Been of pat day / whan deth schal on vs falle

Acceptyth þanne / of vs þe trewe entent
That neuere 3it / refusedyn þyn heste
And we were lord / 3if þat 3e wele assent
Cheese 3ow a wyf / in schort tyme at þe leste
Born of þe / gentilleste & of þe meste
Of al þis lond / so þat it oghte scene
Honour to god / & 3ow as we can deme 133

Delyuere vs / out of al þis bosy drede
And tak a wif for hyghe godis sake
flor 3if it / so be-fel as god forbede
That þorw 3oure deth 3oure lyf schulde slake
And þat a straunge successour schulde take
3oure crytage 0 wo were vs on lyue
Wherfore we prey 3ow hastly to wyue 140

Hire meke preyere & here pitous chire
Made þe Markis herte to haue pytee
3e wele quod he myn owene peple dere
To þat I neuere erst thouzte to streyne me
I me reiysede of myn libertee
That selde tyme is founde in maryage
There I was fre I mote been in seruage 147

CAMBRIDGE 239 (6-T. 407)
But na the les I se youre trewe entent
And truste vp-on youre wit & han don ay
Wersore of myn fre wil I wele assente
To wedde me as sone as euere I may
But pere as 3e han proferede me to day
To chese me a wyf I 3ow relese
That choys & prey 3ow of pat profere sese

Let me a-lone In chesynge of myn wyf
That charge vp-on myn bak I wele endure
But I 3ow preye & charge vp-on 3oure lyf
What wyf pat I take I 3ow ensure
To worschepe hire whil pat hyre lyf may dure
In word & werk bothe here & ellis where
As sche an emperourys dou3tir were

ffor god it wot pat childeryn oftyn been
Vnlyk here worthy elderys hem be-fore
Bounte comyth of god / nat of pe treen
Of whiche pey been engenderede & I-bore
I truste in goddis bounte & perfore
Myn maryage & myn estat & resste
I hym be-take / he may don as hym leste

And ferpere more pis schal 3e swere pat 3e
A-geyn myn choys schul neyper groche ne striue
ffor sythe I schal for-gon myn lyberte
At 3oure request as euere mote i thryue
There as myn herte is set pere wele I wyue
And but 3e wele asente in swych manere
I prey 3ow spekyth no mor of pis mateere

With hertely wil pey swore & a-sentyn
To al pis thyng pere sey no wigh nay
Be-sekynge hym of grace er pat pey wente
That he wolde grauntyn hem a serteyn day

CAMBRIDGE 240 (8-T. 408)
Of his sponsayle as sone as euere he may
for 3it alwey þe puple sumwhat drede
Lest þat þe markes no wyf wolde wedde

He graunctede hem a day swych as hym leste
On which he wolde be weddit sekyrly
And seyde he dede al þis at his requeste
And þey with humble entent buxsomly
Knelynge vp-on hire kneis ful reuerently
Hym thankede alle & þus þey han an ende
Of hire entent & hom a-geyn þey wende

And here vp on he to hise oflyserys
Comaundith for þe feste to purueye
And to hyse priue kny3tis & s quyerys
Swich charge 3af as hym leste on hem leye
And þey to hise comandemtis obeye
And ech¹ of hem doth al his dilygence
To don vn-to þe feste reuerence

[PART II.]

[N²]Oght fer from thilke paleys honourable
Where as þis Markys / schop his maryage
Ther was a thorpt of sighte delytable
In which þat poore folk of þat village
Haddyn here bestis & here herbergage
And of hire labour tok here sustenaunce
Aftyr þat þe erpe / 3af hem habundaunce

A-mongys þese poore / folk þere dwellede a man
Whiche þat was holde / poreste of hem alle
But highe god / sumtyme sende can
His grace in-to / a lytyl oysis stalle
Ianicula / men of þat thorpe hym calle
A doughtyr he hadde / payr & 3ynge to sy3te
And Grysilde / þis 3ynge maydyn hyȝte grisild

CAMBRIDGE 241 (6-T. 409)
But for to speke / of verteous beute
Thatne was sche on / þe fayreste vndyr sunne
ffor pourely / I-fosterede vp was sche
No lykerous lust / was thorw hire herte I-ronne
Weel oftere of / þe welle þan of þe tuunne
Sche drank & for / sche wolde vertu plese
Sche knew wel labour / but non ydyl ese

But thow þis mayd / tendere was of age [leaf 245, back] 218
þit in þe 1 in here chaste virginite 1 [1-1 later]
There was enclosede rype & sad corage
And in gret / reuence & charyte 221
Hyr olde pore / fadyr fosterede sche
A fewe schep / spynynge on feld sche kepte
Sche wolde not / ben ydyl tyl sche slepte 224

And whan sche homward / cam sche wolde brynge 225
Wortis or opere / erbis tymys ofte
The whiche sche dalf / & sette for hyre lyuynge
And made hyre bed / ful harde & nothyng softe 223
And ay sche kepte hyre faderys lyf on loft
With euery obeysaunce & dilygence
That child may don to / faders reuence 231

Vp-on Grysilde / þis pore creature 232
fful ofte tyme / þis Markis sette his eye
As he an huntyng / rod parauentre
And whan it feþ / þat he myȝte hire espye 235
He not with wauntoun / lokynge of folye
His eyen cast on / here / but in sad wyse
Vp-on hire cher / he wolde hym ofte a-vyse 238

Comendyng in his / herte / hire womanhede 239
And ek hire verteus / passynge ony wyght
Of so ȝyng age / as wel in chere as dede
ffor thogh þe puple / hath no grete ensyȝt 242

CAMBRIDGE 242 (6-T. 410)
In vertu he / consynderede ful ry3t
Hire bou[n]teis / & purposede pat he wolde
Wedde hire only / 3if pat he wedde schulde

The day of weddyng / cam but no wight kan
Telle what / woman pat it schulde be
ffor whiche merueyle / wonderede manye a man
And seydyn whan pat / pey were in pryuyte
Wele not oure lord / zit leue his vanyte
Wele he not wedde / allas allas pe whyle
Whi wele he pus hym self & vs begyle

But natheles pis Markis hath don make
Of gounnys set / in gold & in asure
Brochis & ryngis / for gresildis sa'ce
And of hire clothynge / tok he pe mesure
By a maydyn / lyk to hyr stature
And ek of opere / aornementis alle
That on to swich / a weddyng schulde falle

The tyme of vnderne / of pe soneday
Aprochith that / pis weddyng schulde bee
And al pe paleys / put was In aray
Bothe halle & chaumberys / eche in hese degre
Housis of offysis / stuffed with gret plente
There mayst pou sen / of deynteuous vitayle
That may be founde / as fer as last ytaylle

This riche Markis / ryally arayed
Lordis & ladiis in his cumpaynye
The whech to pe / feste were I-preyed
And of his / retente pe bacherye
And manye a soune / of sundery melodye
Vn-to pe village / of pe whiche I tolde
In pis aray / pe ry3te weye han holde

CAMBRIDGE 243 (6-T. 411)
Gresylde of pis / god wot ful Innocent 274
That for hire schapyn / was al pis aray
To feche watyr' / at a welle is went
And comyth hom / as sone as euere sche may 277
ffor wel sche hadde / herd seyd pat ilke day
The Markys schulde / wedde & zif sche my3t
Sche wolde fayn / a seyn sum of pat sy3te 280
Sche thou3te sche wolde / with opere maydenys stonde 281
That been myne felas / in oure dore & see
The Mayrkyssesse / & perfore wele I fonde
To doon at hom / as sone as it may bee 284
The labour which / pat longith on to me
And paune I may / at / leysere hire byholde
zif sche this weye / vn-to þe castel holde

And as sche wolde / ouyr hyre throswald gon  [leaf 216, back]
The Markis cam / and gan hyre for to calle
And sche sette douu / hyre watyr pot a-non
By syde þe throschewald / in an oxis stalle 291
And douu vp-on hyre / kneis sche gan to falle
And with sad cuntenaunce / knelede stylle
Til sche hadde / herd þe lordis wille 294

This thoghtful Markys / spak vn-to þis mayde 295
fful sobirly / & seyth / in þis manere
Where is youre fadyr / O Grysild he seyde
And sche with reuerence / In humble chere 298
Answerde lord / he is al redy here
And in sche goth / sche1 wolde no lengere lette1  [1-1Written
over an erasure in a later hand.]
And to þe Markis / sche hyre fadyr fette

He by the hond / thanne tok þis olde man 302
And seyde þus / whan he hym hadde a syde
Ianicula / I neyper may ne kan
Lengere þe plesaunce / of myn herte hyde 305
3if pat pou vouche saf/ what so be-tyde
Thyn dou3tyr wele I / take 1er pan I wende1
As for myn wif / vn-to myn lyuys ende

Thow louyst me / I wot it wel serteyn
And art myn feythful / lyge man I-bore
And al pat lykyth me / I dare wel seyn
It lykyth pe / & specially perfore
Tel me pat poynt / pat I haue seyd be-fore
3if that pou wilt / vn-to pat purpos drawe
To take me / as for pyn sone in lawe

The sodeyn cas / pis man a-stonede so
That red he wex / a-bayst & al quakyng
He stod onepe / seyde he wordys moo
But only this / lord quod he myn willyng
Is as 3e wele / ne a-3ens 3oure lykyng
I wele no thynge / 3e be myn lord so dere
Ryght as 3ow lyst / gouernyth pis matyere

That wel I wot / quod / pis Markis softely [leaf 24.]
That in thy chambrir / I & pou & sche
Haue a colacioun / & wyst pou whi
ffor I wele aske 3if it hire wille be
To be myn wif / & rewle hyr aftyr me
And al pis schal been don / in pyn presence
I wele not spek / out of pyn audience

And in pe chamber / whil pey were a-boute
This tretys which / pat 3e schul aftyr here
The puple cam / vn-to pe hous with-oute
And wondere hem / in how oneste manere
And tentyfli sche / kepte hire fadyr dere
But outyrly / Grisildis wondere myghte
ffor neuere erst / ne saw sche swich a syghte

CAMBRIDGE 245 (8-T. 413)
No wondir ist / how pat sche were a-stonyd
To seen so greet / a geste come in-to plase
Sche neuere was / to swich a geste wonyd
for whiche sche lokede / with ful pale face
But schortly pis / matyer for to chase
These are pe wordis / pat pe Markis sayde
To pis benynge / veray feythful mayde

Grysilde he sayde / 3e schul wel vndyrstonde
It lykyt to 3oure / fadyr & to me
That I 3ow wedde / & ek it may so stonde
As I suppose / 3e wele pat it so be
But pese demoanidis / aske I ferst quod he
That sythe it schal / been don in hasty wyse
Wele 3e assentyn / or ellis 3ow auyse

I seye pis be 3e / redy with good herte
To al myn lust / & pat I frely may
As me best lykyth / do 3ow lauhe or smerte
And neuere 3e / to groche it nyght ne day
And ek when I seye 3a / ne seye not nay
Neyther be word / ne frounynge cuntenaunce
Swere pis / & here I swereoure allyaunce

Wonderynge vp-on pis word quakynge for drede
Sche sayde lord / vndyng & vn-worthy
I am to thilke honour pat 3e me beede
But as 3e wele 3oure self ry3t so wele I
And here I swere / pat neuere wyllnyngly
In werk ne thou3t I nyl 3ow disobeye
fro[r] to be ded thow me were loth to dye

This is I-nogh Grysilde myn quod he
And forth he goth with a ful noble cheere
Out at pe dorc & aftar pat cam 2 sche
And to pe puple he sayde in pis manere
This is myn wif / quod he pat standyth heere
Honoureth hire / & louyth hire I preye
Who so me louyth pere is no more to seye

And for pat nothyng / of hire olde gere
Sche schulde brynge in-to his hous he bad
That wemen schulde dispoylyn hire ry3t pere
Of whiche pese / ladyis were not ry3t glad
To handele hire clothis / wherIn sche was clad
But natheles pis maybe bry3t of hewe
ffrom foot to heed they clopede han al newe

Hyr heris han pey kembit that lay vntrussedede
fful rudely & with here fyngerys smale
A coroun on hire heed pey han dressyd
And set hire ful of nouchis grete & smale
Of hire a-ray what schulde I make a tale
Onepe pe puple hire knew for hire faynnesse
Whan sche translatede was in swich rychesse

This Markis hath hire spousede with a ryng
Brou3t for pe same cause & panne hire sette
Vp-on an hors snow whit & wel amblenge
And to his paleys he wolde no lengere lette
With Ioyful puple pat hire ledde & mette
Conueyede hire & pus pe day pey spende
In reuel tyl pe sonne gan descende

And shortly forth pis tale for to chace
I seye pat to pis / newe Markysesse
God hath swych fauour sent hire of his grace
That it semede not bi liklynesse
That sche was born & fed in rewedenesse
As in a Coté / or in an oxis stalle
But norchede in / an emperourys halle

Cambridge MS.
To everie wight sche wexen is so dere
And worchepeful / that folk pere sche was bore
And from hyre burthe knew hire 3er be 3ere
One he trowed pey but durste a swore
That to Ianykele of which I spak be-fore
Sche doghtir were / for as be coniecture
Hem thouȝte sche was a-nofer cryature

for thow pat euere / verteous was sche
Sche was encresee in swych excellence
Of thewys goode / I-set in high bounte
And so discret & fayr of eloquense
So benynge & so dygne of reuerence
And coude so pe puples herte embrace
That eche hire louede pat lokede in hire face

Not only of Saluces in pe toun
Publisched was pe boute of hyre name
But ek be-sydyn in manye a regioun
3if ony seyde wel a-nofer seyde pe same
So spradde of hire / high bounte pe fame
That men & wemen as wel 3ynge as olde
Com to saluce / vp-on hire to be-holde

This Water lowely nay but roiially
Weddede with fortunat oneste
In godis pes leuyth / ful honestly
At hom / & outwar / grace I-nogh hap he
And for he saw pat vndyr low degre
Was ofte vertu hid / pe peple hym hilde
A prudent man / & pat is seyn ful seeld

Not only this Grisyldis thoughh hire wit
Koude al pe fet of wyfly humblinesse
But ek whan pe cas / requyrede it
The comune profyt coude sche redresse
There nas discord rancure ne heynnesse
In al pat lond pat sche ne coude a-pese
And wysely brynge hem in reste & ese
Thow pat hire husbonde / absent were a-non
3if gentyl men or opere of hire cuntre
Were wroth sche wolde / brynge hem at oon
So wyse & rype wordis hadde she
And Iugementis of so gret equite
pat sche from heuene sent as men wende
Puple to saue & opere men tamende
Not longe tyme aftar pat pis gresylde
Was I-weddit sche a doughtyr hath I-bore
Al hadde sche leuere a born a knaue chyld
Glad was pe markis & pe folk perfore
ffor thow a mayde chyld cam al by-fore
Sche may vn-to a knauechild a-tyne
By liklyhed syn sche nys nat barcyne

[PART III.]

Ther fel as it bi-fel tymys mo
Whan pat pis child hath soukede but a throwe
This markis in his herte longith soq
To tempte his wyf hire sadnesse for to knowe
That he ne my3te out of his herte throwe
This meruelious desyr his wyf tasayee
Nedles god wot he thou3te hyre for tasfraye
He hadde a-sayed hire ry3t I-now be-fore
And fond hire eeuere good / what neded it
Hire for to tempte alwey more & more
Thow sum men preyse it for a subtil wit
But as for me I seye pat yuele it sit
Tassaye a wyf / whan pat it is noon nede
And put hire in anguys & in drede

CAMBRIDGE 249 (6-T. 417)
ffor which pis Markys / wrowt in pis manere [leaf 249] 463
He cam alone / a ny3t þere as sche lay
With sterne face / & with ful sturdy chere
And seyd thus / Grisilde quod he þat day 466
That I 3ow tok / out of 3oure pore aray
And put 3ow in estat/ of hegh noblesse
3e han not þat / forgetyn as I gesse 469

I sey Grisilde / this present dignete 470
In which þat I haue / put 3ow / as I trowe
Makyth 3ow nat / forgetful for to be
þat I 3ow tok / in pore estaat ful lowe 473
ffor ony wele / 3e motyn 3oure seluyn knowe
Take heed of / euery word þat I 3ow seye
Ther is no wight / þat hereth it but we tweye 476

Ye woot youre self wel / how that ye cam heere 477
In-to this hous / it is nat longe a-go
And thow to me / þat ye been lcf & deere
Vn-to myn sentens ye been nothyng so 480
They seyn to hem / it is greet schame & wo
ffor to been subiect / & been in seruage
To the þat born art / of a smal village 483

· And nameliche / sithe thyν doughtyr was bore 484
These wordis han / they spoke douteles
But I desire / as I haue doon by-fore
To lyue myν lyf / with hem in reste & pees 487
I may nat in / this cas been recheles
I mot doon with thyn / doghtyr for the beste
Nat as I wolde / but as myν peple leste 490

And þit god wot / it is ful looghit to me 491
But natheles / with-outyn 3oure wytynge
I wol not don / but this wol I quod he
That 3e to me / assente as in this thyng 494

CAMBRIDGE 250 (6-T. 418)
Schewe now 3oure / pacience in 3oure werkyng
That 30 mo hy3te / & swore in 3oure wyllage
That day that maked / was oure mariage

Whan sche hadde herd al this she noght a-mued [leaf 219, bb]
Neythir in word / ne chire nor cuntenaunce
flor as it semede sche was nat agreuyd
Sche seyde lord al lyth in 3ore plesaunce
Myn chyld & .I. / with hertely obey-saunce
Been 3ourys al & 3e mowe saue or spille
Youre owene thynge werkyth aftyr 3oure wylle

There may no thynge god so myn soule saue
Lykyn 3ow pat may displesyn me
Ne I desyre nothyng for to hane
Ne drede for to lese saue only thee
T[h]is wil is in myn herte & ay schal bee
No lenthe of tyme or deth schal this defase
Ne change myn corage tyl a-noper place

Glad was this markis of this answerwyng
But 3it he feynede as it were nat so
Al drery was hise chir & hise lokynge
Whan pat he schulde out of the chambir goo
Some aftyr this a furlong woy or too
He pruylyly hath told al his entente
Vn-to a man & to his wif hym sente

A maner seriaunt was this priue man
The whiche that fei[t]hful ofte he foundyn hadde
In thyngis grete & ek swiche folk wel kan
Doon execuciuon / in thyngis haddo
The lord knew wel that he hym louede & dradde
And whan this sergeaunt / wiste this lordis wille
Ju-to pe chaumbro / he stalke hym ful stylle
Madame he seyde 3e mote for-3eue it me 526
Thow I do thyng to whiche I am constreynyd
Ye ben so wis that ful weel knewe 3e
That lordis hestys mowe not been 1-feynyd 529
They mouz been well bewailyd & compleynyd
But men mot nede vntyl his lust obeye
And so wele I / þere is no more to seye 532

This child I am comau?idit for to take 533
And spek no more but out the child he hente
Dispitously & gan a chire make
As they he wolde a slayn it er he wente 536
Grysyldis muste / al suffere & al consente
And as a lomb sche sittyth meke & style
And leet this crewel seriaunt don his wille 539

Suspecious was / þe/ diffame of this man 540
Suspect his face / suspect his word also
Suspect the tyme / in which that this be-gan
Allas hire doghtyr that sche louede so 543
Sche wende he wolde a slayn it ryght tho
But natheles sche neyther wept ne sikyd
Conformyng hire to that þe markis lykyd 546

But at the laste spekyn sche be-gan 547
And mekely sche to the seriaunt preyde
So as he was a worthi gentil man
That sche muste kysse hire child er þat it deyede 550
And on hire barm this lytyl child sche leyde
With ful sad face & gan the child to blysse
And lullede it & after gan it to kysse 553

And thus sche seyde in ful benyngne voys
fiare wel myn child I schal þe neuere se
But sythe I the haue markede with the croys
Of thilke fadyr blyssede mote he bee 557

CAMBRIDGE 253 (6-T. 420)
That for vs deyede vp-on a coroys of tree
Thyn soule lytyl chyld I the be-take
for this nyzt schat pou deye for myn sake

I trowe that to a norys in this cas
It hadde been hard / this routhe for to see
Weel myghte a modyr / paune han cryede allass
But natheles / sad / & stedefast was sche
That sche endurede / al aduercite
And to be serceauant / mekelyche sayde
Hauue here agayn / joure 3ynge lite mayde

Seth now quod sche & doth myn lordis heste [leaf 250, back]
But on thyng wele I preye 3ow of joure grace
That but myn lord forbad 3ow at the lest
Berieth this lite bodi in sum place
That bestis no non opere briddis it to-race
But he no word wolde to pat purpos seye
But tok the child & wente vp-on hisc weye

This sergeant cam vn-to his lord a-geyn
And of grisildis wordis & hire chere
He told hym word in schort pley
And hym presentyth with his doughtyr dere
Sumwhat this lord hadde routhe in this manere
But natheles his purpos held he style
As lordys doon whan they welen han here wil

And bad this segeaunt pat he priuuly
Schulde this chyld softe wynde & wrappe
With alle eyrcumstauncis tenderely
And carye it in a cofere or in a lappe
But vp peyne of his hed of for to swappe
That no man schulde knowe of his entente
Ne whens he cam ne wheper pat he wente

CAMBRIDGE 253 (6-T. 421)
But at boloyn he to his sustyr deere
That thilke tyme of pavyk was cuntesse
He schulde it take & schewe hire this matyere
Bysekynge hire to don hyre bysynesse
This child to fostere in al gentillesse
And whos chyld pat it was he bad hire hyde
ffrom euery wyght for ought pat may be-tyde
This sergeaunt goth & hath ful-fyld this thyng
But to the markis now rotoine we
ffor now goth he ful faste ymaginyng
zif by his wywis cheer he myghte se
Or by hire word aperceyue that sche
Were channge be but he neuere hire coude fynde
But euere in on I-lyke sadde & kynde
As glad as humble as besy in scruyse
And ek in loue as sche was wone to be
Was sche to hym in euery manere wyse
Nor of hire doughtyr nouzt a word spak she
Non accident for noon aduersite
Was seyn in hire / ne neuere hire doughtiris name
Ne nemenede sche in ernest nor in game

[PART IV.]

In this estaat there passede been foure jeer
Er sche with childe was but as god wolde
A knaue child be this Waltyr
fful gracions & fayr for to be-holde
And whan that folk it to his fadyr toldde
Not only he but al his court merye
Was for this child & god pey thankede & herye
Whan it was two jeer old & fro pe brest
Departede of his norysce on a day
This Markis caughthe set a-nothir best

CAMBRIDGE 254 (G-T. 422)
To tempte his wyf hit oftere hit he may
O needeles was sche temptid in assay
But weddede men ne knowe no mesure
Whan that pey fynde a pacient creature

Wyf quod this Markys 3e han herd er this
Myn peple beryth hevye our e maryage
And namely sithe myn sone I-born is
Now is it werser than euere in al our e age
The murmur sleth myr herte & myr corage
fyr to myrne eris comyth the vois so smerte
That it wel nygh distroyed hath myn herte

Now sey they thus now Waltryr is a-goon
Than schal the blood of Ianicle succede
And been our e lord / for opere haue we non
Swich wordis seighi myn peple out of drede
Weel oughte I of swich murmour takyn heede
fyr for certynly I drede swich sentence
Thogh they not pleyly speke in our e audience

I wolde leue in pees 3if that I my3te [leaf 251, back]
Wherfore I am disposed vttyrly
As I his sistyr servede be nyghte
Ry3t so thynke I to serue hym priuyly
This warni I 3ow that 3e nat sodeynly
Out of 3oure self / for no woo schulde out-raye
Beth pacient & perof I 3ow praye

I haue quod sche seyd thus & euere schal
I wol nothyng / ne nyl nothyng certyn
But as peu lysst not / greuyth me at al
Thow that myn doughtir & myn sone be slayn
At 3oure comaundement it is to seyn
I haue not had no part of chyldere twyne
But fyrst seknesse / & alyr wo & peyne

CAMBRIDGE 255 (6-T. 423)
Ye been oure lord doth with 3oure owene thyng
Ry3t as 30w lest axseth no reed at me
fiir as I leffte at hom al myn clothyng
When I ferst cam to 30w ry3t so quod scye
Lefte I myn wil / & myn liberte /
And tok 3oure clothyng wherfore I 30w preye
Doth 3oure plesaunce I wele 3oure lust obeye
And sertis 3if I hadde prescience
3oure wil to knowe er 3e 3oure lust me tolde
I wolde it don with-outyn neeligence
But now I wot 3oure lust & what 3e wolde
Al 3oure plesaunce ferme & stable I holde
fiir wiste I pat myn deth wolde don 3oure ese
Ry3t gladly wolde I deye 3ow to plese
Deth may not make non comparisoun
Vn-to 3oure loue & whan this Markys say
The constaunce / of his wyf he cast a doun
Hise eyen too / & wounderyth that sche may
In pacience / suffere al this a-ray
And forth he goth / with drery cuntenaunce
But to his herte it was / a ful gret plesaunce
This vgely sergeaunt in pe same wyse
That he hire dou3tyr cau3te ry3to so he
Or were 3if men were can deuyse
Hath hent hire sone that ful was of beute
And euer in on so pacient was sche
That sche no chere made of heuynesse
But kisse hire sone / & aftyr gan it blysse
Saue this sche preyede hym that 3if he my3te
Hire litille sone he wolde in erthe graue
Hise tendere lemys delitat to sy3te
firom foulys & firom bestis hym to sauc

CAMBRIDGE 256 (6-T. 424)
But sche non answere myȝte have
He wente his wey as hym nothyng rouȝte
But to bolonye he tenderly it brouȝte

This Markys wonderyth euere lengere the more
Vp on hire pacience & ȝif that he
Ne hadde sothli knowe ther by-fore
That parfytyly hire childeryn louede sco
He wolde a went / þat of subtilite
And of maleys or of crewel corage
That sche hath suffered / this with sad visage

But weel he knew þat next hym self certeyn
Sche louede hire childeryn best in euery wyso
But now of women wilde I axsyn fayn
If these assayis myghte not suffyse
What coude a sturdy husbondo more deuyse
To preue hire ȝwyf[chode] & hire stedefast-nesse
And he contynuynge euere in sturdynesse

But þere been folk of swich condycioun
That whan þey han a certeyn purpos take
They can not stynte of here entencioun
But ryȝt as they were boundyn to þat stake
They wil not of that / ferste purpos slake
Right so this ilke markis fullyche hath supposed
To tempte his wyf / as he was fyrst purposed

Here waytith / ȝif be word or cuntenaunce
Thatþ sche to hym was chaungit of corage
But neuere coude he fynde varyaunce
Sche was ay on in herte & in visage
And ay þe ferthere þat sche was in age
The moore trewe ȝif þat it were possyble
Sche was to hym in loue & more penyble
for which it semede thus that of hem two
Nas but on wil for as Waltyr lest
The same lust was hyre plesaunce also
And god be thankede al fyl for the beste
Sche schewede wel for no wordely onreste
A wyf as of hire self nothyng ne schulde
Wille in effect / but as hire husbonde wolde

The selauandere ofte & wyde spradde
That of a crewel herte / he wekkedely
ffor he a poore woman wedded hadde
Hath morderyd bothe hise childere priuyly
Swich mordere was a-mong hem comounly
No wondyr is for to pe peplis ere
There cam no word / but pat pey morderede were

ffor wych ther as his puple ther by / fore
Hadde loued hym wel the selauandere of his diffame
Maade hem pat they hym hatid perfore
To been a morderere is an hateful name
But natheles for ernest ne for game
He of his crewel purpos nolde stente
To tempte his wyf was set al his entente

Whan pat this doghtyr twelf 3eer was of age
He to the court of rome in subtyl wyse
Enformede of his wil sente his massage
Comaundyng he hem sweche bullyys to deuyse
As to his crewel purpos may suffysye
How pat the popo as for the peplis reste
Bad hym to wedde a-nothir 3if hym leste

I seye he bad th[e]y schulde countrefete
The popis bullis makynge mencionn
That he hath leue his fyrste wyf to lete
And by the popis dispensacioun

CAMBRIDGE 258 (6-T. 426)
And stynte rancure & dissenciou
By-twexe pe puple & hym thus seyth p° bulle
The whiche they han pupliced at p° fulle 749

The rude peple as it no wondyr is 750
Wendyn ful wel that it hadde been ry3t so
But whan these tydyngis cam to Grysildis
I deeme that hire herte was ful wo 753
But sche I-like sad for euere mo
Disposede was this vmble cryature
Thaduersite / of fortune al tendure 756

Abydynge euere his lust & his plesaunce 757
To wom that sche was 3euyn herte & al
As to hire verray wordely suffysaunce
But schortely 3if this story I tellyn schal 760
This Markys wrytyn hath in special
A lettere in wheche he schewith hys entente
And secrely he to boloyne it sente 763

To the erl of pauyk which pат hadde tho 764
Wedded his sistyr preyede he specially
To brynge hym hom a-geyn his chyldere two
In honurable estat al opynly 767
But on thyng he hym preyede vtterely
That' he to no wyght for no manere.
Sholde not telle whos childre th[e]y were 770

But seye the maydyn schulde I-weddid be 771
Vn-to the markis of saluce a-non
And as this erl was preyed so dede he
ffor at the day set he on his weye is goon 774
Toward saluce & lordis manyon
In ryche a-ray this made for to gyde
Hire 3ynge brothir rydynge by hire syde 777

CAMBRIDGE 250 (6-T. 427)
A-rayed was sche toward hire maryage [leaf 253, back] 778
This fresche maybe ful of gemmys cleere
Hire brothir which seuone yeer was of age
Arayede ek ful frosch in his manere 781
And thus in gret noblesse & with glad chere
Towar Saluces schapynge hire Journeye
from day to day they rydyenge in here woye 784

[PART V.]

[A1]-Mong al this aftyr his wikkede vsage [A space has been left in the MS for this letter.]
This Markys 3it his wif to tempte more
To the vttyreste priue of hire corage
fiully to han experience & lore 788
3if that sche were as stedefast as by-foore
He on a day in opyn audience
fful boystously hath seyd hire this sentence 791
Certis Grisilde I hadde I-now plesaunce 792
Tô han 3ow to myn wif for 3oure goodnesse
As for 3oure trouthe & for 3oure obeisaunce 795
Not for 30rere lynage / ne for 3oure rychesse
But now knowe I in verray sothfastnesse
That in gret lordschepe If I wele auyse
Ther is gret seruytut in sundery wyse 798
I may nat do as euery plowman may 799
Myn puple me constreynyth for to take
A-nofer wyf & cryen day be day
And ek pe popis rancure for to slake 802
Consenteth it pat dar I vndyr-take
And trewely þus meche I 3ow seye
Myn newe wif is comynge by the wye 805
Be strong of herte & woyde a-non hire place
And thilke dowere pat 3e broughte me 806
Take it a-geyn I graunte it of myn grace
Returnyth to joure faderis hous quod he
No man may han alwey prosperite
With euene herte I rede 3ow to endure
The strok of fortune or of auenture

And sche answerde a-noon in pacience
Myn lord quod sche I wot & wyste alwey
How that by-twixe 3oure magnificence
And myn pouerte no wyght can ne may
Makyn comparysoun it is no may
I ne hylde me neuere dygne in no manere
To be 3oure wyf no / ne 3oure chaumberere

And in this hous there 3e me lady made
The hyghe god take I for myn witnesse
And also wysely he myn soule so glade
I hyld me neuere lady ne maystresse
But vmble servaunt to 3oure worthynesse
And euere schal whil myn lyf may dure
Abovyn euery wordely creature

That 3e so longe of 3oure benyngnetee
Han holde me in honour & nobleye
Wher as I was not worthy for to bee
That thanke I god / & 3ow to whom I preye
flor 3ilde it 3ow ther is no more to seye
And to myn fadyr gladly wele I wende
And with hym dwelle vn-to myn lyuys ende

There I was fostered of a chyld ful smal
Tyl I be deed myn lyf there wele I leede
A wydewe clene in body herte & al
flor sythe I 3af to 3ow myn maydynhede
And am 3oure trewe wyf it is no drede
God schilde swich a lordis wyf to take
A-nothir man to husbonde or to make
And of 3oure newe wif god of his grace
So graunte 3ow wele & prosperitee
ffor I wele gladly zildyn hire myn place
In which pat I was blysful wone to be
ffor syth it lykyth 3ow myn lord quod sche
That whilhom were al myn hertis reste
That I schal gon .I. wele goon whan 3ow lest

But there as 3e me profere swych dewarye
As I fyrst brouȝte it is weel in myn mynde
It were myyne wrechede clothis no thyng fayre
The wheeche to me were hard now for to fynde
O goode god how gentyl & how kynde
3e semedyn be 3oure speche & 3oure visage
The day that makyd was oure maryage

But soth is seyd / algate I-tynde it trewe
ffor in effect it preuede is in me
Loue is not old / as whan pat it is newe
But sertis lord for noon aduercite
To deyen in þe cas it schal nat be
That euere in word / or werk I schal repente
That I 3ow 3af myn herte / with hol entente

Myn lord 3e wot that In myn faderys place
3e dede me strype out of myn poore weede
And rychely me claddyn of 3oure grace
To 3ow brouȝte I not ellis out of dreede
But feyth & meknesse & maydynhede
And heere ageyn myn clothynges I restore
And ek myn weddynge ryng for euere more

The remenaunt of 3oure Iewellys redy bee
In with 3oure chaumbere that dar I sayn
Nakyd out of myn faderys hous quod sche
I cam / & nakyd I mot / turne ageyn

Cambridge MS.
Al 3oure plesaunce I wele folwe fayn
But 3it I hope it be not 3oure entente
That I smokes out of 3oure paleys wente

3e coude not don so disonest a thyng
That ilke wombe in whiche 3oure chyldere leye
Schulde by-fore the peple in myn walkynge
Be seyn al bare / therfore I 3ow preye
Lat me not lyk a werm / goon by the weye
Remembrith 3ow myn owene lord so deere
I was 3oure wyf thow I onworthy weere

Wherfore in guerdoun of myn maydynhede  [leaf 255]
Whiche that I brouȝt & not ageyn I bere
As vouche 3o saf / to 3eue me to myn meede
But swich a smok as I was wone to were
That I therwith may wrye þȝ wombe of hire
That was 3oure wyf / & here I take myn leue
Of 3ow myn owene / lest that I 3ow greue

The smok quod he that thow hast on thyȝ bak
Lete it be style & bere it forth with the
But wel onethe thilke word he spak
But wente his wey for reuthe & for pite
By-forn hyre folk / hyre seluyn strepyth sche
And in hire smok with hed & feet al bare
Toward hire faderys hous / forth is sche fare

The folk hyre folwyn / wepynge 1 in hire weye 1
And fortune ay theye curssyn as theye goon
But sche from wepyngke kepte hire eyen dreye
No in this tyme word ne spak sche noon
Hyre fadyr þat of this tydyng herde a-non
Cursteth the day / & tyme that nature
Schop hym to been a luyys creature

CAMBRIDGE 263 (6-T. 431)
ffor out of doute this olde poure man
Was euere in suspect of hire maryage
ffor euere he demede sythe that it be-gan
That when the lord fulfyld hadde his corage
Hym wolde thynke it were a disparage
To his estat so lowe for to a-lyghte
And woydyn hire / as sone as euere he myghte

A-geyn his doughtyr / hastyliche goth he
ffor he by noyse of folk / knew hire comyng
And with hire olde coote / as it myghte be
He cowerith hire / ful sorwefully wepynge
But on hire body / myghte it not brynge
ffor rude was the cloth / & sche more of age
By dayis fele / than at hire maryage

T[h]us with hire fadyr / for a certeyn space [leaf 233, bk]
Dwellyth this flour of wyfly pacience
That neythir by hire wordys ne hire face
By-fore the folk ne ek in hire absence
Ne schewede sche pat hire was don offence
Ne of hire highe estat no remembraunce
Ne hadde sche as by hyre cuntenaunce

No wondyr is / for in hire greete estate
Hyre gost was ay in pleyn humylitee
No tendere mouth non herte delicate
No pompe no semblaunt of royaltee
But ful of pacient benygnetee
Dyscreet & prideles / ay honurable
And to hire husbonde euere mek & stable

Men speke of Iob / & most for his humblesse
As clerkis whan hem lest can wel endite
Namely of men / but as in sothfastnesse
Thów Clerkys preysyn wemen but a lyte

CAMBRIDGE 264 (6-T. 432)
There can no man in humblesse hem a-quyte
As wemen can ne ben half so trewe
As wemen ben but it be falle of newe

[PART VI.]

ffrom Bolognye as this erl of pauyk come
Of which pe fame vp sprong bothe more & lesse
And to the peplis eris alle & some
Was kouth eek that a newe Markisesse
He with hym broghte in swich pompe & richesse
That neuer was there seyn with manys eye
So noble a-ray in al west Lumbardye

This Markis which that shoop & knew al this
Er pat this erl was come / sente his massage
ffor thilke sely pore Gresylidis
And sche with houmble herte & glad visage
Noght in a swollyn thoght in hire corage
Cam at his heste / & on hire kneis hire sette
And reuerently & wisely / sche hym grette

Grisilde quod he / myn wil is outirly
This mayde pat schal weddit been to me
Resseyuede ben to morwe as roially
As it possible is in myn hous to be
And ek that euery wît in his degere
Haue his estat / in sittynges & seruysse
And hegh plesaunce / as I can best deuyse

I haue no wemen suffisaunt certeyn
The chambris for taraye in ordenaunce
Aftyr myn lust & perfore wolde I fayn
That thyn were / al swich manere gouernaunce
Thow knowyst ek of old / al myn plesaunce
Thow thyn aray be badde & eule be seye
Do jou thy deuer / at the leste weye
Nat only lord pat I am glad quod sche
To do 3oure lust / but I. desyre also
3ow for to serue & plese in myn degre
With-outyn feyntyng & schal euere mo
Ne neuere for no wele ñe no wo
Ne schal myn gost with-inne myn herte stente
To loue 3ow best / with al myn hol entente

And with that word sche gan the hous to dighte
And tabellis for to sette & al redy make
And peynede hire to don al pat sche my3te
Preyinge pª chambereris for godis sake
To haste hem & faste swepe & shake
And sche pª moste / seruyable of alle
Hath euery chambre arayed and his halle

A-boutyn vndryn gan this erl a-ly³te
That with hym broghte these noble childere tweye
ffor which the peple ran to seen the syght
Of hire aray so rychely be seye
And thanne at erst a-mongis hem they seye
That waltyr was no fol thow pat hym leste
To chongo his wyf / for it was for the beste

ffor sche is fayrere as they demyn alle
As is Gresilde & more tendere of age
And fayrere freut be-twen hem schulde falle
And more plesauzt for hire heye lenage
Hire brothir ek so fayr was of visage
That hem to sen pª peple hath caught plesaunce
Comendynge now pª Markys gouernaunce

O stormy puple / on sad & euere vntrewe
Ay vndiscret & chaungyne as a fane
Delytynge euere in rumbul pat is newe
ffor lyk the mone / ay waxe 3e & wane
Ay ful of clappyng deere ynogh a Iane
3oure dom is fals / 3oure constaunce euel preuyth
A ful greet fol is he pat on 3ow leuyth 1001

Thus seydyn sadde folk in pat Ceteo 1002
Whan pat the peple gazede vp & doun
for they were glad rygh for p° noueltee
To haue a newe lady of hire toun 1005
No more of this now make I mencion
But to grysilde a-geyn wil I me dresse
And tello hire constance & hire besynesse 1008

fful bisy was Grisilde / in euery thyng 1009
That to p° feste / was apertynent
Rygh nought was sche / abast of hire clothyng
Thow it were rude & sumdel ek to-ren 1012
But with glad chier to p° 3ate is went
With operc folk to greete the Markisesse
And aftyr doth / forth hire besinesse 1015

With so glad chiere / hire gestis sche resseyuydh 1016
And so benyngnely euerych in his degre
That no defaute no man aperseyuyth
But ay they wondere / what sche myghte be 1019
That in so pore aray / was for to se
And coude swich honour / & reuerence
And worthily they preyse hire prudence 1022

In al this meeno while / sche ne stente 1023
That mayde & ek hire broth[i]r to comeado
With al hire herte in ful benyngne entente
So wel pat no man coude hire pris a-mende 1026
But at p° laste / whan that p° lordys wende
To syttyn doun to mete he gan to calle
Grysilde as sche was bysy in the halle 1029
Grysilde quod he as it were in his pley
How lykyth q° myn wif & hire beaute
Ry3t wel quod sche myn lord / for in good fey
A fayrere saugh I neuere non pan sche
I preye to god / 3eue 3ow prosperite
And so hope I pat he wele to 3ow sende
Plesaunce I-now vn-to 3oure lyuys ende

O thyng biseke I 3ow & warne also
That 3e ne pryke / with no turmentynge
This newe mayde as 3e han don mo
flor sche is fosteryd in hire norychynge
More tenderely & to myn supposynge
Sche coude not aducerettye endure
As coude a pore fosterede creature

And whan this waltyr saugh hire pacience
Hire glad chere & non maleyce at al
And he so ofte hadde don hire offence
And sche ay sad & constant as a wal
Conteynyng euere / hire innocent ouyr al
This sturdy Markys gan his herte dresse
To rewe vp-on hire / wisly stedefastnesse

That is I-noghe Grysilde myn quod he
Be now no moore a-gast ne euele a-payed
I haue thyn feyth & thyn benyngnetee
As wel as euere woman was a-sayed
In gret estat & porely arayed
Now knowe I deere wif / thyn stedefastnesse
And hire in armys took / & gan hyre kesso

And sche for wondyr tok of it no kep  [leaf 257, back]
Sche herde not what thynge he to hire seyde
Sche ferde as sche hadde styrt out of hyre slep
Tyl sche out of hire masedenesse a-breyde
Grisilde quod he bi god that for vs deyede
Thow art myn wif / ne non oper ne haue
Ne neuere ne hadde as god myn soule sau

This is thyn dou3tyr / which pow hast supposyd
To been myn wyf / pat oper feithfully
Schal been myn eyr / as I haue ay supposid
Thow bar hym in thyn body trevely
At Bolyne haue I kept hem pryuyly
Take hem a-geyn for now pow mayst nat seye
That pow hast lost non of thynne childeryn tweye

And folk that oper weyis han seyd of mee
I warne hem weel that I haue don this dede
flor no maleys / nor for no creueltee
But for tassaye in the thyn womanhede
And not for to slo myyne childeryn god for-beede
But for to kepe hem priuyly & stille
Til I thyn purpos knew & al thyn wille

Whan this sche herde / aswoune dou3 sche fallyth
flor pytous Ioyo & aftyr hire swounyng
Sche bepe hire zonge chyldere vn-to hyre callyth
And in hire armys / pitously / wepyng
Enbrasyth hym / & tenderely kyssyng
flul lyk a modyr with hire salte terys
Sche bathith bothe hire visage & hire herys

O which a pitous thyng it was to se
Hire swounynge & hire humble voys for to heere
Graunt mercy lord / god thanke 3ow quod sche
That 3e han sauede me myyne chyldere deere
Now rekke I neuere to been ded ry3t here
Sithe I stonde in 3oure loue & in 3oure grace
No fors of deth ne whan myn spiryt pace

CAMBRIDGE 269 (C-T. 437)
438 SIX-TEXT

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

O tendere o ʒonge o deere childere mynne [leaf 255] 1093
3oure woʃul moʃdye / wende stedefastly
That crewel houndis / or sum foul vermyn
Haydy ȝow / but god of his mercy 1096
And ȝow benyngne fadyr tendyrly
Hath don ȝow kepþ & in that same stounde
Al sodeynly sche swaþte a-doun to grounde 1099

And in hire swough so sadly holdyth sche 1100
Hayre chylderyn two / whan sche gan hem tenbraco
That with greet sleþt / & greet difficultee
The chyldere from hire arm / they gunne a-race 1103
O manye a ter / on manye a pitous face
Doun ran of hem that stodyn hire byseide
Vnnenethe a-boutyn hire myȝte they not a-bide 1106

Walter hire gladith / & hire sorwe slakyth 1107
Sche ryþith vp abaschid from hire trauncé
And euery wiȝt hire Ioye & feste makyth
Til sche hath cauȝt a-gcyyn hire cuntenaunce 1110
Walter hire doth so feythful plesaunce
That it was deynte for to sen the cheere
By-twixe hem two now the[y] ben met in feere 1113

These ladyis whaw that they herþe tymþ sey 1114
Han takyn hire & in-to chambere goon
And strippe hire out of hire rude a-ray
And in a cloth of gold that bryȝte schoon 1117
With a correuz of manye a ryche stoon
Vþ-on hire heed they in-to halle hire brouȝte
And þere sche was honourede as hyre ouȝte 1120

Thus hath this pitous day a blysful ende 1121
Por euery man & woman doth his myȝt
This day in myrthe & reuel to dispende
Tyþ on the walkyn schoon the sterrys lyȝt 1124
sfor more solempne in euer manys sy3t
This feste was & grettere of costago
Than was the reuel of hyro maryage

ful manye a 3eer in hih prosperite [leaf 253, back]
Lyuyn these too in concord & in reste
And richely his doghtyr maryedo he
Vn-to a lord on of the worthiesto
Of al ytayle & pane in pees & resto
Hise wyuys fadyr in his court he kepith
Tyl pat pe soule out of the body crepith

His sone succedithe in his heritage
In reste & pees aftyr his faderys day
And fortenat was ek in mariaghe
Al put he nat his wif in greet assay
This world is nat so strong It is no nay
As it hath been in olde tymys 300re
And herkenyth what this auctor seyth therfore

This stori is seyd noght for that wyuys schulde Auctor
sfolwyn grysilde as in humylitee
sfor it were importable thogh they wolde
But for that euer wight in his degree
Schulde been constaunt in aduersitee
As was Grisilde / therfore this Petrak wryteth
This story which he with high style endyteth

sfor sythe a woman was so pacient
Vn-to a mortal man wel more vs ogfite
Receyuyn al in gre pat god we see
sfor greet skel is he / preue that he wroghte
But he ne temptyth no man that he boughte
As seith seynt Iame / If ye his pistyl reede
He preuyth folk al day/ it is no drede

CAMBRIDGE 271 (6-T. 439)
And suffereth vs as for exercice
With scharpe schourgis / of aduercitee
ful ofte to be bet in sundery wyse
Not for to knowe oure wil for certis he
Er we were born knew al oure freletee
And for oure beste is al his gouernaunce
Lat vs thanne lyue in verteous sufferaunce

But on word lordynyis herkenyth er I go [leaf 250]
It were ful hard to fynade now on dayis
In al a toun Grysildis thre or two
for 3if that thei were / put to swych a-sayis
The gold of hem han now so badde alayis
With bras that thogh the coyn be fayr at Iye
It wele rathere breste atwo than plye

for which heere for the wyuys loue of bathe
Whos lyf & al hyre secte god meynteene
In highi maystrye & ellis were it skathe
I wele with lusty herte frosch & grene
Sey 3ow a song to glade 3ow I wene
And let vs stynte of ernest-ful matiere
Herkenyth myn song / pat seyth in this manere

Lenuoy de Chaucer

Grysilde is deed & ek hire pacience
And bothe at onoys buryed in Ytaile
for whiche in opene audience
No weddede man / so hardy be tassaylle
His wyuys pacience entrost to fynde
Grisildis for in cerceyn he schal faylle

CAMBRIDGE 272 (6-T. 410)
O noble wyuys ful of prudence
Let noon humilite 3oure tunge nayille
Ne lat no clerk haue cause nor dilygence
To wryte of 3ow a story of swych meruaile
As of Grisildis pacient & kynde
Lest Chicheuache / you swolwe in hire entrayle

ffolwith Ecco / that holdyth no sylence
But euere answerith at the countretayle
Beth not bedaftyd for 30ure Innocence
But scharpely takyth on 3ow the gouernaile
Empyntith wel this lessoun in 30ure mynde
ffor comune profyt / sithe it may a-wayle

Ye Archewyuys stondyth at 3oure defence [leaf 259, back]
Syn 3e been stronge as is a greet Camayle
Ne sufferyth nat / pat men 3ow doon offence
And sklendere wyes fble as in batayle
Beeth egre as is a tigre 3ong in 3outhe
Ay clappith as a melle I 3ow consayle

Ne drede hem nat do hem no reuerence
ffor thow thy n husband / armede be in mayle
The arwis of thy n crabbede eloquence
Schal perce his brest & ek his auentayle
In Ialusye I reede ek thow hym bynde
And thow schat make hym couche as doth a quayle

If thow be fayr / ther folk been in presence
Schewer-thu thy n visage & thy n aparayle
3if thow be foul be fre of thy n dispence
To gete the frendys ay do thy n trauayle
Be ay of chir as lyght as lef on lynde
And lat hym care & wepe & wrynge & wayle

Heere hath the clerk of Oxenforthe ended his tale
APPENDIX TO GROUP E, § 2.

[? Original, but rejected, End-Link to the Clerk’s Tale, perhaps following l. 1162, with which the paraphrase of Petrarch’s Latin ends, or l. 1169.]

This worthi clerk whan endede was his tale
Oure ost seyde & swor by godys bonys
Me were leuere than a barel ale
Myn wif at hom hadde herd this legende onys
This was a gentil tale for the nonys
As to myn purpos woste 3e myn wille
But thyng that wil nat be lat it be stille
Heere folwith the prologe of the marchauntes tale [ff. 228, 229, back, Leaf 200 (containing the Merchant’s prologue, the painting of him, and 20 lines of the tale) has been cut out of the Cambridge MS Ctr. 4. 27.]

[Cambr. Univ. MS Dd. 4. 24.]

I knowe I-now / on Euen and on morwe
Quod the Marchaunt / and so don othere moo
That wedded ben / I trowe that it be so
fful wel I wot / it fareth so by me
I haue a wyf / the werste that may be
ffor though the fend / to hire I-coupled were
She wolde him ouer macche / I dar wel swere
what shulde I 3ow reherce / in special
hire heye malice / she is a shrewe with al
There is a long / and a large difference
Be-twix Grisildis / grete pacience
And of my wyf / the passyng cruelte
were I vnbounden / also mot I the
I wolde neuere eft / come in the snare
we wedded men / lyue in sorwe and care
Assay who so wyl / and he shal fynde
That I seye soli / be seynt Thomas of Inde
As for the more part / I seye nat alle
God shilde that it shulde / so byfalle
A goode sire hoost / I haue I-wedded be
Theise Monthes two / and more nat parde
And set I trowe / that he that al his lyue
wyffles hathi ben / though that man wold him ryue
Vn-to the hert / ne coude in no manere
Tellenn so meche sorwe / as I now here
Coulle tellen / of my wyues cursidnes
Now quod our Host / Marchaunt so god 3ow blis
Syn 3e so mechil knowen / of that art
fful hertily I pray 3ow / telle vs part
Gladly quod he / but of myn owen sore
ffor sory hert / I telle may nomore] [Dd. 4. 24 extract ends]
[Whilome þere was dwellynge in Lumbardye
A worþi knyʒt þat borne was at pavye
In whiche he lyued in grete prosperite
And sixty þere a wyfles man was he
And folowyd ay hys bodyly delyte
On woman þere as was hys appetyte
As don þese foules þat ben seculers
And whan þat he was paste sixty þeres
Were hit for holynesse or for doteage
I can not sey but suche a grete corage
hade þis knyʒt to be a weddid man
þat day and nyʒt he doth aH þat he can
To aspye where þat he wedded myʒt be
Prayngeoure lorde to graunten hym þat he
Myʒt onys knowe þat blessefulle lyf
That ys bytwext an husbonde & his wyf
And for to leuen vnder þat holy bonde
With first god man to womman bande
Non other lyf seyde he ys worthe a bene
For wedlok ys so esy & so clene]  [Sloane 1685 extract ends]
That in this world it is a paradys  [Camb. Gg. 4. 27, leaf 261]
Thus seyde this olde knyght þat was so wys
And serteynly as soth as god Is kyang
To take a wyf it is a glorious thyng
And nemely whan a man is old & hore
Thanne is a wyf the freute of his tresore
Thanne schulde he take a ʒong wyf & a fayr
On whiche he myʒte engendere & been eyr
CAMBRIDGE 275 (6-T. 443)
And leede his lyf in ioye & in solace
Where as these bachelerys synge allas
Whan that they fynde ony aduercitce
In loue which is but childis vanytee
And trewely it is weel to been so
That bachelerys han ofte peyne & wo
On brothil ground they bylde / & brothelnesse
They fynde / whan they wene sekyrnesse
They lyue but as a bryd or as a beste
In lyberte & vndyr non areste
There as a weddide man in his estat
Leuyth a lyf blysful & ordenat
Vndyr the 3ok of maryage I-bounde
Wel may his herte in ioye & blisse abounde
flor who can been so buxsum as a wif
Who is so trewe & ek so ententyf
To keepe hym syk & hol as is his make
flor weel or wo sche wele hym not for-sake
Sche is nat very hym to loue & serue
Thogh pat he lye bedrede tyl he sterue
And sit some clerkys seyn it is nat so
Of which p* theofraste is on of tho
What fors thow Theofraste lyste to lye
Ne take no wyf quod he for husbonderye
As for to spare in houshold thyn dispence
A trewe seruaunt doth more diligence
Thyn good to kepe than tyn owene wyf
flor sche wele cleyme half part al hire lyf
And 3yf pou be sek so god me save
Thyne verray frendys or a trewe knave
Wele kepe pe bet / than sche that wayth ay
Aftyr thyn good / & hath doon manye a day
And 3if thow take a wyf on to thyn hold /
flul lyghtely mayst pou been a coukewold
This sentence / & manye an hunderede wers
Wryth this man / there god his bonys cursse

CAMBRIDGE 276 (C-T. 444)
But takyth no kep of alle swich vanytee
Defye Theofraste & herke me
A wyf is godys 3ifte verrayly
Alle opere manere 3ifte hardyly
As londys\(^1\) rentys / pasture or comune\(^2\)
Or meoblys alle been 3ifte of fortune
That passyn / as a schadewe vp on a wal
But dredles if pleynly speke I schal
A wyf wele laste & in thyn hous endure
Weel lengere than the lyste parauenture
Maryage is a ful gret sakrement
He which that hath no wyf I helde hym schent
He lyuyth helpeles & al desolat
I speke of folk in seculeer estat
And herke why I seye nat this for noght
That weman is for manys helpe I-wrought
The heye god\(^2\) whan he badde adam makyd
And say hym al a-lone bely nakyd /
God of his greeete goodnesse seyde than
Lat vs now make an helpe vn-to this man
Lyk to hym self & thanne he made hym Eue
Heere may 3e se &\(^3\) here may 3e preue
That wif is manys helpe & his confort
His paradys terestre / & his desport
So buxsum & so vertevoys is sche
They muste nedis liue in vnite
On flesch they been & on blood as I gesse
Hath but oon herte / in wele & in destresse
A wif a seynte Marie benedicite
How my3te a man han ony aduersite
That hath a wif sertis I can not seye
The blysse that is be-twixe hem tweye
Ther may non tunge telle nor herte thynke
3if he be pore sche helpith hym to swynke
Scho kepith his good / & was thyth neuere a del
Al that hire husbonde luste hire likyth weel

\(1^\text{st londys}
\(2^\text{nd good}
\(3^\text{rd erasure}

\(\text{CAMBRIDGE 277 (6-T. 415)}\)}
Scho seyth nat onys nay whan he seyth ye
Do this seyth he al redy sere seyth sche
O blysful ordere of wedlok precious
Thow art so merye & ek so vertyuos
And so comendit & apreuyd ek
That euery man that halt hym worth a lek
Vp-on hise bare kneis oghte al his lyf
Thankyn his god that hym hath sent a wyf
Or ellys preye to god hym for to fynde
A wif to laste vn-to his lyuys ende
flor thanne his lyf is set in sekynnesse
He may not ben disseyuyd as I gesse
So pat he werche aftyr his wyuys reed
Thanne may he baldely beryn vp his heed
They been so trewe & therwitial so wise
flor which 3if thou wilt werkyn as the wyse
Do alwey so as wemen wele p* reedo
Lo how that Iacob as these clerkys rede
By good conseyl of his modyr Rebekke
Bond the kidis skyn a-boutyn his nekke
flor which his faderis benysoñ he wan
Lo Iudith as the story telle can
By good conseyl sche godys peple kepte
And slow hym Oleferne as he slepte
Lo Abigayl bi good conseyl how sche
Sauede hire husbonde / Naabal whan pat he
Schulde a be slayn & loke Ester also
By good conseyl deluierede out of woo
The peple of god / & made hym Mardoche
To assure en-hauynsed for to bee
There nys no thyng In gre superlatyf
As seyth senec. A-boue an humble wyf
Suffere thyn wyuys tunge as catoun bit
Sche schal comaunde & sche schal suffere it
And jit sche wele obeye of curteysye
A wyf is kepere of thyn husbondrye
Weel may the syke man bewayle & wepe
There as per is no wif the hous to kepe
I warne the 3if wisely thow wilt werche
Loue wel thyn wif / as Cryst louede his cherche
If thow louyst thyn self thow louyst thyn wif
No man hatyth his flesch but in his lyf
He fosteryth it & therfore bidde I the
Cheryche thyn wyf or thow schat neuere the
Husbonde or wyf / what so men Iape or pleye
Of wordely folk / holdyn pe sikere weye
They been so knyt there may non harm be-tyde
And namely vp-on the wyuys syde
ffor which this Januarye of whiche I tolde
Considerede hath with hise dayis olde
The lusty lyf / the vertyvous quiete
That is in maryage hony swete
And for hise frendis on a day he sente
To tellyn hem teflect of his entente
H With face sad / his tale he hath hem told
He seyde frendis I am hor & old
And alwey god wot on myn pittis brynke
Vp-on the soule sumwhat muste I thyynke
I haue myn body folyly dispendit
Blyssede be god that it schal ben a-mendit
ffor I wele been certayn a weddede man
And that a-noon / in al the haste I can
Vn-to sum mayde fayr & tendere of age
I preye 3ow schapith for myn maryage
Al sodeynly for / I nyl nat a-byde
And I wele fonde tespie on myn syde
To whom I may been weddit hastly
But for as meche as 3e been mo than I
3e schul rathere swich a thyng espyen
Than I & wheere me best were to allyen
But on thyng worne I 3ow myyne frendis decre
I wele non old wyf han in no manere —
CAMBRIDGE 279 (6-T. 447)
Sche schal not passe twenty 3eer certayn
Old fysch & 3ong flesch/ wolde I haue ful payn
Bet is quod he a pyk than a pykerel
And bet than old bef is the tendere veel
I wil no weman / thretty 3eer of age
It is but benestraw / & gret forago
And ek these olde wyuys god it wot
They cunne so meche craft on wadis boot
So meche broke harm whan hem leste
That with hem schulde I neuere lyue in reste
flor sundery scolys make subtyl clerkys
Woman of manye scole half a clerk is
But serteynly a 3ong thyng may men gye
Ryght as men may warm wex with handis plye
Wherfore I sey 3ow pleyynly in a clause
I wele noon old wyf han for this cause
flor 3if so were I hadde swich myschaunce
That I in hire ne coude haue no plesaunce
Thanne schulde [I] lede myn lyf in a-vouterye
And streyt to the deuyl whan I deye
Ne chyldere schulde I none vp-on hire gete
3it were me leuere houndis haddyn me etyn
Than that myn crytogo schulde falle
In straunge hand & this I telle 3ow alle
I dote not I wot the cause why
Men schulde wedde & ferthere more wot I
There spekyth manye a man of mariaige
That wot no more of it than wot myn page
flor whiche causis men schulde take a wyf
Sith he ne may nat liue chast his lyf
Tak hym a wyf with gret denocien
By cause of leful procreacioun
Of childere too thonour of god a-bone
And nat only / for paramour or loue
And for they schulde / lecherye eschuo
And jilde here dette / when pat it is dewe

CAMBRIDGE 280 (6-T. 448)
or for eche of hem / schulde helpyn oper
in myschif / as a systyr / schal the brothir
And lyuyn in chastite ful holy-ly
but siris bi 3oure leue pot am not I
ffor god be thankyd I dar make a-vaunt
I fele myn lemys starke & suffisaunt
To do al that a man bihouyth to
I wot myn self best what I may do
Thow I be hor I fare as doth a tree
That blosmeth er than freut I-wexe bee
A blosmy tre is neythur dreye ne ded
I fele me nower hor but on myn heed
Myn herte & alle myyne lymys been as grene
As laurer though Th^ 3eer is ay seene
And syn that 3e han herd al myn entente
I prey 3ow to myn wil 3ewe ascente
Weduers men dyuerslys hym tolde
Of mariage manye ensaumplis olde
Some blamede it some preysede it certeyn
But at the laste schortely for to seyn
As alday fallyth altercaciou??
By-twyxe fyndys in disputaicion
There fyl a stryf bi-twyxen hise bretheryn two
Of which that on is clepid placebo
Iustinus sothly cleped was that oper
Placebo seyde o Januarye brothir
fful lityl neede/ hadde 3e myn lord so deere
Conseyl to axe of ony that is heere
But that 3e been so ful of sapience
That 3ow ne lykyth for 3oure hye prudence
To wyue fro the word of Salamon
Werke alle thynge by conseyl thus seyth he
And thanne schat pou not repente the
And thow that salomon spak swych a word
Myn owene deere brothir & myn lord
So wysely god myn soule brynge at reste
I holde 3ore conseyl is the beste
flor brothir myn of me tak this motyf
I haue now been a court man al myn lyf
And god it wot thow I onworthy bee
I haue stondyn in ful gret de-gree
A-boutyn lordis of ful high estaat
3eet hadde I neuere with non of hem debaat
I neuere hem contraryed trewely.
I woot weel that myn lord can moore pan I
What that he seyth I holde it ferme & stable
I sey the same or ellys thyng semblable
A ful gret fol is ony conseyllour
That seruyth ony lord of hey onour
That dar presume or ellys thynkyn it
That his conseyl schulde passe his lordis wit
Nay lordis been none folys be myn fay
3ee han 3oure self schewid heere to day
So high sentence so holyly & so wel
That I consente & conferme euery deel
3oure wordis alle & 3oure opynyoun
By god there nys no man in al this toun
Ne in al ytyli that coude bet a sayd
Cryst hoold hym of this consayl wol weel apayed
And trewely it is an hygh corage
Of ony man that schapyn is in age
To takyn a 3ong wyf by myn fader ken
3oure herte hangith on a Ioly pyn
Doth now in this matyr ry3t as 3ow lyst
flor finally I holde it for the best
"Iustinus pat ay styyle sat & herde"
Ry3t in this wyse / to placebo answerde
Now brothir myn be pacient I preye
Syn 3e han seyd & herkenyth what I seye
Seneca. a-mong hisse othere wordis wyse
Syn that a man hym ou3te rygh weel tavise

CAMBRIDGE 282 (6-T. 450)
To whom he seyeth his lond or his catel
And syn I ouȝte a-vise me ryȝt wel
To whom I seue myn good a-vey fro me
Weel more I ouȝte avisede be
To whom I seue myn body for alwey
I warne ȝow weel it is no childys pleye
To take a wif with-oute a-vysement
Meen muste enquyre this is myn assent
Wher scye be wys & sobere or dronkelewe
Or proud or othere weyis a schrewye
A chidystere or wastouyr of thyn good
Or ryche or pore or ellis mannyssch wood
Al be it so that no man fyndyn schal
Noon in this world that trottyn hool in al
Ne man ne beste whiche as men coude deuyse
But nathe-lees it oghte I-nough suffise
With ony wyf ȝif so were that scye hadde
Moo thewys goode / than / vicis badde
And al this askyth leyser for tenqueere
ffor god it wot I haue wepte manye a tere
fful priuyly syn that I hadde a wyf
Preyso ho so wreole a weddede manys lyf
Cereteyn I fynde it but cost & care
And obseruancis of alle blyssis bare
And ȝit god wot myne neighe-bourys a-boute
And namely of women manye a route
Seyn that I haue the moste stedefast wyf
And ek the mekeste on that beryth lyf
But I wot best where wryggeth me myn scho
Ye mowe for ryght as ȝow leste do
A-viseth ȝow ȝe been a man of age
How that ȝe enteryn / in-to a maryage
And namely with a ȝying wif. & a fayr
By hym that maade watyr erthe & ayr
The ȝyngeste man that is in al this route
Is bisy I-nogh to bryngyn it a-boute
To han his wif a-lone trostyth me
3e schul not plese hire fully 3erys thre
This is to seyne to don hire ful plesaunce
A wyf axeth ful manye an obseruaunce
I preye 3ow that 3e ben nat euele a-payed
¶ Weel quod this Januarye hast pou sayd
Straw for thyne senek & for thyn prouerbis
I counte not a paner ful of erbys
Of scole termys wisere men than thow [leaf 265]
As thow hast herd assentedyn right now
To myn purpos Placebo what sey 3e
I seye it is a cursede man quod he
That lettyth matrimonye sekerly
And with that word they rysyn sodeynly
And been assentid fully that he schulde
Been wedded whan hym lest & where he wolde
¶ His fantasye / & curyous besynesse
ffrom day to day / gan in the soule enpresse
ffor Januarye a-boute his maryage
Manye fayr schap & manye fayr visage
There passede thorw his herte nyght be nyght
As who so take a myrour pulschede bryght
And sette it in a comoun market place
Thanne schulde he seen manye a figueur pace
By his myrour & in the same wyse
Gan Januarie in with his thought a-vyse
Of maydenys which that dwellyn hym by syde
He wiste nat where that he myghte a-byde
ffor jif that on haue beute in his face
A nothir stant so in the pulpis grace
ffor hire sadnesse & hire benyngnetee
Tha of the peple gretteste voys hadde sche
And some were ryche & haddyn badde name
But natheles by-twixe ernest & game
He at the laste apoyntyd hym on on
And leet alle ophere from his herte goon

CAMBRIDGE 284 (6-T.452)
And chese hire of his owene autoritee
for loue is blynd alday & may not see
And whan that he was in his bedde brought
He portreyede in his herte & in his thought
Hire frossche beute & hyre age tendere
Hire myddyl smal & hire armys longe & sklendere
Hire wise gouernaunce / hire gentillesse
Hire womanly berynge & hire sadnesse
And whan that he on hire was condessendit
Hym thouȝte his choys myȝte not been a-mendit
for whan that he hym selue concludede hadde [leaf 265, back]
Hym thouȝte eche other manys wit so badde
That impossible it were to replye
A-geyn his choys that was his fantassie
Hise frendis sente he th^1 at his instaunce [1 to altered to the]
And preyede hem to do hym that plesaunce
That hastely they wolde don hym come
He wolde abrege hire lordschepe alle en some
Nedyth namore for hym to goon ne ryde
He^2 was a-poyntid there he wolde a-bide [^e corrected] 1616
Placebo cam & ek his frendis soone
And aldyrferst he had hem alle a boone
That noone of hem / noone argumentis make
Ageyn the purpos which that he hath take
Which purpos was plesaunt to god seyde h^3
And verray ground of his prosperitee
He seyde there was a maydyn in the toun
Which that of beute hadde greet renoun
Al weere it so sche weere of smal degre
Suffiseth hym hire ȝouth & hire beutee
Whiche mayde he seyde he wolde han to his wyf
To leede in ese & holynesse his lyf
And thankede god that he myȝte han hire al
That no wyȝt of his blysse partyz schal
And preyede hem to laboure in this nede
And schapen that he fayle nat to speede

Cambridge 285 (6-T. 453)
454 SIX-TEXT
GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT’S TALE. Cambridge MS.

ffor thanne he seyde his spiryght was at ese
Thanne is quod he no thyng may me displese
Saue on thyng prikyth in myn conscience
The whiche I wele reherce in 3oure presence
If I haue he seyde herd seyd / ful 3ore ago
There may no man haue parfit blyssis two
This is to sey in erthe & ek in heuene
ffor thow he kepe hym from the synnys seuene
And ek from eueru braunce of tylke tree
3it is there so parfit felicite
And so greet ese & lust in maryage
That euere I am a-gast / now in myn age
That I schal leede now so merie a lyf
So delicat with-oute woo & stryf
That I schal han myn heuene in erthe here
ffor sythe that veray heuene is bouzt so dere
With tribulacyounmys & greet penaunce
How schulde I thanne lyue in swich plesaunce
As alle weddede men doon with here wyuys
Come to the blis there Crist eterne on liue is
This is myn drede & 3e myne brethere tweye
Assoylyth me this questiou I preye
If Iustinus whiche that hatith his folye
Answerde a-noon ry3t in his Iaperye
And for he wolde his longe tale abregge
He wolde non autorite a-legge
But seyde serre so there be noon obstakele
Othir than this god of his heye mirakele
And of his mercy may so for 3ow werche
That er 3e han 3oure ry3t of holy cherche
3e may repente of weddede manys lyf
In whiche 3e se ther is no woo ne stryf
And ellis god for-beede but he sente
A weddede man hym grace to repente
Wel ofte rathere than a sengle man
And therfore syre the beste reed pat I can

CAMBRIDGE 286 (6-T. 454)
Dispeyre 3ow not but hauyth in memorye
Perauntir sche may been 3oure purgatorye
Sche may been goddis meene & goddys whippe
Thakne schal 3oure soule vp to heuene skypppe 1672
Swiftere than an arwe out of a bowe
I hope to god here aftyr 3e schul knowe
That ther is non so greet felycite
In maryage ne neuere mor schal be 1676
That 3ow schal lette of 3oure saluacioun
So that 3e vse as skil is & resoun
The lustis of 3oure wyf attemprely
And that 3e plese hire nat to amourously 1680
And that 3e kepe 3ow ek from othere synne
Myn tale is doon for myn wit is thenne
Byth not a-gast heere-of myn brothir dere
But let vs wadyn 1out of this mateere [1 o corrected] 1684
The wyf of bathe 3if 3e han vndyrstonde
Of maryage which 3e han on honde
Declarid hath ful wel in lytyl space
ffaryth now wel god haue 3ow in his grace 1688
And with that word this Lustyne & his brothir
They take here leue & eche of hem of othir
flor whan they sagh that it muste needis be
They wroughte so sly & wys tretee 1692
That sche this mayde which pat Mayus hyghte
As hastily as euere sche myghte
Schal weddede been on to this Januarye
I trowe it weere to longe now to tarye 1696
3if I 3ow told of euery scrit & bond
By which that sche was feffyd in his 2lond [21 corrected]
Or for to herkene of hire ryche aray
But fynally is comyn the day 1700
That to the cherche bothe be they went
flor to rescyue the holy sacrement
fforth comyth the prest with stole a-bout his nekke
And bad hire be lyk sarra & rebekke 1704

CAMBRIDGE 287 (6-T. 455)
In wisdam & in trouthe of maryage
And seyde his orysounyns as is vsage
And crouchith hem & bit god schulde hem blysse
And made al sikyr Inough with holynesse 1708
Thus been they weddit with solemnytee
And at the laste sittyth he & sche
With othere worthi folk vp on the deys
Al ful of Ioye & blisse is the paleys 1712
And ful of instrumentis & of vitayle
The moste deynteous of al Itaylle
By-forn hem stood swich instrument of soun
That Orpheus nor^1 Thebes Amphiou[n [1716]
Ne made neuere swich a melodye
At euery cours pan cam loud menstralsye
That neuere trumped Ieob for to heere
Ne Theodomas 3it half so cleere 1720
At Thebes whan the Citee was in doute [leaf 267]
Bacus the wyn hem shynketh alle a-boute
And venus laugheth vp-on euery wyght
ffor Ianuareye bycomyn was hire knyght 1724
And wolde bothe asaye his e corage
In liberte & ek in maryage
And with hire fyr brond in hire han^4 a-boute
Daunceth by-fore the bryde & al the route 1728
And certeynly I dare ry3t wel sey this
Ymeneus / that god of weddyng is
Saw neuere his lyf / so merye a weddede man
Hold thow thyn pees / thow poete Marcian 1732
That wrytist vs that ilke weddyng murye
Of hire Philologie / & hym mercurie
And of the song that the Musys sunge
To smal is bothe thi penne & ek thyn tunge
ffor to discryue of thyn maryage 1736
Whan tender 30uthe haue weddit stoupynge age
There is swych myrthe It may not been 1-wretyn
Assayeth it 3oure self thanne may 3e wetyn 1740

**Cambridge MS. 288 (6-T. 456)**
If that I lye or noon / in this matyre
Mayus that sit with / so benynge a cheere
Hire to byholde it semede sayrye
Queen Ester lokede neuere with swich an eye 1744
On Assure / so meke a lok hath sche
I may now nat deuyse al hure beutee
But thus meche of hire beute telle I may
That sche was lyk the bryȝte morwe of may 1748
ful fyld of alle beute & of plesaunce
This lanewarye is rauesta in a traunce
At every tyme he lokede on hire face
But in his herte he gan hire manace 1752
That he that nyght in armys wolde hire streyne
Hardere than euere parys dede Eleyne
But natheles it hadde he greet pitee
That ilke nyȝt offendyn hire muste hee 1756
And thouȝte allass o tendere creature
Now wolde god ȝe myȝte wel endure
Al myn corage it is so scharp & keene
[leaf 267, back] I am a-gast ȝe schul it not susteene 1760
But god for-beede that I dede al myn myȝte
Now wolde god that it were waxe nyȝght [ Provisionally good ]
And that the nyȝt / wolde lastyn euere mo 1764
I wolde that al this peple were a-go
And fynally he doth al his labour
As he best myȝhte / sauynge his honour
To haste hem from the meete in subtyl wyse
The tyme cam that resoun was to ryse 1768
And after that men daunce / & drynkyn faste
And spicis al aboute the hous they caste
And ful of ioye & blysse is euery man
Alle but a squier hyte Damyan 1772
The whiche carf by-fore knyght manye a day
He was raysseyed on his lady May
That for the verray peyne he was nygh wood
Almost he schulde a swozmnede as he stod 1776

CAMBRIDGE 289 (6-T. 457)
So soore hath venus hurt him with hire brond
As that sche bar daunsynge in hire hand[^1 a partly altered to o]
And to here bed they wentyn hastily
Na moore at this tyme speke I
But theree I leete hym weepe I-nogh & pleyne
Tyl frosche may wele rewyn on his peyne
O perylous fyr pat in the bed straw bredyth
O famulier fo that his seruise beedith
O seruaunt traitour false homeli hewe
Lyk to the nedere in bosum sly ontrewew
God schilde vs alle from 3oure aqueyntaunce
O Ianuarie dronkyn in plesaunce
In mariage se how thy damyan
Thyn owene squyer & thyn bore man
Entendyth for do the velanye
God graunte the thyn homely fo tespye
ffor in this world is wersse pestelence
Than homely foo alwey in thyn presence
ff Parformede hath the sunne his ark dyurne
No lengere may the body of hym soiurne
On thorisonte / as in that latitude
Nigh with his mental that is derk & rude
Gan ouersprede Themysperie a-boute
ffor which departid is this blisful route
ffrom Ianuarie with stant on euery syde
Hoom tyl here housis hastily they ryde
Where as they don here thyngis as hem leste
And whan they saw here tyme goon to reste
Soone aftyr that this lusty Ianuarye
Wol go to bedde he wil no lengere tarye
He drynkith Ipocras clarre[^2 & vernage[^2]?
Of spicis hoote tencreysyn his corage
And manye a letuarie hadde he ful fyn
Swych as the cursede Monk daun Constantyn
Hath wretyn in his cursede bok de Coitu
To ete hem alle he was no thyng eschu
And to hise priue frendis thus seyde he
for godis loue as soone as it may bee
Let voydyn al this hous in curteys wyse
And they han doon ry3t as they wole deuyse
Men drynkyn & the trauys drawe a-non
The bryde was brough a bedde as stylle as ston
And whan the bed was was with the prest I-blyssid
Out of the chambere hath euer wygh hym dressid
And Iانuarye hath faste in armys take
His frosche May his paradys his make
He lullyth hire he kissith hire ful ofte
With thilke brustelis of his berd on-softe
Lyk to the skyn of houndfysch scharp as brere
ffor he was schaue al newe in his manere
He rubbith hire a-boute hire tendere face
And seide thus allas I mote trespace
To 3ow myn spouse & 3ow gretly offende
Er tyme come that I schal dou?i dessende
But nathe-les consideryth this quod he
There wot no werkeman what so euere he be
That may bothe werke weel & hastely
This wil been don at leyser parfitly
It is no fors how longe that we pleye
In trewe wedlok coupplit been we tweye
And blysse be the 30k that we been inne
ffor in [oure] actis we mowe don no synne
A man may doon no synne with his wif
Ne hurte hym selue with his owene knyf
ffor we han leue to pleye vs bi the lawe
Thus labourith he tyl the day gan dawe
And thanne he takyth a soppe in fyn clarree
And vp ry3t in his bed thanne sittyth hee
And aftyr that he song ful loude & clere
And kyste his wif & made wantoun cheere
He was al coltissh / ful of ragerye
And ful of Iargoun / as a flekkede pye
The slakke skyn a-boute his nekke shaketh
Whil that he song so chunthy he & crakyth
But god wot wat that May thouȝte in hire herte
Whan sche hym say vp syttyn in his scherte
In his nyght cappe & in his nekke lene
Sche preyseth nat his pleying worth a beene
Thanne seyde he thus myn reste wele I take
Now day is come I may no lengere waake
And doun he leyde his heed & slep tyl pryme
And afterward whan that he sauȝh his tyme
Vp ryseth Januarie but frosche may
Held¹ hire chaumbere tyl the fourte day [¹ld corrected]
As vsage is of wyuys for the beste
ffor every labour sumtyme mote han reste
Or ellis longe may he not endure
This is to seyne no lyuys creature
Be it of fysch or bryd or beste or man
Now wele I speke of woful Damian
That languysseþ for loue as ȝe schal heere
Therfore I speke to hym in this maneere
I seye O sely Damyan / allas
Answere to myn demaundde as in this cas
How schalt thow to thyȝ lady frosche May
Telle thyȝ wo / sche wele alwey seye nay
Ek ȝif thu speke sche wele thyȝ wo bi-wreye² [²y corrected]
God be thyȝ helpe I can no betere seye
This syke Damyan in Venus fyr
So brennyth that he deyeth for desyr
ffor which he put his lyf in auenture
No lengere myghte he in this lyf endure
But pryuyly a pennere gan he borwe
And in a lettere wrot he al his sorwe
In maner of a compleynt or a lay
Vn-to his fayre frosche lady May
And in a purs of silk he hyng on his scherte
He hath it put & leyd it at his herte

CAMBRIDGE 292 (O-T. 460)
The mone that at noon was thilke day
That Ianuarie hath weddyd frosche May
In two of Taur was in-to Cancre glydyn
So longe hath Mayus in hire chaumbre a-bedyn 1888
As custome is vn-to these nobles alle
A bryde schal nat etyn in the halle
Til foure or thre dayis at the lest
I-passede been thanne lat hire goon to feste 1892
The fourte day compleet' from noon to noon
Wha1 that the hie masse was I-doon [1 first What]
In halle sit this Ianuarye & May
As frosche as is the bryghte somerys day 1896
And so bi-fel how that this goode man
Remembrede hym vp-on Damyan
And seyd seyntemarye how may this be
That damyan entendith nat to me 1900
Is he ay sik or how may it be-tyde
Hise squyeris that stodyn there by syde
Excusede hym by cause of his siknesse
Whiche lettede hym to don his busynesse 1904
Noon othir cause my3t make hym to tarye
That me forthyntkyth quod this Ianuarye
He is a gentil squyer by myn treuthe
3if that he deye it were harm & reuthe 1908
He is as wys descret & as secre
As ony man I wot of hys degre
And therto manly & ek seruysable [leaf 269, back]
And for to been a thrifty man ry3t able 1912
But aftyr mete as sone as euere I may
I wele myn self visite hym & eek May
To don hym al the confort pat I kan
And for that ilke word hym blyssede euery man 1916
That of his bounte & his gentillesse
he wolde so confortyn in seknesse
his squyer for it was a gentyl dede
Dame quod this Ianuarye tak good heede 1920

CAMBRIDGE 293 (6-T. 461)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT’S TALE. Cambridge MS.

At aftyr mete 3e with 3ore women alle
Whan 3e han been in chaumbere out of this halle
That alle 3e go to se this damyan
Doth hym disport he is a gentil man 1924
And tellyth hym that I wele hym visite
Haue I no thyng but restede me a lyte
And speede 3ow faste for I wele a-byde
Til that 3e slepe faste by myn syde 1928
And with that word he gan to hym to calle
A squyer that was marchale of his halle
And told hym serteyn wordis that he wolde
This frosche May hath streyt hire woye I-holde 1932
With alle hire wemen on to Damyan
Doun by his beddis syde sit sche than
Confortyuge hym as goodly as sche may
This damyan whan that his tyme he say 1936
In secre wyse his purs & ek his bille
In which that he I-wrytyn hadde1 his wille [1 he erased]
Hath put In-to hire hand with-outyn moore
Saue pat he sikyth wondyr deepe & soore 1940
And softely to hire thus seyde he
Mercy & that 3e nat discouere me
ffor I am deed zif that this thyng be kyd
This purs hatb sche / in with hire bosum hid 1944
And wente hyre woy 3e gete no more of me
But vn-to Ianuarye I-comyn is. sche
That on his. beddis. syde sat ful softe
And takyth hire & kysseth hire ful ofte 1948
And leyde hym doun to slepe & that a-non [leaf 270]
Sche feynede hire as that sche muste goon
There as 3e wot that euery man mot neede
And whan sche of that bille hath takyn heede 1952
Sche rente it al to cloutis at the laste
And in the pryue softlyt it caste

1 Who stodyeth now but fayre frosche May
A-doun by olde Ianuarye sche lay 1956

CAMBRIDGE 294 (6-T. 462)
That slepte tyl that the co\^he¹ hath hym a-wakyd
A-non he preyede hire to stryppe hire al nakyd ¹first coghe]
He wolde of hire he seyde han sum plesaunce
And seyde hire clothis dide hym encembraince ¹960
And sche obeyeth be hire lef or loth
But lest the precius folk be with me wroth
How that he wrouȝte I dar not to ³ow telle
Or whethir hire thoughte it paradys or helle ¹964
But heere I lete hem werke in hire wyse
Til euynsong rong & thanne they muste ryse
Were it by desteny or by auenture
Were it by influence or by nature ¹968
Or constellacioun / that in swich estat
The heuene stood / that tyme fortunat
ffor to putte a bille / forth of venus werkis
ffor alle thynge hath tyme / as sey these clerkys ¹972
To ony woman for to geete hire loue
I can not seye but greete god a-boue
That knowith that noon act is causeles
He deeme of alle / for I wil holde myn pees ¹976
But soth is this how that this frossche May
Hath take swich empresciou/z that day
Of pite of this ilke damyan
That from hire herte sche ne dryue can ¹980
This ²remembraince for to doon hym ese ²rme altered]
Sertayn thouȝte sche / whom that this thyng displesse
I rekke not / for here I hym assure
To loue hym best/ of ony criature ¹984
Thow he namore / hadde than his scherte
Lo pete rennyth sone / in gentyl herte
Heere may ³e se how excellent franchise [leaf 270, back]
In wemen is whan they hem weil a-vise ¹988
Sum tyraunt is as theere been manyon
That hath³ an herte as hard as is a ston ³h inserted]
Which wolde a lat hym steruyn in the place
Wel rathere than grauntyn hym hire grace ¹992

CAMBRIDGE 295 (6-T. 463)
And hem reiowsyn in hire crewel pryde
And rekyn nat to been Au homytyde
This gentil May fulfyld of pitee
Ry3t of hire owene hand makede sche
In which sche grauntyth hym hire werra\(^7\) grace
There lakkyth not but only day & space
Where that sche my3te vn-to his lust suffyse
flor it schal been ry3t as 3e wele deuyse
And whan sche saugh hire tyme vp-on a day
To visite pis Damyan/ goth May
And subtyly this lettere dou'n sche threste
Vndyr his pilwe rede it zif him leste
Sche takyth hym by the hand & harde\(^1\) hym twyste
So secrely that no man of it wyste
And bad hym been al hol / & forth sche wente
To Januarye whan that he for hire sente
\[ Vp \] ryseth Damyan\(^2\) the nexte morwe
Al passede was his siknesse & his sorwe
And kymbith hym & proynyth\(^3\) hym & pikyth
He dooth al th\(^st\) hym luste & lykyth
And ek to Januargy he goth as lowe
As euere dede a dogge for the bowe
He is so plesaunt on to euery man
ffor craft is al / ho so do it can
That euery wy3t is fayn to don hym good
And fully in his ladyis grace he stood
Thus leete I Damyan a-boute his neede
And in myn tale forth I wele procede
\[ S \] Some clerkis seyn that felicitee
Stant in delyt / & therfore serteyn he
This noble Ianuarie with al his my3t
In honeste wys as longith to a kny3t
Schop hym to lyue ful delyciously
His housynge his a-ray as honestely
To his degre was makyd as a kyng is
A-mongis his othere honeste thyngis

**CAMBRIDGE 296 (6-T. 464)**
He made a gardyn walled al wyth stoon
So fayr a gardyn woot I nowher noon
ffor out of doute I verrayly suppose
That he that wrot the romauns of the rose
Ne coude of it the beute weel deuyse
Ne priapus ne myyte nat suffye
Thow he be god of gardynys for to telle
The beaute of the gardyn & the welle
That stood vndyr a laurer al wey grene
ful ofte tyme he pluto & his queene
Proserpen & al hire fayrye
Disportyn hem & makyn melodye
A-boute that welle & dauncedyn as men tolde
This noble knyght this Ianuarye the olde
Swich deynte hath in it to walke & pleye
That he wele no wy3t suffere to bere p° keye
But he hym self / for of the smale wike
He bar alwey of syluyr a Clyket
Of which whan that hym lykith he it on-schette
And whan he wolde paye his wyf hire dette
In somyr sesoun thidyr wolde he go
And May his wyf & no wy3t but they two
And thyng that were nat doon a bedde
He in the gardyn parfornede hem & spedde
And in this wyse manye a merye day
Lyuide this Ianuarye & frossche May
But wordely ioye may non alwey dure
To Ianuarie ne to non creature
¶ O sodeyn hap o fortune onstable
Lyk to the scorpioun so deceyuabel
That flateris wythyn hed whan pou wolt stynge
Thyn tayl is deeth thoughg thyn enuenymynge
O bretil Ioye o sweete venym queynte
O Monstre that so subtyly canst peyne
Tynne 3iftys vndyr colour of stedefastnesse
That thow disseuyst bothe moore & lesse
Whyn hast thou January thus disseyued
That haddyst hym for thy full frend rescuyed
And now thou hast by-raft hym bothe his Iyen
for sorwe of which dersyryth he to deyen 2068
Alas this noble January free
A-mydde his lust & his prosperitee
Is waxen blynd / & that al sodeynly
He wepith & he waylyth pitously1 [pitously corrected] 2072
And therewithal the fyr of Iclusye
Lest that his wif schulde falle in sum folye
So brente his herte that he wolde fayn
That sum man bothe hym & hire hadde slayn 2076
for neyther aftyr his deth ne his lyf
Ne wolde he that sche were lone ne wyf
But euere lyue as widowe in clothis blake
Soul as the turtle that hat lost hire make
But at the laste aftyr a monyth or tweye
His sorwe gan a-swage soth to seye
for whan he wiste / he may noon oper bee
He paciently takyth his aduersite 2084
Saue out of doute he may not for-goon
That he was Ielous euemor in oon
Whiche Iclusye it was so outrageous
That neythir in halle ne in noon othir hous 2088
Ne in non othir place neuere the mo
He nolde suffere hire neythir to ryde or go
But 3if that he hadde hand on hire alwey
for which ful ofte wepith fresche May
That louyth Damyan so benygnely
That sche mot othir deye sodeynly
Or ellys sche mote han hym as hire feste
Sche wayth whan hire herte wolde breste
1 Vp-on that othir syde ek damyan
By-comyn is the sorwefuleste man
That euere was for neythyr nyʒt ne day
Ne myʒte he speke a worde with frosche May
2096

CAMBRIDGE 298 (8-T. 466)
As to his purpos of no swich mateere
But If that Ianuarie muste it heere
That hadde an hand vp-on hire euere mo
But natheles by wrytyng too & froo
And priue sygnys wiste he what sche mente
And sche knew ek the fyn of his entente
O Ianuarye what myȝte it the a-vayle
Thow myȝtist se as fer as schepis sayle
ffor also good is blynd disseyuyd bee
As to be disseyuyd whan a man may see
Lo Argus which that hadde an hunderede eyen
ffor al that he coude poure or pryen
3it was he blynd as god wot so been mo
That wenyn wisely that it be nat so
Passe ouyr is an ese I seye namoore
This frosche May that I spak of so 3ore
In warm wex hath enpryntit the klyket
That Ianuarye¹ bar of that smale wiket
By which in to his gardyn ofte he wente
And Damyan that knew al his entente
The klyket countirfeted priuyl
There nys no more to seye but hastily
Sum wondyr bi this eliket schal by-tyde
Which ʒe schul here ʒif ʒe were on byde
O noble ouyde ful soth is seyd god wot
What sleyȝte is it thow it be longe & hoot
Thow they were kept ful longe streyt ouyral
They been a-cordit rounynge thorw a wal
Ther' no with koude a founde swich a slyght3
But now to purpos er than dayis eyghte
Were passed er the monyth of Iul₂ be-sel
That Ianuarie hath caȝt so greet a wyl
Thour eggyng of his wif hym for to pleye³
In his gardyn & no wight but thy tweye

CAMBRIDGE 299 (6-T. 467)
That in a morwe vn-to this May sente hee
Rys vp myn wyf myn loue myn lady free
The turtele voyes is herd myn douwe sweete
The wyntir is goon with hise reynys weete
Come forth with thynne eyne columbyn
Hou fayrere been thynne brestis than is wyn
The gardyn is enclosede al a-boute
Come forth myn leue spouse out of doute
Thow hast me wounded in myn herte o wyf
No spot of the ne knowe I al myn lyf
Come forth & lat vs takyn oure disport
I cheese the for Myn wif & myn confort
Sweche olde lowede wordys vsede he
On Damyan a signe made sche
That he schulde go bi-form with his Cliket
Damyan hath thanne openid the weket
And in he sterte & that in swich manere
That no wyght mygte it wetyn nothir I-here
And stylle he sit vndyr a busch a-noon
This Ianuarie as blynd as is a ston
With Mayus in his hand no wyjt mo
In to his frosche gardyn is go
And clapte to the weket sodeynly
Now wyf he seyde heere nys but thow & .I.
That art the creatour that I best loue
ffor by that lord that sit in heuene a-boue
Leuere I hadde to deyin on a knyf
Than 3ow offendyn trewe deere wyf
ffor godys sake thynk how I the chees
Nought for no coueatyse douteles
But only for the loue I hadde to the
And thow that I be old & may not se
Beth to me trewe & I telle 3ow whi
Thre thyngis certis schul 3e wynne per-by
flyrst loue of crist & to 3oure self honour
And al myn eritage toune & tour

CAMBRIDGE 300 (6.T. 468)
I 3eue it 3ow makyth charteris as 3ow leste
This schal been don to morwe er sunne reste
So wysely myn soule good brynge to blysse
I prey 3ow fyrst in couenau[\text{n}]t 3e me kysse 2176
And thow that I be Ialous wite me noght
3e been so deepe enpryntid in myn thought
That whan that I considere 3oure beute
And therwithal the onlikely elde of me 2180
I may not certis thow I schulde deye
florbeere to been out of 3oure cumpaynye
ffor verray loure this is with-outyn doute
Now kys me wif & lat vs rome a-boute
This frosche may whan sche these wordys herde
Benyngnely to Januare answere
But fyrst & forward sche be-gan to wepe
I haue quod sche a soule for to kepe 2188
As wel as 3e & also my honour
And of myn wyfhod 1theilke tendir flour
Whiche that I haue assuride in 3oure hond
Whan that the prest to 3ow the body bond
Wherfore I wele answere in this manere
By the leue of 3ow myn lord so deere
I preye to god that neuere dauwe p\text{e} day
That I ne sterve as foule as woman may
3if euere I do on to myn kyn that schame
Oper ellys I enpeyre so myn name
That I be fals / & if I do that lak
Do strepe me & putte me in a sak 2200
And in the nexte ryuer do me drenche
I am a gentil woman & no wenche
Whi speke 3e thus but men been euere vntrew
And women haue reprof of 3ow ay newe
3e can noon othir cuntenauns I leue 2204
But speke to vs of onthrift & repreue
And with that word sche saw where Damyan
Sat in the busch & coghe sche be-gan 2208
And with hire fyngir signis made sche
That Damyan schulde clymbe vp on a tre
That chargede was with freut & vp he wente
Sfor verrayly he knew al hire entente
And euery signe that sche coude make
Wel bet than Januarye hire owene make
Sfor in a lettere sche hadde tolde hym al
Of this matiere how he werchin schal
And thus I leete hym sitte vp on the pyrve
And Januarye & May romynge merie
N Bry3t was the day & blev the fyrmament
Phebus hath of gold his strems doun sent
To gladyn euery flour with his gladnesse
He was that tyme in gemynys as I gesse
But lytyl from his declinacioun / Of Cancer Iouis exaltacioun
And so byfel that bry3te morwe tyde
That in that gardyn in the ferthere syde
Pluto that is kyng of fayrye
And manye a lady in his cumpainygnye
Sfolwynge his wyf the queen Proserpyne
Eche aftyr othir right as ony lyne
Whil that sche gaderede flourys in the mede
In Claudian 30 may the storijs rede
How in his gr'sely carte he hire sette
This kyng of fayrye thanne a-doun hym sette
Vp-on a benche of turys frosche & greene
And ryght a-non thus seyde he to his queene
Myn wyf quod he there may no man sey nay
Theexperience so preuyth euery day
The tresoun / which that wemen doon to man
Ten hunderede thousent tellyn I can
Notable of 3oure ontrouthe & brotilnesse
O salamon wys & rycheste of rychesse
Sful fyld of sapience & of wordely glorye
Sful worthi been thynne wordis to memorie
To every withth that wit & resoun can
Thus prey remained he 3it the bounte of man
A-mongis a thousent men 3it fond I oen
But of wemen alle fond I noon

Thus seyde p[e] kynge pat knowith your wyckedenesse
And Ihesus filius Syrac as I gesse [1 MS I hic]
Ne spekyth of 3ou but selde reverence
A wylde fyr & corupt pestylence
So falle vp-on 3oure bodyis 3it tonyyght
Ne se 3e nat this honurable knyght
By cause alas that he is blynd & old
His owene man schal make him Cokewold
Lo heere he sit the lecchour in the tree
Now wele I grauntyn of myn mageste
On-to this olde blynde worthi knyght
That he schal han a-3yn hie eyen sight

Whan that his wyf wolde don hym vilenye
Thanne schal he knowe al hire harloterye
Bothe in repref of hire & of othere mo
3e shal / quod Proserpyne wol 3e so
Now by myn moderys syris soule I swere
That I schal 3eue hire sufficiaun[t] answere
And alle women aftyr for hire sake
That thow they ben in ony gilt I-take
With face bold they schuln hem self excuse
And bere hem doun that wolde hem accuse
ffor lak of answere non of hem schal deye
Al hadde men seyn a thyng with bothe hise eyen

3it schul we wemen visage it hardly
And weepe & swere & chyde subtyly
So pat 3e men schul been as lewede as gees
What rekkith me of 3oure autoriteis
I wot wel that this Iew this Salamon [2 altered to Salomon]
ffond of vs wemen folis many on
But thow he ne fond no good woman
3it hath there foundyn manye a nothir man

CAMBRIDGE 303 (6-T. 471)
wemen ful trewe ful goode & verteous
witnesse that dwelle in crystick hous
with martydom thy preuyn here constau[\n]ce
The romayn geestis ek makyn remembraunce
Of manye a verry trewe wyf also
But sire be nat wroth / al be it so
Thow that he seye he fond no good woman
I prey now takyth the sentense of the man
He mente thus that in souereyn bountee
Nis noon but god that sit in trynitee

"Ey for verry god that is but on"
What make 3e so meche of salamon
What thow he made a temple godys hous
What thow he weere ryche & gloryous
So maade he ek a temple of false goddis
How my3te he don a thyng that moore forbodyn is
Parde as fayre as 3e his name enplaystre
He was a lechour & an ydolastere
And in his elde he verry god for-sok
And 3if god ne hadde as seyth the bood
I-sparede for his faderis sake he schulde
Haue lost his regne rathera than he wolde
I sette ryght noght at1 al the vilanye
That 3e of wemen wryte a Botyrflye
I am a woman nedis muste I speke
Or ellis swelle tyl myn herte breke
For sithyn he seyde we been Iangleressis
As euerre mote I brouke myyne tressis
I schal nat spare for non curteysye
To speke hym harm that wolde hym vilanye
Dame quod this pluto be no lengere wroth
I 3eue it vp but sithe I swor myn oth
That I wolde graunte hym his syghte ageyn
Myn word schal stonde I werne 3ow certyn
I am a kyng it sit me not to lye
Aud I quod sehe a quen of fayryo

CAMBRIDGE 304 (6-T. 472)
Hire answere schal sche han I vndyr-take
Lat vs no moore wordis hereof make
sfor sothe I wele no lengere 30w contrarye

¶ Now lat vs turne a-geyn tq Januarye
That in the gardyn with his fayre May
Syngith ful muriere than the popyniay
30w lone I best & schal & othir noon
So longe a-boute the aleyis is he goon
Til he was comyn a-geyn thilke pirie
Where as this Damyan sittiy ful merye
And hye a-mong the frossche leuys grene
This frosche may that is so bry^t & sciene
Gan for to sike & seyde allas myn syde
Now sire quod sche for ough that may be-tyde
I muste han of the perys that I se
Or I mot deye so sore longith me
To etyn of the smale perys grene
Help for hire lone that is / of heuene queene
I telle 3ow weel a woman In myn plyt
May han to freut so greet an apetyt
That sche may deyen but sche of it haue
Allas quod he that I ne hadde here a knaue
That coude clymbe allas allas quod he
That I am blynd 3a sere no fors quod sche
But wolde 3e vouche saf for godis sake
The pirie inwith 3oure armys for to take
sfor weel I wot that 3e mystrost me
Thanne schulde I klymbe wel I-nough quod sche
So I myn foot myȝte sette vp-on 3oure bak
Certys quod he ther-on schal been no Jak
Myghte I 3ow helpyn with myn herte blod
He stoupede doun & on his bak sche stod
And caughte hire by a twyste & vp sche goth
Ladyis I preye 3ow pat 3e been nat wroth
I can nat close I am a rude man
And sodeynly a-noon this Damyan
Gan pullyn vp the smok & in ho throng
And whan that pluto saw this greete wrong
To Januare ye 3af a-geyn his syght
And maade hym se as wel as euere he myght
And whan that he hadde caujt his si3t a-geyn
Ne was there neuere man of thynge so fayn
But on his wyf his thou3t was euere mo
Vp to the tre he caste his eyen two
And saw that Damyan his wyf hadde dressed
In swich maner it may not been expressed
But 3if I wolde speke vncurteysly
And vp he 3af a roryng & a cry
As doth the modyr whan the schild schal deye
Out help alas / harrow he gan to crye
O stronge lady stoore what dost thow
And sche answerd sire what eylyth 3ow
Hauyth pacience & resoun in 3oure mynde
I haue 3ow holpyn on bothe 3oure eyen blynde
Vp peril of myn soule I schal not lyen
As me was tau3t to hele with 3oure eyen
Was no thynge bet to makyn 3ow to see
Than strogele1 with a man vp on a tree
God wot I dede it with ful good entente
Strogele quod he / 3a algate in it wente
God 3eue 3ow bothe on schamys deth to deyen
He swyuede the I say it with myyne ey3en
And ellis be I hangid bi the hals
Thane is quod sche myn medecyn al fals
flor certeynly 3if that 3e my3te see
3e wolde not seyn these wordys vn-to me
3e han sum glemesyng & no parfyt syght
I se quod he as weel as euere I my3t
Thankyd be god with bothe myne eyen two
And bi myn treuth me thynkyth he dede p* soo
3a maje maje good sere quod sche
This thank haue I for I maade 3ow to so

CAMBRIDGE 306 (G-T. 474)
Allas quod sche that euere I was so kynde
Now dame quod he lat al passe out of mynde
Come doun myn lyf & If I haue myssayd
God helpe me so as I am euele a-payid
But by myn fadyr soule I wende haue seyn
How that this Damyen hadde by the leyn
And that thyn smok hadde leyn vp-on his brest
3a sere quod sche 3e may wene\(^1\) as 3ow lyst
But sere a man that wakyth out of slep
He may not sodeynly takyn kep
Vp-on a thyng ne seen it parftyly
Til that he be a-dawed verrayly
Rygh so a man that longe hath blynd ybe
Ne may not sodeynly so weel I-see
flyrst whan his sy^te is come newe ageyn
As he that hath a day or too I-seyn
[Tylle pat youre si3t y-stabled by a while
pere may fulle many a si3t you be-gyle
By ware I prey you for by heuen kynge
Fulle many a man wenheth to see a thynge
And hit ys a\(\text{h}\) an opere pan hit semythi
he myss conceyueth myssse demethi
And with pat worde she lepe doun of pat tre
Thys Januareye who was glade but she
he kyssith and clypythe hir fulle ofte
And on hir wombe he strokethe hir fulle softe
And to hys palys home he hathe hir ladde
Nowe gode men I prey you to be glad
Thus endethe here my tale of Januareye
God blesse vs and his modir/ Seynt Mary Amen\[Sloane 1581\]

\(^1\) ne altered\]
[Harl. MS 7335, on leaf 129.]

\[b\] y goddes mercy seide our ost tho
   Now swich a wif y preye god kepe me fro 2420
   lo swiche sleighthes and subtilites
In wommen ben for ay as besy as bees
Ben they vs sely men for to deseyue
And from a sothe euere wil they weyue 2424
Bi this marchauntis tale hit preueth wel
And natheles as trewe as ony steel
I haue a wif thogfi that she poore be
But of hir tonge a labbyeng shrewe is she 2428
And yit she hahi an heepe of vices moo
THER-OFT no fors let al swiche thyngees goo
But wite ye what in counsell be it seide
Me rewethi sore y am vn to here teyed \[leaf 129, back\] 2432
ffor and y shulde rekene every vico
which that she hathi y-wis y were to nyse
And cause whi it shulde reported be
And told to here of sume of this compaignie 2436
Of whom it nedis nat for to declare
Syn wommen konnen oute swiche chaffaro
And ek' my wit suffeceth not ther too
To tellen al wherfore my tale is do] 2440
GROUP F. FRAGMENT VII.

§ 1. THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[Harl. MS 7335, on leaf 129, back.]

[Squyer come ner if it youre wille be
And sey sumwhat of loue for certes ye
Konnen ther on as moche as ony man
Nay sere quod he but sweche thyng as y can  4
Withi hertly wille for y wil not rebelle
Ageyn youre lust a tale wol y telle
haue me excusid if y speke a mys
Mi wille is good and lo my tale is this]  8
Here bygynneti þe tale.

T Sarray in þe londe of Sarcarye
There dwelt / a kynge þat weryd Russye
Thouȝe whiche þere dyede many a duȝty man
Thys noble kynge was clepyd Kambynskan 12
whiche in his tyme was of so grete renoun
That þer was nouþir / in regioun
So excellent a lord / in alle þinge
Hym lakkithi nouȝt þat longitli to a kynge 16
As of þe Cite whiche he was borne
he kepte hys lawe to whiche þat he was sworne
And þerto he was hardy wyse & ryche
And pitouse & Iuste alle wey yliche
Sothe of/ hys worde benygne & honorable
Of/ his corage as eney centre stable]

[ge fresshe stronge in armes desyrous] 13
As on[y bachelere of alle hys hous]
A fayr per[son he was & fortunat]
And kepte a[lle wey so wele ryalle estate]
That there na[s nouþir suche a noþere man]
This noble kynge [of Tartre þis Kambynskan] 23
Hadde two sonys on [Eltheta his wif]
Of whiche the eldeste [hiȝt Algarsife]
That oþer sone was clepid [Camballo]
A doughtyr hadde this worth[y kynge also] 32
Thaþyngeste was & hyghte Canace [³ haþ corrected]
But for to telle þow al hire beautee
It lyth not in myn tunge nyn myn kunnyng
I dar nat vndyrake so high a thyng

CAMBRIDGE 309 (6-T. 479)
Myn engelysch is ek insufficient
It muste be a Rethor excellent
That coude hise colouris / longyng for that art
3if he schulde discryuyn every part
I am non schich I mot speke as I can
And so by-fil that this Cambynskan
Hath twenty wyntyr boryn his diademe
As he was wonne from 3er to 3eer I deme
He leet the feste of his natyuitee
Doon cryen thour Sarray his Citee

[The last Idus of Marche after pe yere]  
Phebus pe Sonne fulle Iolyf was & clere
ffor he was nyh · his exaltacion
In martes face and his mancion
In aries pe Coloryk pe hoot signe
fful lusty was pe weder' & benygne
ffor whiche pe foules ayeyn pe son shene
what for pe seson and pe yonge grene
fful lowde songe hir affeccious
hem semyd pei hade goten hem protecciouns
A-yeyne pe swerde of wynter kene & Colde
This Kambynskan of whiche I haue you tolde
In riaH vestement syt on hys deys
with a Dyademe fuH hize in his paleys
And holte his feste sollempe & so riche
pat in pis worlde ne was pere none hit lyche
Of whiche yf I · shalle telle alle pe array
That wolde hit occupie a somers day
And eke hit nedyth not to devise
At euery cours pe ordre of h]ere seruyse
[I wolle not telle of her strau]ge sewys
[Ne of here swannes ne of1] here heirounsewys
[Eke in pat londe as tel]lyyn knyztis olde
[There ys some mete pat ys fulle] deynte holde
[That in pis l]ond mon reche of it but smal
[There ys] no man that may reportyn al
[I wol] not taryn 30w for it is prime
[And] for it is no freut / but los of tyme
Vn-to myn fyrste I wele han myn recour
And so be-fel that aftyr the thredde cours
Whil that this kyng sat thus in his nobleye
Herkenynghe his mynstrall here thyngis pleye
By-forn hym at the bord deliciously
In at the halle dore al sodeynly
There cam a knyght vp on a stede of bras
And in his hand a brood myrour of glas
Vp on his thumbe he bar of gold a ryng
And by his syde a nakede swerd hangyng
And vp he ridyth to the heye bord
In al the halle ne was there spokyra a word
ffor merueyle of this knyght to be-holde
fful besily they wayte 3ynge & olde
This straunge kny3t that cam thus sodeynly
Al armede saue his hed richely
Saluyth kyng & queen & lوردis alle
By ordere as the setyn in the halle
With so heigh reuerence & obeysaunces
As weel in his speche as in his cuntenaunces
That Gaweyn with his olde curteysye
Thow he weere comyn 3cen out of fayrye
Ne coude hym not amendyn / with a word
And aftyr thys by-fore the heye bord
He wyth a manly voys seyth his message
Aftyr the forme vse in hise age
With-outyn vice of sillable or of lettere
And for his tale schulde seme the bettre
Acordau[n]t to hise wordis was hise chere
As techith the art of speche hem that it lere
Al be that I can not soune his style
Ne can not clymbyn ouyr so hegh a style
3it seye i this as to comune entent
Thus meche a-mountyth al that euere he ment
SIX-TEXT

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE’S TALE. Cambridge MS.

3if it so be pat I haue it in mynde
He seyde þe kyng of arabye & of ynde
Myn lige lord on this solempne day
Salueth 3ow as he best can or may
And sendyth 3ow in honour of þoure feste
By me pat am al redy to þoure heste
This steede of bras that esyly & wel
Can in the space of a day naturel
This is to seyne in foure & twenty ourys
Where so 3ow liste in drouȝte or ellis schouris
Beryn þoure body in-to euery place
To whiche þoure herte willy for to pace
With-outyn wem of 3ow thour foul or fayr
Or 3if 3ow lesthe to fliene as hyghe in þe ayr
As doth an egle whan hym lyste to soore
This same steede schal bere 3ow euere moore
With-outyn harm tył 13e been there 3ow lesten
Thow that 3e slepyyn on his bak or restyn
And turne a-ȝen with wrythyng of a pyn
He that it wrouȝte it coude ful manye a gyn
He waytede ful manye a constelacioun
Er he hadde doon this operacioun
And knew ful manye a sel & manye a boond
¶ This myrour ek that I haue in myn hond
Hath swich a myȝt that men may in it se
Whan there schal falle ony aduercite
Vn-to þoure regne / & to þoure self also
And opynly ho is þoure frend or2 foo
And ouyral this 3if ony lady bryȝt
Hath set hire herte on ony maner wȝȝt
3if he be fals sche schal his tresoun see
His newe loue & al his subtiletee
So opynly that ther schal nothyng hyde
Wherfore a-ȝyn this lusty somerys tyde
This myrour & this ryng3 that 3e may see
He hath sent on-to myn lady Canacee

CAMBRIDGE 312 (6-T. 482)
3oure excellent doughtyr that is here
Te vertu of the ryng 3if 3e wile heere
Is this that 3if hire luste it for to weere
Vp-on hyre thumbe or in hire purs it beere
There is no foul that flyeth vndyr the heuene
That sche ne schal weel vndyrstondyn his steuene
And knowe his menyng openly & pleyn
And answere hym in his langage a-geyn
And euery gres that growyth vp on roote
Sche schal ek knowe & whom it schal don boote
Alle be his woundys seeuere so deepe & wyde
This nakede swerd that hangyth by myn syde
Wich wertew hath that what man þe Smyte
Thourru out his armeuir it wele byte
Were it as thikke as is a braunccheede ook
And what man is wounded with that strok
Schal seeuere be hol tyl þat þou lest of grace
To stroke hym with the plat / in þat place
Theere he is hurt this is as meche to seyn
3e moote with the plat swerd a-geyn
Sryke hym on the wounde & it wele close
This a verray soth with-oute glose
It faylyth not whil it is in 3oure hoojld
And whan this knyjt hat thus his tale told
He rydijth out of halle & doun he lytlyth
His steede whiche þat schon as sunne brighte
Stant in the court stytte as ony stoon
This knyght is to his chamberad a-noon
And is on arayed & to mete I-set
These presentis been ful ryally I-fet
This is to seyne the swyrd & the myrour
And born a-non in-to the hye tour
with serteyn offycreys ordeynyd there fore
And on to Canacee this ryng was bore
Solempnely their sche sit at þe table
But sikyrly with-outyn ony fable
The hors of bras that may not been remeuyd
It stant as it were to the ground I-glewyl
er may no man out of the place it dryue
ffor noon engyn of wyndas or palyue 184
And cause whi for they can not the craft
And therfore in the place they han it laft
Til that pe knyght hath taughte hem the manere
To voydyn hym as 3e schal aftyr heere 188

‡ Gret was the pres that swarmyth to & fro
To gauryn on this hors that standyth so
ffor it so high was & so brod & long
So wel proportciounnyd for to been strong 192
Ry3t as it were a stede of lumbardy
Therto so horsely & so quyk of Iye
As it a gentil poleys Courser were
ffor certis from his tayl vn-to his eere 196
Nature ne art ne coude hym nat a-mende
In no degre as al the peple wende
But euere more here moste wondir was [leaf 272, back]
How that it coude goon & was of bras 200
And1 was as fayr as al the peple seemede [1 nd corrected]
Dyuers folk dyuersly they demyd
As2 manye hedis as many wittis pere been [2 & corrected]
They murmuredyn as don a swarm of been 204
And madyn skil aftyr here fantasyis
Rehersynge of these olde poetyis
And seydyn it was lik the pegasee
The hors that hadde wyngis for to flee 208
Or ellis it was p Grekis hors Synoun
That brou3te Troye to distruccioun
As men in these olde gestis reede
Myn herte quod on is eueremor in drede 212
I trowe some men of armys been perinne
That schapin hem this cete for to wynne
It were right good that alle thynge were knowe
A nothir rounede to his felawe lowe 216
And seyde he lyede it is ratkere lik
An apparence mad by sum Magyk
As Iogelouris pleye at these festis greete
Of sundery doutis thus they Iangele & trete
As lewede peple demyth comounly
Of thyngis that been mad more subtily
Than they can in here louwedenesse comprehende
They demyn gladly to the baddere ende
And some of hem wonderedy on the myrour
That born was vp in the hyghe tour
How men my3ryn in it sweche thyngis see
A noper anwerde & seyde it may wel be
Naturellly by compociciounnys
Of angles & of slygh reffleciousns
And seydyn pat in rome was swich on
They spoken of Alocen & Vituloun
And Aristotle pat wrytyn in here lyuys
Of queynte Mirouris & of prospectyuys
As knowyn they that han here bokys herd
And opere folk han wonderede on the swerd
That wolde partyn thour out every thyng
And fille in speche of Tholophus pe kyng
And of achilles with his queynte speere
fior he coude with it bothe hele & dere
Rygh in swich wise as men my3te with the swerd
Of which ry3t now 3e han 3oure selue herd
They spekyn of sundery hardyng of metal
And spoke of medycynys therwith-al
And how & whanne it schulde I-hardit be
Whiche is v3nknowe algate on-to me
Tho speke they of Canaceis ryng
And seydyn alle of that swych a wondyr thyng
Of craft of ryngis herde they neuere noon
Saue that he moyses & kyng salomon
Hadde a name of rouynynge in swich art
Thus seyth the peple & drawyn hem a part

Cambridge MS.
But natheles some seydyng that it was
Wondyr to makyn oof fern aschyn glas
And ȝit ne is glas lich aschyn of fern
But for they han knowyn it so fern
There-fore chessen hire Iangelyng & hire wondyr
As soore wonderyn some of on cause of ȝoundyr
On ebbe on flod on gossomyr & on myst
And alle thynges tyl that the cause is wist
Thus Iangele they & deême & deuyse
Til that þe kyng gan from his bord a-ryse
Phebus hath left the angle meridional
And ȝit ascendyng was the beste royal
The gentyl lyoun with his aldryan
Whan that this tartre Cambyuscan
Ros from his bord þere that he sat ful hye
To-fore hym goth the loude menstrualcye
Tyl he cam to his chambre of parementis
There as they souynyng dyuere Instrumentis
That is lyk an heuene for to here
Now dauncyn lusty venus chyllderyn deere
for in the fych hire lady sat ful hyghe
And lokyn on hem with a freudely Iye
This noble kyng is set vp in his trone
This stronge knyght / is fet to hym ful sone
And on the daunce he goth with Canacee
Here is the reuyl & the Iolyte
That is nat able a dul man to deuyse
He muste haue knowe loue & his seruyse
And been a festelyche man as May
That schulde now deuyse swich aray
Who coude tellen now the forme of dauncis
So vncoðh & so frosche cuntenaunçis
Swich subtyl / lokyngis & dissimulyngis
for dred of Ialuse mennys aperceyvyingis
No man but lancelot & he is dead
There-fore I passe ouyr al this lustyhed
I seye namore but in this iolynesse
I leete hem tyl men to the soper dresse
The styward bit spicis for to hye
And ek the wyn in al this melodye
The vsscheris & the squyeris been I-goon
The spicis & the wyn be comyn a-noon
They ete & drynke & whan this hadde an ende
Vn-to the temple as reson was they wende
The seruyse doun they soupy n al be day
What nedyth me reherce al here a-ray
Eche man wiste wel pat a kyngis feste
Hath plente to meste & ek to leste
And deynteis moo than been to myn knowyng
At aftyr sopir goth this noble kyng
To seen this hors of bras with al the route
Of lordis & of ladyis hym a-boute
Swich wonderynge was on this hors of bras
That syn the greete sege of Troye was
Ne was there swich a wonderynge as was tho
There as men wonderedyn on an hors also
But finally this kyng askyth this knyght
The vertu of this courser & the myjt
And preyede hym to telle his gouernaunce
This hors anon be-gan to tryppe & daunce
Whan that this knyght leyde hand vp-on his regne
And sayde sire there nys no moore to seyne
But whan thu lyste to ryde any where
3e mote trylle a pyn stant in his eere
Whiche I schal saw telle be-twixe vs two
3e mote nemenyn hym to what place also
Or to wat cunte pat thow lyste to ryde
And whan 3e come there as 3ow leste abyde
Bydde hym discende & trylle a nothir pyn
ffor theere lyth theeffect of al the gyn
And he wele doun descende & don 3oure wille
And in that place he wele stonde stylle
Thow al the world the contrarye haddyn swore
He schal not thens been drawe ne bore
Or 3if pou wit bidde hym thenys goon
Trille this pyn & he wele vanyche a-noon
Out of the sy3te of every maneere wy3t
And come a-geyn be it day or nyght
Whan that pou lyst to clepyn hym a-geyn
In swich a gyse as I schal to 3ow seyn
Bi-twixe 3ow & hym & that ful sone
Ride whan pou lyste there is no moore to doone
Enforme that kyng was of that knyght
And hath conseuydid in his wit a ry3t
The manere & the forme of al this thyng
Thus glad & blythe this nobele kyng
Repeyrith to his reuel as by-foryn
The brydyl is in to the tour I-boryn
And kept a-mong hyse I Jewelys leue & deere
The hors vanyschit I not in what maneere
Out of hire sy3te 3o gete no more of me
But thus I lete in lust & iolyte
This Cambiscan hese lordis festenyng
Tyl wol nygh pe day be-gan to spryng

Secunda pars

He noryce of digestyoun the sleep
 Gan on hem wynke & bad hem take kep
That muche drynk & labour wolde han reste
And with a galpynge mouth hem alle keste
And seyde it was tyme to lye a-doun
ffor blood was in his domynacioun
Cherisshet blod naturys frend quod he
They thankyn hym galpyng bi too by thre
And every wyght gan drawyn hym to his reste
As slep hem hadde they take it for the beste
Here dremys schul not been told for me
fful weere here heedys of fumositree
That causeth drem of whiche pere is no charge
They slepyn tyl it was pryme large
The moste part but it were Canacee
Sche was ful mesurable as wemen bee
ffor of hire fadyr hadde sche takyn leue
To gon to reste sone after it was eue
Hire lyste not appallid for to bee
Nor on the morwe onfestelyche for to se
And slepte hire fyurste sleep & thanne a-wok
ffor swich a slep sche in hire herte tok [1 ? MS e]
Bothe of hyre queynte ryng & hire Mirour
That twenty tyme sche changede hire colour [2 ? MS schangede]
And in hire sleep ry3t for imprescioun
Of hire Mirour sche hadde a visiou[n
Where fore the sunne gan vp glyde
Sche clepede on hire maysteresse hire be sy.še
And seyde pat hire luste for to ryse [3 a corrected]
These olde wemen that been gladly wyse
As is hire Maystersesse answerede hire a-non
And seyde madame whe[p]er wele 3e goon
Thus erly for the folk been alle at reste
I wele quod sche a-ryse for me lest[e
No lengere for to slepe & walke a-boüte
Hire Maystresse clepid wemen a greet route
And vp they ryse weel a ten or twelue
Vp rysyth frossche Canace hire selve
As rody as brygh as doth the jonge suvne
That in the Ram is foure degreis vpronne
Noon heyere was he / when sche redy was [leaf 282]
And forth sche walkyth esly a pas
A-rayed after the lusty sesoun soote
Ly3tely for to pleye & walke on foote
Not but with fyue or sexe of hyre meyne
And in a trench forth in the park goth sche

CAMBRIDGE 319 (6-T. 489)
The vapour which that from the erthe glod
Made the suyne to seme rody & brood
But natheles it was so fayr a sy3t
That it made alle here hertis for to ly3t
That for the sesoun & the morwenyng
And for the foulys that sche herde synge
For ry3t a-noon she wiste what they mente
Ry3t by here song & knew al here entente
The kn te1 whi that eueri tale is told
3if it be taryed tyl that lust be cold
Of hem that han it aftyr herkenyd 30ore
The sanour passith euere lengere the moore
For fulsumnesse of his prolixite
And by the same resoun thynkyth me
I schulde to p° knotte condescende
And makyn of hire walkynge sone an ende
A-mydde a tre fordreyed as whyt as chalk
As canassee was pleyinge in hire walk
There sat a facoun ouyr hire heed ful hye
That with a pytous voys so gan to crye
That al the wode resounned of hire cry
I-beetyn hath sche hire self so pitously
With bothe hire wyngis tyl the reede blood
Ran endelyng the tree there sche stood
And euere in on sche cryede al wey & schr[i]kte
And with hire bek hire seluyn so sche prykte
That pere nys tygre ne non so crewel beste
That dwellyth eythir in wode or in foreste
That nolde a wept 3if that he weepe coude
For sorwe of hire sche shrikte alwey so loude
For there was neuere man 3it on lyne
If that I coude a facoun weil dyscryue
That herde of swich a nothyry / 3it/ of fayrnese
As weel of plumage as of gentyllses
Of schap & of al that myghte I-rekenede bee
A facoun peregryn thanne semeede sche
Of fremde lond / & eueremore as sche stood
Sche swounnyth now & now for lak\(^1\) of blod
Tyl wel nygh is sche fallyn from the tree
This fayre kyngis doughtir Canacee
That on hire fyngyr bar the queynte ryng
Thour whiche sche vndyrstod weel every thyng
That ony foul myghte in hise ledene seyn
And coude answere in his ledene ageyn
Hath vndyrstonde what this facoun seyde
And wel nygh for the routhe almost sche deyede
And to the tre sche goth ful hastily
And on this facoun lokyth pitously
And held hire lappe a-brod for well sche wyste
The facoun muste falle from the twiste
Whan that it swoumede next for lak of blood
A long while to waytyn hire sche stood
Til at the laste sche spak in this maneere
Vn-to the hauk as \(3e\) schul aftyr here
\(\text{Iff}\) What is the cause \(3i\f\) it be for to telle
That \(3e\) been in this furyal peyne of helle
Quod Canace vn-to this hauk a-boue
Is this for sorwe of deth or los of loue
flor as I trowe these been causys two
That causyn most a gentyl herte wo
Of \(o\)p\(e\)r harm it needyth not to spekyn
flor \(3e\) \(3oures\) self vp-on \(3oures\) self ben wrekyn
Whiche previth weil that eythir loue or drede
Moot been enchesoun of \(3oures\) crewel deede
Syn that I se non \(o\)p\(e\)r wight 3ow chace
flor loue of god as doth \(3oures\) self \(s\)um grace
Or what may been \(3oures\) helpe for west nor est
Ne saugh I neuere er now no brid ne beste
That ferde with hym self so pitously
\(3e\) sle me wyth \(3oures\) sorwe verrayly
I haue of 3ow so greet compassioun
flor godis loue come from the tre a-doun
And as I am kyngis doughtyr trewe
3if that I verrayly the cause knewe
Of 3oure deseese 3if it lay in myn mygh[t]
I wole amendyn it er it weere nyght
As wisely helpe me greete god of kynde
And erbis schal I ry3t I-nowe fynde
To heele with 3oure hurtis hastily
Tho schrykt this facoun moore 3it pitously
Than euere sche dede & fyl to grounde a-noon
And lith1 a swounne ded lych a stool
Tyl canace hath in hire lappe hire take
Vn-to the tyme sche gan of swow a-wake
And aftyr that sche of hire swow a-breyde
Rygh in hire haukys ledene thus sche seyde
That pete rennyth sone in gentyl herte
fielynge his simylitud in peynys smerte
Is preuyd alday as men may it I-se
As weel by werk as by autorite
flor gentyl herte kytheth gentillesse
I se weel 3e han of myn distresse
Compassioun myn fayre Canacee
Of verray womanly benygnetee
That nature in 3oure prynciples han I-set
But for noon hope for to fare the bet
But for to obeye vn-to 3oure herte free
And for to makyn opere / be war by me
And bi the whelp chastysed is the lyoun
Rygh for that cause & for that conclusioun
Whil that I haue a leyser & a space
Myn harm I wele confesse er I pace
And euere whil that on hire tolde
That othir wepte as sche to watyr wolde
Tyl that the facoun bad hire to been stytte
And wyth a syk ry3t thus sche seyyde hire tille
⁠That I was brad alias that harde day
And fosterede in a roche of marbyl gray
So tenderely eylyth / it² eyled me [² t corrected] [leaf 283, back]
I nyste² not what was aduercyte [² y corrected]
Tyl I coude fle ful hye vndyr the skye
Tho dwelled a tercelet me faste bye
That semede weel of alle gentillesse
Al weere he ful of tresoun & falsenesse
It was so wrappid vndyr humble chire
And vndyr hewe of trouthe in swych maneere
Vndyr plesaunce & vndyr bisy pyne
That I not ³ cude a wend he coude feyne [³ a word scratcht out]
So deepe in greyn he dyede his colourys
Ry̅t as a serpent hid hym vndyr flourys
Tyl he may seen his tyme to for to byte
Rygh so this god of loue this ypocryte
Doth so hise sermonys & obeysauncis
And kepyth in semblauent alle hise ⁴ cuntenauncys [⁴—⁴ corr.]
That soumyn in to gentilesse of loue
As in a toumbe is al the fayrenesse a-boue
And vndir is ⁵ cors swich as ³e woot
Swich was this ypocryte bothe cold & hoot
And in this wise he seruede his entent
That saue the feend non wiste what he ment
Til he so longe hadde wepid & compleyned
And manye a ³eer his seruyse to me feynyd
Tyl that myn herte to pitous & to nyce
Al innocent of his crownede malyce
fôr-fered of his deth as thoughte me
Vp-on hise othis & hise seuretee
Graundede hym loue vp-on this condicioun⁵ [⁵ is condicioun corrected]
That euere more myn honour & renoun
Were sauyd bothe priue & apert
This is to seyne that after his desert
I ³af hym al myn herte & al myn thought
God wot & he / pat operwyse noght
And tok his hert in chong of myn for ay
But soth is seyd goon sithe manye a day

CAMBRIDGE 323 (C-T. 493)
A trewe wigh & a thef thynkyn nat oon
And whan he saugh the thyng so fer a-goon
That I hadde grauntede fully myn looue
In swich a gise as it was seyd a-boue
And zeeuyn hym myn trewe herte as fre
As he swoor he 3af his herte to me
A-non this tigre ful of doubilnesse
fil on hise kneis with so denout humblesse
With so high reuerence as bi hire cheere
So lyk a gentil louere of manere
So rauyschid as it semede for the Ioye
That neuere Troylis Ne parys of Troye
Iason certis ne non ofer man
Syn lameth was / pat aldyrferst be-gan
To louyn too as wrytyn folk by-forn
Ne neuere syn the fyrste man was born
Ne coude man by twenty thousent part
Countyrfe the sophemys of his art
Ne were worthi onbokele his galoche
There doubilnesse or feynynge schulde aproche
Ne so coude thanke a whit as he dede me
His manere was an heuene for to se
To ony woman were [s]che neuere so wys
So peyntede he & kembede at poynt deuys
As weel his wordis as his contenaunce
And I louede hym for his obeysaunce
And for the trouthe I demede in his herte
That zif so were that ony thyng hym smerte
Al were it neuere so lyte & I it wiste
Me thou3te I felte deth myn herte twyste
And schortely so fer forth this thyng went
That myn wil was his willis instrument
This is to seye myn wil obeyede his wil
In alle thyng as fer as resoun fil
Kepynge the boundis of myn worchepe euere
Ne neuere hadde I thyng so leef ne leuere
As hym god wot ne neuere schal no mo
This lastede lengere than a 3eer or twc
That I supposede of hire not but good
But finally thus at the laste it stood
That fortune wolde that he muste twynne
[leaf 281, back]
Out of that place which that he is inne
Where me was woo that is no questyoun
I can not make of it discripcioun
flor on thyng dar I telle baldely
I knowe what is the peyne of deth therby
Swich harm I felte for he ne my3te beleue
So on a day of me he tok his leue
So sorwefull yk that I wende verryly
That he hade felt as meche harm as I
Whan that I herde hym speke & saw his hewe
But natheles I thoute he was so trewe
And ek that he repyre schulde ageyn
With-inne a lytil while soth to seyn
And resoun wolde ek that he moste go
flor his honour as ofte it happeneth so
That I maade vertu of necscitee
And tok it weel syn that it muste bec
As I best myghte I hidde from hym myn sorwe
And tok hym by the honda seynt Io∫n to borw
And seyde hym thus lo I am j0ury al
Beth swich as I to 3ow haue been & schal
What he anwerde it nedyth not reheerce
Who can seye bet than he / ho can seye verse
Whan he hath al I-seyd thanne hath he don
Therefore byhouyth hire a ful long spon
That schulde ete with a feend thus haue I herd seye
So at the laste he mote forth his weye
And forth he flyeth til he cam there hym lest
Whan it cam hym to purpos for to reste
I trowe he hadde thilke tyxt in mynde
That alle thynge repeyrynge to his kynde

CAMBRIDGE 325 (6-T. 493)
Gladyth hym self thus seye men as I gesse
Men loue of propry kynde newefangilnesse
As bryddys don that men in cage feede

And strawe hyre cage / as softe as ony silk
And 3eue hym sugere hony breed & Mylk
[Bit ri3t a none as pat hys dore ys vppe
he with hys feete wille spurne doune hys Cuppe
And to pe woode he wolde & wormes ete
So newefangylle bene pei of hyr mete
And louen noueleryes of propre kynde
No gentyLnesse of bloode may hem bynde
So farithe pis Tarselet allass pe day
Thou3e he were gentylle fresshe & gay
And goodly for to sene and humble & fre
he sawe opon a tyme a kyte fle
And sodeynly he louythe pis kyte so
pat alle his loue ys clene fro me goo
And hathe his trouthe falsochede in pis wyse
Thus hathe pe kyte my loue in hys servyce
And I am lorne with oute remedy
And with pat worde pis faucon gan to crye
And swoned efte in Canaces barme
Grete was pat sorowe of pat haukes harme
pat Canacee and alle hir women made
pei · nyste howe pei my3t pe faucon glade
But Canace home berithe hir in hir lappe
And softely in plastres gan hir wrappe
There as she with hir becke hathe hurte hir silfe
Nowe can not Canace but erbys delue
Of herbes precious and fyne of hewe
Oute of pe grounde and maken salues newe
To helyn with pe hauke fro day to ny3t
Scho dothe hir besynesse & alle hir my3t
And by hir beddys hede sho made and muwe
And couerid hit with velowetys blewe
In sene of trouthe pat ys in woman sene
And alle with oute pe muwe ys · peyntyd grene
In whiche were paynted alle pese false foules
And bethe pe Tydifs terselettys & owlys.
Riʒt for dispyte were peyntid hem by syde
Pyes on hem for to crye and chyde
pug lete I Canace hir hauke kepynge
I wolde no more as nowe speke of hir ringe
Tylle hit come efte to purpos for to sayn
how pat pís fauc on gate hir loue a ʒeyn
Repentaunt as pe story tellithe vs
By mediacion of Cambassus
The kynges sone of whiche y you tolde
But hennes I wolde processe holde
To speken of aventures and of batayles
pat ʒit was neuere herde so grete mervayles
first wolde I telle you of kambynskan
pat in hys tyme many a Citee wan
And aftyr wolde I speke of Algarsyf
how pat he wan Theodora to his wyf
for whaune fulle ofte in grete perelle he was
Ne hade he ben holpen by pe hors of bras
And aftyr wolde I speke with Camballo
pat fauʒt in lystes with pe bretheren two ·
for Canace or pat he myʒt hir wynne
And pere I lefte I wolde a-gayne by-gynne
Appollo whirlithe vp hys chare so hyʒe
Tylle pat pe god Marcurius hows pe skye

Here endith pe tale of pe sqyere

(Sloane 1685)

CAMBRIDGE 327 (6-T. 497) [this page, Sloane 1685]
[Here begynneth \textit{pe prologge of pe Marchaunt}]

\textit{IN saythe sqyere \textit{þou} haste \textit{þe} wele quyt
And gentely I preyse \textit{wele \textit{þi} wytte}
\textit{Quod \textit{þe} Marchaunte considerynge \textit{þis} southe
So felyngely thou\textit{þe} spekist sir I the allouthe
As to my dome \textit{þere} ys none \textit{þat} ys here
Of eloquence \textit{þat} shalle be \textit{þi} pere
[And if \textit{þou} lif god [3]if \textit{þe} goode chaunce
And in \textit{vertu} send \textit{þe} \\textit{perseueraunce}]
flor of \textit{þi} speche I haue grete deynte
I haue a. sone \textit{and} by \textit{þe} trinite
I hade leuere \textit{þan} twenty pounde worth of londe
\textit{þoue} hit \textit{rist} nowe were fallen in myne honde
ye are a man of suche discretion
As \textit{þat} ye ben fy vpon possession
But yf a man by \textit{vertu}ous \textit{with} alle
I haue my sone snybbyd \textit{and} \textit{þit} I shalle
flor he to \textit{vertu} listith not entende
But for to pley at dyes \textit{and} to disp\^\textit{en}de
And lese alle \textit{þat} he hathe ys hys vsage
And he hade leuere talke \textit{with} a page
\textit{þan} to \textit{commune} \textit{with} eny gentille \textit{wist}
Where he my\textit{þt} lerne gentilnesse a\textit{ri}t
Strawe for youre gentilnesse \textit{quod ou\textsuperscript{2} Oste}
What Marchaunt Sir \textit{parde} wele \textit{þou} woste
\textit{þat} eche of you mot tellen atte leste
A tale or twoo or broken hys by-heste
\textit{þat} knowe I wele \textit{quod} \textit{þe} Marchaunt certayne
I prey you not haunethe me in disdeyne
\textbf{Cambridge 328 (6-T. 498) [this page, Sloane 1685]}
Thouze to pis man yf I speke a worde or two [Sloane 1085]
Telle on pi tale with out wordes moo
Gladly Sir Oste quod he I wolle obey [Leaf 87]
Vnto youre wille nowe herkeneth what I seye 704
I wolle not contrarye you in no wyse
As fer as my wyttes wolH suffice
I prey to god pat hit mot plesen you
Pan wote I wele pat hit ys gode ynowe 708

Here endithe pe prologge of pe Marchaunt]
[THE PROEM.]

Thys olde genteH Brytouns in hir/ dayes
Of dyuerse auentures maden layes
Remedyn in hert / first Britoun tongue
Whiche layes with her/ Instrumentes þei songe
Opere elles radden hem for her plesaunce
And on of heme haue I in remembraunce
Whiche shalle seye with as goode Boyle as I can
But Sires be cause þat I am a burreH man
At my begynnyenge firste I you be-seche
houethe me excused of my rude speche
I lerned neuere rethorike certayne
þenge þat I speke hit mote be bare & playne
I slepe neuere on þe Mount of pernaso
Ne neuere lered marchus Tullius ne Cithero
Colours of rethoryke ne knew I none with outen drede
But suche Colours as growen in þe mede
Opere elles suche as men dye or peynte
Colours of rethorike ben me to queynte
Myne sperit felipe · nouȝt of suche mater
But ȝif you luste my tale shalle ȝe not here] [Sloane extr. ends]

[THE TALE.]

In Armoryk that callyd is Britayne
There was a knyȝt that louede & dede his payne
To serue a lady in his beste wyse
And manye a labour / manye a gret empryse

Cambridge 330 (6-T. 500) [part, Sloane 1685]
He for his lady wrouȝte er sche weere wounne
for sche was on the fayreste vndyr suyne
And ek therto come of so hegh kynrede
That weel onethe durste this knyȝt for drede
Telle hire his woȝ his peyne & his distresse
But at the laste / sche for his worthynesse
And namely for his meke obeysaunce
Hath swich a pete cauȝt for his penaunce
That pruyuyly sche fel of his acord
To take hym for hire husbonde & for hire lord
Of swich lordschepe as men han of here wyuys
And for to leede þe more in blysse hire lyuys
Of his frewil he swoor hire as a knyȝt
That he neuer his lyue day ne nyȝt
Ne schulde vp on hym take maystrie
A-geyn hire wil ne kythe hire Ialusye
But hire obeye & folwe hire wil in al
As ony louere to his lady schal
Saue that the name of souereynyte
That wele he haue for schame of his degre
Sche thankede hym with ful greet humblesse
And seyde sire scyth of ȝoure gentillesse
ȝe profere me to haue so greet a reyne
Ne wolde neuer god be-twyn vs twyne
As in wyn gyȝt were other werre or stryf
Syre I wele be ȝoure humble trewe wyf
Haue here myn trouthe tyl myn herte breste
Thus been they in quyete & in reste
for o thyng syrys sauely dare I seye
That frendys euerche oper moote obeye
ȝif they wele longe holde cumpannyo¹
Loue wele not been constreyndede by maystrie
Whan maystrie comyth the god of loue anon
Bethith his wyngis & farewel he is goon
Loue is a thyng as ony spyryt free
Wemen of kynde desire libertee

CAMBRIDGE 331 (6-T. 501)
And not to been constraynd as a thral
And so don men 3if I soth seyn schal
Loke ho so most is pacient in loue
He is at his auauntag al a-boue
Pacience is an high vertu certyn
ffor it venquyschith as these clerkis seyn
Thyngis pat rygour schulde neure atteyne
ffor euyry word men may not chide or pleyne
Lernyth to suffere or ells so mote I goon
3e schul it lerne wheher 3e wele or non
ffor in this world serteyn there no wy3t is
That he ne doth or seyth sumtyme a-mys
Ire seeknesse or constelacioun
Wyn wo or chanugynge of complexioun
Causeth oftyn to don amys or spekyyn
On euyry wrong a man may not been wrekyn
Aftyr the tyme muste be thatemperauwce
To euyry wy3t that can on gouernau/zce
And theryre hath this wyse worthi knyt3t
To leue in ese sufferaunce to hire hy3t
And sch to hym ful wisely gan to swere
That there schulde neure been defaute in hire
ff Heere may men se an humble wys a-cord
Thus hath sche take hire seruaunt & hire lord
Seruaunt in loue & lord in maryage
Thazne was he bothe in lordschepe & seruage
Seruage nay but in lo[r]dschepe a-boue
Sythe he hath bothe his lady & his loue
His lady certis & his wyf also
To whiche the lawe of loue a-cordyth perto
And whan he was in this prosperitee
Hom with his wyf he goth to his cuitre
Nough fer fro pedmark pere his dwellynge was
Where as he lyuyth in blysse & in solas
Who coude telle but he hadde weddede bee
The Ioye / the ese / & the prosperite

CAMBRIDGE 332 (6-T. 502)
That is be-twyn an husbonde & his wyf
A 3eer & more lastyth this blysful lyf
Tyl that the kny3t of whom I spak of thus
That of kayrrud was clepid Arueragus
Schoop hym to goon & dwelle a 3eer or tweyne
In Ingelond that clepid was er Bretayne
To seeke in armys worschepe & honour
flor al his lust he sette in swich labour
And dwelte there too 3eer the bok seyth thus
Now wele I stynte of this 1Arueragus
And speke I wele of dorigious his wyf
That louyth hire husbonde as hire lyf
flor hyse2 absence wepith sche & sykyth
As doon these noble wyuys whan hem lykyth
Sche / mornyth / wakyth / waylyth / fastith pleynyth
Desyr of hise presens so hire streynyth
That al this wyde world sche settet at nou3t
Hire frendys whiche that knewe hyre heuy thou3t
Confortyn 3here in al3 that cuere they may
They preche hire they telle hire nyght & day
That causeles sche sleth hyre selue alias
And euery confort possible in this cas
They don to hire with al here besynesse
Al for to make hire leue hire heuynesse
By proces as 304 knowyn euerichoon
Man may so longe grauyn in a stoon
Tyl sum fygure ther-in enpryntid be
So longe han they confortid tyl that sche
Resceyuede hath by hope & by resoun
Thenprentyng of 5hire consolacyoun
Thowr whiche / al hire sorwo gan swage
Sche may not al wey duryn in swych rage
And ek 6Arueragus in al this care
Hath sent hire lettere hom of his weelfare
And that he hastely wele come a-geyn
Or ellis hadde this sorwe hire herte slayn
Here frendis saw hyre's sorwe gan a-slake
And preyede hire / on kneis for godis sake
To comyn & romyn heere in cumpanye
A-vey to dryue hire derke fantasye 844
And finally sche graunteede that requeste
ffor wel sche thouȝte it was for the beste
Now stood hire castel faste by the see
And oftyn with hire frendis walkede sche
Hire to disporte on this banke an high
Where that sche manye a schip & barge seigh
Seylynghe here cours / where as hem leste goo
But thanne was that a parcel of hire woo 852
ffor to hire self ful ofte seyde sche
Is there no schip / of so manye as I se
Wil bryngyn hom myn lord thanne were myn herte
Al warychid of hire bittere peynys smerte 856
A nothir tyme there wolde sche sitte & thynke
And caste hire eyen / doun fro the brynke
But whan sche say / the gresely rokis blake
ffor verray feer / so wolde hyre herte quake 860
That on hire feet / sche myȝt hire not sustene
Thanne wolde sche sitte / adouȝ vp on the grene
And pitously / in-to the so by-holde
And seye ryȝt thus / with sorweful sikys colde 864
Eterne god / that thowr thyn puruyaunce
Ledist the world / be Iuste gouernaunce
In ydil as men seyn / 30 nothyng make
But lord these grysely / feendly rokkis blake 868
That semyn rathere / a foul confusioun
Of werk than ony fayr creacioun
Of which / a parfyȝt / wys god & stable
Why han 3e wrouȝt this werk onresonable 872
ffor bi this werk. South. North / West & Est
There is I-fostered. no man / ne brid ne best
It doth no good / to myn wit but a-noyith
Se 3e nat lord how mankynde it distroyeth 876
An hunderede thouent / bodyis of mankynde
Han rolkis slayn / al ben they nat in mynde
Whiche mankynde is / so fayr a part of thyw werk
That pou it madist / lyk to thyw owene merk 880
Thaune semythit 3e hadde a gret chier te  
Toward' mankynde but how thanne may it be [1 o corrected]
That 3e sweche meenys make it to distroyen
Whiche menys doon no good but euere a noyen 884
I wot wel clerkys wele seye as hem leste  
[2este corrected]
By argumentis that al is for the beste
Thow I ne can the causis not I knowe
But that god / that made wynd to blowe 888
As keepe myn lord / this is myn conclusioun
To clerkis leete I al discripcioun
But wolde god that alle these rokkis Blake
Were sunkyn in-to helle for his sake 892
These rokkis sleen myn herte for the fere
Thus seyde sche with manye a pitous teere
Hire fryndys saw that it was no disport
To romyn by the se but disconfort 896
And schopyn for to pleyen sum wher elliq
They ledyn hire by reueris & by wellis
And ek in othere places delectables
Th[e]y dauncedyn the[y] pleyedyn at ches & tablys 900
So on a day ryzt in the morwetide
Vn-tyl a gardyn that was ther byside
In whiche they haddyn mad here ordenaunce
Of vitaylis & of othere puruyaunce 904
They goon & pleye hem al the longe day
And this was on the sexte morwe of may
Whiche may hadde peyntid wit'h hisse softe schourys [\textit{h later}]
This gardyn ful of leuys & of flouris 908
And craft of manys hand so curiously
Arayed hadde this gardyn trewely
That neuere was thare' gardy of swich a prys [4 first that]
But it hadde been the verray paradys 912

\textbf{Cambridge MS.}
The odour of flourys & the frosche syght
Wolde han maad ony herte for to lyst
That euere was born but 3if to gret seknese
Or to greet sorwe hadde it in distresse
So ful it was of beute with plesaunce
At aftyr dyner guwne thei\(^1\) to dauce
And synge also saue dorygeen\(^2\) alone\[\text{[cor]}\]
Whiche maade alwey hire compleynt & hyre mone
ffor sche ne saw hym on the dauce go
That was hire husbonde & hire lone also
But natheles sche mote a tyme ( a-byde
And wyth good hope lete hire here\(^3\) slyde\[\text{[cor]}\]
Vp on this dauce a-mongis opere men
Daunsede a squier bi-fore Dorigen\(^4\)\[\text{[cor]}\]
That froschere was & Iolyere of aray
As to myn doon as is the monyth of may
He syngith daunseth passynge ony man
That is or was syn the world be-gan
Ther-with he was 3if men schulde hym discordue
On of te beste farynge man on lyue
3ong. strong. ryght verteous. & ryche. & wys
And weel be-louyd & holdyn in greet prys
And schortely 3if the sothe tellyn schal
Onwetyng of this Dorygen at al
This lusty squyer seruauz to venus
Whiche pat I-clepede was aurelius
Hadde louyd hire best of ony creature
Too 3eer & more as was his auenture
But neuere durste he telle hire his greauance
Wyth-oute cuppe he drank al his penauunce
He was dispayed nothyng durste he seye
Saue in his songis sumwhat wolde he wreye
His woo as in a gentyl compleynynghe
He seye he louede & was belouyd nothyng
Of swiche matiere made he manye layis
Songis compleyntis / roundelis virelayes

\text{Cambridge 336 (6-T. 506)}
How he durste not his sorwe telle
But languscht as a furye doth in helle
And deye he muste he seyde as dede Ekko
ffor Narcisus¹ that durste not telle his wo ¹sus corrected] 952
In othere maner than 3e here me seye
Ne durste he nat to hire his woo be-wreye
Saue that parauenture sumtyme at daunces
There 3onge folk kepyn here obseruaunces 956
It may wel be he lokede on hire face [leaf 290]
In swich a wyse as men that askyth grace
But no thyng wiste sche of his entente
Nathe-les it happid er they thens wente 960
By cause that he was hire neghebour
And was a man of worchepe & honour
And hadde I-knowyn hym of tyme 3ore
They fille in speche & they more & more 964
Vn-to his purpos drow aurelius
And whan he saw his tyme he seyde thus
Madame quod he by god that this world maade
So that I wyste it my3te 3oure herte glade 968
I wolde pat day that 3oure arueragus
Wente ouyr the se that I Aurelyus
Hadde went there neuere I schulde a comyn a-geyn
ffor weel I woot myn seruyse is in veyn 972
My guerdoun is but brestyng of myn herte
Madame rewyth on myrne peynys smerte
ffor with a word 3e may ne sle & saue
Heere at 3oure feet god wolde that I were graue 976
I ne haue as now no leyser more² to seye [²more corrected]
Hauyth mercy swete or ellis 3e do me deye
¶ Sche gan to lokyn vp on aurelius
Is this 3oure wil quod sche & seye 3e thus 980
Neuere erst quod sche ne wiste I³ what 3e mente [³I corrected]
But now⁴ Aurelius I knewe 3oure entente [⁴w corrected]
By-twixe god that 3af me soule & lyf
Ne schal I neuere been vntrewe wyf 984

CAMBRIDGE 337 (6-T. 507)
In word ne werk as fer as I haue wit
I wele been his to whom that I am knyt
Take this for fynal answere as of me
But aftyr in pleyn thus seyde sche
Aurele quod sche bi hye god a-boue
3it wolde I grauntyn 3ow to been 3oure loue
Syn I se 3ow so pitously compleyne
Loke what day that endelyng Breteyne
3e remoue alle the rokkis ston be ston
That they ne lette schyp ne boot to goon
I seye whan 3e han mad the cost so clene
Of rokkis that there ne is no stoon I-scene
Thazne wele I loue 3ow best of ony man
Haue here myn trouthe In al that euere I can
Is there noon othis grace quod he
No be that lord quod sche that makede me
ffor wel I wot that I schal neuere betyde
Lat sweche folyis out of 3oure herte slyde
What deynte schulde a man han in his lyf
ffor to go loue a-nofer manys wyf
That hath hire body whan so that hym lykyth
Aurelius ful ofte sore sykyth
Wo was aurelius whan that he this herde
And with a sorweful herte he thus answere
Madame quod he this were an Impossible
Thazne mote I deye on sodeyn deth horrible
And with that word he turnede hym a-non
T'o come here othere frendis manyon
And in the aleyijs they romede vp & doun
And no thyng wiste of this conclusioun
But sodeynly begunne reuel newe
Til that the bryȝte sunne loste his hewe
ffor thorisonte refte þe sunne his lyȝt
This is as meche to seye as it was nyȝt
And hom they goon In Ioye & in solas
Saue only wreche Aurelius allas
He to his hous is goon with sorweful herte
He seth he may not from his deth asterte
Hym somede that he felte his herte colde
Vp to the heuene hisc hondis he gan holde
And on his kneis bare he sette hym doun
And in his rauynge seyde his orysoun
flor verray woo out of his wit he broyde
He nyoste what he spak but thus he seyde
With pitous herte his pleynt hath he bygunne
Vnto the goddis & fyrst vp to the sunne
He seyde Appollo god & gournomour
Of euery plaunte herbe tre & flour
That 3euyst aftyr thi declinacioun
To eche of hem his tyme & his sesoun
As thyn herberwe chauagith lowe & hyghe
Lord phebus cast thyn merciable Iye
On wrechede auryele wheche that am but lorn
Lo lord myn lady hath myn deth I-sworn
With-outyn gilt but thyn benyngnete
Vp-on myn dedly herte haue sum petee
flor wel I wot lord phebus If thow lest
3e may me helpe saue myn lady best
Now vouchith saf that I may 3ow deuyse
How that I may been holpe & in what wyse
That of the see is cheef goddesse & queene
Thow neptinius haue deyte on the see
3it Enaparcense a-bouyn hym is sche
3e knowyn weel lord that ry3t as hire desyr
is to been quykdy & lyghtenyd of 3oure fyer
flor whiche sche folwynth 30w ful busyl
Ry3t so the see desyryth naturelly
To folwyn hire as sche that is goddesse
Bothe in the se & ryuerys more & lesse
Therfore lord phebus this is myn request
Do this myrakele or do myn herte brest
That now next at this opposicioun
Which in the sygne schal be of the lyoun
As preyth hire so greet a flood to brynge
That fyue fade me at the lest it ouyr sprynge 1060
The hyeste rok in armorik briteyne
And lat this flod endure 3erys tweyne
Thaune sertys to myn lady may I seye
Holdyth oure heste the rokkis been a-vey 1064
Lord phebus doth this myrakele for me
Preythe hyr sche go no fastere cours than 3e
I seye preye 3oure systyr that sche goo
Non fastere course / these 3erys two 1068
Thaune schal sche been at the fulle alwey
And spryng flood laste bothe nyght & day
And but she wouchesaf in swich maneero [leaf 291, back]
To graunte me myn souereyn lady deere 1072
Preye hire to synke euery rokke a-doovn
In to hire owene derke regioun
Vndyr the ground there 1pluto dwellyth Inne
Or neuere more schal I myn lady wynne 1076
Thy temple in delphos wil I barfoot seke
Lord phebus se the teris on myn cheke
And of myn peyne haue compassioun
And with word for sorwe he fel a-doun 1080
2And long tyme he lay / forth in a traunce 2 [2 on an erasure]
His brothir which that knew of his penaunce
Vp caunte hym / & to bedde hath hym brouȝt 1084
Dispeyrede in this turnement & this thoghit
Lete I this woful creature lye
Chese he for me / where he wele leue or dye
 ¶ Arueragus / with heye 3 & gret honour [3 y corrected]
As he that was of chyualrye the flour 1088
Is comyn hom & othere worthy men
O blysful art tow now thow Dorigeoun
That hast thy n lusty husbonde in thyne armys
The frosche knyt the worthi man of armys 1092

CAMBRIDGE 340 (6-T. 510)
That louyt the as his owene hertis lyf
Noth'ng luste hym to be ymaginatyf
3if ony wight hadde spoke whil he was oute
To hire of loue he hadde of it no doute
He not entendyth to no swich mater
e
But daunceth lustyth makyth hire good chere
And thus in Ioye & blysse I leete hem dwelle
And of the sike Aurelyus I wele 3ow telle
¶ In langure & in turnemen furyus
Two 3eer & moore lay wreche aurelyus
Er ony foote he my3te on erthe goon
Ne confort in this tyme ne hadde he noon
Saue of his brothir which that was a clerk
He knew of al this wo & al this werk
ffor to noon othir creature certeyn
Of this mater he durste no word seyn
Vndyr his brest he bar it sore
And so fer forth it greuede hym the moore
Than euere dede Pamplius or Galatheene
His brest was sor with-outyn for to sene
But in his herte ay was the arwe kene
And weel 3e knowe that of a sursanure
In surgerye is parlious the cure
But men my3te tuche the arwe or come therby
His brothir wep & waylede pryuyly
Til at the laste hym fil in remembranue
That whil he was at orlionys in fraunce
As 3onge clerkis that been likerous
To rendyn artis that been curious
Sekin in eueri halk & euery herne
Particuler sciencis for to lerne
He hym remembrede that vp-on a day
At orlionys in stodie he say
Of magyk naturel whiche that his felawe
That was that tyme a bacheler of lawe
Al were he there to lerne a nothir craft
Hadde priuyly vp on his deske laft
Touchyng the eyghte & twenty manciounyns 1130
That longyn to the moone & swich folye 1131
Swich book that spak meche of the operaciounyns 1129
[As in oure dayes nys not worpe a flye] [Sloane 1685]
flor holycherchis feyth in oure beleue 1133
Ne suffere noone illusiounyns vs to greue 1131
And whan this bok was in remembraunce 1136
Anoon for ioye his herte gan to daunce
And to hym self he seyde pryuyly
Myn brother schal been warshit\(^1\) hastily [rshit corrected]
flor I am sekyr that theere ben sciencis
By whiche men mak diuers apparencis
Sweche as these subtyle tregettourys pleye
flor ofte at festis / haue I weel herd seye
That tregettouris with-inne an halle large
Haue mad come in a watyr & a barge
And in the halle rowyn vp & doun
Sumtyme haue semyd to come a grym lyoun
And sumtyme flouris sprynge as in a mede [leaf 292, back]
Sumtyme a vine & grapis white & reede 1148
Sumtyme a castel al of lym & stoon
And whan hym lykith woydide it anoon
Thus semede it to euery manys sy\(^3\)t
Now thanne conclude I thus as 3if I myght 1152
At orlyonys sum old felaue I fynde
That hadde these monys manciounyns in mynde
Or othere Magyk naturel a-boue
He schulde weel make myn brothir han his love
flor with apparens a clerk may make
To manyns sy\(^3\)t that alle the rokkis blake
Of Brytaygne were voydide euerychon
And schippis by the brynke comyn & goon 1160
And in swich forme endure a day or two
Thanne were myn brothir warsched of his woo
Thanne muste sche nedys holdyn hyre by-heste
Or ellis he schal schame hire at the lest
CAMBRIDGE 342 (6-T. 512)
What schulde I make a lengere tale of this
Vnto hise brotheris bed he comyn is
And swich confort he zaf hym for to goon
To Orlyonyss that he vp styrt a-noon
And in his weye forward is he fare
In hope for to been lessede of his care
When they were come / almost to that cete
But 3if it were a two furlong or thre
A song clerk romynge by hym self he mette
Whiche that in latyn thrystily hym grette
And aftyr that he seyde a wondyr thyng
I knowe quod he the cause of 3oure comyng
And er they ferthere ony foote wente
He told hem al that was in here entente
This Britoun Clerk hym askedede of felawys
The whiche hem had knowe of olde dawis
And he ansernde hem that they dede were
flor which he wepte ful ofte manye a teere
Dow of his hors Aurelyus ly3te a-non
And with this Magicien forth is he gon
Hom to his hous & maade hem wel at eese
Hem lakkedo no vitayle that myghte hem pleese
So weel arayede hous as there was oon
Aurelyus in his lyf saw neuere noon
He shewede hym er he wente to soper
fforests / parkis ful of wylde deer
There saugh he hertis with here hornys hye
The gretteste that euere were scyn1 with Iye
He saw of hem an hunderede weree slayn with houndis
And some with arwis bleddde of bitternesss
He say whan woyded were the wylde deer
The faucouneris vp-on a fayr reuer
That with here haukys han the heyroun slayn
Tho saugh he kny3tis slayn in a playn2
And aftyr this he dede hym swich plesaunce
That he hym schewede his lady on a dau[n]ce

CAMBRIDGE 343 (6-T. 513)
On whiche hym selue daunsede as hym thougte
And whanne this Maystyr that this Magik wrouȝt
Saw it was tyme he clapte his handis two
And farweel al oure reuel was a go
And remouuede they neuere out of the hous
Whil they seye al the syght meruelious
But in his stodie there as his bokys be
They seetyn stille & no whit but they thre
To hym his maystir callede his squyer
And seyde thus is-redy oure soper
Almost an hour it is I vndyrtake
Sythe I 3ow bad oure soper for to make
Whan that these worthi men wentyn with me
In-to myne stodye there as myrne bokys be
Syre quod this squyer whan that it lykyth 3ow
It is al redy thow 3e wele rygh now
Go we thanne suppe as for the beste
These amerouz folk sumtyme mote han reste
At aftyr soper felle they in tretce
What summe schulde this maysteris gerdoun bee
To remeuyw alle the rokki of bretayne
And ek from Gerounde to the mount of Sayne
He made it straung2 & swor so god hym sauc
Lasse than a thousent pound wolde he nat haue
Ne gladli3 for that summe wolde he nat goon
Aurelyus with blysful herte a-noon
Answerde thus fy on a thousent pound
This wide world which that men seyn is round
I wolde it 3ene 3if I were lord of it
This bargayn is ful drewyn for we been knyt
3e schal been payed trewely be myn trouthe
But lokyth now for no negl Ignce ne slouthe
3e tarye vs no lengere than to morwe
Nay quod this clerk / here myn feyth to borwe
To bedde is goon Aurelius whan hym leste
And wel nygh al that nyght he hadde his reste
What for his labour & his hope of blys
His woful herte of penaunce hadde a lys
Vp on the morwe whan that it was day
To bryteyne toke they the ry3te way
Aurelyus & the Magicyoun by syde
And been descendit there they wele vnbyde
And this was as the bokys me remembre
The colde frosty sesoun of decembre\(^1\) \(^[c \, corrected]\) 1244
Phebus wex old & hewid lyk latoun
That in his hoote declynacioun
Schon as the burnet gold with streemys bry3te
But now in Caprycorn adoun he lyghte 1248
Wheere as he schon ful pale I dar weel seyn
The bittere frostis with the sleet & reyn
Distroyed hat the grene & euery 3rd\(^2\) \(^[^\text{f altered}]\)
Ianus sit by the fyr with double berd 1252
And drynkyth of hyse bugle horn the wyn
By-forn hym stant braun / of the tuskyd swyn
An Nowel syngyth / euery lusty man
Aurelius in al that euere he can 1256
Doth to his maystyr chier & reuerence
And preyeth hym to don his dilygence
To bryngyn hym out of his peynys smerte 1260
Or with a swerd that he wolde slytte his herte
This subtyl clerk swych routhe hadde of this man \(^[\text{leaf 294}]\)
That nygh[t] & day he spedde hym as he kan
To waytyn a tyme of his conclusion
That is to seyne to makyn illusion
By swich an apparens or iogilrye
I ne can no termys of astrologie
That sche & euery wygh[t] schulde wene & seye
That of Brytayne the rokkys were a-wye 1268
Or ellys they were sunkyn vndyr grounde
So at the laste he hath his tyme I-founde
To make his Iapis & hise wretchedenesse
Of swich a supersticious cursedenesse 1272
Hise tablis colletanes / forth he brouȝte
fful weel correctid / ne there lakkede nough[t]
Neythir his collect / ne his expans ȝeeres
Ne hise rotis ne hise ȝothere geris 1276
As been hise sentris & hise argumentis
And hise proporciounys conuenyentis
ffor hise equatioun[z]s / in euery thync
And by hys .8e. speere / in his werkyng 1280
He knew ful weel / hu fer Alnath was schoue
ffro the hed of thilke1 / fixe aries a-boue [first thikke]
That in the nynte speere considered is
fful subtily he calkelid al this 1284
Whan he hadde founde his fyrste mancioun
He knew the remenaunt / by proporcioun
And knew tharysying of the moone weel
And in whos face & terme euerieel 1288
And knew ful weel the monys mancioun
A-cordauant to his operacioun
And knew also hise ȝothere obseruauncis
ffor sweche illusiounmys & sweche myschauncis 1292
As hethene folk vshedyn / in thilke dayis
ffor which no lengere makyth he delayis
But thour his magik for a wyke or tweye
It semede pat alle the rokkys were aweye 1296
Ţ Aurelyus which that ȝit dispeyred is
Where he schal han his loue / or fare a mys
Awaytht nygh[t] & day on this myrakele [leaf 294, back]
And whan he knew pat there was noon oblekele 1300
That woydede weere the rokkys euerychon
Doun to his hys maysteris feet he fel a-noon
And sayde I woful wreche aurelyus
Thanke I2 ȝow lord & lady myn Venus [2130 corrected] 1304
That me han holpyn of myne caris colde
And to the temple his weye forth hath helde
Where as he knew he schulde his lady see
And whan he saw his tyme a-noon ryght he 1308

CAMBRIDGE 346 (6-T. 516)
With dreadful herte & with humble cheere
Saluyth hath his souereyn lady: deere
Myn ryghte lady quod this woful man
Whom I most dreede & loue as I best can
And lothest weere of al this world displeese
Neere it pat I for 3ow / haue swich diseese
That I muste deyen here at 3oure fot a-non
Nat wolde I telle how me is wo bygoon
But sertys othir muste I deye or pleyne
3e sle me giltes for veray payne
But of myn deth thow 3e han no routhe
A-vyseth 3ow er than 3e breke 3oure trouthe
repente 3ow for thilke god a-boue
Er 3e me sle by cause that I 3ow loue
for madame weel 3e wot what 3e han hy3t
Nat that I chalange ony thygf of ryght
Of 3ow myn souereyn lady but 3oure grace
But in a gardyn / 3ond in swich a place
3e woot ry3t weel what 3e be-hyghtyn me
And in myn hand 3oure trouthe plyghte 3e
To loue me god wot 3e seyde so
Al be that I vnworthi am therto
Madame I speke it for the honour of 3ow
Moore than to saue myn hertys lyf ry3t now
I haue don so as 3e commaundede me
And 3if 3e vouche saf 3e may go se
Doth as 3ow lyste hanuyth 3oure heste in mynde
for quyk or ded rygh[t] there 3e schul me fynde
In 3ow lyth al to do me lyue or deye
But weel I wot the rolkis been a-weye
He takyth his leue & sche a-stonyd stod
In al hire face nas a drop of blood
Sche wenede neuere / haue come in swich a trappe
Alas quod sche that euere this schulde happe
for wende I neuere by possibilite
That swich a monstre or merucyle myghte be
It is ageyn the proesses of nature
And hom sche goth a sorweful criature
For verray fer onethe/ may sche go
Sche wepith waylyth al a day or two
And swounnyth that routhe it was to see
But whi it was to no wy3t tolde schee
For out of toune was goon arueragus
But to hire self sche spak & seyde thus
With pale face & with ful sorweful cheere
In hire compleyn as 3e schal aftyer heere

† Allas quod sche on the fortune I pleyne
That vndyr wrapped / hast me in thyne cheyne
For which to skape1 woot I no socour

Saue only deth / or ellys dishonour
Oon of these two / by-howthith me to cheese
But na-theles zit hane I leuere to lese
Myn lyf than of myn body to han a schame
Or knowyn myn self2 fals or lese myn name
And with myn deth I may been quit I-wis
Hat there nat manye a noble wyf er this
And manye a maydyn I-slayan hire self allas
rather than with hire body don trespas
3is certis lo these storyis bere witnesse
Whan thretty tirauntis ful of cursedenesse
Hadde slayn Phidoun in atthenes3 at the feste
They comauadit his doughtren for tarest
And bryngyn here4 by-forn hym in despit
Al nakid to fullfyle his foule deylt
And in here fadyris blood they made hem daunke
Vp on the pauement god 3eue hym myschance
For which these woful maydenys ful of drode
Rathere than thy wolde lese here maydynheede
They5 prityly ben styrt in-to a welle
And drenkte hem seluyyn as the bokys telle
† They of Messene lete enquire & seke
Of Latedomye fifty madenys eke
On whiche they wolde doon here lecherye
But was theere noon of al that cumpaynye
That sche nas slayn & with a good\textsuperscript{1} entente [\textit{I first god}]
Ches rathere for to deye \textit{\&} than assente 1384
To been oppressed of hire maydy\textit{n}hede
Whi schulde I thanne to deye been en drede
¶ Loke ek the \textsuperscript{2}tyraunt aristoclid\textit{es} \textsuperscript{[t \textit{ty} corrected]}
That louede a mayden / hyghte stymphabides 1388
When that hire fadyr slay was on a nyght
On to dyane \textit{temple} goth sche ry\textsuperscript{3}t
And hente the emage goth in hire armys two
\textit{fro}m which I-image wolde sche nat go 1392
No whygh\textit{t} myghte hire handys of it a-race
Tyl sche was slayn ry\textsuperscript{3}t in the selue place
¶ Now sythe the maydenys / \textsuperscript{3}haddyn swich dispit \textsuperscript{[\textit{ad cor.}]}
To been defoyled \textit{with} manys foule delayt 1396
Weel oghte a wyf\textsuperscript{4} rathere hyre selue slee \textsuperscript{[\textit{f f} corrected]}
Than been defoyled as it semyth mee
What schal I seye of hasdrubales wyf
That at cartage be-rafte hire self hire lyf 1400
When\textsuperscript{5} sche say that romaynys wan the tounn \textsuperscript{[\textit{5 'that' scratcht out}]}
Sche tok hire chyldere alle \& skypte a-doun
In-to the fer \& ches rathere to deye
Than ony romayn dede hire vilanye\textsuperscript{6} \textsuperscript{[\textit{5 n altered}]}
¶ Hath not lucrese I-slayn hire self al\textit{as}
At rome whan sche oppresse\textsuperscript{7} was \textsuperscript{[\textit{7 o. pres corrected}]}
Of Tarquyn for hire thoughte it was a schame
To lyuyn whan sche hadde lost hire name 1408
¶ The seuene maydenys of Melesye also
Han slayn hem self for verray drede \& wo
rathere than folk of gaule hem schulde opperesse
Mo than a thousent storys as I gesse 1412
Coude I now telle as touchy\textit{age} this mateere [\textit{leaf 226}]
¶ Whan Hadrabate was slayn his wyf so deere
Hire selvy\textit{n} slow / \& leyt hire blood to glyde
In Hadrabis woundis deepe \& wyde 1416

\textbf{Cambridge MS.}
And seyde myn body at the lest way
There schal no man defoylyn 3if I may
What schulde I mo ensaumlyys hereof sayn
Syn that so manye / han hem selue slayn 1420
Wel rathere than they wolde defoyled be
I wele conclude that it is bet to me
To slen myn self than ben defoyled thus
I wele been trewe vn-to ^1 Arueragus 1424
Or rathere slen myn self^2 in sum manere 2elcorrected
¶ As dede democienys doughtyr deere
Bi-cause sche wolde not defoilyd be
¶ O Cedasus it is ful greet pite
To redyn how thynne doughteryn deyedyw allas
That slow hem self for swych manere cas
¶ As greet a pyte was it or wel moore
The theban maydyn that for nychanore 1432
Hire seluyn slow / ry3t for swych maner wo
¶ A nothir theban maydyn dede ry3t so
ffor on of massedoyne hadde hire oppressed
Sche with hyre deth hyre maydynhed redressed
¶ What schal I seyn of nycherates wyf
That for swich cas berafte hire self hyre lyf
¶ How trowe 3e ek was Althebiades
Hyre loue al rathere for to deyen chees 1440
Than for to sufferyn hyse^3 body onburyede be ^3Arat hyre
¶ Loo which a wyf was Alceste quod sche
¶ What seyth Omer of goode penoloope
As Crece knowyth of hire chastitee 1444
¶ Parde of Lacedomya is wrytyn thus
That whan at troye was slayn Prothesclus
No lengere wolde sche leuyn aftyr hise^4 day ^4Arat lyfe
¶ The same of noble porcya tellyn I may 1448
With-outyn Brutus coude sche nat lyue
To whom sche hadde al hol hire herte 3yue
¶ The parfyte wifthod of Arthemesye
Honoured is thour al the Barbarye 1452

CAMBRIDGE 350 (6-T. 520)
O Teuta queen / thyn wyfly chastitee
To alle wyuys may a myrour bee
[ ... 
... no gap in the MS.]
Thus pleyned Dorigen a day or tweye
Purposyng euere that she wolde dye
But natheles vp-on the thredde nyzt
Hom cam Arneragus this worthy kyzt
And axed hire why that sche weep so sore
And sche gan wepyne euere lengere the more
Allas quod sche that euere was I born
Thus haue I sezd quod sche thus haue I sworn
And tolde hym al as 3e han herd be-fore
It nedith nat reherse 3ow no moore
This husbonde with glad cheere in fremdy wyse
Answerede & seyde as I schal 30w deuyse
Is there ought ellis / Dorigene but this
Nay nay quod sche god helpe me so as wis
This is meche & it were godys wille
3a wyf quod he / lat sleypyn & be stytle
[hit may be wele 3it perauenture to say
[3e sholen yuore trouthe holden by youre fay]
sfor god so wysely haue mercy vp-on me
I hadde wel leuere I-stekyd for to be
sfor verray loue whiche that I to 30w haue
But 3if 3e schulde 3oure trouthe kepe & 3saue
Trouthe is the heyeste thyng that man may kepe
And with that word he brast a-non to weep
And seyde I 30w forbode vp peyne of deth
That neuere whil 30w lastyt lyf or breth
To wyght telle thow of this auenture
As I best may I wele myn wo endure
Ne make no cuntenaunce of heunynesse
That folk of 30w may deme harm or gesse
And forth he clepith a squyer & a mayde
Goth forth a-non with Dorigene he sayde

CAMBRIDGE 351 (6-T. 521)
And bryngith hire to swich a place a-non
They take here leue & on here weye they gon
But they ne wyste why she thidyr wente
He nolde no wight tellyn his entente 1492
[Not in any MS in the Brit. Mus., Cambridge or Oxford, or the Helmingham MS. 1. 1498-8 known only in the Ellesmere MS.]

\[\text{no gap in the MS.}\]
This squier which that hy3te aurelyus [leaf 297]
On Dorigene that was so amerous 1500
Of auenture happede hire to meete
A-myd the town rygh[t] in the \({\text{1}}\)quykkest strete \({\text{1}\text{y altered}}\)
As sche was boun to go the woye ful ry3t 1504
Toward the gardyn there that sche hadde hight
And he was to the gardynward also
ffor weel he spyed whan sche wolde go
Out of hire hous to ony maner place
But thus they mette of auenture or grace 1508
And he saluyth hire with good entente
And axed hire whidyward sche wente
And sche answerde half as sche were mad
Vn-to the gardyn as myn husbonde bad 1512
Myn trouthe for to holde allas allas
\(\text{I Aurelius gan wonderyn of this cas}\)
And in his herte hadde greet compassiou[n
Of hire & of hire lamentacioun 1516
And of Arueragus the worthi k\(\text{r}\)ight
That bad hire holdyn al that sche hadde hi3t
So loth hym was his wyf schulde breke hire trouthe 1520
And in his herte he caughte of this greet routhe
Considerynge the beste on euery syde
That for his lust 3it were hym leuere a-byde
Than don so high a cherliche wrechedenesse
Agayns fraunchese of alle gentillesse\(\text{2}\) [I see later] 1524
SIX-TEXT
GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

ffor which in fewe wordys seyde he thus
Madame sythe to 3oure lord Arueragus
That sithe I se his grete gentillesse
To 30w & eek I se wel 3oure distresse
That he were leuere han schame & that were routhe
Than 3e to me schulde breke thus 3oure trouthe
I haue wel leuere euere to suffere wo
Than I departe the loue by-twixe 30w two
I 3ow relese madame in-to 3oure hond
Quyt every surement & euery bond
That 3e han mad to me as here be-forn
Sith thylke tyme which that 3e were born
Myn trouthe I plyghte I schal 3ow neuere re-preue
Of no behest & here I take myn leuue
As of the treweste & the beste wyf
That euere 3it I knew in al myn lyf
But euery wif be war of hire byheste
On Dorigene / remembr[i]th at the este
Thus can a squyer doon a gentyl deede
As wel as kan a kny3t / with-outyn drede
¶ Sch[e] thankede hym vp-on hire kneis al bare
And hom vn-to hire husbonde is sche fare
And told hym al a 3e han herd me seyd/
And be 3e sykyr / he was so wel apayed
That weere impossible me to wryte
What schulde I lengere / of this cas endyte
Arueragus & Dorygene / his wyf
In souercyn blysse leedyn forth here lyf
Neuere eft ne was there anyyr hem be-twene
He cherysseth hire ry3t as sche were a queene
And sche was with hym trewe for eueremoore
Of these two folk 3e gete of me no more
¶ Aurelyus that his cost hath al for-lorn
Cursith the tyme that euere was he born
Allas quod he allas that I be-hy3te
Of purede gold a thousent pound of wighte

CAMBRIDGE 353 (8-T. 523)
On to this phylisophere how schal I do
I se namoore but that I am fordo
Myn erytage mote I nedis selle
And ben a beggere heere may I nat dwelle 1564
And schamyn al myn kyvrede in this place
But I of hym may getyn betere grace
But natheles I wele of hym assaye
At serteyn dayis 3eer be 3er to paye 1568
And thanke hym of his greete curteysye
Myn trouthe wele I kepe I wele nat lye.
With herte sor he goth vn-to his cofere
And bryngith gold vn-to this phylisophere 1572
The valew of fyue hunderede pound I gesse [Cambridge MS, leaves 1568, 298, 299, 300, and 301, are cut out.]
And hym be-sechith of his gentilesse1
[To graunten hym dayes of pe payment [Sloane 1685, on f 157]
And sayde Maystere .I. dare wele make a vaunte 1576
I fayled neuere of my troupe 3et
flor sykerly my dette shalle be quyrt
Towardes 3owe howe pat euere I fare
To gone a beggere in my kirtett bare
But wolde 3e vouche saue vpvn suerte 1580
Two 3ere or pre for to respiten me
Then were I welle for elles mot I selle
Myne herytage þere nys no more to telle 1584
Thys phylosophre soberly vnswarded
And said þus when he þis worde herde
haue I not holde Couenaunte vn-to þe
3ee certes wele and truly quod he 1588
haste þou not hade þi lady as þe lykest
No no quod he and sorowfull he sijephe
What was þe cause telle me yf þou can
Aurelius his tale a-none be-gan
And tolde hym alle as 3e han hard by-fore 1592
hit nedith not to rehersen hit no more
he sayd Arueragus of gentilnes
hade leuere dye in sorowe and dystresse 1596

CAMBRIDGE 354 (6-T. 521) [part, Sloane 1685]
Than hys wyf were of hir/ troupe false
The · sorowe of Doregen he tolde hym alse
howe · lope hir/ was to ben a wykked wyf
And ṭat she leuere ṭat day loste · hir lyf 1600
And ṭat hir/ troupe she · swore þoroughly Innocence
Sche neuere erste herd speke of apparence
þat made me han of hir/ so grete pite
And riȝt as frely as he sent hir/ me 1604
As frely sent I hir/ to hym a-gayne
Thys ys alle and somme þere nys no more to sayne
Thys phylosophe answered leue broþer
Euere yche of/ you did gentilnesse to opere 1608
þou arte a squyer/ and he ys a knyȝt
But god for-bede for hys blysful myȝt
But ȝif a. Clerke couþe do a gentel dede
As wele as ony of you withouten drede 1612
Sir/ I relese þe þi þousande pounde
As þou riȝt nowe were cropen oute of grounde
Ne neuere or nowe hadest þou knowe me
ffor I wylle not taken a peny of þe 1616
ffor alle my craft and nouȝt for my travayle
þou haste y-payed wele for my vitayle
It ys y-nouȝe and fare wele and haue god day
And toke his hors and forþi he gothe hys way 1620
Lordynes. þis question wylle I axe nowe
Whiche was þe most fre as þenkeþe you
Now telleþe me or þat I fetherly wende
I can no more my tale ys at an ende 1624
Here endithe þe Frankeleyns tale]

[The Doctor's Tale followed in the Cambridge MS: one leaf only, 302, is left.]
GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

There was as tellith me Titus lyueus.
A knyat/ pat clepid was Virgineus
Fulplylyd of honours and of worpinesse
And stronge of ffirendes and of grete rychesse
A dou3tyr/ he hade by hys wyf/
And neuere hade he mo in alle hys lyf::
ffayre was pis mayde in excellent beute
A-bouen every wy3t/ pat man may sec::
ffor nature hapce with souereyne diligence
ffourmyd hir/ in so grete excellence
As pouse she wolde say loo I nature
Thus can I forme and peynt/ a creature
Whan pat/ me lyst/ who can me counterfet/
Pignalyon nou3t pouse he alwey forge and bete
Or graue or peynte for y dare wele sayne
Apollus 3epherus shulde worche in vayne
To graue or peynte or forge or bete
3if/ pei presumyd me forto counterfete
ffor he pat ys pe formour principal
Hathi made me his Viker/ general
To forme and peynte eche erthly creature
Ry3t/ as me lyste for alle thynge ys in my cure
Vnder/ pe mone pat may wane or waxe
And for my werke no penge wille I axe
My lord/ and I ben fully at accord
I made hir/ to pe worshipes of my lord
So do I alle myne ofere creatures·
Of what colour pei be or what figures
bus semethe me pat nature wolle say
This mayde was of/ age twelue 3eere & twey
In whiche pat nature hath suche delyte
For riyt/ as she can peynto as lyly white
And rudy as roose riyt with suche paynture
She payntethi hath pis noble creature
Or she was borne vpon hir/ lymes fre
Were also bry3t/ as suche coloures shuld be
And Phebus dyed hade hir/ tressys grete
Lyke to pe stremes of his bornyd heete
And 3if pat excellent was hir/ beaute·
A thousand sithe more Vertuouse was she
In her/ ne lacked no condicioun
That/ ys to preyse as by discrecioun
As wele in body as goste Chast was she
for whiche she floured in Virgynite
With alle humilite and abstynence
With alle temperance & pacienence
With mesure eke and berynge of array
Discrete she was in answerynge alway
Though she were wys as Pallas dar I sayne
hir/ faucond eke fulle womanly & pleyne
None counterfetid termes hade she
To seme wys but / aftyr/ hir/ degre·
Sche spake alle hir/ wordes more and lesse
Sounynge in vertu and in gentilnesse
Constant in hert / and cuere in besynesse
Schamefaste she was in maydens shamefastnesse
To dryue hir/ oute of hir/ slougardy
Bacus hade of/ hir/ mouthe no Maystrie
for wylo and pou3t done Venus encrece
As men in fyre wilde casten oyle or greece
And of/ hir/ owen vertu vnconstreyned  
She hathe fulle ofte tyme hir/ seeke feyned  
ffor pat she wolde fle pe companye  
Where likly was to treten of foly  
As ys at feestes Reueles and at daunces  
pat/ bene occasions of/ dalyaunces  
Suche thynge maken · Chyldren for to be  
To sone rype and bolde as men may see  
Whyche ys fulle peryllous and hath bene yore  
ffor alle to sone may she lerne lore  
Of/ boldenesse whan she ys a wyf  
And 3e maystresses in youre olde lyf  
pat/ lordes dou3ters han in gouernaunce  
Ne taketh of/ my worde no displesaunce  
Thynges pat ben sette in gouernynges ·  
Of lorde dou3ters only for two thynges  
Out3r for 3e han kepte youre honeste  
Opere elles 3e han fallen in frelete  
And knowen wele ynou3e pe olde daunce  
And conne for-sake fully myschaunce  
ffor euermo · perfoure for crystes sake  
kepithi wele poj · pat 3e Vndirtake  
A theefe of veneso3 pat hathi for-laft  
his lycouresnesse and alle his pe3es craft  
kan kepe a forest' best/ of any man  
Nowe kepethi hem wel for and 3e wele kan  
lokepe wele pat to no vice 3e assent  
Leest/ 3e be damped for youre euel entent  
ffor who so dothe a traytoure ys certayn  
And taketh of pat pat I shal sayn  
Of/ alle tresoun suffreyyn pestelence  
Ys whan a wy3b be-traythi Innocence  
3e fadres and 3e modres eke also  
Thogh 3e haue Chyldre by it one or two  
3oure ys pe charge of alle her/ sufferaunce  
While3 pei bene vnder/ gouernaunce  

CAMBRIDGE 358 (6-T. 305) [this page, Sloane 1685]
Be ware pat be ensample of/ youre liuynge
Outre by negligence of Chastisynge
That pei ne peryssh for I dare wele say
3if pat pei done pe shulle fulle sore obeye
Vnder .a. sheperd softe and necligente
The wolfe hath many an sheepe & lambe to-rente
Suffiseth on · ensample nowe as here
ffor I motte turne a-yeyne to my matere
Thys mayde of whiche I telle my tale expresse
Sche kepte hir selfe hir/ nedeth no maystresse
ffor in hir lyuynge maydens myʒt/ rede
As in a booke euery gode worde & rede
That longethe to a mayde vertuous
Sche was so prudent and so bounteuous ·
ffor whiche oute spronge on every syde
Bothe of hir/ beaute and of hir/ bounte wyde
That/ lousyd vertu safe Envie allone
pat/ sorye ys of opere mennes wele
And glad ys of hys sorowe and vnhele
The docture maketh ʒis discripçion
Thys mayde wente on a day into pe toun
Toward pe temple with hir/ moder/ dere
As ys of yonge maydens pe manere
// Now was þere a Iustice in þe toun
pat/ gouernour was of pat regioun
And so by-felle thys Iuge hys eyzen caste
Vpon þis mayde avisynge hir/ fulle faste
As she come forthi by þere þe Iuge stoode
A-none his hert chaungeth and hys mode
So was he/ cauʒt/ with beaute of þis mayde
And to hym · self/ fulle pryuely he saide
Thys mayde shalle be myne for any man
A-noone þe feende in-to hys hert/ ranne
And tauʒte hym sodeynly by/ what sleiʒt/
þe mayde to hys purpos wynne he myʒt/

CAMBRIDGE 359 (6-T. 306) [this page, Sloane 1685]
for certes by no force ne by no mede
hym pouz't he was not able for to spede
for he was stronge of frendes and eke she
Confermyd was in suche souereyne beaute
tat/ wele he wyste he myz't/ hir/ nevere wynne
As for to make hir with hir/ body synne
for whiche with grete deliberacioun
he sent/ aftyr/ a Clerk/ in-to Pe toun
The whiche he knewe for sotelle and for bolde
Thys Iuge vnzo pis Clerk' his tale hathe tolde
I secre wyse and made hym to assure
he shulde telle it to no creature
And zif/ he did he shulde lese hys hede
Whan ascente was pis cursid reede
Glad was Pe Iuge and made glad chere
And zafe hym ziftes precious & dere
Whan shapen was alle pis conspiracie
ffrom poyn't to poyn't how tat his lecherie
Perfourmed shulde be fulle sotelly
As se shalle here and afterward opunly
home gothe pis. Clerk' tat' hi3't Claudius.
Thys false Iuge tat/ hi3t Apius.
So was hys name for it ys no fable
But/ knowen for an historialle Jenge notable
The sentence of/ hit sothe ys oute of/ doute
Thys false Iuge gothe nowe faste a-boute
To hasten his delyte al tat/ he may
And se by-felle sone after/ on a day
Thys false Iuge as tellethe vs Pe storie
As he was wonte sat' in his constiorie
And zauz his domes vpon sundry caas.
This false clerke come forthe a wele gode paas.
And said lord! zift it be youre wille
zis dothe me ri3t/ vpon pis pitous bille
In which I pleyne vpon virginius
And zif he wele seyn it is not thus
I wele it preue / & fynde it good witnesse
That soth is that myn bille wele expresse
The Iuge answerde / of this in his absence
I may not 3eue diffynytieue sentence
Lat do hym calle & I wele gladli here
Thow schalt haue alle ry3t & no wrong heere
Virgynyus cam to wete the Iugis wille
And ry3t a-non was rad this curssede bylle
The sentence of it was as 3e schul here
To 3ow myn lord sire apius so deere
Schewith 3oure poure seruan[?] clandyus
How that a knygh[?] / calyd virgynyus
A-geyns the lawe a-geyn alle equyte
Holdyth expres a-geyn the wil of me
Myn seruant which that 'is myn' thral be ry3t
Whiche from myn hous was stole vp-on a ny3t
Whil that sche was ful 3yng this wele I preue
By witnesse lord so that it nat 3ow greue
Scho nys his doughty[?] / nat what so he seye
Wherefore to 3ow myn lord 3e Iuge I preye
3ilde me my thral / 3if pat it be 3oure wille
Lo this was al the sentens of his bille
Virgynius gan vp-on the cherl be-holde
But hastyly er he his tale tolde
And wolde a preued it as schulde a kny3t
And ek by witnesse of manye a wight
That it was fals that seyde his aduersarye
This curssede Iuge wolde no thyng tarye
Ne here a word more of virginius
But 3af his Iugement & seyde thus
I deme a-noon / this cherl his seruaunt haue
Thow schalt no lengere / in thyn hous here saue
Go brynge hire forth / & putte hire in owere warde
This cherl schal han / his thrall this I awarde
And whan this worthi / kny3t virgynyus
Thour sentence / of this Iustype Apyus
Muste be forse his dere douȝtyr ȝeuy
Vn-to the Iuge in lecherye to lyuyn ,
He goth hym hom & settyth hym in his halle
And leet a-non his dere douȝtyr calle
And with a face ded as aschyn colde
Vp-on hire humble face he gan by-holde
With faderys pite styngynge thōur his herte
Al wolde he not from his purpos concerte
Douȝtyr quod he virginia bi thyn name
There been two woys othir ded or schame
That ȝou muste suffere alas that I was bore
ffor neuere thow desueredist wherefore
To deyen with a swerd or wit a knyf
O deere douȝtyr endere of myn lyf
Which I haue fostered vp with swich plesaunce
That thow were neuere out of myn remembraunce
O douȝtyr[1] which that art myn laste wo
And in myn lyf myn laste Ioye also
O gemme of chastite in pacience
Take thow thyn deth for this is myn sentence
ffor loue & not for hate ȝou muste be deed
Myn pitous hand mote smyttyn of thyn heed
Alas that euere apius the say
Thus hath he falsely Iuged the to day
And tolde hire al the case as ȝe be-fore[2].
Han herd / nought nedyth for to telle it more.
O mercy dere fadyr quod this mayde.
Aboute his nekke as sche was wont to do.
The teris broste out of hise eyen two
And seyde goode fadyr schal I deye
Is there no grace is there no remedye
No certis dere douȝtyr myn quod he
Thanne ȝeue me leue fadyr myn quod sche
Myn deth for to compleyne a lytyl space
Parde Iepte ȝaf his douȝtyr grace
for to compleyne er he hire slow alas
And god it wot no thyng was hire trespas
[But pat she ranne hir/ fadir/ fyrst/ to see]
To welcome hym with grete sollemnite
And with pat worde she felle on swoune a-noone
And aftyr/ whan hir/ swonynge was gone
Sche risethe vp and to hir/ fadir/ sayde
Blessyd be god pat I shalle deye a mayde
zif/ me my dethe or pat/ I haue a shame
Dothe with youre childe youre wille of goddes name
And with pat worde she praythe fulle ofte
pat with his swerde he shulde smyte hir/ softe
And with pat/ worde on swone doune she felle
Hir fadyr/ with fulle sorowfulle hert/ and fel
Hir/ heede of/ smote and by pe top it hent/
And to pe Iuge he yau it/ to present
As he sat in hys dome in consistorie
What pe Iuge it sawe as saithe pe storie
He bade take hym and honge hym also faste
But riß/ a-noön alle pe peple in praste
To saue pe knyzt/ for reuthe and for pite
sfor knowen was pe folys Iniquyte
The peple a-none hade suspecte in pis thynge
By manere of thys Clerkes chalengyng
That it was by pe assent/ of Apius .
They wyste wele pat he was lecherous .
sfor whiche vnto pis Apius pei gone
And kysten hym in prison riß/ anone
Where as he slouze hym self/ and claudius
pat seruaunt was vnto pis apius .
Was demed for [to] hange vpon a tre
But Virginues of/ his grete pite
Prayde for hym pat he was exiled
And elles certes he hade be begyled .
The remenaunt were honged moro & lesse
pat/ consentid weren to his cursidnesse

CAMBRIDGE 363 (6-T. 310) [this page, Sloane 1685]
here may men see how synne hathe hys merite [Sloane MS 1685]
Be ware for no man wote howe god ʒville smyte
In no degre ne in whiche manere wyse:
The worme of conscience wylle aryse 280
Of wycked lyf/ þouȝe it/ so preue be
þat/ no man woote of hit/ but god and he.
Wheþere he be lewed man or leryd
he note howe sone þat he may ben a-feryd.
Therfore I rede you þis counselle take
þior-sakeþe synne or synne you for-sake

Here endethe þe tale of þe Mayster of phisyk/
[Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 182.]

[Here begynneth the prologge of the Perdonere]

O ure oste gan swere as he were woode [? MS Z, E, or I.]
Harowe quod he by nayles and by bloode 288
Thys was a false Clerk/ and a false Iustice
As shamefulle dethi as tonge can deuyse [leaf 182, back 1]
Come to the Iustice and hir/ aduocase
Algate pis sely woman ys slayne Alas. 292
Alas [to] dere a-bouʒte she Bewte
Wherfore I say al day pat men may see
pat ʒift/ of fortune or of nature
Ben cause of/ dethe of many a creature 296

[... no gap in the MS.]
As bothe ʒiftes as I speke of nowe
Men han fulle ofte more harme þen prowe 300
But/ truly myn owen Maystre dere
Thys ys a pitous tale forto here
But natheles passe ouere ys no force
I pray to god so saue þi gentel corse 304
And þine vrynales/ and þyne Ioudans
Thyne ypocras and eke þi galoyans:
And euery Boxe fulle of þi leuary
God blesse hem and oure lady seynt/ mary 308
So mot I the þou art/ a propre man
And I-lyke a prelate be seynt Runyan
Saue þat/ I kon not/ speke wele in terme
But/ wele I woote þou doest/ myn hert/ erme 312
þat/ I haue almooste cauʒt' a Cardiache
By corps bones but/ yf/ I haue treacle
Or. elles a drauʒt/ of moost' or corny ale
Or but/ I here a-none a mery tale 316

Cambridge 365 (6-T. 312) [this page, Sloane 1685]
313 six-text

GROUP C. § 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK. Cambridge MS.

My hert/ ys loste for pite of pis mayde  
Than belamy Iohn perdoner/ he sayd  
Telle vs some myrthe or some Iapes here anone  
hit shal be done quod he by seynt/ runyon  
But first/ quod/ he at pe next/ ale stake  
I wol bothe dryng and ete of a kake  
But/ riȝt anone pis gentelys gan to crye  
Nay let/ hym telle vs of/ no rebaudrye  
Tel vs some moral thenge þat/ we may here  
Some wytte and þan wille we gladly here  
I graunte I-wys quod he but/ I mot/ thynke  
Vpon some honest/ thynge whyle þat' I drynke  

[Here] endeth þe Prologe
and begynneth þe tale

or]dynges quod/ he in Chirche whan I preche
[1] peyne me to haue an hautyn speche
[And] rynge it/ oute as rounde as gotli a belle
ffor I con alle by roote þat I telle

[My tene] ys alle-way on and euere was
Radix omnium malorum est cupiditas
ffyrst/ I pronounce whens þat I come
And þan my bulles shewen alle and somme
Oure lege lordez seal on my patent
þat/ shewe I fyrst/ my body to warrant/
That no man be so bolde prest/ nor Clerk
Me to disturbe of/ crystes holy werke
And after þat telle I forthe my tales
Bulles of Popes and of/ Cardynales
Of Patryarkes and Bysshopes I shewe
And in laten I speke wordes fewe
To sauere with my predicacioun
And forto styrrre men to deuocioun
þan shewe I forthi my longe Cristal stones
I-crommed fulle of/ cloutys and of bones
Relikes þei bene as wene þei ychone
þan haue I in laton a shulder bone
Whiche þat was an holy Iewes shepe
Goode men say I take at my wordes kepe
3if þat þis bone be wasshen in a welle
3if/ cowe or Calf/ shepe or Ox swelle
þat any worme hathe ete or stonge
A-boute þe herte or elles þe longe

CAMBRIDGE 367 (9-T. 314) [this page, Sloane 1685]
And it is hole a-none and furthermore
Of pockes and of scabbe and of every sore
Shall every shepe be hole pat of pis welle
Drenkyth a draught/ take hede what I telle
If pat be godeman pat be bestes ouste
Wolle every wooke or pat/ be Cok/ hym crouthe/
Fastynge drynke of/ pis welle a draught/
As pilke holy Iewe oure elders tauge/ 364
hys beestes and hys store shal multeplie
And sires also it helethe Ielousey
And pouze a man be fallen in a Ielouse rage
let maken with pis water/ hys potage
And neuere shal he hys wyf mystruste
Thouze he be sothe of his defaute wyste
Alle hade she taken preestes two or thre
here ys a myteyne eke pat/ ye may se
he pat/ hys honde wylle putte in his myteyne
he shalle haue multeplynge in his greyne
When he hathe sowen be it Whete or Otes
So pat/ he brynge me gode pans or elles grotes
And men and women oo penge I warne you
If ony wist/ be in pis Chirche nowe
pat/ hathe done synne horrible pat/ he
Dare not/ for shame of it/ shryuen be
Or ony woman be she yonge or olde
pat/ hath made hir/ husbonde Cokewolde
Suche folke shul haue no power ne no grace
To offre to my relleckes in pis place/ 372
And who fyndeth hym oute of suche blame
They wol come vp and offre in goddes name]
And I assolie hym be the authorite
Which that by bulle is grauntid on-to me
By this gaude haue I wonne 3eer be 3eer
An hunderede mark sythe I was pardouzance
I stonde lyk a clerk in myn pulpet
And whan that the lewed peple is down I-set
I preche so as 3o han herd by-fore
And telle an hunderede false Iapis more
Thazne peyne I me to streche forth myn nekke
And est & west vp-on the peple I bekke
396
As doth a douue syttynge on a berne
Mynne handys & myn tunge goon so 3erne
That it is Ioye to se myn besynesse
Of auarice & of swich cursedenesse
400
Is al myn prechyng for to makyn hem fre
To 3euyyn here penys & nameli on-to me
sfor myn entent is not but for to wynne
And no thyng for correccioun of synne
404
I rekko neure whanne that they been beryed
Thow thā[1] here soulis goon a blakeberyed
sfor certis manye a predicacioun
Comyth ofte of euele entencioun
408
Some for plesaunce of folk & flaterye
To been a-vansed be ypocrisie
And some for veynglorie & some for hate
And whazne I dar non othere woyis debate
412
Thazne wele I stynge men with myn tunge smerte
In prechyngge so that I schal nat a-sterete
To been defamyd falsely that he
Hath trespassed to myne brothir or to me
416
sfor thow I telle nat his proper name
Men schal wel knowe pat it is the same
By sygnys & be othere circumstauncis
Thus quyte I folk that don vs displesauncis
420
Thus spitte I out myn venym vndyr hewe
Of holynesse to semyn holy & trewe
But schortely myn entent I wele deuyse
I preche of no thyng but of coneytyse
424
Therefore myn teme is 3it & euere was [leaf 365, back]
Radix malorum est cupiditas
Thus can I preche a-3en the same vico
Whiche that I vse & that is auerye
428

CAMBRIDGE 369 (6-T. 316)
But thow myn self be gilty in that synne
3it can I make othere folk to twynne
from aueryce & sore to repente
But that is nat myn pryncipal entente
I preche no thyng but for coueutyse
Of this matire it ou3te I-nogh suffise
Thanne telle I hem ensaumplys many on
Of olde storyis long tyme a goon
ffor lewede peple louyn talys olde
Sweche thyngis can they wel reporte & holde
What trowe 3e that whilis that I may preche
And wynne gold & syluyr for I teche
That I wele lyue in pouerte wilfully
Nay nay I thou3te it neuere treweoly
ffor I wele preche & begge in sundery landis
I wele don no labour with myyne handys
Ne make basketys & lyue therby
By cause I wele nat beggen ydely
I wele none of the apostelys countyrfete
I wele haue monye / wolle / cheese / & wheete
Al weere it zeuyn of the poreste page
Or of the poreste wedew in a village
Al schulde hire chylderyn sterue for famyne
Nay I wele drynke licour of the 1vyne
And haue a Ioly wenche in eueri toun
But herkenyth lordyngis in conclusion
3oure lykynge is that I schal telle a tale
Now haue I dronke a draught of corny ale
By god I hope I schal 3owe telle a thyng
That schal be resoun been at 3oure lykyng
ffor thow myn self be a ful vicious man
A moral tale 3it I 3owe telle can
Whiche I am wonet to preche for to wynne
Now holde 3oure pes myn tale I wele begynne
Here begynnyth the Pardoner his tale

[The 1 runs the length of the page]

In flanderys whilhom dwellede a cumpaynye
Of 3onge folk that hauntedyn folye
As ryot hasard stewys & tauernys
Where as with harpys lutys & geternys
They daunce & pleye at deis bothe day & nyght
And ete & drynke also ouyr here myȝt
Thoure whiche they don the deuyl sacramfise
With-inne that deuyll \(^2\) temple in\(^2\) cursed wyse
By superfluyte / abominable
Here othis been so greete & so dampnable
That it is gresely for to here hem swere
Oure blyssede lordis body they to-tere
Hem thouȝte that Iewes rente hym not I-nough
And eche of hem at otherys synne lough
And thanne ryȝt a-non / comyn Tumbesteris
ffetyse & smale & ȝynge fruteisteris
Syngeris with harpis / Baudis wafereris
Whiche been / the 3wray deviH offiserys
To kyndele & blowe the fyr of lecherye
That is annexed on-to Glotenye
The holy writ take I to witnesse
That luxurye is in wyn & dronkenesse
Lo how that dronkyn looth vnkyndely
Lay by his doughterys two on-wityngely
So dronke he was he nyste what he wrouȝte
Herodes who so weel the storys souȝte

\[ \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \]
\[ \ldots \ldots \ldots no spurious lines in this MS. \]

CAMBRIDGE 371 (6-T. 318)
When he of wyn was replet at his feste
Rygh at his owene table he ʒaf his heste
To slen the Baptist Iohn ful gilteles
Senek seyth a good word douteles Seneca.
He seyth he can no difference fynde
By-twixe a man that is out of his mynde
And a man which that is dronkelewe
But that wodnesse I-fallyn in a schrewe
Perseneryth lengere than doth dronkenesse
O glotenye ful of cursedenesse
O cause fyrst of oure confusion
O original of oure dampnacioun
Til Cryst hadde bouʒt vs with his blod a-geyn
Lo how deere schortely for to seyn
Abovghte was thilk cursede vilanye
Corrup was al this world for glotenye
Adam oure fadyr & his wif also
from paradys to labour & to wo
Were dreuyn for that vice it is no drede
for whil that adam fasted as I rede
He was in paradys / & thil that he
Eet of the freut defendit of the tre
A-non he was out cast to wo & pyne
O glotenye on the / wel ouʒte vs pleyne
O wiste a man how manye maladyis
ffolewyn1 of exces & of glotenysis
He wolde been the moore mesurable
Of his dyete syttynghe at his table
Allas the schorte throte the tendere mouth
Makyth that est & west & north & South
In erthe in Ayr / in watyr men to swynke
To gete a glotoun / deinte mete & drynke
Of this matire / O paul weel canst thow trete
Mete on-to wombe / & wombe weel vn-to mete
Schal god distroyen / bothe as paul seyth.
Allas a foul thyng is it / be myn feith
To seye this word / & fouler is the dede
Whan man so drynkyth / of the white & reede
That of his throte / he makythe his prīue
Thurgh thilke cursede / superfluite
The apostele wepyng / seyth ful pytously
T[h]ere walkyn manye / of whiche 30w told haue I
I seye it now / wepyng with pitous woys
There been enemys / of crystis croys
Of whiche the ende is deth / wombe is here god
O wombe / O belly / O stynkyng Cod
fulfyld of dunge & of corrupcioun
At eythyr ende of the foul is the souw
How greet labour & cost is the to fynde
These cookis¹ how they stampe & streyne & grynde [¹ is corr.]
And turnyn substans in-to accident
To fulfille al the lykerous talent
Out of the harde bonys knokke they
The mary for thei caste nat a-wey
That may goon thurgh the golet softe & soote
Of spicerye / of lef / of bark / of roote
Schal been his saus / makyd bi deylt
To make hym ʒit / a newere apetit
But certis he that / haunthyth swyche delicis
Is ded whil that he / lyuyth in swiche vicis
A lecherous thyng / is wyn and² dronkenesse [² and later]
Is ful of struyyng & of wretchedenesse
O dronke man / disfigured is thyn face
Sour is thyn breth / foul art þou to enbrace
And thour thyn dronke nose / semyth the soun
As thow þou seydyst euere / sampsoun Sampsoun
And ʒit god wot/ Sampsoun drank neuere no wyn
Thow fallist' / as it weere a steykyd swyn
Thyn tunge is lost & al thyn honeste cure
for dronkenesse is verray sepulture
Oof mannys wit & his discrescioun
In whom that drynk hath dominacioun

CAMBRIDGE 373 (6-T. 320)
He can no conseyl kepe it is no drede
Now kepe 30w from the white & from the reede
And namely from the white wyn of lepe
That is to selle in fiche streete or in Chepe
This wyn of spayne crepyth subtly
In othere wynys growynge faste by
Of which there rysith swich fumosite
That whan a man haue dronkyn draughtis thre
And weneth that he be at hom in chepe
He is in spayne ry3t at the toun of leepe
Nat at rochel / ne at burdeux toun
And thanne wele he seye sampson sampson
But herkenyth lordygis o word I 30w preye
That alle the souereyn actis dar I seye
Of victorys in the olde testament
Thurgh verray god that is omnipotent
Were don in abstinence & in preyere
Lokyth the bible & there 3e may it leere
Loke attilla the greete conquerour
Deyede in his slep / with schame & dishonour
Bledynge at his nose in dronkenesse
A Capitayn schulde leue in soberenesse
And ouyr al this / aviseth 30w ry3t weel
What was comauadit to Lamuel
Nat Samuel but Lamuel seye I
Redyth the byble / & fynde it expresly
Of wyn 3euynge to hem that han iustise
Namore of this for it may I-nough suffyse
And now that I haue spokyn of glotenye
Now wele I 3ow defende hasardere
Hasard is verray modyr of lesyngis
And of disseyd & cursede forsveryngis
Blaspheme of Cryst manslau3t & wast also
Of catel of tyme / & ferthere mo
If It is repref & contrarye to honour
ffor to ben holdyn a comoun hasardour

CAMBRIDGE 374 (6-T. 321)
And euere the heyere he is of estat

The moore is he holdyn desolat

3if that a prynce vseth hasarderye

In alle gouernaunce & polycie

He is as be comune opinioun

I-holde the lesse in reputacioun

Stilboun pat was a wys Embassadour

Was sent to Corenthe in ful greet honour

ffrom latidomye to makyn hire allyaunce

And whan he cam hym happede par chaunce

That alle the gretteste that were of that lond

Pleyinge at the hasard he hem fond

ffor which as soone as it myghte be

He stal hym hom a-geyn in-to his cuntre

If And seyde there wel I nat leese myn name

Nay wil nat take on me so greet diffame

3ow for to a-lye vn-to none hasardourys

Sendyth othere wyse embassadourys

ffor be myn trouthe me were lênere dye

Than I 3ow schulde to hasardourys alye

ffor 3e that been so gloryous in honourys

Schal not a-lye 3ow to hasardourys

By myn wil ne as bi myn tretce

This wyse philisophere thus seyde ho

Loke ek that to the kyng demetryus

The kyng of Parthes as the bok seyth vs

Sente hym a payre of deis of gold in scorn

ffor he hadde vsed hasard there by-forn

ffor which he held his glorye or his renoun

At no valu or reputacioun

If Lordis may fynde other maner pley

Honesto I-now to dryue the day a-vey

Now wcle I spake of othes false & greete

A word or two as olde bokys tretce

Greet swerynge is a thyng abominable

And fals swerynge is 3it more repreuable

CAMBRIDGE, 375 (6-T. 322)
The hye god forbad swerynge at al

Witnesses of Mathew but in special

Of swerynge seyth the holy Ieremye

Thow schalt swere soth thynne othis & not lye

And swere in dom & ek in ryghtwysnesse

But ydele swerynge is a cursedennesse

Bi-hold & se that in the ferste table

Of heye goddys hestis honourable

How that the secounde heste of hym is this

Take nat myn name in idil or a-mys

Lo rathere he forbedyth sweche swerynge

Than homyside or manye a cursede thyngh

I seye that as by ordere thus it standith

This knowith that his bokys vndirstonde

How that the secunde heste of god is that

And ferthere ouyr / I wele the telle al plat

That vengeaunce schal nat passe from his hous

That of hise othis is to outrageous

By godys precyus herte & by hise naylys

And by the blod o crist that is in haylys

Seuene is myn chaunce / & thyn is synk & treyde

By godys armys 3if thow falsely pheye

This daggar schal thorgh out thyn herte go

This freut comyth of pe bicche bonys two

fforswerynge Ire falsenesse homysyde

Now for the loue of cryst pat for vs deyede

Leveth 3oure swerynge bothe greete & smale

But serys now wele I telle forth myn tale

Theise riotourys thre of whiche I telle

Longe erst er pryme rong the belle

Were sett hem in a tauerne to drynke

And as the[y] sat / they herde a belle clynke

By-forn a cors was caryed to his graue

That on of hem gan callyn to his knaue

Go bet quod he and axe redyly

What cors is this that caryed is forby
And loke that thou reporte his name wel
Sere quod this boy it nedyth neuer a deel
It was me told er 3e cam here thre ousris
He was parde an old felawe of ousris
[leaf 300]
And sodeynly he was I-slayn to nyght
ffor-dronke as he sat on his hench vp ry3t
There cam a priue thef men clepyn deth
That in this cuntre al the peple sleth
And with his spere he smot his herte atwo
And wente his weie with-outyn wordis mo
And maystir er 3e come in his presence
He hath a thousent slayn this pestelence
Methynkyth that it were necessarye
ffor to ben war of swich an aduersarye
Beth redy for to mete hym euere more
Thus thauete me myn dame I seye nomore
Be seynte marie seyde this tauernere
The child seyth soth for he hath slayn this 3ere
Hene ouyr a myle with-inne a greet village
Bothe man & woman child & hewe & page
I trowe his habitacioun be there
To been a-vised greet wisdam it weere
Er that he deyede a man a dishonour

Ye goddis armys quod this riotour
Is it swich peril with hym for to mete
I schal hym seeke by woyle & ek bi streete
I make a wow to goddys digne bonys
Herkenyth felawis we thre been a-lonys
Lat ych of vs holdyn vp his hand to othir
And eche of vs bi-comyn otherys brothir
And we wele sleen this false trytour deth
He schal been slayn he that so manye sleth
By godis dygnete er it be nygh
To-gederys han these thre here treuthes plyght
To lyuyn & deyen eche of hem with othyr
As though he were his owe bore brothir

CAMBRIDGE 377 (6-T. 321)
And vp they stertyn & dronkyn in this rage
And forth they gon towardys that village
Of whiche the tauerner hadde spoke by-forn
And manye a gresely oth thanne han they sworn
And crystis blyssede body they to-rente
Deth schal ben ded 3if they may hym hente
Whan they han goon nat fully half a myle
Ryght as they woldyn a trodyn ouyr a style
An old man & a poure 'with hem' mette
This olde man ful mekely hem grette
And seydyn thus now lordis god 3ow see
The proudeste of these ryatourys three
Answerede a-gayn what cherl with sory grace
Why art thow for-wrappid saue thyn face
Why lyggist thow so longe in so greet age
This olde man gan lokyn in his visage
And seyde thus for I ne can nat fynde
A man thow I walkede in-to ynde
Neythir in cete ne in non village
That wolde chaunge his 3outhe for myn age
And therfore mote I holde myn age style
As long tyme as it is godys wille
Ne deth allas wele nat han myn lyf
Thus walke I lych a recheles caytyf
And on the ground whiche is myn moderys gate
I knokke with myn staf bothe erly & late
And seye leue modyr lete me in
Lo how I vanyche bothe flesch & blood & skyn
Allas whanne schal myne bonys been at reste
Modyr with 3ow wolde I schaunge myn cheste
That in myn chaumbre long tyme hath be
3a for an heyre clout to wrappe me
But 3it to me 3e wele nat do that grace
ffor which ful pale & welkid is myn face
But syrys to 3ow it is no curteysye
To spekyn to an old man vilanye'
But he trespace in word or ellis in dede
In holy wryt ye may youre seluyn weel reede
[Cambr. Univ. MS Dd. 4. 24, leaf 147]
Ne doth vn-to an old man noon harm now
Na more than 3e wolde men dede to 3ow
In age 3if that 3e so lange a-byde
And god be wyth 30w where 3e go or ryde

Nay olde cherl by god thow schat nat so
Seyde this othir hasardour a-non
Thow partist nat so lystely by seynt Iohn
Thow speke ry3t now of thilke traytowr deth
That in oure cuntre alle oure frendys sleth
Haue here myn treuthe as thow art his espie
Telle where he is / or / thow schalt it a-bye
By god & by holye sacrement
ffor sothly thow art of his assent
To sleen vs 3onge folk thow false thef
Now seris quod he syn that ye be so lef
To fynde deth turne vp this crokede wey
ffor in that groue I lefte hym by myn fey
Vndyr a tre & there he wolde a-byde
Nat for youre best he wele hym nat hyde
Se ye that ook ry3t there ye schul hym fynde
God saue yow that boughte a-3en man-kynde
And 3ow a-mende thus seyde this olde man

And eueryche of these ryotourys ran
Til they come to that tre & there they founde
Of floreyyns fyne of gold I-coynede rounde
Wel nygh an viij buschellis as hem thou3te
No lengere thanne aftyr deth they sou3te
But eche of hem so glad was of the syght
ffor that floreyyns been so fayre & bry3t
That doun they sette hem by this precious hord
The werste of hem spak the ferste word

CAMBRIDGE 379 (6-T. 326)
Bretheryn quod he thyng what I seye
Myn wit is greet thow that I borde & pleye
This tresore hath fortune vn-to vs 3euyyn
In myrthe & Iolyte oure lyf to leuyn 780
And lyghtely as it comyth so wele we spende
Ey godys preceyous dignette ho wende
To day that we schuldyn han so fayr grace
But myghte this gold been caryed from this place 784
Hom to myn hous or ellys vn-to 3ourys
For weel 3e wot that al this gold is ourys
Thanne were we in high felicite [leaf 310, back]
But trewel by day it may nat be 788
Men woldyn seyn that we were thevis stronge
And for oure owene tresore doon vs honge
This tresore muste Icaryede been by nyght
As wysely & as slyly as men myght 792
Therefore I rede that cut a-mong vs alle
Be drawe & lat se where the cut wele falle
And he that hat the cut with herte blythe
Schal renne to toynne & that ful swythe 796
And brynge vs breed & wyn pryuyly
And two of vs schal kepen subtily
This tresor wel / if he wele nat tarye
Whan it is nyght we wele this tresore carye 800
By on assent / where as vs thynkyth best
That on of hem the Cut brouȝte in his fest
And bad hem drawe & loke wheere it wolde falle
And it fel on the 3ongest of hem alle 804
And forth toward the toyn he wente a-non
And al so soone as pat he was goon
That oon of hem spak on-to that othyr
Thow knowyst weel thow art myn swore brothir 808
Thyn profyt wele I telle the a-noon
Thow wist weel that oure falawe is goon
And heere is gold & that ful greet plen tee
That schal departid be a-mong vs three 812
But natheles If I can speke it so
That it departyd were a-mong vs two
Hadde I nat doon a frendys turn to thee
That othir answerde I not how that may bee
He wot that the gold is with vs tweye
What schal we do what schal we to hym seye
Schal it be conseyl seyde the ferste schrewes
And I schal tellyn in a wordys fewe
What we schal doon & brynge it weel a-boute
I graunte quod that othyr out of doute
That by myn truthe I wele the nat by-wrye
Now quod he thow wost weel that we ben twye)
And two of vs schal strengere been than oon [leaf 311]
Loke whan he is set that ry3t a-noon
Arys as thow woldys with hym pleye
And I schal ryue hym thour the sydys tweye
Whil that thow strogelyst with hym as in game
And with thyn daggere loke thow do the same
And thanne schal al this gold departid be
Myn deere frend be-twixe me & the
Thaune may we bothe oure lustis al fulfylle
And pleye at the deis ry3t at oure owene will
And thus acordede been these schrewys tweye
To sleen the thredde as 3e han herd me seye

¶ This 3ongeste wyght that wente to the toun
fful ofte in hese herte he rolled vp & doun [1 so corrected]
The beute of the floreynys newe & brighte
O lord quod he If so were that I my3te
Haue al thes tresor to myn self a-lone
There is no man that lyuyth vndyr the trone
Of good that schulde line so merye as I
And at the laste the fend oure enemy
Put in his herte / that he schulde poysoune ²beye² [²—² cor.]
With whiche he myghte sleen hise felawis tweye
ffor why the fend fond hym in swich lyuynge
That he hadde leue hem to sorwe brynge

CAMBRIDGE 381 (6-T. 328)
This was vttyrly his entente
to slen hem bothe & neuere to repente
And forth he goth no lengere wolde he tarye
In-to the toun vn-to a potecarye
And preyede hym that he hym wolde selle
Sum poysoun that he myȝte hisse rattis quelle
And eek there was a polkat in his hawe
That as he seyde his capouznys hadde he swawe
And fayn he wolde wreke hym if he myȝte
On vermyn that destroyede hym be nyghte
The potecarye answerde & thow schalt haue
A thyng that also god myyn soule saue
In al this world there is no creature
That etyn or drynk of this confyture
Nat but the moutenaunce of a corn of wheete
That he schal his lyf a-noon for-lete
Ya sterue he schal and that in lasse while
Than thow wylt gon a pas nat but a myle
The poysoun is so strong & violent
This cursede man hath in his hond I-hent
The poysoun in a box & sythe he ran
In-to the nexte streete vn-to a man
And borwede hym large botellys tre
And in the two his pousonz pourede he
The thredde he kepte clene for his drynk
ffor al the nygh[t] he schop hym for to swynk
In caryinge of that gold out of that place
And whan this ryotour with sory grace
Hadde fylled wyth wyn hisse greete botellis thre
To his felas a-geyn repayrede hee
What neede of it to sarmone moore
ffor ryȝt as they hadde cast his deth byfore
Rygh[t] so they han hym slayn & that a-noon
And whan this was doon thus spak that oon
Now lat vs sitte & drynke & make vs merye
And aftyr that we wele his body berye
And with that word it happed hym percas
To take the boate there the poysoun was
And drank & zaf his felawe drynke also
for whiche a-noon they storve bothe two
¶ But certys I suppose that Aucyen
Wrot neuere in no canoun ne in no feñ
Mo wondere sygnys of enpoysounnynge
Than hadde these wrecsis two er hire endynge
Thus endede been these homycidis two
And ek the false enpoysonere also
¶ O cursede synne of alle cursedenesse
O traytourys homycyde / o wikkedenesse
O glotonye / luxurye / & hasarderye
Thow blasphemere of cryst with vilonye
And othis greete of vsage & of pryde
Allas mankynde how may it betyde
That to thyn creatour whiche that the wrong
And with hisse precious blood the bough
Thow art so fals & so vnkynde allas
Now goode men god for-zene zow 3oure trespas
And ware zow from the synne of aueryce
Myn holy pardoun may zow alle waryce
So that 3e offere / noblis or starlyngis
Or ellys slyuyr sponys brochis ryngis
Bowith 3oure heed vnvyr this holy bulle
Comyth vp 3e wyuys offerith of 3oure wolle
3oure name I entere here in myn rolle a-non
In-to the blysse of heuene schul 3e gon
I 3ow assoye by myn heye power
Yow that wele offere as clene & eek as clere
- As 3e weryn born & lo seris thus I preche
And Ihmyst cryst that is oure soulys leche
So graunte 3ow his pardoun to rescuyue
-ffor that is best I wele 3ou nat disceyue
But seris on word forgat I in myn tale
I haue relikys & pardoun in myn male

CAMBRIDGE 383 (6-T. 330)
As fayre as ony man in yngeland
Whiche were me 3ouyn by the popis hand
3yf ony of yow wele of deuocyoun
Offeryn & han myn absolucioun
Comyth forth anon & knelyth here a-doun
And mekely resseynyth myn pardoun
Or ellis takyth pardoun as 3e weende
Al newe & frosh at every mylys ende
So that 3e offere alwey newe & newe
Nobelis & penys whiche that been goode & trewe
It is an honour to eueriche that is here
That ye mowen haue a suffycient pardônere
To a-soyle 3ow in cuntre as 3e ryde
for auenture whiche that may be-tyde
Perauenture there may falle on or two
Doun of his hors & breke his nekke a two
Loke which a seurete it is to 3ow alle
That I am in 3oure felaneschepe I-falle
That may assoyle 3ow bothe more & lasse
Whan that the soule schal from the body passe
I rede that oure ost here schal begynne
ffor he is most enuolupid in synne
Come forth sere ost & offere here a-non
And thow schat kysse myne relykys everychoon
Ye for a groote vnbokele a-non thyn pers
Nay nay quodd¹ he / thanne haue I crystis curs
Lat be quod he it schal nat be so theech
Thow woldyst make me to kysse thynno olde brech
And swere it weere a relike of a seynt
They it were with tyn fundement depeynt
But by the cros that seynt eylene fond
I wolde I hadde thyne colyouznys in myn hond
In stede of relikys or of seyntewarye
Let kutte hem of I wele from the hem carye
They schul been schrynyd in an hoggis tord
This pardouner answercd nat a word

CAMBRIDGE 384 (6-T. 331)
So wroth he was he wolde no word seye  
Now quodoure ost I wele no lengere pleye  
With the ne with noon othyr angry man  
But rygh a-noon the worthy knygh be-gan  
Whan that he saw that al the peple lough  
Na moore of this for it is ryght I-nough  
Sire pardoneer bo merie & glad of cheere  
And sere ost that been to me so deere  
I preye 3ow that 3e kysse the pardouneer  
And pardounner I preye the drawe the neer  
And as we dede lat vs laughe & pleye  
Anon they kyste & rede forth here weye

**Here endith the pardonneris**¹ tale  

[¹? second n]
GROUP B. (β. FRAGMENT III.)

§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

[& begynnethe pe tale [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 192.]

Marchaunt whilom dwellyd at seynt denys
pat riche was for whiçh men helde hym wys
A wyfe he hade of excellente beaute
And compenable and reverent was she
Whiche ys a thynge pat causethi more dispense
pan worthe ys alle pe chere and reuerence 1196
pat men hem done at feste and ati daunces
Suche salutacion and contenances
Passetli as dotli pe shadowe vpon a walke
But woo ys hym pat payen mot for alle 1200
pe eely husbone algate he mot paie
he mote vs clothe and vs arraie
Alle for his owne worship rychely
In whiche arraie we dauncen Iolilys 1204
And yf pat he may not parauenture
Or elles luste none suche espense to endure
But thynkith pat it is waste and y-loste
pan mote a-noperie paien for oure coste 1208
Or lene vs golde & pat ys perilous
This noble Marchaunt hylde a noble house
ffor wwhiche he hade alday grete repaire
ffor hys largesse and for hys wyf was faire 1212
pat wonder ys but herkenethi to my tale
Amonges alle hys gestes grete & smale
perc was a monke a faire man & a bolde
I trowe xxx. wynter he was olde 1216
pat euere in on was drawynge to pat place
pis yonge Monke pat was so faire of face

CAMBRIDGE 386 (6-T. 168) [this page, Sloane 1685]
A-queynted was so with that gode man

no gap in the Sloane MS, in Harl. 1758, or Reg. 18 C ii.] And eke his Monke of whiche I be-gan
Were bothe two borne in oo vilage
pe Monke hym eleymed as for cosynage
And he a-yeyne saith not onys nay
But was as glade as any foule of day
ffor in his hert it was a grete plesaunce
Thus bene pe knyt with eterne aliaunce
Of Bretherheed/ whiles pat her lyf may dure
And ilke of hem gan opere assure
fire was dan Iolin and namly of dispense
As in pat hous and fulle of diligence
To do plesaunce and also grete costage
he nouzt for-yate to j3eue pe laste page
In alle pat hous but after hir degre
he 3ave pe lord / and sipens his meyne
whan pat he came some manere honest thynge
ffor whiche pei were as glade for hys comyng
As foule ys fayne whan pe sonne vp rysethe
Nomore here-of as nowe for pis sufficethe
But so befelle pis Marchaunt on a day
Schope hym to make redy hys array
Toward pe town of Bruggeys for to fare
To byen mere a porcion of ware
ffor whiche he hathe to parys / sent anone
A messangere and prayed hathe Dan Iolin
pat he shulde come to seynt Denys to plye
with hym and with his wyf a day or tweye
Or he to bruggeys went in alle wyse
This noble Monke of whiche I you deuyse]
Hath of his abbot as hym leste lyncence
By-cause he was a man of hygh prudence

CAMBRIDGE 387 (6-T. 169) [this page, Sloane 1685]
And ek an ofycer out for to ryde
To seen here granges & here bernys wyde
And vn-to seynt Denys he comyth a-noon
Who was so welcome as myn lord daun Iolyn
Oure deere cosyn ful of curtseysye
With hym he brouȝte a Iubbe of Maluesye
And ek a nothir ful of fyn vernage
And volatyl as was his vsage
And thus I lete hem drynke & ete & pleye
This Marchaunt & this Monk a day or tweye
The thredde day this Marchaunt vp a-ryseth
And on his nedis sadly hym auyseth
And vp in-to his countour house goth he
To rekene with hym self weel may be
Of thilke ȝeer how that it with hym stod
And how that he dispended hadde his good
And ȝif that he encresede were er non
Hise bokis & hisse baggis manyon
He leyth be-forn hym on his county[n]g bord
fful ryche was his tresor & his hord
ffor which ful faste his countour dore he schette
And ek he nolde that no man schulde hym lette
Of hisse acountis for the mene tyme
And thus he syt1 tyl it was passid pryme
¶ Daun Iolyn was rysyn in the morwe also
And in the gardyn walkith to & fro
And hath hisse thyngis seyd ful curtseysly
This goode wyf cam walkynge pryuyly
In-to the gardyn there as he walkyth softe
And hym saluyth as he hath doon ofte
A maydechild cam in hyre cumpaynye
Whiche as hyre lysse sche may gouerne & gye
ffor ȝit vndyr the ȝerde was the mayde
¶ O deere Cosyn myn daun Iolyn sche sayde
What aylyth ȝow so rathe for to ryse
Nece quod he it cughte I-nogh suffysye

CAMBRIDGE 388 (6-T. 170)
ffyue hourys for to slepe vp-on a nyght
But it were for an old appollyd wyght
As been these weddede men that lye & dare
As in a forme sit a very hare
Were al for-strau^t with houndys greet & smale
But dere nece why be 3e so pale
I trowe certis that 3oure goode man
Hath 3ow laboured sythe the nyght be-gan
That 3ow were nede to restyn hastily
And with that word he lough ful meryely
And of his owene thou3t he wex al red
This fayre wyf gan for to schake hire heed
And seyde thus 3a god wot al quod she
[Nay cosyn myne hit stont not so with me
ffor by 3at god 3at yave me soule & lyf
In alle 3e reme of fraunce ys 3ere no wyf
3at lasse luste hathe to 3at sorie playe
ffor I may syngen alas and weel awaye'
[3at I was borne but to no wijt quod she]
Dare I nat telle how that it stant with me
Wherefore I thynke out of this world to wende
Or ellis of myn self to make an ende
So ful am I of drede & of care /
This Monk be-gan vp-on this wif to stare
And seyde allass myn nece god for-beede
That 3e for ony sorwe or ony drede
ffor-do 3oure self but tellyth me 3oure greef
Parauentaure I may in 3oure myschif
Conseyle or helpe / & therfore tellyth mee
Alle 3oure a-noy for it schal be secre
ffor on myn portoos here I make an oth
That neuere in myn lyue for lef ne loth
Ne schal I of no conseyl 3ow be-wreye
The same a-geyn to 3ow quod sche I seye
By god & by this portos I 3ow swere
Thow men woldyn me al in-to pecis tere
Ne schal I neuere for to goon to helle
Be-wreye a word of thyng that 3e me telle 1328
Noght for no Cosynage ne allyaunce
But verrayly for lone & affyaunce
Thus been th[e]y swore & here vp-on they keste
And eche of hem told othir what hem leste 1332
Cosyn quod sche zif that I hadde a space
As I hauue non & namely in this place
Thanne wolde I telle a legende of myn lyf [leaf 315]
What I hauue suffered sithe that I was a wyf 1336
With myn husbande al be he youre cosyn
[1 altered]
Nay quod this monk by god & seynt martyn
He nys no moore Cosyn vpon to me
Than is the lef that hangyth on the tre 1340
I clepe hym so by seynt denys of fraunce
To han the moore cause of acqueytaunce
Of 3ow whiche I hauue louyd speyally
A-bouyn alle women sikerly 1344
This swere I zow on myn perfeccioun
Tellyth zoure gref lest that he come a dou/n
And hastyth zow & goth a-wey a-non
Myn deere loue quod sche o myn damz Iohn
ful leef were me this conseyl for to hyde
But out it mot it may no moore a-bye
¶ Myn husbande is to me the worste man
That euere was sithe the world be-gan 1352
But sithe I am a wyf it sit nat me
To telle no wigh of oure pryuyte
Neythir a bedde ne in non othyrr place
God schilde I schulde it telle for his grace 1356
A wyf ne schal nat seyn of hyre housbonde
But al honour as I can vndyrstonde
Saue on to zow thus tellyn I schal
As helpe me god he nys nat worth an al 1360
In no degre the valeu of a flye
But zit me greuyth that most his negarderye
CAMBRIDGE 300 (6-T. 172)
And weel 3e wot that wemen naturally
Desyryn thyngis gaye¹ as wel as I       [altred] 1364
They wolde that here husbondys schulde bee
Hardy. & ryche & wys & therto free
And buxsom vnto his wyf & frosch a-bedde
But by that ilke lord that for vs bledde 1368
ffor his honour mynsel for to araye
A sunday next I mot nedys paye
An hunderede frankis or ellys am I lorn
3it weere me leuere that I weere on born 1372
Than me were don a slaundere or velanye [leaf 315, back]
And 3if myn husbonde ek myghte it espye
I nere but lost & therefore I 3ow preye
Lene me this summe or ellys mote I deye 1376
Daun Ion I seye lene me these hunderede frankys
Parde I wele nat fayle yow myn thankys
If that yow lyste to don that I 3ow praye
ffor at a certeyn day I wele 3ow paye 1380
And don to 3ow that plesaunce & seruyse
That I may don ryght as 3ow neste deuyse
And but I do god take on me vengeaunce
As foul as hadde Genylen of fraunce 1384
¶ This gemtil Monk answerde in this manere
Now treweley myn owene lady dere
I haue quod he on 3ow so greet routhe
That I 3ow swere & ply3te 3ow myn trouthe 1388
That whan youre husbonde is to flaunderys fare
I wele deleyure yow out of this care
ffor I wele brynge 3ow an hunderede frankys
And with that word he caughte hire by the flankys 1392
And hire enbrasith harde & kyste hire ofte
Goth now 3oure wey quod he al stylle & softe
And lat vs dyne as sone as euere he may
ffor by myn Chylendere it is pryme of day 1396
Goth now & beth as trewe as I schal be
Now ellys god forbeede sire quod sche

Cambridge 391 (3-T. 173)
And forth she goeth as Ioly as a pye
And bad the Cokys that they schulde hem hyo 1400
So that men myghte dyne and that a-non
Vp to this husbonde is this wyf a-gon
And knokkyth at his countour boldly
Who there quod he / petyr it am I 1404
Quod sche what sere how longe wele 3e faste
How long tyme wele 3e / rekene & caste
Youre summys & youre bokys & 3oure thyngis
The deuyl haue part of alle sweche rekyngis 1408
Ye haue I-now parde of godys sonde
Come down to day & lat 3oure baggis stonde
Ne be 3e nat aschamyd that daun Iohn [leaf 316]
Schal fastynge al this day alenge goon 1412
What lat vs heere a masse & go we dyne
Wyf quod this man lytyl canst thow deuyne
The Curyouse besynesse that we haue
ffor of vs Chapmen al so god me saue 1416
And by that lord that clepid is seynt Yue
Skarsely a-mongis twelve ten schul thruye
Contynewelly lastynge vn-to oure age
We may wel make cher & good visage 1420
And dryue forth the world as it may be
And kepyn oure estat in pryuytee
Tyl we been ded or ellis that we pleye
A pylgrymage or goon out of the weye 1424
And therefore haue I greet necessite
Vp-on this queynte world tayse me
ffor euere mo we mote stonde in drede
Of hap & fortune in oure Chapmanhede 1428
To flaunderis wele I go to morwe at day
And come a-geyn as sone as euere I may
ffor whiche myn deere wyf I the beseke
As beth to to euery whit buxsom & meke 1432
And for to keepe oure good been curyous
And honestly gourne weel oure hous

CAMBRIDGE 392 (6-T. 174)
Thow hast I-nough in euery maner wyse
That to a thryfty houshold may suffysse 1436
The lakkyth non aray ne non vitayle
Of syluyr in thyn purs schalt thow non fayle
And with that word his countour dore he schette
And doun he goth no lengere wolde he lette 1440
And hastily a masse was theere seyd
And spedyly the tabelys weree I-leyd
And to the dyner faste hem spedde
And rychely this Monk the Chapman fedde 1444
At aftyr dyner daun Ioh~n sobyrly
This Chapman tok apart & pryuyly
He seyde hym thus / Cosyn it standyth so
That wel I se to Bruggis wele Iego 1448
God & seynt Augustyn speede 3ow & gyde
I preye 3ow cosyn wysely that 3e ryde
Gouernyth 3ow also of 3oure dyete
Attemprely & namely in this heete 1452
By-twixe vs two nedyth ne straunge fare
fare weel cosyn god schylde 3ow from care
And 3if that ony by day or by nyght
If it lye in myn power & myn myght 1456
That 3e me wele1 commaunde in ony wyse [later]
It schal be don ryght as 3e wele deuyse
othyng Or that 3e go If it may be
I wolde preye 3ow for to lene me 1460
An hunderede frankys for a wyke or tweye
ffor serteyn bestes that I muste beye
To store with a place & that is oures
God helpe me so I wolde it were 3ourys 1464
I schal not fayle surely of myn day
Nat for a thousent frankys a myle way
But lat this thyng been secre I 3ow prey
ffor 3it to nygh[t] these bestis mot I beye 1468
And fare now weel myn owene cosyn deere
Graunt mercy of 3oure cost & of 3oure goodely chere
30
This noble Marchaunt gentely a-non
Answerede & seyde o cosyyn myn daun Iofin
Now sekyrly this is a smal requeste
Myn gold is 3ourys whan that it 3ow lest
And not only myn gold but myn chafare
Taake what 3ow lyste god schilde that 3e spare
But o thyng is 3e knowe it wel I-now
Of chapmen that here monye is here plogh
We may encrece whil we han a name
But goldeles for to been it is a schame
Payeth it a-geyn whan it lyth in 3oure ese
Aftyr myn myth ful fayn I wolde 3ow plese
These hunderede frankys he fette forth a-noon
And pryuyly he tok hem to daun Iofin
No whyt of al this world wyste of this lone
Sauynge this marchaunt & daun Iofin a-lone
They drynke & speke & rome a whyle & pleye
Tyl that daun Iofin rydyth to his abbey
The morwe cam & forth this marchaunt ridith
To fflaunderis ward his prentys well hym gydith
Tyl he cam in-to Bruggis myriely
Now goth this Marchaunt faste & busyly
Aboute his neede & byeth & creaunceth
He neythir pleyeth at deis ne daunceth
But as a marchaunt schortely for to telle
He lat his lyf & there I lete hym dwelle
The soneday next the marchaunt was a-goon
To seynt Denys is come daun Iofin
With croune & berd al frosch & newe schaue
In al the hous ne was so lyte a knawe
Ne no whit ellys that he nas ful fayn
That myn lord daun Iofin was come a-gayn
And schortely to the poynt rygh[t] for to goon
This fayre wyf a-cordyt with daun Iofin
That for his heunderede frankys he schulde al nyght
Haue hyre in his armys bolt vp ry3t

Cambridge MS.
And this accord performed was in deede
In myrthe al nyght a busy lyf they leede
Til it was day that daun Iolin wente his way
And bad the meyne fare wel haue good day
For non of hem ne no wyght in the toun
Hath of daun Iolin rygh non suspecyoun
And forth he rydyth hom to his abbey
Or wheree hym luste no more of hym I seye

¶ This Marchaunt whan that endit was the fayre
To seynt Denys he gan for to rapayre
And with his wyf he makyth feste & cheere
And tellyth hyre that chaffare is so deere
That nedys muste he make a cheuyssance
For he was bouwdyn in a reconyssance
To payen twenty thousent sheeld a-non
For with this marchaunt is to parys goo
To borwe of certeyn frendys that he hadde
A certeyn frankys & some with hym he ladde

¶ And whan that he was come in to the toun [leaf 317, back]
For gret chieretee & greet facoun
Vn-too daun Iohn he fyrst goth hym to pleye
Nat for to axe or borwe of hym monye
But for to wete & se of his weel fare
And for to tellyn hym of hys chaffare
As frendys doon whan they been met in feere
Daun Iohn hym makyth feste & myry chieere
And hym tolde a-geyn ful specially
How he hadde weel I-bouzt & graciously
Thankede be god al hol his marchaudyse
Saue that he wolde in alle wyse
Makyn a cheuyciauncce as for hise beste
And thanne he schulde ben In Ioye & reste

¶ Daun Iohn answerede sertis I am fayn
That 3e in heele are comyn hom a-gayn
And 3if that I were ryche as I haue blys
Of twenty thousant sheeld schulde 3e nat mys

Cambridge MS 396 (G-T. 177)
for ye so kyndely this othir day
Lente me gold & as I can & may 1544
I-thankede be god & by seynt Iame
But natheles I tok vn-tooure dame
3oure wyf at hom the same gold agayn
Vp-on 3oure benche sche wot it wel certeyn 1548
By certeyn tokenys that I can 3ow telle
Now by 3oure leue I may no lengere dwelle
Oure abbot Wolfe out of this toun a-noon
And in his campaynye mote I goo 1552
Grete weel oure dame myn owene nece sweete
And fare wel deere cosyn tyt we meete
¶ This marchaunt which that was ful war & wys
Creanced hath & payed ek in parys 1556
To certeyn lumbardys redy in here hond
The summe of gold & gat of hem his bond
And hom he goth myrye as a popyniay
fîor weele he knew he stood In swich aray 1560
That nedys mote he wyne in that vyage
A thounsent frankys a-bouyn al his Costage
[Hys wyf fulle redy mette hym at pe 3aate Sloane MS 1685, leaf 197]
And she was wonte of olde vsage algate 1564
And alle pat nyt in myrthe pei be sette
fîor he was ryche and clerely oute of dette
Whan it was day pis Marchaunt gan embrace
Hys wyf alle newe and kyssed here in pe face 1568
And pp he gothe and makethe hit wonder towe
No more quod she be god ye hane yno3e
And wantonly with hym agayne she playde
Tylle at pe laste pis Marchaunt sayde 1572
By god quod he I am a lytelle wrothe
Withi you my wyfe alle 3ou3e yt be me lothe
And woote 3e why by god as pat I gesse
fîor ye hane made a manere of straungenesse 1576
Bë-twexte me and my Cosyn Daun Iofin
3e shulde hane warned me or I hade goon.

CAMBRIDGE 396 (6-T. 178)
pat he hade you an hundred frankes payde  (Sloane MS 1065;  
Be redy token · and he helde hym euell y-payde  1580  
for pat I to hym spake of Cheuesaunce  
Me semyd so as by hys contenaunce  
But nathelees be god pat ys lieuen kynge  
I pouzte nouz to axe of hym no thyenge  1584  
I pray pe wyf ne do no more soo.  
Telle me alle way or pat I fro pe goo  
3eue eny detoure hadhe in myn absence  
I-payede pe laste poroue pi necligence  [leaf 107, back]  
I myzt hym axe as thyenge pat he hade payde  
Thys wyf was not aferde nor afrayde  
But boldely she sayd and pat a-none  
Mare I defye pat false Monke Daün Iolin  1592  
I kepe not of hys tokens neuere a dele  
He toke me certayne golde I woote hit wele  
What euel ped of hys monke snowet  
for god it woote I wende withoute doute  1596  
pat he hade yeue it me be cause of you  
To done peere-with myne honoure & my prowre  
for cosynage and eke for beel chere  
pat he hath hade fuß ofte tyme here  1600  
But sipen I see I stonde in suche disioynt  
I wylle answere you shortly to pe poynt  
3e haue mo slacker' dettours þan am I  
for I wille pay you wele and redely  1604  
þro day to day and if so be þat I fayle  
I am youre wyf score it on my tayle  
And I shalle pay as sone as euere I may  
for be myn troupe I haue on myn array  1608  
And not in waste bestowed every dele  
And for I haue bestoyed it so wele  
To youre honour for goddes sake y say  
As be not wrothe bot let vs jape & play  1612  
3e shalle my Ioly body haue to wedde  
Be god I nell not pay you but a bed
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN’S TALE. Cambridge MS.

ffor-yeue yt me myn owen spouse dere [Sloane MS 1685]
Turne hyderward and make me better’ chere 1616
Thys Marchaunt sawe þere was no remedy
And forto chyde it nere but foly
Seþen hit may not amendid be
And wyfe he sayde I forþeue it þe
But by þi lyf be no more so large.
Kepe better my gode þis þeue I þe in charge
Thus endeth nowe my tale and god vs sende
Talynge ynouȝe vnto our’ lyfes ende // Amen [leaf 128]

Here endeth þe tale of þe Shipman
Here begynneth pe Prolooge of pe Pryoresse

Ele y-sayde be corpus Dominus quod oure hoost
Nowe longe mote ye sayle be see cooste
Sir gentil mayster gentil marynere
God yeue pe Monke a thousand laste of quad 3eere
A ha felaw be ware of suche a jape
The Monke putte in pe mannes hoode an ape
And yn hys wyfes eke by seynt Dunstyn
Droweth nof monkes to your ynne
But nowe passe ouere and let vs seke aboute
Who shalle nowe telle of alle pis route
An opere tale and withi pat worde he sayde
As curteysely as hit' hade bene a Mayde
My lady Pryoress with our leue
So pat I you not wille to greue
I wolde deme pat ye telle shulde
A tale nexte yf so be pat ye wolde
Nowe wolle 3e vowchesafe my lady dere
Gladly quod she and sayde as ye shaft here

Here endeth pe Prolooge and begynneth pe tale
[No breaks between the stanzas in Sloane, Cambr. or Harl. MS.]

[The Prologue.]

lord of oure lord's name so marvelous
ys in pis worlde y-sprad quod she
for not only pi laude precious
performed ys by men of dignyte

But be pe mouthe of Children pi bownte
Perfourned ys for in oure brest soukynge
Some tyme shewen pei pine heryinge

Wherefore in lawde as I can beste & may
Of the pat and of pe pat holy floure

[no gap in the MS.]
To tellen a storie I wol do my labour

Not pat I may encrece hir honoure
for she hir self ys honoure & pertro roote
Of bounte next hir sone of saules bote

[no gap in the MS.]
O. bussfi vbrent brennynge in Moses si3t
But rauysshep doun fro pe dignete
Thorouze pine humblenesse pe goste pat in pe ly3t
Of whos vertu whan he in pine hert ly3t
Conceyued was pe fadres sapience
helpe me to telle yt in pine reuerence

[Lady pi bounte and pi magnificence
Thy vertu and thy grete humilite
There may no pinge expresse in no sentence
for som tyme lady or men pray to pe
pou goste be-fore of pi benygnite
And geteste vs pe ly3t/ thorouze pi prayere
To leden vs vnto pi sohe so clere

CAMBRIDGE 400 (6-T. 182) [this page, Sloane 1685]
The Tale.

There was a Chylde in a grete cite
Amonge cryssten folke in þe Iewrye
Susteyned by a lord of þat countre
ffor foule vsurye and lucre ofþ vlanye
þat fello to Cryste and to hys companye
And þorouȝe þe streete men myȝt ryde & wende
ffor hyt was fre and open at eyþere ende

Plyte scoole ofþ cryssten folke þere stoode
Doun atte fyþhere ende in whiche þere were
Chyldren an heepe comen of cryssten bloode
þat lerned in þat scole yere by þeere
Suche manere doctryne as men vþyd þere
Thys ys to say to synge and to rede
As smale Chyldren do in hir Chylde-heede

Amonge þese children was a wydowe sone
A lytel Clergygon seuen yeere of age
þat day by day to scole was hys wone
And also eke where as he saw þe ýmage
Of crystes modere hade he in vsage
As hym was tauȝte to knele a-doun & say
hys Aue marie as he gotþi by þe way

Cambridge 401 (q-T. 183). [this page, Sloane 1685.]
Thus hathe pis wydowe hir litel Child tauȝt [Sloane MS 1685.]
Oure blysful lady Crystes modir dere
To worshipe ay and he for-yate hit nouȝt
for sely Chylde wylle al day sone lere 1702
But ay when I remembre me of pis materere
Seynt Nicholas stonete euere in my presence
for he so yonge to Crist dyd reuerence 1705

Thys Child his lytel booke lernynge
As he sat in þe scote at hys primere
he alma redemptoris mater herd synge
As Children lernyd hir antophonere 1709
As · as he durste he drowe hym nere & nere
And herkened ay þe wordes & þe noote
Tylle he þe fyrste verse coude by roote 1712

Not what þat latyne was to seye
sfor he so yonge and tendre was of age
But on a day hys felawe he gan preye
To expoune hym þis songe in hys langeage 1716
Or tellen hym why þis songe was in vsage
Thus prayde him to construe and declare
ffulle ofte tymes. on his knees bare 1719

Hys felawe whiche was eldere þan he
Answeryd hym þus. þis songe I herde seye
was made of oure blesfulle lady fre
here to salowe and eke hir to preye 1723
To bene oure helpe and ouir socour' whan we deye
I can no more expone in þis materere
I lerne songe I can but lytel gramere 1726

And ys þis songe made in reuerence
Of crystes moder sayd þis Innocent
Now certes I wylle do my diligent
To konne þis or crystemasse be went 1730

CAMBRIDGE 402 (G-T. 184) [this page, Sloane 1685.]
Thouze I for my prymer shalle be shent [Sloane MS 1665, f. 193, bk]  
And to be beten pryse on anoure  
I wolle yt konne oure lady to honoure  

Hys felawe tau3te hym hamward pryuely  
ffro day to day til he coude yt by roote  
And pan he songe it wele and boldely  
ffro worde to worde accordynge with pe note  
Thrys on a day it passed porou3e hys prot  
To sculeward and hamward when he went  
On Crystes modir sett was hys entente  

Q As I haue sayd porou3e oute pe Iewrie  
Thys Chylde as he came to & fro  
ffulle merely pan wolde he synge & crye  
O alma redemptoris mater euere mo  
The swettenesse hath hys hert percid so  
Of Crystes moder pat to hir to praye  
he can not stynte of syngynge by po weie]  

Oure fyrste fo the serpent satirnas  
That hath in Ieues herte his waspis nest  
Vp swal & seyde O ebraik peple allass  
Is this to yow a thyng that is honest  
That swich a boy schal walkyn as hym lest  
In 3oure despyt & syngyn of swich centence  
Which is a-zens oure lawys reuereence  

ffrom thenys forth the Iewys han conspyred  
This innocent out of this world to chace  
An homycyde thereto han they heryd  
Rygh in an aley at a pryue place  
And as the child gan forth by-for to pace  
This cursede Iew hym hente & held hym faste  
And kitte his throte & in a pit hym caste  

CAMBRIDGE 403 (6-T. 185)
I'sey that in a warderope they hym threwe
Where as these Iewys purgyn here entrayle
O cursed folk of herodes al newe
What may soure euele entent 3ow a-vayle
Mordere wele out certeyn it wele nat fayle
And namely there as thonour of god schal sprede
The blod out cryeth on youre cursed dede

O martyr soudede to virginit
Now mayst tow syngyn folwynge euere in on
The whyte lamb celestial quod sche
Of whiche the grete euangelyst seynt Io\l\nIn pathimos wrot / which seyth that they that gon
By-forn this lamb & synge a song al newe
That neuere fleschely woman they ne knewe

This pore widewe which that waytith al that ny\zt
Aftyr hire lytyl chil[d] & he cam nou\zt
flor which as sone as it was dayis ly\zt
With face pale of drede & busy thou\zt
Sche hath at scole & elles were hym sou\zt
Tyl fynally sche gan so fer espye
That he last seyn was in the Ieuerye

With moderis pite in hire brest enclosed
Sche goth as sche were half out of hire mynde
To eueriplace where as sche hath supposid
Be liklyhede / hire litil child to fynde
And euere on crystis modyr meke & kynde
Sche cryede & at the laste thus sche wrou\ztte
Among the cursed Iewys sche hym soughte

Sche askyth & sche fraynyth pitously
Of euery Iue that dwelte in thilke place
To telle hire of hire child wenete out forth by
They seydyn nay but Ihesu of his grace
Yaf in hire thouȝt with inne a lytyl space
That in that place aftyr hire sone sche cryede
Where he was casten in a pit be-syde

O greete god that parformedist this laude
By mouth of innocentis lo here thyn myght
This gemme of chastite this emeroude
And ek of martyrredom the rubye bryȝt
There he with throte I-korvyn lyȝh vp ryght
He alma rede[m]ptoris gan to synge
So loude that al the place gan to ryng[e]

The cristene folk that thurgh the strete wente
In comyn for to wonderyn vp-on this thyng
And hastyliche they for the prouest sente
He cam a-non with-outyn taryeng
And herȝeth Crist that is of heuene kyng
And his modyr honour of mankynde
And aftyr that the Iewes lect he bynde

This child with pitous lamentacioun
Vp takyn was synȝynge his song alwey
And with honour of greet processyou[n]
They caryen hym vn-to the nexte abbey
His modyr swoûnynge by the beere lay
Vnnethe myȝh[t]e the puple that was there
This newe Rachel bryngyn from the beere

With turnement & with schameful deth echon
This prouest doth these Iewes for to sterue
That of this mustere wiste & that a-noon
He nolde non swich cursedenesse observere
Euele schal he haue that euele wele disserue
Therefore with wilde hors he dede hem drawe
And aftyr that he hyng hem by the lawe
Vp-on this beere lyth ay this Innocent
Byfore the highe auteer whil the masse laste
And aftyr that the albot with his couent
Han sped hem for to buryen hym ful faste 1828
And whan they holy watyr on hem caste
3it spak this child whan sprent was holy watyr
And song. O alma redemptoris mater 1831

This Abbot which that was an holy man
As monys been or ellis oughten bee
This yonge child to coniure he be-gan
And seyde o deere child I halse the 1835
In vertu of the holy trynytee
Telle me what is thyn cause for to synge
Sithe that thyn throte is kit to myn lokynge 1838

Myn throte is kit vn-to myn nekke bon
Seyde this child & as be woye of kynde
I schulde a deyed 3a longe tyme a-gon
But Ihesu Crist as 3e in bokys fynde 1842
Wele that his glorye laste & be in mynde
And for the worschepe of his modyr deere
3it may I synge O Alma. loude & cleere 1845

This welle of mercy cristis modyr swete
I louede alwey as aftyr myn cunnynge
And whan that I myn lyf schulde for-lete
To me sche cam & bad me for to synge 1849
This anteme verayly in myn deyinge
As 3e han herd & whan that I hadde sung
Me thouthe sche leyde a greyn vp-on myn tunge 1852

Wherfore I synge & synge mot certeyn [leaf 322, back]
In honour of that blysful maydyn fre
Tyl fro myn tunge I-takyn is the greyn
And aftyr that thus seyde sche to me 1856

CAMBRIDGE 406 (6-T. 188)
Myn lytyl child now wele I feche the
Whan that the greyn is from thyn tunge take
Be nat agast I wele þe nat for-sake 1859

This holy monk this abbot hym mene I
His tunge out.caughte & tok awey the greyn
And he þæt vp the gost ful softly
And whan this abbot hadde this wondyr seyn 1863
Hise salte teris trekelede doun as reyn
And grof he fel al flat vn-to the grounde
And stille he lay / as he hadde leyn I-bounde 1866

The Conuent ek lay on the pauement
Wepynge & herynge Cristis modyr deere
And aftyr that they ryse & forth been went
And toke awey this martir from his beere 1870
And in a tountbe of marbilstonys cleere
Enclosyn they this lytil body sweete
There he is now god leue vs for to meete 1873

O yonge Hugh of Lyncoln slayn also
With cursede Iewis as it is notable
ffor it is but a lytil while I-go
Preye ek for vs we synful folk vnstable 1877
That of his mercy god so merciable
On vs his greete mercy multyplye
ffor reuerence of his modyr marye / Amen 1880

Heere hath the Prioresse endid hire tale
Byhold the myrie talkynge of the Hoost to

Chaucer

Han seyd was al this myrakele eueryman
As sobere was that wondir was to see
Til that oure hoost Iapyn tho' be-gan
And thane aterst helokede vp-on mee. 

And seide thus what man art thou quod he
Thow lokyst as thu woldyst fynde an hare
ffor euere vp-on the ground I se the staare

Approchith neer & loke vp myryely
Now ware 3ow seris & lat this man haue place
He in the wast is schape as weel as I
This weere a popet in an arm tenbrace
ffor ony weman smal & fayr of face
He semyth eluych by his cuntenaunce
ffor vn-to no wygh doth he no. dalyaunce

Sey now sumwhat syn othere folk han seyd
Telle vs a tale of myrthe & that a-non
Hoost quod I ne beth nat yucl apayed
ffor othir tale certis can I non
But of a rým I lernede longe a-goon
3e that is good quod he now schul we here
Sum deynte thyng me thynkyth by hishe cheere

CAMBRIDGE 408 (6-T. 190)
Heere begynnyth Chaucers tale of sere Thopas

[Fyt I.]

T

1' Estyth lordyngis in good entent (1 The illuminator has put T, instead of L as directed.)

And I wele telle verrayment

Of myrthe & solas

And of a knyght was fayr & gent

In batayle & in turnement

His name was sere Thopas

I-born he was in fer cuntre

In flaunderis al be-3ounde þ se

At poperyng in the place

His fadir was a man ful fre

And lord he was of that cuntre

As it was godis grace

Syre Thopas wex a doghty sweyn

Whit was hise face as payn demayn

Hise lippis rede as rose

His rode is lyk skarlet engrayn

As I ʒow telle in good certayn

He hade a semely nose

His heer his berd was lik saferon

That to his gerdil raughte a-doun

Hise schon of cordewayne

Of brugis were hire hosyn broun

His robe was of siklatoun

That coste manye a layne

[leaf 323, back]

1904
1907
1910
1913
1916
1919
1922
1925
He coude hunte at wilde deer
And ryde on hauking for ryuer
   With grey goshauk & hunde 1928
Therto he was a good archier
Of wrastelyng was theere non his pir
   Theere ony ram schal stonde 1931

fful manye a maydyn brygh in bour
They mornede for hym paramour
   whan hem were bet to slepe 1934
But he was chast and no lechour
And sweete as is the brymbil flour
   that beryth the rede hepe 1937

And so it fil vp-on a day
ffor-sothe as I 3ow telle may
   Sire Thopas wolde out ryde 1940
He worthith vp-on hise stede bay
And in his hand a lauzecegay
   A long swerd by his syde 1943

He prykyth thorw a fayr forest
Therein is manye a wylde best
   ye bothe bukkys & hare 1946
And as he prykyth north & est
I telle it 3ow hym hadde al-mest
   Bytid a sory care 1949

Theere spryngyn erbis grete & smale
The lycorys & the Cetewale
   And manye a clowe Telofere 1952
And notemuge to putte in ale
Whethir it be moyst or stale
   Or for to leye in cofere 1955
The bryddys synge it is non nay
The sperhauk & the popyniay
That Ioye it was to heere
The thrustilcock made ek his lay
The wode douwe vp-on the spray
sche song ful loude & cleere

Sire Thopas fil in loue longynge
Al whan he herde the thrustil synge
And prikede as he were wod
Hise fayre stede in hise prykynge
So swatte that men my3te hym wrynge
Hise sydys were al blod

Sere topas ek so wery was
ffor prykynge on the softe gras
So fiers was hise corage
That doun he leyde hym in the plas
To makyn his stede sum solas
And 3af hym good forage

O seynte marye benedicite
What eylyth this loue at me
To bynde me so soore
Me dremede al this nyght parde
An Elf queene schal myn leman be
And slepe vndyr myn goore

An Elf queene wele I haue I-wis
ffor in this world no woman is
Worthi to ben myn make
In tounne
Alle othere women I forsake
And to an elf queene I me be-take
by dale & ek by doûno

CAMBRIDGE 411 (6-T. 193)
In-to his sadyl he clomb a-non
And prykyth ouyr style & ton
   An elf queen for tespye
Til he so longe hath rydyn & goon
That he fond in a pryue woon
   The cüntre of fayrye
       So wilde
for in that cuntree was there non
[ ........................ no gap in the MS.]
   Neythir wif ne childe

Til that theere cam a greet geaunt
His name was sire olyfaunt
   A parlous man of dede
He seyde child by termagaunt
But 3if thow pryke out of myn haunt
   Anon I sle thy n steede
       With Mace
Here is this queen of fayrye
With harpe & pype & Symphonye
Dwellynge in this place

The child seyde also mote I the
To morwe wele I meete the
   Whan I haue myn armoure
And jit I hope parmafay
That thow schat with thy n launcegay
   Abyen it ful soure
       Thy mawe
Thyn hauberk schal I persen if I may
Er it be fully pryne of the day
   sfor heere schalt thow\(^1\) been slawe

\(^1\) altered

CAMBRIDGE 412 (6-T. 194)
Syre Thopas drow a-bok ful faste
This Ieaunt at hym stonys caste
   Out of a fel staf slynge
But fayre eschapith sire thopas
And al was thour godys gras
   And thour his fayre berynge

Yit lestyth lordyngis to myn tale
Muryere than the nyghtyngale
   I wele 3ow roune
How sire Thopas with sydis smale
Prykyng eouyr hil & dale
   Is comyn a-geyn to toûne

Hise merye men comaundede hee
To make hym bothe gamyn & glee
   for nedys muste he fyghte
With a geaunt with hedis thre
   for paramour & Iolyte
   Of oon that schon ful bryʒt

Do come he seyde myne mynstralis
And Gestourys for to tellyn talys
   A-non in myn armynge:
Of romauncis that been royalis
Of popis & of Cardenalya
   And ek of loue lykyngo

They fette hym fyrst swete wyn
And mede ek in a Mahelyn
   And royal spicerye
Of gynge breed that was ful fyn
And lychorys & ek comyn
   With sugere that is trye

CAMBRIDGE 413 (6-T. 195)
He dede next his white lere  
Of cloth of lake fyn & cleere  
A brech & ek a scherte  
And next his schirte an aketoun  
And ouyr that an habyrion \[1\) [altered]  
for persynge of his herte  

And ouyr that a fyn hauberkerk  
Was al I-wrou\[3\]t of Iewys werk  
ful stronge it was of plate  
And ouyr that his coote armour  
As whit as is a lylye flour  
In whiche he wolde debate  

Hese shild was al of gold so red \[1\]  
And there in was a borys hed \[1\]  
A Charbokele by his syde  
And there he swor on ale & breed  
How that the Ieauzt schulde be deed  
By-tyde what betyde  

Hise Iambieux were of quyrboyley  
His swerdys schede of yuory  
Hise helm of latoun bry\[3\]t  
His sadil was of rewel boon  
His brydyl as the suzne It schon  
Or as the moone lyght  

Hise spere was of fyn cipres  
That biddyth werre and no thyng pees  
The hed ful scharpe Igrounde  
Hise steede was of dapil gray  
It goth an ambil in the way  
ful softeli & rounde  

\[1\) These lines are written in an other hand over an erasure.

CAMBRIDGE 414 (6-T. 196)
In londe
Lo lordynge² myne here is a fyt
If se wele ony moore of it
To telle it wele I fonde

[Fyt II.]

Now holdyth joure mouth for charyte
bothe knygh & lady free
   And herkenyth to myn spelle
Of batayle & of chyualry
And of ladyis loue drewery
   A-noon I wele 3ow telle

Men spekyn of romauncis of prys
Of hornchild & of Ipotys
   Of Beevis & sire Gy
Of sire lybeus & playndamour
But sire Thopas beryth the flour
   Of royal chyualry

His goode stede al he be-strod
And forth vp-on his weye he glod
   As sparkele out of bronde
[Vp on his creste he bar a tour. [Harl. MS 1755, leaf 168, back]
And ther yn stiked a lilye flour.
   God schilde his cors fro schonde.

¶ And for he was knyght Auntrous.
He ne slepte in non hous.
   But logged in his hood.
His bright helme was his wonger.
And bi hym baited his dester.
   Of herbis fyn & good.

CAMBRIDGE 415 (6-T. 197)
Hym selfe drank water of the welle.  
As dide the knyght sir Percyuelle.  
So worthely vnder wede.  
TiH it was on a daye.

¶ Here endeth Sir Thopas.]
O more of this for goddes dignite
Quod oure oost for pou makest me
So wery of pin lewdenes
That also wisly god me bles 2112
Myn eres ake of thi darsty speche
Now suche a ryme pe deuel I be-teche
This may be wel ryme dogereH quod he
Whi so quod I why wilt pou lette me 2116
More of my tale than an other man
Sethyns it is pe beste ryme I can
By god quod he pleynly I the say
Thou shalt no lenger rymen here to day 2120
Thow dost noght elles but dyspendest tyme
Sire oo word pou shalt no lenger ryme
Let see wheper pou canst telle ought in geste
Or telle in prose somwhat at pe lest 2124
In whiche per be somme merthe & som doctrine
Gladly quod I by goddes swete pyne
I wil 3ou telle a litel thing in prose
That oughte lyke 3ou as I suppose 2128
Other elles certes 3e ben to daungerous
Hit is a moral tale vertuous
Al be hit tolde somtyme in sundry wyse
Of sondry folk as I shal 3ou deuyse 2132
As pus 3e wote wel ever y euangeliste
pat telleth vs of Ihesu Crist
Ne saith not al ping as his felawe doth
But natheles her sentence is al soth 2136
And alle accorden as in her sentence
Al be ther in her tellynge difference
for some of hem seyn more & somme seyn lesse
when þey his pitous passion expresse
I mene of Marcþ Matheu Luke and Iohn
Butþ douteles her sentence is al on
þerfore lordynges alle [I] 3ou beseche
3if þat 3e þinke I varye in my speche
As þus 3if þat I telle somwhat more
Of prouerbes þen 3e haue herd byfore
Comprehendid in þis litel tretys here
To enforce with þe effecte of my materere
[leaf 197]
And þoughe I nadde þe same wordes saye
As 3e han herd 3it to alle 3ou I praye
Blameth me not for as in myn sentence
3e schal not fynden moche difference
þiro þe sentence of þe tretys lyte
After þe whiche þis mery tale I wryte
And herkeneth what I schal seye
And lete me telle my tale I preye

Here endith the prolog //]
There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt’s breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines.

[MS Reg. 18 C II, on leaf 197.]

Here endith the prolog // And begynneth the tale of Melibe

A Yong man whilom called Melibe myghti and ryche bygat vpon his wyf a daughter whiche pat called was prudence a doughter whiche pat cleped sapience.

[2157] vpon a day fel pat he for his disport is went in to pe feldes him to pleye / [2159] his wyf and eke his doghter hath he left with-ynne his hous of whiche pe dores were faste I-schet // [2160] sfloure of his olde foos han hit aspyed. and. setten laddres to pe walles of his hous and by pe wyndowes ben entred [2161] and betyn hys wyf and wounded his doghter with fyue mortal wounds in fyue sondry places / [2162] This is to sayn in here feet in here hond and in here eres in hire nose and in here mouth & laffen her for deed and wenten here way //

[2163] When Melibeus retorned was aȝeyn vntil his hous and sawh aH pis meschief // And he I-lyke a mad man rend-yng his clothes gan to wype and crye euerlenger pe more //

[2164] Prudence his wyf as ferforth as sche durste by-soght him of his wepyng for to stynte [2165] but noght for-thi he gan to wipe & crye euer the lenger pe more //

[2166] This noble wyf prudence remembred here on pe sentence of Ovide in his book cleped is pe remedye of loun / where he saith: [2167] he is a fool pat desturbeth pe moder for to wipe in pe deeth of hire child til sche haue wepte her fille for a certeyn tyme: [2168] Then schal man don his diligence with amyable wordes hire to conforte and 1 to preye hire of

Cambridge 419 [this page, MS Reg. 18 C ii] (6-T. 291)
her wepyng for to stynte: [2169] for whiche reson this noble prudence suffred her housbonde for to wepe and crye as for a certayn space // [2170] And when she sawh her tyme she saide him in pis wyse / Alas my lord quod she whi make 3e 3oure self for to be lyke a fool? [2171] fforsothe it perteyneth not to a wisman to maken suche a sorwe / [2172] 3oure Doughter with pe grace of god shal be warisched and askape / [2173] And aH were it so pat sche right nowe were deed 3oughte as for her deth // [2174] 1T Senec seyth the wyse man schal nat take to greet disconfort for the deth of hise childeryn / [2175] but certis he schulde sufferyn it in pacience As wel as he a-bydyth the deth of hise propere persone /

[2176] ¶ This Melibeus answerde a-noon & seyde / What man quod he schulde of his wepyng stynste / that hath so greet a cause for to weepe / [2177] Ihesu criSt oure lord hym self wepte for the deth of lasarus his freend [2178] ¶ Prudence answerede / cretys weel I wol / Atempre wepyng is no thyng defendit to hym that sorwefull is a-mongis folk/ in sorwe/ but it is rathere grauntid hym to weepe [2179] ¶ The apostele paule vn-to the romaynys wrythth / Man schal reioyse with hem that makyn lOye / And wepyng with sweche folk as wepyng / [2180] but thogh attempere wepyng be grauntid / outrageous wepyng certis is defendid / [2181] mesure of wepyng schulle been consideryd after the loore that techith vs Senek [2182] ¶ Whan that thyn freend is deed quod he / let not thyne eyen to moyste been of teerys / ne to meche dreye / Al-thow thyn eyen terys comyn to thyn eyen / lat hem nat fallyn [2183] And whan thow hast foroon thyn freend [ ... no gap in the MS.] & this is moore wysdom / than for to wepyng for thyn frend / whiche that thow hast loryn / for theere-inne is no boote / [2184] And therfore 3if 3e gouerne 3ow be sapience putte awey sorwe out of 3oure hertis / [2185] Remembryyth yow that Ihesus Syrat seyth

CAMBRIDGE 420 (6-T. 202)
A man that is ioyous & glad in herte / it hym con-
seryth floryschynge in his Age / & sothly sorweful herte
makyth hise bonys dreye [2186] he seyth ek thus
that sorwe in herte: sleth ful manye a man [2187] ¶ Sal-
on seyth / that ryght as mothis in the schepis flesch
anoyeth to the clothis / & the smale wernys to the tree /
rygh so anoyith sorwe to the herte. [2188] Wherefore
vs oughte as weel in the deth of oure childeryn: as in the
loos of oure goodys temperelys haue pacience

[2189] ¶ Remembrith yow vp-on the paciente Iob /
Whan he hadde lost hise childeryn & his temperel sub-
staunce / & in his body endurynge & rescuyyd ful manye a
greuous trybulacioun / yet seyde 1he thus [2190] ¶ Oure
lord hath [sente it me / oure lord hath] be-raft it me /
rygh so as oure lord hath wold / rygh so it is don / I-blyssede
be the name of oure lord / [2191] ¶ To these forseyde
thyngis Answerde Melybeus to his wyf
Alle thynne wordys quod he been sothe & therto pro-
fitabele / but trewely myn herte is troubeled / with this sorwe
so greuously / that I not what to don. [2192] ¶ Lat calle
quod Prudence thyn trewe frendys alle And thyn lynage /
whiche that been wyse tellyth 3ouve cas And herkenyth
what they seye in conseylynge And 3ow gouerne aftyr here
sentente [2193] ¶ Salomon seith werke alle thyyn thyngis
by conseyl: & thow schalt neuere repente

[2194] ¶ Thanne by the conseyl of his wyf Prudence: this
Mellibeus lect callyn / a gret congregacioun / of folk /
[2195] as Surgeons Phisiciens olde folk And 3yne &
some of hise olde enemyis reconsyled As by here semblautn
/ to his loue & in to his grace / [2196] & therewithal
theere come some of hise negheboris That dydyn hem
reuerence / moore for dreede than for loue as it happith
oft / [2197] There comyn also manye subtyle flaterer ys /
& wise aduocats / lernede in the lawe

[2198] ¶ And when these folk togedere assembled were /
this Mellibeus in sorweful wyse / schewede hem his cas ;
[2199] & by the manere of hise speche / it semyed that in herte he bar a crewel yre / redy to doon vengeaunce vp-on hise fois / & sodeynly desyrede that the werre schulde begynne / [2200] but neuere the les 3it axede he here consylyl / vp-on this matyere / [2201] A surgyen by lycence / And assent of sweche as were wyse vp ros & vn-to Melybeus seyde as ye may here

[2202] ¶ Sire quod he / as to vs surgyenys apertenynth that we do to euery wight the beste / that we can wheere as we been with holdyn / And to oure pacient that we don no damage / [2203] Wherfore it happith manye tyme / & ofte that whan twey men / hath euerych wounded othyr .O. same surgyen helyth hem bothe / [2204] Wherfore vn-to oure art it is nat perteynent to noryche werre / ne partyis to supporte [2205] ¶ But sertys as to the waryschyng of joure daughtir Al be it so sche be perlyously woundit we schul do so ententyf bysynesse / from day to nygh That with the grace of god sche schal been hool & sound / as soone as is possible / [2206] Almost ry3t in the same wyse the phisycionysansweredyn / Saue that they seydyn a fewe wordys moore / [2207] that ryght as maladyis ben cureede by here contraryis / rygh so schal men waryche / werre ! by vengeaunce [2208] ¶ Hise neghebors ful of enuye / Hise fynede frendis that semede reconsyled & hise flatererys [2209] madyn semblant Of wepyng / & empeyrede & agregede meche of this matyr. in preysynge greetly Mellibie / of mygh of power / of rychesse & of frendys / despisyng the power of hise adversaryis [2210] & seydyt vtrely that thy schuldyn Anon wrekyn hym on hise fois & begynne werre /

[2211] vp ros thanme an Aduocat / that was wys / by leue & by conseyl of othere / that weere wyse & seyde [2212] ¶ Lordyngis the neede which that we been assembled in this place / is ful heuy thyng / & an heygh matyre [2213] by cause of the wrong & the wikkedenesse that hath been doon / & ek by resoun of the greete damages / that
in tyme comynge been possible to fallyn for the same / & ek by resoun of the grete rychesse & power of the partyis bothe [2215] for the whiche resonys / it wære a ful greet peril / to erryn in this matyer [2216] ¶ Wherefore Mellybeus this is oure sentens. we conseyle 30w a-bouyn alle thynge / that rygh a-non thow do thyn dylygence / in kepynge of thyn propre persone in swich a wyse / that thow ne wante noon espie / ne wache thyn body for to saue [2217] ¶ And aftyr that we conseyle That in thyn hous thu sette suffyciaunt garnysoun. so that they may as weel thyn body as thyn hous defende [2218] But certys for to meue werre / ne sodeynly for to doon vengeauns we may not deme in so lytyl tyme. that it wære profitable / [2219] Wherfore we axe leyser & espaše to haue delyberacioun / in this cas to deeme [2220] for the comune prouerbe seyth this / He that soone demyth sone schal repentef & ek men seyn that thylke Iuge is wys that sone vndyrstondyth a matiere And Iugith be leyseer / [2222] for al be it so that alle taryinge be a-moyeful algatis it is not to be repreuyd in yeuynge of iugement / ne in vengeaunce takynge whan it is suffisaunt & resonable / [2223] & that schewede oure lord Iheseu cryst by ensample / for whan that woman was takyn in auouterye was brough in his presence to knowyn what schulde been don of hire persone / al be it that he wyste weel / hym self what that he wolde answere: yet ne wolde he nat answere sodeynly but he wolde haue delyberacioun & in the ground he wrot / twyis / [2224] & by these causis: we axe delyberacioun & we schul thanne by the grace of god conseyle the thyng that schal been profitable //

[2225] vp styrtyn thanne the zonge fok at onys & the moste partye of that cumpanye / han skorned this olde wise man And begunne to make noyse / & seydyn / that [2226] ryght so as whil that yryn is hoot / men schuldyn smytyn. rygh so schuldyn men wreke here wrongis / whil
that they been frosche & newe & with loude voys.
[se escrièrent, "guerre! guerre! guerre!"

[2227] Adonc se leva un des anciens,] And
with his hand made contenaunce that men schuldyd
holdyn hem stylle / and 3euyn hym audience. [2228]
lordyngis quod he theere is ful manye a man that
cryeth were werre; that wot ful lytil what werre
amountyth / [2229] were at hisegynny[n]g hath so greet
an entre and so large; that every whight may entre
whan hym lykyth / & lyghtely fynde werre / [2230] but
certis what ende therof schal falle: it is nat lyght
to knowe [2231] sfor sothly whan that werre is onys
begunne: there is ful manye a child born of his modyr
that schal sterue song be cause of thilke werre / & ellys
lyue in sorwe & deye in wretchedenesse / [2232] And
therefore or that ony were begynne men must haue
gret conseyl / & gret deliberacyoun [2233] And whan
this olde man wende for to enforce his tale be resouns
wel nygh alleattonys/bygunne they to ryse/for to breky
his tale & bodyn hym ful oftyn his wordys to abregge
[2234] for sothly he that pre'chith to hem / that lestyth
not to heere his wordys: his: sarmoun hem anoyeth [2235]
¶ sfor Ihesus Syrak seyth, that Musik in wepynge: is
a-noyous thynge this is to scyne / as meche avaylyth to
speke by-fore folk / to whiche hispe speche anoyeth as doth
to synge be-fore hym that wepith [2236] ¶ And whan that
pis wyse man wantede audience: al schamefast
he sette hym doun / agayn [2237] ¶ sfor salomon seyth.
There as thow maght haue noon audience / enforce the not
to speke / [2238] I se weel quod this wyse man that the
comune prouerbe is soth that good conseyl wantyth
whan it is most neede. [2239]

And 3it hadde this Mellibeus in his conseyl manye folk
that priuyly in hiseeere conseylede hym/certeyn thynge.
& conseyledde hym the contrarye: in general audyence/

[2240] Whanne Melibeus hadde herd that the grettere
party of his conseyl were acorded that he schulde make werre: a-noon he concenterede to here conseylynge And fully affermede hire centence [2241] Thanne dame, prudence / whan that sche saw how that hire husbonde schop hym for to wreke hym on hise fois & to begynne werre / Sche in ful humble wyse whan sche sagh hire tyme / seyde hym these wordys [2242] Myn lord quod sche / I sow beseeche al hertyly / as I dar & can. ne hastyth 30w to faste / And for alle guerdounys as 3euyth me audyence [2243] ff or Piers Alfonse seyth / who so that doth to the othir good or harm / haste the not to quite it / for in this wise / thi frend wolde abyde / & thyn enemy schal the lengere lyue in drede // [2244] The prouerbe seyth / he hastyth weel that wisely can abyde / And in wikke hast is no profyt [2245] ff This Melibee answerede vn-to his wyf prudence I purpose [. . . .] not to werkyn by thyn conseyl for manye causis & resonys / for certys every whit wele holdyn me thanne a fool / [2246] this is to seyne / If I for thyn conseylyng wolde schaunge thyngis that been ordeyned And afformede be so manye wise [2247] ff Secundely I seye. 1That alle wemen been wekke & noon good of hem alle. ff or of a thousent men seyth Salomon / I fond on good man / but certis of alle wemen good weman fond I neuere [2248] ff And also certys 3if I gouernede me by thyn conseyl; it schulde seme that I hadde souyn the the maisterye / & goddys forbode that it so were / [2249] for Ihesus Sirak seyth / that 3if the wyf haue the maisterye/sche is contraryous to hire husbonde [2250] ff And Salomon seyth neuere in thyn lyf to thyn wyf / ne thyn child / ne to thyn frend ne 3eue power ouyr thyn self / for bettere it weere That thynne childeryn axsyn of thyn persone thyngis that hem nedyth: than thow see thyn self in the hon dys of thyngne childeryn / [2251] ff And also 3if I wolde werke by thyn conseylyng/certis myn conseyl muste been secre til it weere tyme that it muste ben
knowe & this it may nat bee [2252]. For it is written, 'the Iangelerye of women can hide thyngis that they, wot not nought.' [2253] Furthermore the philosopher saith, 'in wikkede conseyl wemen venquysse men'; and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. See lines 2274, 2280, p. 209, 210, below.] [2254] Han dame Prudence ful debonerly & with greet pacienie hadde herd al that hire husbonde hadde seyd & that hym likede for to seyne / thanne axed sche of hym lycence for to spekyn & seyde in this wyse [2255] ¶ Myn lord quod sche as to 3oure fyrste resoun certis it may lyghtely been answeryd ffor I seye that it is no folye for to chaungte conseyl / whan the thyng is chaungit / or ellys when the pyng semyth othir wyse than it was by forn / [2256] And moore-ouyr I seye / that thogh that 3e han sworn & by-hight to perforne 3oure empryre / & nathe-les ye wuye to perforne tilke same empryre by inste cause / men schulde nat seyn therefore / that 3e weere a lyere ne for-sworw [2257] for the bok seyth that the wyse man makyth no lesynge. whan he turnyth hise corage to the bettere. [2258] And al be it so that 3oure empryre be establid & ordained / by gret multitude of folk / 3it thar 3e not accomplysche thikke same ordynau[n]ce but 3ow lyke // [2259] ffor the trouthe of thyngis & the profyt been rathere froundyn infewe folk that been wyse & ful of resoun than by gret multytyde of folk theere everny man cryeth & clateryth what that hym lykyth / sothly swich 'multytyde is nat honest / [2260] And to the seconnde resoun wheere that 3e seyn that alle wemen been wekke. saue 3oure grace / certis 3o dispise alle wemen in this wyse / & he that alle dispiseth; alle displesyth as seyth the book / [2261] & senek seyth / that who so wele haue sapience. schal no man dispreyse / but he schal gladly teche the cience that he can: with-outyn presumpcioun or pride / [2262] And sweche thyngis as he nought ne can; he schal not been aschamed to lerne hem / & enquyre of lasse
folk than hym self [2263] And syre that theere hath been ful manye a good woman: may lyghtely been preuyd / [2264] for certys / sere oure lord Ihesu críst / wolde neuere han descendit to been born of a woman: 3if alle wemen hadde been wekke / [2265] And aftyr that for the greete bounte / that is in oure lord Ihesu críst / whan he was resyn from deth to lyue / aperede ratheere to a woman than to hise apostellis / [2266] And thogh that salomon seyth that he ne fond neuere woman good: it ne folwyth nat therfore that alle wemen been wikke / [2267] for thow that he ne fond no good woman: certys manye a nothir man hat foundyn manye a woman ful good & trewe [2268] ¶ Or ellis the entent of Salomon peraunture was this / that as in souerein bounte he fond no woman / [2269] this is to seyne that theere is no wy3t that hath souereyn bountee saue god a-lone / as he hym self recordyth in his Euang gelie [2270] for theere is no cryature so good: that he ne wanthith sumwhat of the perfeccioun of god that is his makere [2271] ¶ Youre thredde resoun is this / 3e seyn pat 3if 3e gouerne 3ow by myn conseyl: it schuldo seme that 3o hadde 3eue me the maystrye & the lordschepe ouyr 3oure persone / [2272] Sire saue 3oure grace / it is nat so / for if it so were that no man schulde been conseyled but only of hem that hadde lordschepe & maystrye of his persone: men wolde nat been conseyled / so ofte / [2273] for sothly thilke man that axsith conseyl of a purpos / 3it hath he fro choyz whether he wele werke by that conseyl / or noon [2274] ¶ And 1as to 3oure forte resoun / there 3o seyen that the Iangelerye of women can hide thyngis that they wot nought As ho sey that a woman can not hyde that sche wot [2275] Sire these wordys been vndyr stonde / of women that been Iangleressis / & wekkede / [2276] of whiche wemen men seyn / that thre thyngis dryuyn a man out of his hous / that is to seyne smoke / droppyng of reyn & wikkede wyuys / [2277] And

CAMBRIDGE 427 (6-T. 209) [² leaf 330, back]
of sweche wemen seyth salomon/that it weere bettere to dwelle
in disert;/ than with a wekkede woman that is ryotous/ [2278]
Añd sire by 3oure leue that am not .I. [2279] for 3e han ful
ofte assayed myn grete sylence & myn grete pacience / &
ek how wel that I can hyde & helyn thyngis that
men oughtyn secrely to hidyn [2280] ¶ And sothly as to
3oure fyfte resou where as 3e seyn that in wikked con-
seyl / wemen venquyss men / god wot thkke resoun
stant heere in no stede / [2281] for vndyrstonde now 3e
axe conseyl to do wekkedenesse / [2282, et se tu vouloies user
de mauvais conseil et de mal faire] & 3oure wif restreynyth
thilke wekkede purpos / & ouyr-comyth 30w be resou & be
good conseyl / [2283] certys 3oure wylv: oughte rathere been
preysed / than I-blamyd / [2284] thus schul 3e vndyr-
stonde the philyssophere / that seyth In wekkede conseyl
women wenquysschyn here husbondys [2285] ¶ And theere
as 3e blamyn alle wemen & here resonys / I schal schewe
manye ensaunmplys that manye a woman hath
been ful good and 3it been / & here conseylys holsom
& profitable [2286] ¶ Ek sum men han seyd that the
conseylyngge of women is othir to dere or to
lytyl of prys [2287] but al be it so that ful manie a
woman is badde & here conseyl vile / & not worth / 
3it han men foundyn ful manye a good woman / & ful
descreet & wis in conseyllynge / [2288] lo Iacob by
conseyl of hise moodyr Rebekka / wan the benysoun of
ysaak his fadyr & the lordschepe ouyr alle hise bretheryn /
[2289] Iudith by hire goode conseyl; deluyerede the eete of
Bethulye in whiche sche dwellede out of the bondys of
Olofernus / that hadde it be-segit & wolde it al distroye
[2290] ¶ Abygail delinerede Nabal hire husbonde ¹from
Dauid the kyng pat wolde han slayn hym & a-paysed
the yre of the kyng bi hire wit / & by hyre goode con-
seyllyng [2291] Hester by hire goode conseyl / enhauwesede
gretly the peple of god in the regne / of Assuerus the kyng
[2292] ¶ And the same bountee in good conseyllyng of
many a good woman may men telle / [2293] & moore
ouyr / whan that oure lord hadde creat Adam / oure forme
fadyr / he seyde in this wyse / [2294] It is not good to be a
man a-loone / make we to hym an helpe / semblable to hym
self // [2295] Heere may 3e se / that if that wemen
were not goode / ne here conseyl good & profytable;
oure lord god of heuene wolde neythir han wrouȝt
hem / ne callede hem helpe of man / but rathere confusyoun of
man / [2297] And there seyde onys a clerk in two wers /
What is betere than gold. Iaspre. What is betere than
Iaspre / Wysdom / [2298] What is betere than wysdom / woman / & What is betere than good
woman / no thyng. [2299] And sire by manye opere
resony may 3e se pat manye weemen been goode /
& here conseyl good & profitable / [2300] and therfore
3if 3e wele troste to myn conseyl: I schal restore 3ow
3oure douȝtyr hol & sound / [2301] and ek I wele do 3ow
so mechil that 3o schul haue honour in this cause
[2302] 

W

Han Melibe / hadde herd the wordys / of his wyf
Prudence / he seyde thus [2303] ¶ I so wel that the
word of Salomon is soth // he seyth that wordys /
that been spokyn discreetly by ordenaunce: been hony-
combis / for they 3eue sweetenesse / to the soule / & holsom-
nesse to the body [2304] ¶ And wif by cause / ofte thynne
swete wordys / and ek for I haue asayed & preuyd thyn
greete sapience / & thyn greete trouthe / I wele gouerne me by thyn
conseyl in alle thyngfe /.

N

Ow seere quod dame prudence / an syn 3e wouche
saf to been gouernyd by myn conseyl / I wele
enforme 3ow / how 3e schul gouerne 3ow / selft in
chesynege of 3oure conseyl [2306] ¶ 3e schal fyrst in alle 3oure
werkys / meckely besekyn to the hye god that he wele
been 3oure conseylour / [2307] and schapith 3ow to swych
entente that he 3eue 3ow conseyl & confort as taunȝte
Thobie his sone // [2308] At alle tymys thow schat 1 plese

CAMBRIDGE 429 (6-T. 211) [1 leaf 331, back]
god / And preye hym to dresse thynne weyis / and loke pat alle thynne conseylis / been in hym for euere moore / seynt Iame / ek seyth / If onye of 30w haue nede of sapience / axe it of god / And afyrward thanne schal 3e take conseyl in 3oure self / & examyne wel 3oure thoughtis / of sweche thyngis / as 30w thyngkyth that been best for 3oure profyt and thanne schul 3e dryue forth / from 3oure herte the thyngis that been contrarious to good conseyl / that is to seyne / yre coueutyse / & hastyfnesse /

ffyrst he that axsith conseyl of hymself / certis he muste ben with-outyn Ire / for manye causes / The ferste is this / he that hat gret wrathe & yre in hym self he wenyth alwey that he may don thyng / that he may not doon / And secundely he that is yrous / & wratheful / he ne may not wel deme / And he that may not wel deme / may not wel conseyle / that is to seyne / yre coueutyse / & hastyfnesse / and ek sere 3e muste dryue coueutyse out of 3oure herte / for thapostele seyth / that coueutyse / is rote of alle harmys / & truste wel / that a coueytous man ne can not deeme ne thyneke! but only to fulfylle the ende of his coueutyse / and sertis that ne may neuere / been aconplichit / for euere the moore habundance that he hath of rychesse the more he desyryth / And the moste also dryuyth out of 3oure herte / hastyfnesse / for certys 3e may not demyn for the beste of a sodeyn thougt that fallyth in 3oure herte but 3e muste ayve 3ow on it ful ofte / for as 3e herde heere be-forn / the comune prowerbe / is this / that he that sone demyth soone repentyth /

Sire 3e been not alwey I-lyk in disposiciourc / for certys sum thyng / that sumtyme seyth to 3ow that it is good for to do! a nothir tyme it seyth to 3ow the contrarye
When ye han takyn conseyl in youre self & han demyd by good deliberacioun / swych thyng as sow semyth best / [2329] thanne rede I sow 'that ye kepe it secre / [2330] bewreye not 3oure conseyl to no persone / but if so be that ye wenyen sekyrly / that thorw 3oure bewreyinge / 3oure condycioun schal 'ben to sow the moore profitable // [2331] ffor Ihesus Syrak seyth neythir to thy / fone to thy frend / discouere not thy secret ne thy sey / [2332] for they wele sowe 3ow audyence & lokynge & supportacioun in 3oure presence / & skorne sowe in 3oure absence / [2333] A nothir clerk seyth / that skarsely schalt thow fyndyn ony persone / that may kepe conseyl secrely / [2334] the bok seyth / whil that thow kepist thyn conseyl in thyn herte thow kepist it in thyn prysoun / [2335] And whan thow bewreyist thyn conseyl to ony whith he holdyth the in his snare [2336] And therfore sowe is betere / to hyde 3oure conseil in 3oure herte: than preyen hym to whom ye han bewreyed 3oure conseyl! that he wele kepe it clos & stylle [2337] ffor Seneca seyth If so be that thow ne mayst / not thy owene conseyl hyde: how mayst thow preye ony othir whith thyne conseyl secrely to kepyn / [2338] But natheles sif thow wene sekyrly that thy bewreyinge of thyne conseyl to a persone wele make thyne condycioun stondyn in the betere plyt thanne schat thow telle hym tyn conseyl in this wyse [2339] fyrst thow schat make no semblaunt: whethir the were leure pes or werre / or this or that / ne shew hym nat thyne wil ne thyne entent / [2340] for weste weel that comowly these / conseylourys been flateryers [2341] namely the conseylourys of greete lordis / [2342] for they enforse hem alwey rathere to speke plesaunte wordis enelynynge to othere lordys lust: than othere that been trewe / & profitable / [2343] And therfore men seyn / that ryche men / han selde good conseyl / but if he haue it of hym self / [2344] and aften that thow schat considere thyne frendys / & thynne enemyis. [2345] And as touchinge thyne frendys / thow schat con-
sideryn whiche are most feythful / & most wys & oldeste & most apreuid in conselynge / [2346] & of hem schalt thow axe thyne conselye: as the caas requiryth /

[2347] I seyde that fyrrst 3e schul clepyn to 3oure conseyl 3owre frendis that been trewe // [2348] ffor Salomon seyth that ry3t as the herte of a man delythth in sauour that is sote / ry3t so the conseyl of trewe frendys 3euyth swetnesse to the soule / [2349] & he seyth also theere may no thyng [be] to the trewe frend / [2350] for certis gold ne syluyr ben not so meche worth: as the goode wyl of a trewe frend [2351] ¶ And ek he seyth that a trewe frend / is a strong defens / who so that it fyndyth: sertis he fyndyth a greet tresor

[2352] ¶ Thanne schul 3e ek considere If that 3oure trewe frendis: been descreete / & wise ffor the bok seyth / Axse alwey thyn conseyl of hem that been wyse / [2353] And by this same resoun / schul 3e clepyn to 3oure conseyl / of 3owre frendis / that been of age / Sweche as han seyn / & been expert in manye thyngis And been apreuyd in manye thyngis conselynge / [2354] ffor the bok seyth that in olde men is the sapience / & in long tyme the prudence // [2355] And tullius seyth / that grete thyngis ne ben not ay accomplised / be strente ne be delyucrenesse of body / But by conseyl be autoritee of personys / & by science / the whiche thre thyngis ben not feblid by age / but certys they enforsyn & en-

[2357] ¶ For Salomon seyth / Manye frendis haue thow / but a-mong a thousent cheese the on to been thyn conseyl-our [2358] ffor al be it so / that thow ne telle thyn conseyl but to a fewe / thow mayst aftyrward tellyn it to mo yf it be neede / [2359] but loke alwey that thyn conseylouris haue thilke thre condicioumnys / that I haue seyd

CAMBRIDGE 432 (6-T. 214) [1 leaf 332, back]
before / that they been trewe wyse & of old experience / [2360] And werke not in every thingis alwey be on conseylour alone / for sumtyme byhouyth it to been conseyled by manye / [2361] for salomon seyth / Saluacioun of thyngis is / where as there been manye conseylourys

[2362] ¶ Now sithe that I haue told 3ow / of whiche folk 30 schul ben conseylid. now wele I teeche 3ow whiche conseyl 3e oughte to eschewe [2363] ¶ ffyrst 3eschul eschewe/ the con1-seelyng of folys / for salomon seyth take no conseyl of a fool / for he ne can not conseyle but aftyr his owene lust & his affeccioun / [2364] The book seyth / that the properte of a fol is this he trowyth lyghtely harm of every wight / & lyztely trowyth alle bounte in hym self / [2365] Thow schalt ek eschewe / the conseyleynge of alle flatereris wheche as enforsen hem rathere to preysyn 3oure persone by flaterye than to telle 3ow the sothe-

[2366] Wherfore Thullyus seyth / among alle the pestelences that been / in frenchepe / the gretteste is flaterye / & therfore it is more neede / that thow eschewe & drede flatererys than ony othir peple // [2367] The bok seyth thow schalt rathere drede & fle from the swete wordis of flaterynge preyseris / than from the egere wordis of thyn frend that seyth the thynne sothis [2368] ¶ Salomon seyth that the wordis of a flaterere is a snare to cachyn innocentis / [2369] he seyth also / that he that spekyth to his frend / wordis of swetnesse & of plesaunce / settith a net be-forn his feet to cachyn hym / [2370] & therfore seyth Tullius / Enclyne not thyne eris to flatereris / ne take no conseyl of wordis of flaterye / [2371] And Catoun seyth Auyse the weel & eschewe wordis of swetnesse & of plesaunce [2372] ¶ And ek thow schalt eschewe the conseyleynge of thyne olde enemyis that been reconseyled // [2373] The bok seyth that no wight retornyth sanely into the

CAMBRIDGE 433 (6-T. 215)
grace of his olde enemy [2374] ¶ And ysope seyth / ne truste not to hem to wheche thow hast had sumtyme werre or enmytee ne telle hem not thyn conseyl / [2375] And Seneca tellyth the cause why / It may not be seyth he / that where as greet feer long tyme hath deured; that there ne dwellyth sum vapour of warmnesse [2376] And therfore Seyth Salomon / in thyolde fo truste neuere / [2377] ¶ for sekyrly / thow thyn enemy be reconsyled / & makyth the cheer of humylite / & loutyth to the with his heed / ne truste hym neuere / [2378] ¶ for sekyrly he makyth thilke feynede humyli /& thow thyre enemy be reconsyled / & my^te not haue be stryf or werre / [2379] ¶ Petyr Alfonce seyth make non felaueschepe with thyane olde enemyis / for zif thow do hem bounte; they were peruertyn it in to wikkedenesse // [2380] ¶ And ek thow muste eschewe the weokedenesse of hem & the conseyl that been thyane seruauntis & beryn the grete reuerence /for perauenture they seyn / it moore for drede than for loue. [2381] ¶ And therfore seyth a philisofere in this wyse / There is no whit perfytely trewe to hym that lie to soore dreedyth / [2382] ¶ And Tullius seyth / there is no my^te so greet of ony Emperour / that longe may endure / but zif he haue moore loue of the peple than drede [2383] ¶ ¶ Thow schalt also enchewe the conseyl/ye of folk that been dronkelewe / for they ne can no conseyl hyde / [2384] ¶ for Salomon seyth there is no priuyte; there as regnyth dronkenesse // [2385] ¶ he schal also han in suspect / the conseyleynge of sweche folk as conseyle zow o thyng priuyly / & conseyle zow the contrarie opynly [2386] ¶ ¶ for Cassiodere seyth / that it is a manere sleyte to hynderyn whan a man scheweth to don on thyng pruyuly & werkyth the contrarye opynly / [2387] ¶ Thow schalt also haue in suspect / the conseyleynge of wekede folk for the bok seyth the conseyleynge of wekede folk; is alwey ful
of fraude / [2388] And Dauid seyth blissful is that man that hath not solwed the conseyllynge of schrewis / [2389] Thow schalt also eschewe the conseyllynge of 3onge folk for here conseyl is not rype  [2390]

Now were sith I haue schewyd to 3ow of whiche folk 3e schul take 3oure conseyl / & of whiche folk 3e schul folwe the conseyl: [2391] now wele I teche 3ow how 3e schul examyne 3oure conseyl after the doctrine of thullyus [2392] ¶ In examynyng of 3oure conseylourys: 3e schul considere many thyngis / [2393] Aldyrferst thow schalt considere that in thilke thyng that thou purposist & vp-on what thyng thou wilt haue conseyl / that verray trouthe be seyd & consideryd / This is to seyne / Telle trewely thyng tale / [2394] for he that seyth fals may not weel been conseyled / in that cas of whiche he lyeth / [2395] And 1aftyr this thoug schat considere the thyngis that acordyn to that / thoug purposist to don by thyn conseylours 3if resoun acordyn therto / [2396] & ek 3if thyn my3t may atteyne therto / & 3if the more part / & the betere part of thynse conseylouris acordyn therto / or no // [2397] Thanne schalt thoug considere / What thyng thoug schal folwe of that conseyllyng as. hate. pesc. w[e]rre. grace. profyt or damage & manye othere thyngis / [2398] [et en toutes ces choses] thoug schalt chese the beste / & weyuyn alle othere thyngis [2399] ¶ Thanne schalt thoug considere / of what rote is engenderede the matyre of this conseyl / & what freut it may conteyne / & engenderyn [2400] ¶ Thanne schalt [thow] considere ek alle these causes from whens they been sprongyn [2401] And whanne 3e han examynynd 3oure conseyl as 3e haue seyd / & whiche partye is the betere & more profitable And han aproued it be manye wyse folk & olde. [2402] thanne schat thoug considere: 3if thoug may3t perfore it & makyn of it a good ende / [2403] ffor resoun wele / that ony man schulde begynne a thyng / but 3if he my3te perfore it as hym oughte / [2404] Ne no wi3t schulde
take vp-on hym / so heuy charge / that he my3te not bere it / [2405] for the proverbe seyth / he that to meche enbraset distreyntyth lityl / [2406] And catoun seyth / Assay to don swich thyng as thow hast power to don / lest that the charge appresse the not so sore / that the be-houith to weyue thyng that thow hast begynne [2407] & 3if so be that thow be endoute / wherper thow may3t perforne it or non chese ratheir to suffere than begynne / [2408] And Petyr Alfonse seyth / 3ir thow hast my3t to doon a thyng / of whiche thow muste repente: it is betere // 3a // than nay / [2409] this is to seyne the is betere to helde thyn tunge stylle: than for to spekyn / [2410] Thanne may 3e vnderstondde by strongere resonys / that 3if thow hast power / to perforne a werk of whiche thow auht repente: thanne is it betere / that thow suffere / than begynne / [2411] weel seyn they that defendyn euery wist to asay a thyng of whiche he is endoute / whethir he may perforne it or no [2412] And aftyr whan 3e han examynyd 3oure 1conseyl as I haue seyd befor / & knowyn weel that 3e may perforne 3oure emprise conforme it thanne sadli til it be at an ende—

[2413]

Now is it resoun & tyme that I scheewe 3ow whanne & wherfore / that 3e may chaunge 3oure conseylourys with-outyn repreve / [2414] Sothly a man may chaungyn hise [conseil et son] purpos ¶ 3if the cause cesseth or whanne a new cas betydyth [2415] ¶ oor the lawe seyth that vp-on thyngis / that newlye betydyn / byhouyth newe conseyl / [2416] & seneca seyth / 3if thyn conseyl is come to the eeris of thynne enemy / chaunge thyn conseyl. [2417] Thow mayst also chaunge thyn conseyl: 3if so be that thow fynde that be errofr / or be othere cause / harm or damage / may betyde / [2418] Also 3if thyn conseyl [est déshonneste, ou vient de cause déshonneste, [2419] car les lois dient que toutes promesses that] be dishonest. been of no value /

CAMBRIDGE 436 (6-T. 218) (1 leaf 334, back)
[2420] And ek 3if it so be / that it be impossible / or may not been goodly performyd or kept //

[2421] And take this for a general rewle / that every conseyl pat is affermyd so strongly that it may not been chongit for no condicioun that may betyde / I seye that thilke conseyl is wikke [2422]

T

His Melibeus whan he hadde herd the doctrine / of his wyf / Dame Prudence: answeredede in this wise [2423] Dame quod he as 3it into this tyme / 3e han weil & conably tau3t me as in general / how I schal gouerne me in chesyngne & in wotholdyng of myne conseylouris [2424] ¶ But now wolde I fayn that 3e woldyn condessendyn in especial / [2425] & tellyn how 3ow lykyth or what semyth 3ow by oure conseylouris that we han chosyn in oure present neede / [2426]

M

Yn lord quod sche I beseke 3ow in alle humblesse that 3e wele nat wilfully repleye // a-3en myne resonys / ne distempare 3oure herte thow I speke thyng that 3ow displesse / [2427] ¶for god wot that as in myn entent / I speke it for 3oure beste / for 3oure honour & for 3oure profit ek / [2428] And sothly I hope that 3oure be-nyngnete wele takyn it in pacience / [2429] Trustith me weel / quod sche that 3oure conseyl / as in this cas'ne schulde nat as to spekyn propirly / been callyd a conseyllynge / But a mocioun or a meuyngne of foly [2430] in whiche conseyl 3e han erred / [en moult de maniöre]

[2431] [Premiéremment, tu as erre] in the assemblysenge of 3oure conseylouris / [2432] ¶for 3e schulde ferst a clepid a fewe folk / [et puis après plusieurs] if it hadde been neede / [2433] ¶ But certis 3e han clepid sodeynly to 3oure conseyl / a greet multitude of peple ful chargeaunt & ful anoyous for to heere [2434] ¶ Also 3e han errid for theere as 3e schulde only haue clepid to 3oure conseyl 3oure trewe frendis olde & wyse / [2435] 3e han I-clepid straunge folk. jonge folk. false flatereris / & enemyis

CAMBRIDGE 437 (6-T. 219)
reconsyled / & folk pat don sow reuerence with-outyn lone / [2436] And ek also se han erred / for se han brouȝt with sow to sore conseyl? Ire. Coueytysye. & Hastifessee./ [2437] the wheche thre thyngis been contraryous / to euerie conseyl honeste & profitable / [2438] And the whiche thre thyngis: se han not anientissed or destroyed hem neythir in sore self ne in sore conseylourys /as se ouȝte [2439] ¶ se han erred also for se han schewid to sore conseylouris sore talent & sore affeccioun to makyn werre anon & for to doon vengeauwce / [2440] they han espied be sore wordis to what thyng se han been enclyned / [2441] & therefore han they conseylid sow rathere to sore talent: than to sore profit [2442] ¶ se han errid also / for it semyth that sow suffysith to han been conseylid by these conseylouris only / & with litil avis [2443] wheere as in so greet & in so high a neede / it hadde been necessarye / mo conseylouris / & moore deliberacioun / to performe sore empris [2444] ¶ se han errid also for se han not examynyd / sore conseyl in the for seyde manere / ne due manere / as the caas requiryth [2445] ¶ se han errid also for se han makid non deysioun / bytwixe sore conseylouris / [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap] [2446] ne se ne haue not knowe / the wil of sore trewe frendis olde & wyse / [2447] but se han cast alle here wordys in an hochepot / & enclyned sore herte to the more part & to the grettere noumbere // And theere been se condescendit / [2448] & sith se wote weel that men schal 1alwey fynde a grettere noumbre of folys than of wise men / [2449] & therfore in the conseylis that been at congreaciounmys & multitudis of folk there as men take more reward to the noombre than to the sapience of personis / [2450] se seen weel that in sweche conseylingsis fools han the maistrie [2451]

M Elibeus answerede agen & seyde I graunte wele that I haue erryd / [2452] but theere as thow hast told / me heere be-forn / that he nys to blame that chaungith his con-

CAMBRIDGE 438 (6-T. 220) [1 leaf 385, back]
seyl in certeyn cas / & for certeyn Iuste causis

[2453] I am al redy to schauenge myn conseylouris / ryzt as thow wolt deuyse / [2454] the prouerbe seyth that for to do synne / is mannysech / But certis to perseverre longe therinne:/ is werk of the deuyl

[2455]

T
o this centence answerede anon Dame prudence / & seyde // [2456] Examynyth quod sche 3oure conseyl / & lat vs se the whiche of hem han spokyn moost resonablely & taught 3ow best conseyl // [2457] And for as meche as the examynacioun is necessarie / lat vs begynne at the Surgens / & at the phisiciens / that fyrst spekyn in this matyere / [2458] I seye 3ow that the surgoens & phisiciens han seyd 3ow in 3oure conseyl descretly as hem ou3te / [2459] & in here space seydyn ful wysely / that to the offyse of hem aperteynyth to doon to euer wyzt honour & profyt / & no wyzt to anoyen [2460] & aftyr here craft to don greet diligence vnto the cure of hem whichte that they han in here gouernaunce / [2461] And sire ryzt as they han answerid wisely & discretly / [2462] ryzt so rede I that they been heyly & souereynly gwerdounyn for here noble speche / [2463] And ek for they schuldyn don the moore ententif besynesse in the curacioun of thyn doughtyr deere / [2464] for al be it so / that they been 3oure frendis / therfore schal 3e nat sufferyn: that they serve 3ow for naught [2465] but 3e oughtyn rathere gwerdounyn hem & schewyn hem 3oure largesse / [2466] And as touchynge the prepocicioun whiche the phisiciounys encresedyn in this cas / this is to seyne / [2467] that in maladyis / that on contrarye is warchid by a-nothir contrarye / [2468] I wolde fayn knowyn how 3e vndyrstonde thilke text / & what is 3oure sentence. [2469] CErtis quod Melibeus I vndirstonde it in this wise / [2470] that ryzt as they han don. a contrarye ryzt so schulde I doon hem a-nothir / [2471] ffor ryzt as they han vengede hem on me / & don me wrong: ryzt so schal I wengyn me vp-on hem

CAMBRIDGE 439 (8-T. 221)
& doon hem wrong / [2472] And thanne haue I cured on contrarye by a-nothir [2473]

O lo quod Dame Prudencence how lyȝtely is euery man enclyned to his owene desyr / & to his owene plesaunce / [2474] Certis quod see the wordis of the phisiciens ne schuldyn not han been vndyrstondyn in this wise / [2475] for certis wikkedenesse is not contrarye to wikkedenesse / ne vengeaunce to vengeaunce / ne wrong to wrong / but [sont semblables [2476] Et pour ce, vengence par vengence, ne injure par injure, n’est pas curé, [2477] mais] euerich of hem encresith & morith othir // [2478]

But certis the wordis of the phisiciens / schuldyn ben vndirstondyn in this wise / [2479] ffor good & wekedenesse been two contrarilys / & pees. & werre / & vengeaunce & sufferraunce / discord & acord / and manye othere thyngis / [2480] But certis wikkedenesse: may been waryschid by goodnesse discord: by acord / werre: by pees / & so forth of othere thyngis // [2481] And heereto a-cordyth seynt Poule the apostelle in manye placis [2482] he seyth / Ne ȝildith not harm for harm / ne wikkepe speche for wikked speche / [2483] but doth weel to hym that doth the harm / And blysse hym that seyth to the harm / [2484] & in manye othere placis he amonesthy peas & accord / [2485] But now wele I spekyn to ȝow of the conseyl that was ȝouyn to ȝow of the meen of lawe / and the wise folk [2486] that seydyn alle by on acord / as ȝe han herd by-fore / [2487] That ȝever alle thyngye ȝe schal don ȝoure diligence to kepyn ȝoure persone & to warnestore ȝoure hous / [2488] and seydyn also that in this caas ȝe oughtyn for to werkyn ful a-visely / & with greet delib[er]acioun / [2489] And secre as to the fyreste poynt that touchith to the kepynge of ȝoure persone / [2490] ȝe schul vndyrstonde that he that hath werre schal eueremore deuoutely & meekely preyen 1 before alle thyngye [2491] that Ihesu cryst of his mercy / wele

CAMBRIDGE 440 (6-T. 222)
han hym in hise protexioun & ben his souereyn helpynge at hise neede / [2492] for certys in this world / there is no wy3t that may been conseylyd ne kept sufficyantly / withoutyn the kepynge of oure lord Ihesu Cryst / [2493] To this centence acordyth pʃe prophete daniud / that seyth / [2494] If god ne kepe the cete. In idyl. wake he that kepeth [2495] ¶ Now sere thanne schul 3e comytte the kepynge of 3oure persone to 3oure trewe frendis that been aprouyd & I-knowe / [2496] & of hem schul 3e axen helpe 3oure persone for to kepe ¶ for catoun seyth / if thu hast nede of helpe f axe it of thyne frendis / [2497] ¶ for theere ne is noon so good a phisicien as thy trewe frend / [2498] And aftyr this thanne schul 3e kepe 3ow ffrom alle straunge folk and from lyeris / and haue alwey in suspekt / hire compaynye / [2499] ¶ for pers Alphonse seyth Ne take no compaignye by the weye of a stræng man but zif it be so that thow haue knowyn hym by a long tyme befor / [2500] & zif so be that he falle / in-to thyne cumpaynye per-auntyre withoutyn thyn assent / [2501] enquire thanne as subtyly as thu mayst / of his conuersacioun / & of his lyf be-fore / & feyne thyne weye / Sey that thow wel go thedyr there that thow wilt not go / [2502] an zif he beryth a spere / hold the on the ry3t syde / & zif he bere a swerd / hold the on the left syde [2503] ¶ And aftyr this thanne schal 3e kepe 3ow wisely from alle sweche manere peple / as I haue seyd be-fore / And hem & here conseyl eschewe / [2504] And aftyr this thanne schal 3e kepyn 3ow in swich maner / [2505] that for ony presumpcioun of 3oure strenthe / that 3e ne dispise / ne atteynpte not the myʒte of 3oure aduersarye / so lite that 3e lete the kepynge of 3oure persone / for 3oure presum pcioun / [2506] for every wise man dredyth his enemy / [2507] And salomon seyth / Weleful is he that of alle thynges hath dreede / [2508] ¶ for certys he that pour the hardynesse of his herto or thorw the hardynesse of hym-self / hath to greet presumpcioun / hym schal euele betyde / [2509] Thanne
schal 3e eueremoore countraye wayte embusschement; & espiaih // [2510] for Seneca seyth / that the wise man that dredith harmys / eschewith harmys / [2511] ne 1he ne fallyth in-to perilyys / that perillis eschewyth / [2512] And albe-it so / that it seeme that thou art in sekyr place / 3it schalt thou alwey doon diligence in kepynge of thyn persoone / [2513] this is to seyn ne be not necligent to keepen thyn persoone / not only for thynne gretteste enemyis / but from thyn reste enemye / [2514] Seneca seyth / a man / that is weel auysed / he dredyth his reste enemye // [2515] Ouyde seith / that the litelle wesele / wele sle the greete bole & the wilde hert // [2516] And the book seyth that the lytil thorn may pryke a kyng wol sore / & an hound wele holde the wylde boor / [2517] But nathelees I sey nat pat thow schat been so coward that thow doute there wheere-as is no drede / [2518] The book seyth / that sum folk han greet lust / to disseyue: but 3it they dreyyn hem to been disseyuyd / [2519] 3it schalt thou dreedee to ben enpoysounnyd / And keepe the from the cumpaygnye of skornerys / [2520] ffor the book seyth / woth skornerys make no compaignye / but fle here wordys as venym /

[2521] Now as to the secunde poynt / wheere-as 3oure wise conseylourys / conseylede 3ow to warnestore / 3oure hous with greet diligence / [2522] I wolde knowe how that 3e vndyrstande / thilke wordis & what is 3oure centence [2523]

M Elibeus answerede & seyde / certis I vndyrstonde . it in this wyse / That I schal warnestore myn hous / with touris & sweche as han casteH & othere manere edifices & armure and artelleryes / [2524] by whiche thyngis I may myn persoone & myn hous so kepyn & defendyn / that myne enemyis schul been in dreedee myn hous for to aprochyw

[2525]

T O this centence answerede anon Prudence // warne-
storynge is quod sche of heye tourys & of greeete edifices / [appertaining aucune fois a orgueil [2526] apres on fait les tours et les grans edifices (MS Reg. 19 C vii, lf 133, bk)]

CAMBRIDGE 442 (6-T. 224) [1 leaf 337]
with greete costagis & with greete trauayle / And whan that they been accomplised / sit be they not worth a stre but if they been defendit by trewe frendys that been olde & wyse // [2527]
And vndyrstonde weel that the gretteste & the strengeste garnesoun that a ryche man may han / as weel to kepyn his persone / as hese goodis is [2528] that he be belouyd with hise subiectis. And with hise neighbeoris / [2529] for thus seyth thullyus that there is a manere garnesoun / that no man may venquische / Ne desconfite / & that is [2530] a lord to been belouyd / of hise citesynys & of his peple [2531]

N
Ow sere as to the threddle poynt wheer-as 3oure olde & wise conseylouris / seydyn that 3ow ne ou3tyn / not sodeynly ne not to hastifly procedyn in this neede / [2532] But that 3ow ou3tyn purueyen / & apparylyn 3ow / in this cas / with greet diligence / & greet delyberacioun [2533] treuely I trowe that they seydyn / ry3t wisely & ry3t soth / [2534] for tullyus seyth in euery neede / er thow begynne it / apparyle the with gret diligence / [2535] Thanne seye I that in vengeaunce takynge in werre / in batayle / & in warnestoryinge / [2536] er thow begynne I reede / that thow apparyle the not therto & do it with greet dyligence & greet deliberaicioun // [2537] for Thullys seyth that longe apparylynge / by-forn p' batayle / makyt schort victyrye [2538] ¶ And Cassiodorus seyth The garnesoun is strongere whan it is longe tymye anysed

B
Ut now lat vs spekyn of the conseyl / that was acordit be 3oure neighbeoris / Sweche as doon 3ow reuerence with-outyn loue / [2540] 3oure olde enenyis reconsyled / 3oure flatereris [2541] that conseyledyn 3ow cer-tyyn thyngis pryuyly / & opynly conseyledyn 3ow / the contrarye / [2542] The 3onge folk also that conseylede 3ow / to venge 3ow & make werre a-noon [2543] And certis sere as I haue seyd be-forn: 3e han greetly errid / to han clepid / swich manere folk to 3oure conseil [2544] whiche conseylouris / been I-nowgh repreuyl / be the resonyis a-fore-seyd / [2545] but natheles lat vs now dessende to
the special // 3e schul fy rst procedyn / aftyr the doctrine / of thullius / [2546] Certis the trouthe of this .matire or of this conseyl / nedyth not diligently enquire [2547] for it is weel wist whiche they been that han don to 3ow this trespas / and vilenye / [2548] and how manye trespasouris / and in what manere they han doon to 3ow al this wrong & al this vilenye // [2549] And aftyr this 3e 1 schuln examyne al the secunde condiciouw whiche pat the same thullyus addyth in this mateere / [2550] fior tullius put a thyng whiche that he c lepith consentyngye / This is to seyne / [2551] who been they / & whiche been they / and how manye been they / & whiche been thei that consentedyn to 3oure aduersaryis / [2552] [et considérons aussi qui sont ceulx, et quans, qui se consentent à tes adversaires. (Le Mén. i. 211.)] [2553] And certis as to the fyrste po ynt / it is weel knowyn whiche folk been they / that consentedyn to 3oure hastif wilfulnesse / [2554] fior al be it so / that 3e been myghty & ryche / Certis 3e ne been but a-loone / [2555] lat vs now considere [qui tu es et] whiche been they that 3e holdyn 3owre frendis / as to 3oure per soné [2556] fior al be it so / that 3e been myghty & ryche / Certis 3e ne been but a-loone / [2557] for certis 3e ne han no child but a dou3tyr / [2558] ne 3e ne han breteren ne cosynys germaynys / ne noon othir nygh kenrede [2559] wherefore that 3oure enemyis / for drede schulde stynte to plede / with 3ow or distroye 3oure persone / [2560] 3e knowyn also that 3oure rychesse mote been despendit in dyuerce partis / [2561] and whan that euer y wigh hath his part / they ne wele takyn but lityl reward to vengyn thyn deth // [2562] But thynne enemyis been thre and they han manye childeryn / bretheryn cosynys & othere nygh kenrede / [2563] and thow so weere / thow hadyst slayn of hem two or thre / 3et dwellyn þere I-nowe to wrekyn here deth / & to sle tyn persone / [2564] & thow so be that 3oure kynreede / be moore sekyr & stefast / than
the kenreede of youre aduersarye / [2565] yet natheles / youre kenrede nys but a fer kynrede they been but lytil sibbe to sow / [2566] and the kyn of youre enenyis been nygh sibbe to hem / & certis as in pat heere condicioun is betere than is 3ourys // [2567] Tanne lat vs considere also / if the conseyllynge of hem that conseyledyn / sow to takyn sodeyn vengeauns / whethir it acorded to resoun or no / [2568] And certis 3e knowe wel nay / [2569] for as be ry3t & resoun / theere may no man takyn venieaunce on no wight but the Iuge that hath the Iurysdixioun of it / [2570] whanne it is graunte / to take thilke venieaunce / hastily or attemprellly as the lawe requyрит / [2571] & 3it moore ouyr / of thilke word that Thullius clepith consentynge [2572] thow schalt considered 3if thyn my3t & thyn power / may consente & suffise / to thyn wilfulnesse / & to thyne conseylourys [2573] and certis thow mayst weel seyn pat nay / [2574] for sekirly as for to spekyn proprely. we may doon nothyng but only swich thynge as we may don it rihtfully / [2575] & certis ry3tfullly may 3e take no venieaunce / as of 3oure propre autorite [2576] thanne may 3e seen / that 3oure power ne consentith nat ne acordith nat with 3oure wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ Lat vs now examyne the thredd poynt that / Thullius clepith consequent / [2578] Thow schalt vndyrstonde / that the venieaunce that thow purposest for to take is the consequent / [2579] And therof folwith a-nothir uengeau[s] / peril & werre & othere venieaunce & damagis with-outyn noumbere / of whiche we been not war as at this tyme // [2580] A̓nd as touchynge the / fourte poynt / That Thullius clepith engenderynge / [2581] thow schalt considere that this wrong whiche that is doon to the; is engenderyd / of the hate of thynne enemyis / [2582] & of the venieaunce takyng vp-on that / wolde engendere a-nothir / venieaunce . And meche sorwe / in wastyng of rychessis as I seyde [2583] ¶ Now ser as to the poynt that tullius clepith causes / with that is the laste poynt / [2584] thow CAMBRIDGE 445 (6-T. 227)
schalt vndirstonde / that the wrong that thou hast rescuyid
hath certeyn causes / [2585] which that clerkis clepy
Oriens / & efficiens / And Causa longinqua / & Causa
Propinqua / this is to seyne the fier cause / & the nygh
cause / [2586] the fier cause is almyghti god / that is
cause of alle thyngis / [2587] the nygh cause is thyne
thre enemyis / [2588] the cause accidental was hate /
[2589] the cause material; been the fyue woundis of
thyn doughtre [2590] The cause formal is the manere of
here werkyng / that brought laderys & clombyn in
at thyne wyndowis / [2591] the cause final was for to sle thyn
doughtyr / It lettede nat in as meche as in hem [1] was // [2592]
But for to spekyn of the ferthe cause as to what ende they
schul come / or what schal finally betyde of hem in this
cas / ne can I nat decee / but be coniectynge & by
supposynge [2593] for we schul suppose / that they schul
come to a wekkede ende / [2594] bi-cause that the bok of
Decreis seyth / Seldeorwoth greet peyne been causis I-brou3t
to a good ende / Whan they been baldely beguzne [2595]

Ow sere 3if meen wolde axsyn me whi that god
sufferede / men to doon 30w this veleny certis I can-
not weel answyryn as for no Sothfastnesse / [2596] for
thapostelle seyth that the sciencis & the iugementis of
oure lord god / almyʒty; been ful deepe / [2597] there may
no man comprehende / ne serchyn hem sufficiently [2598]
[1] Natheles / bi certeyn presumpeiousis / & coneytyngis
I holde & bilecue / [2599] that god whiche that is ful of
iustise / & of ryghtwisnesse hath suffered this betyde by
iuste cause / resonable

[2600] Thyn name is Melibe this is to seyne a man /
that drynketh hony / [2601] or he that hath I-dronkyn
hony / so meche of sweete temperel richesse & delicias of
honouris of this world [2602] that thou art dronkyn / &
hast forgetyn Ihesu cryst thyn creature / [2603] thou hast
hast nat doon to hym swich honour & reuerence / as the
ouʒte [2604] ne thou ne hast not weel takyn keep to

CAMBRIDGE 446 (6-T. 228) [1 leaf 339]
the wordis of Ouide that sayth [2605] vndyr the hony of the goodis / of the body is hid the venym that sleth the soule / [2606] And salomon sayth 3if thow hast foundyn hony / ete of it that sufliseth / [2607] sfor 3if thow ete of it out of meseur / thow schalt spewe / & been nedy / & poure / [2608] & perauenture / cryst hat the in dispyt and hath turnede away from the hys face & hise ebris of mysericorde / [2609] And also he hath sufferede / that thow hast been ponyshid / in the manecre that thow hast trespased / [2610] Thow hast doon synne a-geyn oure lord Ihesu cryst / [2611] sfor certis the thre enemyis / of mankynde that is to seyne / the flesch the feewd & the world / [2612] thow hast suffred hem to entre in-to thyne herte wilfulli by the wyndowys / of thyne body / [2613] & hast not defendit thyne self sufficiaunte a-geyn here assautis / & here temptaciouns So that they han woundede thyne soule in fyue placis [2614] this is to seyne: the dedly synnys that been entered in-to thyne herte / by thyne fyeue wittis / [2615] And in the same manere / oure lord crist hath wold & suffered that thyne .iij. enemyis been entrede in-to thyne hous by the wyndowys [2616] And han I-wounded thyne dou3tyr / in the forseyde manere / [2617] Certis quod Melibee I se wel that 3e enforce 3ow mechel by wordis to ouyrcome me in swich manere: that I schal nat venge me of myne enemyis / [2618] Schewynge me the perilis & the eucl that my3tyn fallyn of this vengeaunce // [2619] But who so wolde considere / in alle vengeaucis the perilis & the yuyllys that my3te sewe of vengeaunce takynge / [2620] a man wolde neuere take vengeaunce / & that were harm / [2621] for by the vengeaunce takynge: been the wikkede men disseuered from the goode men / [2622] And thei that han wil to doon wikkedenesse: restreyne here wikkede purpos / whan they seen the ponyschyng & the chastisyng of the trespousourys / [2623] Ad ce respont dame prudente Certes dist elle Ie te ottroie que de vengance vient mout de biens
[2624] Mais faire vengeance nappartient pas a vn chascon
fors aux iuges / Et a ceulz qui ont les iuridicions
sur les malfauteurs (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 59, back, col. 2.)]
[2625] And sit seye I moore / that ry3t as a senguler
person synnyth in takynge vengeauunce / of a-nothir man:
[2626] righ so synnyth the Iuge 3if he do no vengeauunce /
of hem that it han deseryyd / [2627] for Senek seyth /
that maystir is good that preuyth schrewis /
[2628] And as Cassiodere seyth / A man dredith to doon
outrages / whan he wot & knowith that it displeseth to the
Iugis / & to the souereynys / [2629] And a-nother seyth /
The Iuge that dredith to doon ry3t: makyth men schrewis //
[2630] And seynt poule thapostelle seyth in his epistelle /
whan he wrythith vnto the romaynys / that the Iuges berith
not the spere / with-outyn cause: [2631] but they beryn it
to ponysche pe schrewis & mysdoerys / & for to defendyn
the Goode men [2632] 3if 3e wele thau3ne take vengeauunce
of 3oure enemyis / 3e schul returne or haue 3oure recours /
to the Iuge that hath the Iurisdicioun/vp-on hem/ [2633] &
he schal punyschyn hem as the lawe axit & requirith [2634]
quod Melibee this vengeauunce likyth me nothyng /
[2635] I bethynke me now & take heed how
fortune hath norichid me / from myn chyldeheede / &
hath holpyn me to passyn manye a strong paas / [2636]
now wele I assayen hire trowynge with godis helpe / that
sche schal helpyyn me myn schame for to venge [2637]
A
ercis quod Prudence / If 3e wele werke by myn con-
seyl/ 3e schul not assaye fortune by no way/ [2638] ne
3e schul not lene / or bowe / on to here aftyr the word
of senek / [2639] for thyngis that been folyly doon / & that
been doon in hope of fortune / schuln neuere been broug3t to
good ende / [2640] And as the same Senek seyth / the moore
cleer & the more schynynge that fortune is: the moore
bretil & the sunnere brokyn sche is / [2641] truste nat
in here for sche nys nat stedefast ne stable / [2642] sfor
whan thou trowist to been most sekyr or sewir of hire
helpe: sche wele fayle & disseyue the / [2643] And wheere as 3e seyn that Fortune hath norichid 3oure childheede [2644] I seye that in so meche schul 3e the lasse truste in here wit / [2645] For senek seyth / what man that is norichid by fortune? sche makyth hym a greet fool / [2646] Now thanne syn 3e desyre & aske vengeaunce / & the vengeaunce that is doon after the lawe / & by-fore the Iuge / ne likyth 3ow nat [2647] And the vengeaunce that is doon in hope of fortune is perilous & uncerteyn / [2648] thanne haue 3e noon othir remedie / but for to haue 3oure recours / vn-to the souereyn Iuge that vengith alle vilanyis / & wrongis / [2649] & he schal venge 3ow after / that hym self witnessith where as he seyth / [2650] leuyth the vengeaunce 3o to me & I schal doon it [2651] Elibie answerede / If I ne venge me not of the vilanye that men doon to me / [2652] I somoune or 1warne hem that han doon to me that vilenye & alle othore to doon me a-nothir vilenye / [2653] for it is wretyn / zif thow take ne vengeaunce of an opyn vilanye / thow somoun-yest thynne aduersarys: to do the a newe velanye [2654] And also for myn sufferaunce men woldyn do me so meche vilenye / that I ne myghte neythir beere it ne sustene / [2655] & so schulde I bee put & holdyn ouyr lowe / [2656] ffor men seyn in meche sufferynge schal manye thyngis falle vn-to the whiche thow schalt nat mowe suffere [2657] Certis quod prudence. I graunte now that ouyr meche sufferaunce / is nat good [2658] But 3it ne folwith it not therof / that every persone to whom men doon vilenye: tak of it vengeaunce / [2659] for that aper-tenytha & longith al only to the Iugis / for they schul venge / the vilanyis & the Iniuiris / [2660] And therfore to two autoriteis / that 3e han seyd a-bouyn / been only vndyrstondyn In the Iugis / [2661] For whan they sufferyn ouermeche the wrongis & vilenysis to been doon
with-outyn punyschyngye [2662] they somone nat a man al
only for to doon newe wrongis / but they comauandyn it /
[2663] also a wys man seyth / that the Iuge that cor-
ectith nat the synnere comauandyth / & biddyth hym to do
synne / [2664] & the Iugis & souereynys / myȝtyyn in
here land so meche suffere of the schrewis & mysdoerys;
[2665] that they schuldyn by swich sufferaunce / by processe
of tyme / waxen of swich poweer & myȝt / that they schuldyn
puttyn out / the Iugis & the souereynys from here placis
[2666] & at the laste makyn hem to lesyn here lordschepe /

[2667] But lat vs now putte that ye han leue to vengen 3ow /
[2668] I seye 3e been nat of myȝt & power as now to venge 3ow /
[2669] ffor 3if 3e wele make comparisoun vn-to þȝ myȝt of 3oure aduersarys / 3e schul
fynde in manye thyngis that I haue schewid 3ow er this /
that hire condicioun is bettere than 3oures [2670] &
therefore seye I that it is good / as now / that 3e suffere &
been pacient

[2671] Fertheremore 3e knowe wel / that aftyr the
comu̇ne sawe. it is a woodnesse a man to stryue with a
strongere / or a moore myȝty man / than he is hym selue /
[2672] & for to stryue with a man of euene strenthe /
that is to seyne with as strong a man as he is hymselue / it is
peril / [2673] And for to stryue with a weykere man: it is
folye / [2674] & therfore schulde a man ffe stryuyngye / as
meche as he myȝte / [2675] ffor Salomon seyth it is a
greet worschepe / to a man to kepyn hym from noyse / &
stryf. [2676] & If it so befalle or happe / that a man be
of grettere myȝt & strenthe / than thow art / do the
greuaunce / [2677] stodye & besye the rathere to styllle
the same greuaunce: than to venge the / [2678] ffor
senck seyth / that he puttith hym in greet peryl / that
stryuyth with a grettere man than he is hym self: / [2679]
And catoun seyth / If a man of heyere staat or degre or
moore myȝt than thow / do the ony noyse or greuaunce /
suffere hym / [2680] ffor he that onys hath greuyd the /
mai a-nothir tyme releue the & helpe // [2681] 3it sette I caas 3e han bothe a lycence / for to venge 3ow / [2682] I seye that there been ful manye thyngis / that schul restreyne 3ow of vengeaunce takynge / [2683] & make 3ow for to enclyne to sufferre & for to han pacience / in the wrongis that han been don to 3ow / [2684] fferst & foreward 3if 3e wele / considere the defautis / [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ] [2685] . . . . . no gap] god hath suffered 3ow to haue this tribulacioun / as I haue seyd 3ow heere by-fore / [2686] For the Poete seyth that we ouȝtyn paciently / takyn the tribulaciounyns that comyn to vs whan that we thynkyn & consideryn that we han deseryd to haue hem [2687] ¶ And seynt Gregorie seyth that whan a man considerith weel the noumbere of his defautis & of his synnys / [2688] the peynys & the tribulaciounyns that he sufferyth semyn the lasse vnto hym / [2689] And in as meche as hym semyth his synne is moore heuy / & greuous [2690] in so meche semyth his peyne the lyȝtere & the esiere vnto hym // [2691] Also 3e owyn to enclyne / & bowe 3oure herte to 1take the pacience2 of our Lord Ihesu cryst / as seyth seynt petyr / In his epistyles / [2692] Ihesu Crist he seith hath suffered for vs / & ȝeyn ensample to eyery man to folwe / & sewyn hym / [2693] for he-dede neuere synne no neuere cam there / A vileyns word out of his mouth [2694] whan men cursede hym? he cursedo hem not / [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ] [2695] Also the greete pacience / whiche seyntis that been in paradys han had in tribulaciounyns/that they been I-sufferid with-outyn here desert or gilt / [2696] oughte meche stere 3ow to pacience / [2697] Ferthere more 3e schul enforse 3ow to haue pacience / [2698] considerynge that the tribulaciounyns / of this world but lityl while endure / & soone passede been & goone / [2699] And the Ioye that a man sekyth for to han bi pacience in trybulaciounyns / is perdurable / aftyr that
thapostele seyth in his epistle [2700] ¶ The Ioye of God is perdurable that is to seyne euere lastynge / [2701] Also trowith & bileuyth stedefastly / that he nys not weeI-noryschid / ne weeI-tau^t that can nothaue pacience / or wele not receyue pacynce / [2702] For salomon seyth / that the doctrine & the wit of a man is knowyn by pacience / [2703] And in a-nothir place he seyth that he that is pacient gouernyth hyra by greet prudence / [2704] And the same Salomon seyth / That the angry & the wratheful man makyth noysis / & the pacient man attempereth hym & stillith / [2705] he seyth also it is moore worth to ben pacient / than for to ben ry$t strong / [2706] And he that may haue the lordschepe of hese owene herte / he is moore to preyse / than he that by his force or strente he takyth greete ceteis [2707] And therefore seyth seynt Iame In his epistle / that Pacience is a greet vertu of perfeccioun .

C Ertis quod Melibe I graunte 30w dame Prudence / that Pacience is a greet vertu of perfeccioun [2709] But every man may not han the perfeccioun that 3e seekyn / [2710] ne I am not of the noumbre of ryzt per-fite men / [2711] For myn herte may neuere been in pees / vnto the tyme it be ven1git / [2712] And al be it so / that it was greet peril to mynne enemyis to doon me a vilenye / in takynge vengeaunce vp-on me? [2713] 3it take they noon heede at the peril / but fulfilledyn here weked wil / & here corage / [2714] & therfore me thynknyth men ou3te nat repreeu me thogh I putte me in a lityl peril / For to vengyn me / [2715] And thow I do a greet excesse / that is to seyne that I venge oon outrage / by a-nothir.

A quod dame Prudence / 3e seyn 3oure wil & As 3ow likyth / [2717] but in noo cas of the world a man schulde nat doon outrage ne exces. Sfor to vengyn hym / [2718] For Cassiodere seyth / that as euele doth he that vengith hym by outrage? as he that doth the
outrage / [2719] And therefore 3e schul venge 3owf aftyr the ordere of ry3t / that is to seyne by the lawe / & nat by excesse / ne by outrage [2720] And also 3if 3e wele venge 3ow / of the outrage of 3ouere aduersarijs in othere maneere than ry3t comaundyth / 3e synyn [2721] & therfore seyth Senek / that a man schal neuere venge schrewedenesse by schrewedenesse / [2722] & 3if 3e seyn that ry3t axeth a man to defende violence / [ . . . . . ] & fy3tynge. By fy3tynge [2723] certis 3e seyn soth / whan the defence is doon a-noon with-outyn interual or with-outyn taryinge or delay [2724] for to defende hym / [2725] And it behouth that a man putte swich attempej-auwce in his defence / [2726] that men haue no cause / ne materre to reprewyn hymf that defendyth hym from excesse & outrage / for ellis weere it a-geyn resoun / [2727] ¶ Parde 3e knowyn wel that 3e makyn no defence / as now for to defende 3owf but for to venge 3ow / [2728] And so sewhit that 3e han no wil / to doon 3ouere deede atemperelly / [2729] And therfore me thynkyth / that Pacience is good for Salomon seyth / that he that is not pacientf schal haue greet harm

Certis quod Melibe I graunte 3ow that when a man is inpacient & wroth of that that touchith hym / not / & that apertenyth 'nat vn-to hymf thow it harme hym it is no wondyr / [2731] for the lawe seyth that he is cupable that entyrmetith or medelyth with swich thyng / as apertenyth nat vn-to hym [2732] ¶ And Salomon seith that he that entirmetyth hym of the noyse of stryf / of a-nothir man / is lyk to hym that takith an hound bi the eeris / [2733] For ry3t as he that takith a strong hound bi the eeris: is othirwhile betyn with the hound / [2734] Ry3t in the same wise is it resoun that he haue harm that by his enpacience medelyth hymself bi the noyse of a-nothir man where as it aperteynyth not vn-to hym / [2735] But 3e knowyn wel that this deede that

CAMBRIDGE 453 (6-T. 235) [1 leaf 342, back]
is to seyne / myn greef & myn desese touchith me ry3t now / [2736] And therfore thow I be wroth & inpacient: it is no meruayle / [2737] And sauynge zoure grace / I can not seen that it my3te greetly harme me thow I tok vengeauwce [2738] ffor I am richere & moore my3ty than myne enemy is been // [2739] And weel knowe 3e that by monee & by hauynge / greete possessiouns been alle thyngis of this world / gouernyd [2740] ¶ And salomon seith That alle these thyngis obeye to monye.

Hanne Prudence hadde herd these wordis of hire hosisbonde how he auauwted hym of these richesse / and of hise mene/dispreysynge the poweer/of hise aduersaryis / sche spak & seye in this wyse /[2742] Certis deere sere / I graunte 3ow that 3e been riche / & myghty / [2743] & that the richessis been goode to hem / that han weel I-getyn hem and that weel cuusne vse hem // [2744] For rygh as the body of a man may not leue with-outyn the soule: no moore may it leue with-oute the temperel goodis / [2745] and by richessis may a man getyn hym best frendis /[2746] And therefore seyth Pamphilles ¶ If Auerthes doughtir he seyth be ryche / Sche may chesen of a thousent men [ . . .

Hanne Prudence hadde herd these wordis of hire hosisbonde how he auauwted hym of these richesse / and of hise mene/dispreysynge the poweer/of hise aduersaryis / sche spak & seye in this wyse /[2742] Certis deere sere / I graunte 3ow that 3e been riche / & myghty / [2743] & that the richessis been goode to hem / that han weel I-getyn hem and that weel cuusne vse hem // [2744] For rygh as the body of a man may not leue with-outyn the soule: no moore may it leue with-oute the temperel goodis / [2745] and by richessis may a man getyn hym best frendis /[2746] And therefore seyth Pamphilles ¶ If Auerthes doughtir he seyth be ryche / Sche may chesen of a thousent men [ . . .

no gap in the MS.] / oon wele not forsakyn hyre ne refusyn hire / [2748] And this Pamphiles seith also / If thow be ry3t happy / that is to seyne / If 3thow be ry3t ryche / thow schat fyndyn a greet noumbere of felawys & frendis / [2749] And 3if thyn fortune chonge Fare weel freendschepe & felaweschepe / [2750] for thow schat been a-loone / with-outyn ony cumpanye But if it be the cumpanye of poore folk [2751] ¶ And 3it seyth this Pamphilles moore ouyr That they that been / boonde & thralle / of linage schuln been made worthy & noble bi the richesses [2752] & ry3t so as by richessis theere comyn manye goodys: ry3t so by pouerte / comyn theere manye harmys / & euellis / [2753] For greet pouerte: con-
streynyth a man to doon manye euellis / [2754] And th[er]efore clepith Cassiodere / pouerte the moodyr of ruine / [2755] that is to seyne the moodyr of ouyrthrowyng or of fallynghe doun / [2756] And therfore seyth Peers alonce
On of the gretteste aduersiteis of this world is [2757] whan a fre man by kynde / or of burthe is constreyned / bi pouerte / to ete te almesse / of his enemy / [2758] & the same seyth Innocent in oon of his bookis / he seith that sorweful & myshappi · is the condicioun of a poore beggere / [2759] for if he axe nat his meeete / he dieth fore hungiër / [2760] And ȝif he axe / he dieth for schame / And algatis necescitee constreynyth hym to axe / [2761] And therfore seith Salomon / betere is it to deye than for to haue swich pouerte / [2762] And as the same Salomon seith Betere it is to deye of bittere deth: than for to leuyn in swich wyse / [2763] By these resonys that I haue seyd vn-to ȝow / & by manye ȝothere resonys / that I coude seye / [2764] I graunte ȝow that richessis been goode to hem that hem getyn weel / And to hem that weel vsyn the rychessis / [2765] and thersore wele I schewe ȝow how ȝe schul haue ȝow in [amassant les (Le Ménagier, i. 222)] rychessis & in what maneere ȝe schul vse hem /

[2766] Fyrst ȝe schul gecte hem with-outyn greet desyr / bi good leyeer / sokyngely but nat ouer hastyfely / [2767] For a man that is to desyrynge / to gecte rychessis / abandonyth hym fyrst to thefte & to alle ȝothere euyllis / [2768] And therfore seyth Salomon he that hastyth hym to busily to wexen ryche / he schal been noon innocent / [2769] he lseyth also that the rychesse that hastily comyth to a man: soone anlyghtely goth & passith from a man / [2770] But that richesse that comyth lityl & lyȝtil / wexeth alwey & multyplyeth / [2771] And sere ȝe schul gecte richessis by ȝoure wit / & by ȝoure traunayle / vn-to ȝoure profyt [2772] & that with-outyn wrong or harm doinge to any othir persone / [2773] For the law

CAMBRIDGE 455 (6-T. 237) [1 leaf 343, back]
seyth / that there makyth no man hym ryche / 3if he do harm to a-nothyr witht. [2774] this is to seyne / that naturo defendyth / & forbedyth by ryght / that no man make hym self ryche: vn-to the harm of a-nothyr / persone. [2775] And thullius seyth / that no sorwe ne no drede / of deth ne nothing that may falle vn-to a man [2776] is so meche ageyns nature: as a man to encrese his owene profit / to the harm of a-nothir man / [2777] And thow the greeete men / & the my3ty men / getyn richessis / moore ly3thely than thow / [2778] 3it schalt thu nat been ydyl no slow to don thyn profit ffor thow schalt in alle wise / fleen ydilnesse / [2779] ffor Salomon seyth / that idilnesse techith a man to doon manye euyllis / [2780] And the Same Salomon seyth that he that trauaylith / & besijth hym to tilyin his lond schal etyn breed / [2781] But he that is idyl & castyth hym to no besynesse / ne occupaciouw schal falle in-to pouerte / & deye for hungir / [2782] And he that is ydil & slow / can neuere fyndyn conable tyme for to doon his profyt [2783] ffor there is a versefiour seyth / that the ydele man excuseth hym in wyntyrr bi cause of greet cold / & in somyr by cause of the greeete heete / [2784] For these causes / seyth catouw wakyth & enclynyth 3ow nat ouyrmeche for to slepe / ffor ouyrmeche slep causeth & norichith manye vicis [2785] And therfore seyth seynt Ierome / doth some goode dedys / that the deyyl whiche is oure enemy / ne fynde 3ow nat vn-ocupied / [2786] For the deyyl takyth nat ly3tely vn-to hise werk-ynge sweche as he fyndyth occupied in goode werkis / [2787] Thawne thus in gety?zge richesses the muste fleen Idilnesse / [2788] & aftyrward 3e schul vse the rychesses / whiche 3e han getyn by 3oure wit And by 3oure trauayle / [2789] in swich manere that men holdyn 13ow nat to scars ne to sparynge / ne fool large / that is to seyne ouyr large a spendere / [2790] For ry3t as men blamyrt an auericious man / by cause of hise scareite & chyncherye: [2791] ry3t so / in the same wise / is he to blame

CAMBRIDGE 456 (6-T. 238)
that spendyth ouyr largely / [2792] And therefere seyth Catoun vse he seyth thynne richessis / that þu hast getyn [2793] in swich a maner / that men haue ne matier ne cause to calle the neythir wreche ne chinehere / [2794] sfor it is greech schame to a man to haue a poore herte & a ryche purs [2795] he seyth also the goodis that thou hast getyn / vse hem by meseur / that is to s[e]lyne spende mesurabely / [2796] for they that folyly wastyn & despendyn the goodis that they han / [2797] whan they han no moore propere of here owene / they schapyn hem to takyn the goodis of a-nothyr man [2798] ¶ I seye thanne 3e schul fleen aucryce [2799] vsynge 3oure richessis in swich manere / that men seye nat that 3oure richessis been I-buryed / [2800] But that 3e haue hem in 3oure myjt & in 3oure weldyng / [2801] ff or a wys man repreuyth the aucrycious man / & seyth thus in two vers / [2802] Wherto & whi buryeth a man hise goodis bi his greete aucryce / & knowyth weel that nedis muste he deye / [2803] for deth is the ende of euery man as in this present lyf / [2804] And for what cause & what encheseoun / ioynyth he hym or knyttith he hym / so faste vnto hise goodis / [2805] that alle hise wittys moura nat disseueren hym ne departyn hym from hise goodis / [2806] & knowith weel or oughte to knowyn / that whan he is deed he schal no thyng bere with hym / ouzt of þis world / [2807] And therefore seyth seynt Augustyn / that the aucrycious man is lykkened vn-to helle / [2808] that the more it swolwith / the moode desyr it hath to swolwe / & deuoure / [2809] And as weil as 3e wolde eschewe / to been called an aucrycious man / or chynche / [2810] as weil schulde 3e kepe 30w & gouerne 30w in swich a wyse / that men ne calle 30w nat fool large / [2811] Therfore seyth Tullius / the goodis he seyth of thyn hous schulde not been kept þe hid so cloos / But that they my3tyn been openyd bi pete & debonayeretee / [2812] that is to seyne to þeyn hem part / that han greet neede / [2813]
Ne thynne goodis schulde not been so opyn / to been euery manys goodis [2814] ¶ Aftyrward in getynge of 3oure richesse & in vsynge hem / 3e schul alwey haue thre thyngis in 3oure herte / [2815] that is to seyne oure lord god Concience / And good name // [2816] ffyrst 3e schul haue god in 3oure herte· / [2817] And for no rychesse 3e schul doon no thyng that schulde displesoure oure lord good / that is 3oure creature & makere / [2818] for aftenr the word of salomon / It is betterre to haue a lytil good with the loue of god [2819] than to haue meche good / & tresor And leese the loue of hise lord god / [2820] And the prophete seyth / that t[h]e moore prophit & the betere it is to been a good man / & haue lytil good & tresore: [2821] than to been heldyn a schrew & haue greete rychessis [2822] And 3it seye I ferthere moore / that 3e schul alwey doon 3oure besynessee to gete 3ow richessis [2823] so that 3e gete hem with good concience // [2824] And thapostelle seyth / that there ne is thyng in this world of whiche 3e schulde haue so greet Ioye / as whan oure concience beryth vs witnesse / [2825] And the wise man seyth. The substauence of a man is ful good / whan synne is not in mannys concience / [2826] Aftyrward in getynge of 3oure richessis / & in vsynge of hem [2827] 3ow muste haue greet besynessee / And greet dilligence / that 3oure goode name be alwey kept & conservyd / [2828] ffor Salo- mon seyth that betere it is / & moore it a-vaylith a man to haue a good name than for to haue manye rych[e]ssis / [2829] And therfore he seyth in a-nothir place / Doo greet diligence seyth salomon in kepynge of thyn frend & of thyn goode name /[2830] for it schal longere a-bydyn / with the than ony tresore be it neuer so precious / [2831] and certis he schulde nat been callid a gentil man that aftenr god & good concience / alle thyng left / ne doth his diligence / & bisynessee to kepyn his goode name // [2832] And Cassiodere seyth / That it is 1signe of a gentil herte / whan a man louyth & desiryth to haue a good name /
[2833] And theryfore seyth seynt austyn / that there been two thyngis that been necessarye & nedeful
[2834] & that is good Concience & good los / [2835] that is to seyne good concience to thyne owene parsone /
In word and good los / for thyne neyghebore owtward /
[2836] And he that trustith hym so mechil in hise goode conscience / [2837] that he displesith & setyth at nought / his goode name or los / & rekith nat thow he kepith nat his goode name / nys but a crewel cherl /

[2838] Sire now haue I schewid 30w / how 3e schuldyn doon to getyn rycheassis / & how 3e schuldyn vsyn hem /
[2839] And I se wel that for the trust that 3e han in 3oure richessis / 3e wele meue werre / & batayle [2840]
¶ I conseyle 30w that 3e begynne no werre in trust of 3oure rycheassis / for they ne suffysen not / werrys to mayntene /
[2841] And theryfore seyth a philysophere That man that desyryth & wele algatis han werre / schal weue han suffisauence / [2842] for the rychere that he is the grettetere dispencis wolde he makyn / 3if he wele haue worshepe & victorie [2843] And Salomon seyth / that the grettetere rycheassis that a man hath / the mo dispendoris / he hath [2844] ¶ And deere sere / al be it so that for 3oure rycheassis / 3e move haue meche folk / [2845] 3it behowyth it nat / ne it is nat good to bryngyn werre / where as 3e move in othere manere haue pees / vn-to 3oure worshepe & profyt / [2846] 3for the victorie of bataylis / that been in this world / lyth not in grete nou[m]bre or multitude of peple / ne in the vertew of man / [2847] but it lyth in the wil & in the vertu ofoure lord god / almyghty / [2848] & therfore Iudas / Machabeus / whiche was goddis knygh / [2849] whanne he schulde fyghte azen hyse aduersarys that a grettetere nouumbre & a grettetere multitude of puple of folk & was strongere / than was his puple of Machabye / [2850] 3it he reconfortyth his litil cumpanye / & seyde ryst in this wise / [2851] Also lyghtely quod he may oure lord god / almyghty 3eue victorie to a fewe folk:
as to manye folk /[2852]\ for the victorie of batayle/comyth not by the greete noumbr of peple [2853] but it comyth from oure lord god / of heuene [2854] ¶ And deere sere for as meche as there is no man / certeyn if it be worthi that god 3eue hym victorie / [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . \ . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] or noglit aftyr that salomon seyth / [2855] therfore every man / schulde greetly drede werris / to begynne / [2856] And by cause that in bataylis fallyn manye perilis / [2857] And happith othir-while / that as soon as the greete man slayn as the lityl man / [2858] And as it is I-wretyn in the secunde book of kyngis / the deedis of bataylis been auenturouse And no thyng certeyn / [2859] for as ly^tely is on hurt with a spere as a-nothir / [2860] And for there is gret peril in werre / therfore schulde a man fle & eschewe werre in as meche as a man may goodly / [2861] ffor Salomon seyth / he that louyth peril / schal falle in peril / [2862] A ftyr that Dame Prudence hadde spokyn in this maneere / Melibee answerede & seyde [2863] I se weel dame prudence / that be 3oure fayre wordys and by 3oure resonys / that 3e han schewede me / that the werre lykyth 3ow no thyng / [2864] but I haue not 3it herd 3oure conseyl / how I schal doon / in this neede [2865] C Ertis quod sche / I conseyle 3ow that 3e acorde with 3oure aduersaryis / & that 3e han pees with hem / [2866] ffor seynt Iame seyth / in his epistellis That by concord & pees / the smale rychessis waxen greete / [2867] & by debat & discord / the greete richessis fallyn doun [2868] & 3e knowyn weel that on of the gretteste / & most souereyn thyng that is in this world / is vnytte & pees / [2869] and therfore seyde oure lord Ihesu Crist to his apostelH in this wyse / [2870] wol happi & blyssede been they / that louyn & purchasyn pees / for they been callede childeryn of god / [2871] A Quod Melibee / Now se I that 3e louyn not myn honour / ne myn worchepe / [2872] 3e knowyn weel that myyne
aduersaryis han begunne this debaat & brige / by here outrage [2873] & 3e seen weel that they ne requiryn ne preyen me nat of pces / ne they axsyn nat to been reconsylid / [2874] wele 3e thanne that I goo and meke / me & obeye me to hem / & crye hem mercy / [2875] for sothe that weere nat myn wor schepe/[2876] ffor ry3t as men 1seyn/ that oure grete homel ynesse / engenderyth dispresyng / so faryth it / by too gret humilte or meeknesse [2877] Thanne bygan Daame Prudence / to makyn semblaunt of wret he & seyde [2878] Certis sire saue 3oure grace / I loue 3oure honoure & 3oure profyt as I do myn owene / & euere haue do / [2879] ne 3e ne noon othir seyen neuere the contrarye / [2880] And 3it If I hadde seyd / that 3e schulde / han purchasesyd / the pces & the reconsyliacyoun / I ne hadde nat meche mystake me / ne sayd a-mys // [2881] ffor the wise man seyth / The disencioun begynnyth by a-nothir man / & the reconsylyng bygynnyth by thi self / [2882] And the prophete seyth file schrewedenesse & do goodnesse / [2883] Seeke pces & folwe it in-asmeche as 3e may / [2884] 3it seye I nat / that 3e schul rathe re / pursewe to 3oure aduersarye / for pces / than they schul to 3ow / [2885] ffor I knowe weel that 3e been so hard hertid / that 3e weele doon no thyng for me // [2886] And Salomon seyth / that he that hath ouyr hard an herte / that he at the laste schal myshappe or my styde. Whanne Melibee hadde herd dame Prudence makyn semblaunt / of wret he / he seyde in this wise / [2888] Dame I preye 3ow that 3e been nat displesid / of thyngis that I seye / [2889] ffor 3e knowe weel / that I am angry & wroth / & that is no wondyr / [2890] & they that been wrothe / wetyn nat weel what they doon / ne what they seyn / [2891] Therfore the prophete seyth / that troublede eyen han no cleer sy3t / [2892] but seyth & conseyllyth me / as 3ou lykyth / for I am redy to do / ryght as 3e wele desire / [2893] and 3if 3e repreu ne me of myn folye / I am the moore holdyn for to loue 3ow & to preyse
30 show / [2894] for Salomon sayth / that he that reprehuyth hym that doth follye [2895] he schal fynde grettere grace / than he that disseyuyth hym with sweete wordys / [2896] hanne seyde Prudence / I make no semblauend / of wrathe ne of angir : but for soure greete profyth / [2897] for Salomon sayth he is more worth / that reprehuyth or chydyth / a fool for his folly / schewynge hym semelauend of wrathe: [2898] than he that support[it]h hym / & preysith hym in his mysdoinge. 1and laught at his follye / [2899] and this same salomon sayth aftyrward / that by the sorweful visage of a man that is to seyne by the sorye & heuy cuntenaunce / of a man [2900] the fool / correctyth & amendyth hymself / [2901] Thanne seyde Melibee / I schal nat cuune answere to so manye & fayr resonys as 3e puttyn on to me / & schewyn [2902] sayth schortely vn-to me 3oure wil & 3oure consayl / & I am al redy to performe it & fulfille it / hanne Dame Prudence discouerede al hire wit on to hym & seyde / [2904] I conseyle 30w quod sche abouyn alle thynges / that 3e makyn pees by-twexe god and 30w / [2905] & beth reconsyled vn-to hym / & to his grace / [2906] for as I haue seyd 30w heere by-forn / God hath sufferid 30w to haue this tribulacioun & disesse for 30ure synyns / [2907] and 3if 3e do as I seyde 30w / god wele sende 3ore aduersarijs vn-to 30w / [2908] & make hem to falle at 3oure feet / redy to doon 3oure wil & 3oure com-aundement / [2909] for Salomon seyth / whanne the condiouen of a man / is pleasunt & lykynge to god / [2910] he chaungith the hertis of the mannys aduersarijs & constreynth hem to besene hym of pees & of grace [2911] & I preye 30w lat me spekyn with 3oure aduersarijs pryuyly / [2912] for they schal nat knowe that it be of 3oure wil / or 3oure assent / [2913] and thanne whanne I knowe here wil & here entent I may conseyle 30w the moore seweryly [2914] Dame quod Melibee doth 3oure wil & CAMBRIDGE 462 (O-T. 244)
3oure lykyng / [2915] for I putte me holly in 3oure disposicioun and ordynaunce [2916]

Thanne dame Prudence whanne sche saw the greete wil of hire husbonde / delibered & took auys in hireself / [2917] thynknyng how sche myste brynge this neede into a good conclusion / & to a good ende [2918] And whan sche saw hire tymne sche sente for hire aduersaryis / to come vn-to hire into a priue place / [2919] & schewed wisely vn-to hem / the greete goodis that comyn of pees [2920] & the greete harnys / & perilis that comyn in werre / [2921] & seyde to hem in a goodely manere / how that hem oughte to han greet re-pentaunce / [2922] of the Iniurie & the wrong that they hadde doon to hire lord / and vn-to hire & to hyre dou3tyr [2923]

And whanne / they herdyn the goodelyche wordis off Dame Prudence / [2924] they weree sosuppreysed / & rauyschit & haddyn so greet Ioye of hire that wondyr was to seen / or telle // [2925] A lady quod they 3e han schewyd vnto vs / the blyssynge of swettnesse / aftyr the sawe of daunth the prophete / [2926] ffor the reconsilyng whiche we ne been nat worthi for to haue/in no manere / [2927] but we oujtyn to requiryn it with vericontryciou / & humilitee that [2928] 3e of 3oure greete goodnesse / haue presentid vn-to vs / [2929] Now se we wel / that the science & the cunninge / of Salomon is ful trewe / [2930] ffor he sceyth that sweete wordys / multiplyen & encreysn frendis / & makyn schrewys to been debonayre & meeke /

[2931] Certis quod they / we putte oure deede & al oure matyere & cause al only in 3oure goode wil / [2932] and been redy to obeye to the comaundemente of myn lord / Melibee / [2933] And therefore deere & benygne lady / we preye 3ow & beseke 3ow as mekely as we cuinne / And moun / [2934] that it like vnto 3oure greete goodnesse / to fulfylle in deede 3oure good-lyche wordis // [2935] ffor we consideryn & knoweleechyn /
that we haue offendid & greuyd myn lord Melibee out of mesure [2936] so fer forth that we been nat of poweer / to makyn hise amendis / [2937] And therfore we obligyn & byndyn vs &oure frendis for to doon his wil / & al his comauadementz / [2938] but perauenture he hath swich heuynesse & swich wrathe to vsward / by cause of oure offence [2939] that he wele enioynyn vs swich a peyne as we mowe nat bere ne sustene / [2940] And therfore we besekyw to ihyn womanly pete / [2941] to takyn swich auysement / in this neede / that we neoure frendis been nat diseritid ne distroyed / thorw oure folye [2942] CErts quod Prudence / it is an hard thywg [et per-illose] [2943] that a man putte hym al vtreely in arbitracioun / and Jugemment & in the mygh & power of hyse enemyis / [2944] for Salomon seyth / Leeuyth me 1 & 3euyth credence to that that I schal seyn / I seye quod he the puple / folk / & governouris of holy cherche [2945] to thyn sone to thyn wif / to thyn frend ne to thyn brothyr [2946] ne 3eue thow neuere mygh ne maystrye / of thyn body whil thow leuyst [2947] ¶ Now sithyn that he defendyth that a man schulde nat 3euyyn to hise brothir ne to his frend the my3t of hise body / [2948] by a strongere resoun / he defendith & forbedyth a man / to 3euyyn hym self to his enemy / [2949] And natheles I conseyle 3ow that 3e mystruste nat myn lord / [2950] for I wot weel & knowe vrayly / that he is debonayre / and mecke large curteys / [2951] & no-thyng desyrous / ne coueytous of good ne rychesse / [2952] for there ne is no thyng in this world / that he desiryth sune only worschepe & honour / [2953] futher-more moore I knowe & am ry3t sekyr that he schal nothyng doon in this neede with-outyn myn conseyl / [2954] And I schal so werkyn in this cause / that by the grace of oure lord god 3e schul been reconsyled vn-to vs [2955] Thanne seydyn they with oon wois / worschepe-
ful lady we putte vs & alle our e goodis // all fully in 3oure wil & dispositioun [2956] and been redy to come / what day it lyke vnto 3oure noblesse / to lymite vs / or assigne vs / [2957] for to makyn oure obligacioun / & boond as strong as it likith vn-to 3oure goodnesse / [2958] that we mowe fullfylle the wil of 3ow // and of myn lord Melibee [2959]

Whanne Dame Prudence / hadde herd the answerys of these men / sche bad hem gon a-gayn priuyly / [2960] and scheretornede to hire lord Melibee / and tolde hym how sche foond his e aduersarijs ful repentaunt / [2961] knowelechyngfe ful lowely here synmys & trespase and how they were redy / to suffere alle peyne / [2962] requiryng & preyinge hym / of merci & pete [2963]

Thanne seyde Melibee / he is wel worthi to haue pardoun & for3ouuenesse of his e synne / that excusith nat his synne / [2964] but 1knowelecheth & repentith hym axinge indulgence [2965] for Senek saith there is the remissiouw & for3ouuenesse of synne / wheere as the confession is / [2966] neighbore to innocence; is confessiouw / [2967] [ . . . . . . . . . . . . : . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] And therfore I assente / & conferme me to haue pees / [2968] but it is good that we doon not with-outyn the assent & wil of oure frendis [2969]

Thanne was prudence / ry3t glad & Joyeful and seyde / [2970] Certis sere quod sche / 3e han weel & goodly answeryd / [2971] for rygh as by the conseyl / assent & helpe of 3oure frendis / 3e han been stirid to venge 3ow / & make werre / [2972] ry3t so with-outyn hire conseyl / schul 3e nat acordyn / 3ow / ne haue pees with 3oure aduersarijs / [2973] for the lawe seith There ne is no thyng so good be woye of kynde as a thyng to been onbouande / by hym that it was I-bou[n]d //

[2974] And thanne Dame Prudence / with-outyn delay or taryinge / sente a-non hire messagis for hire kyn & for hire olde frendis / whiche that were trewe / & wyse [2975]
& tolde hem bi ordere in the presence of Melibee / al this maticere as it is a-boue expressid / & declared / [2976] And preyede hem that they wolde 3eue hire a-vis & conseyl / what best were to done in this neede // [2977] And whanne Melibees frendis haddyn takyn hire auys / & deliberacioun of the forseyde maticere [2978] & hadde examyned it bi greet auysement & besynesse & greet diligence / [2979] they 3eue ful conseyl / for to haue pees & reste / [2980] And that melibee schulde resseyue with good herte hise adversaryis / to forjeuenesse & mercy 

[2981] ¶ And whanne dame Prudence / hadde herd thassent of hire lord / Melibee & the conseyl of hise frendis / [2982] acord / with hire wil / & hyre entencioun [2983] sche was wondirly glad / in hire herte / & seyde / [2984] there is an old prowerbe / quod sche / that scyth That the goodnesse that thow mayght do this day do it / [2985] & abyde not ne delaye it not til tomorwe / [2986] & therfore I conseyle that 3e sende 3oure massagis / sweche as been discreete / & wyse. [2987] vn-to 3oure aduersaryis / tellynge 1hem on 3oure behalue / [2988] that 3if they were trete of pees / & of acord / [2989] that they schape hem with-outyn delay or taryng to comyn vn-to vs / [2990] whiche thing performede was / in deede [2991] & whanne these trespassouris & repentynge folk of here folyis / that is to seyne the aduersaryis of Melibee / [2992] haddyn herd what these messageris seydyn vn-to hem / [2993] they weree right glad & ioyeful / & answeredy] ful mekely & benygnely [2994] zeldynge gracis / & thankyngis to here lord Melibee & to alle his cumpaynye / [2995] & schopyn hem with-outyn delay to gon with the massangeris / & obeye to the comaundement of here lord Melibee //

[2996] & ry3t a-noon they toke here woye to the court / of Melibee / [2997] & tokyn with hem summe of here trewe frendis to make feith for hem / & for to been here borwys / [2998] And whanne they were come to CAMBRIDGE 468 (6-T. 248)
the presence / of Melibee / he seyde hem these wordys /
[2999] It standith thus quod Melibee / & soth it is
that [3000] causeles & with-outyn skille / & resoun 3e
[3001] han doon greete Iniurijs & wrongis / to me &
to myn wif Prudene And to myn doughtyr also / [3002] for
3e han entred in-to myn hous by violence / [3003] & han
doon swich outrage that alle men knowyn wel / that 3e han
deseruyd the deth / [3004] And therfore wele I knowe
& wete of 3ow [3005] whethir 3e wele putte
to this outrage in the wil of me / & of myn wyf:
or 3e wele nat [3006]

Hanne the wyseste of hem thre / answerede for
hem alle & seyde / [3007] Sire we knowe
wel that we been onworthy to come to the court
of so gret a lord & so worthy as 3e been [3008] for
we han so greetly mystakyn vs / & han offendit & agilt
in swich a wise ageyn 3oure hye lordschepe / [3009] that
trewely we han deseruyd the deth / [3010] But 3it for
the greete goodnesse & debonaierete / that al the world
witnesith of 3oure persoone / [3011] we submyttyn vs to
the excellence & the benygnete of 3oure gracious lordschepe
[3012] And been redy to obeye 2 to alle 3oure comandementis/
[3013] besekynge 3ow that of 3oure Merciable pete / 3e
wolde considereoure geete repentaunce & lowe subrnissioun
[3014] & graunte vs for3euenesse of ouroutrageous
trespacis and offence [3015] for wel we knowyn / that 3oure
liberal grace / & mercy / strechyn hem ferthere / in-to good-
nesse / than don oure outrageous gilts & trespacis in-to
wekedenesse [3016] Albe-it that cursedely & dampa-
nably we han gilt agen 3oure highe lordschepe. 1 [3017]

Hanne Melibee tok hem vp from the ground ful
benygnely / [3018] & resseyuede here oblygacyouys
& here bondis / by here othis vpon here plegges / &
borewis / [3019] and assignede hem a certeyn day to retounne
yn-to hisecourtt [3020] forto rescuyue & accepte the sentence/

CAMBRIDGE 467 (6-T. 249) [1 leaf 339]
& Iugement that Melibee wolde commannde to been doon on hem / by the cause afforseid. [3021] whyche thyngis or-deynyd / every man retourned to his hous //

[3022] And whanne that dame Prudence saw hire tyme sche feynede and axode hire lord Melibee [3023] what vengeance he though to takyn of his aduersaries [3024]

To whiche Melibee answerede & seyle certis quod he I thynke & purpose me fully [3025] to dys-crite hem of al that they han / & for to putte hem in exil for euere.

C Ertes quod dame prudence this were a crewel sentence / & mechil a-gelyn resoun / [3027] for 3e been riche I-now / & han non ned of othere meny / [3028] & 3e my3tyn ly3tely in this wyse / getyn 3ow a coueytous name [3029] whiche is a vicious thyng & oughte to been eschewid of euery good man / [3030] for aftyr the sawe of the word of thapostele / Coueytyse is roote of alle harmys / [3031] & therfore it were betere / for 3ow to lese so meche good / of 3oure owene: than for to takyn of hire good / in this manere [3032] ffor betere it is to lese good / with worchepe: thanne it is to wynne good with vilanye / & schame / [3033] And euery man oughte to doon his diligence / & his besynesse / to getyn hym a good name / [3034] & 3it schal he nat only / besye hym in kepyynge his good name: [3035] but he schal also enforsyn hym alwye to doon sumthing by whiche he may renowelle / his good name / of a man is soone goon & passid / whanne it nys nat newid ne renouellyd / [3037] And as touchynge that 3e seyn 3e wele exile 3oure aduersarys / [3038] that thynkyth me mckyl ageyn resoun And out of mesure / [3039] considerede the power that they han 3euyn 3ow vp-on hem-self / [3040] And it is wretyn that he is worthy to leese his good name / [3041] & I sette caas / 3e my3te enioyne hem / that payne by ry3t / & by lawe / [3042] whiche I
trowe 3e ne may not do / [3043] I seye 3e myght nat putte it to execucion parauenture [3044] & thanne weere it likly to returne to the werre as it was by-forn [3045] & therfore 3if 3e wele that men doon 3ow obeys-
unce / 3e muste deeme moore curteysly [3046] this is to seye 3e muste 3eue moore esy sentence & Jugementis / [3047] ffor it is wrete / that he that most curteysli comandyth / to hym: meen muste obeye / [3048] & therefore I precye 3ow / that in this necescite / & this neede 3e caste 3ow to overcom 3oure herte // [3049] ffor senek sayth that he that [ones] ouyrcomyth 1 2[his/herte overcom] twies/ [3050] And Tullius/ seith. per is/ no ping/ so comendable in a gret lordo. [3051] as/ when he is/ debon

[3059] ffor seynt/ Iame seith in his/ epistel/. Iugement3 with out mercy schaH/ be do to. hym. pat haf no mercy of ano-
p+er wight+.

[3060] When M¢libe had herd p' grete skiles/ & resons/ of dame Prudence & of/ her/ wise informacions/ & techinges/. [3061] his herte gan enclyne to p' wille of/ his/ wif. considering/ to her trewe entente/. [3062] con-
formed hym anon & assentid fulli to wirchen aftir/ hir/ counceilo. [3063] & pankid god of/ whom procedip all/ goodnes/ pat hym sent' a wif/ of so gret discretion. [3064] And when p' daie come pat his/ aduers-
saries/ schulden appere in his presence. [3065] he spak/

Here/ endith Chaucers/ tale/ of Melibe/ And Prudence/]

[¹ Harl. MS 1758 extract ends]

CAMBRIDGE 470 (6-T. 252) [this page, Harl. 1758]
[Here be-gynneth pe Prolooge of pe Monke. [Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 201, b]

When endid was pis tale of Melybe
And of / Prudence and of hir/ benygnyte
Our hoste sayd as I am a · feyth-full man
And by pe precioue corpus madryan
I hade leuere þan a Barelle of ale
þat godelevye my wyf hade hard þis tale
ßfor she nys no þenge of suche pacience ·
As was þis Melibeus wyfes prudence
Be gode bones whan I bete my knaues ·
Sche bryngeth me þe grete clubbed staves ·
And cryet þe slee þe dogges euereycleon
And breke bothe backe and bone
And þif þat ony negehebour of myne
Wolle not in chirche to my wyf enclyne
Or be so hardy to her/ to trespæce
When she cometh home she renneth in my face
And cryet þe false coward þreke þi wyfe
By corpus bonus I wylle haue þi knyfe
And þou shalte haue my distafe and go spynne
ßro day to nyȝt riȝt þus she wolde begynne
Alas she seith þat euere I was shape
To wedde a melke soppe or so grete an ape
þat wolde bene ouere lade with every wyȝt
þou dorste not stonde by þi wyf a ryȝt
Thys ys my lyfe but þif I wolde fyȝt
And oute at þe dore a-none I mote me dyȝt
Or elles I am lost but þif þat I
Be lyke a wylde lyonn foule hardy
I wote wele she wylle do me slee som day · [leaf 202]
Some neyȝeboure and þan go my way] · [Sloane extract ends]
For I am perilous with knyf in honde
Al be it that I dar nat hire with-stonde

CAMBRIDGE 471 (6-T. 253) [this page, Sloane MS]
For sche is big in armys by myn feyth
That schal he fynde that hire mys doth or seyth 3112
But lat vs passe a-way from this matiere
Myn lord the Monk be merye of cheere
For 3e schul telle a tale trewely
Lo rouchestre stant heere faste by 3116
Ryde forth myn owene lord / brek nat oure game
But by myn trouthe I knowe nat 3oure name
Wher schal I calle 3ow myn lord daund Iohn
Or daun Thomas or ellis daun Alboñ 3120
Of what hous,be 3e by 3oure fadyr kyn
I voue to god thow hast a ful fayr skyn
It is a gentyl pasture theere thow gost
Thow art nat lyk a penaut or a gost 3124
Vp-on myn feyth thow art sum offyseer
Sum worthi Sexteyn or sum Celereer
flor by myn fadyr soule as to myn doom
Thow art a maystyr whan thow art at hom 3128
No poore Cloysterer ne non nouys
But a governour worthy & wis
And therwithal of braun & of bonys
A weel farynge persone for the nonys 3132
I preye to god 3eue hem confusioun
That ferst the brouzte vn-to relygeoun
Thow woldyst a been a tredcovel ary3t
Haddyst thow as greet a leue as thow hast myght 3136
To perforne al this lust in engendernge
Thow haddyst begetyn manye a creature
Allas whi werys thow so syd a cope
God 3eue me sorwe but & I were a pope 3140
Nat only thow but euery myghty man
Thow he were schore hye vp on his pan
Schulde han a wif for al the world is lorn
Religious hath takyn vp al the corñ 3144
Of tythyng / & we borel meen been schrympis [leaf 351, back]
Of feble treis theere comyn febele ympis

CAMBRIDGE 472 (6-T. 254)
This makyth that oure eyris been so sklendere
And feble that they may not weel engendere
This makyth that oure wiuys wele assaye
Relygeous folk for 3e mowe the betere paye
Of Venus payementis than mowe we
God wot no lusschebruys paye 3e
But be nat wroth myn lord thow that I pleye
Ful ofte in game a sothe I haue herd seye

This worthy Monk tok al in pacience
And seyde I wele don al myn diligence
As fer as sounyth in-to honeste
To telle 3ow a tale or two or three
And 3if thow leste to herkyn hedyrward
I wele 3ow seyn the lyf of seynt Edeward
Or ellis fyrst tragedeis wele I telle
Of whiche I haue an hundered in myn celle
Tragedie is to seyne a certeyn storye
As olde bokys makyn vs memorie
Of hym that stod in greet prosperitee
& is I-fallyn out of hygh degre
In-to myserye & endyth wrecchedely
And they been vercified comounly
Of sexe feet whiche men callyn exametroun
In prose ek endytid been many on
And ek in metre in manye a sundery wyse
Lo this declarynge oughte I-nough suffyse
Now herkyth 3if 3ow lyke for to heere
But fyrst I 3ow be-seke in this matiere
Thow I be ordere telle nat these thyngis
Be it of popis emperourys or kyngis
Aftyr here agis as men rede & fynde
But telle hem some by-fore & some be-hynde
As it comyth to myn remembrunce
Haue me excusede of myn ygnoraunce
Here begynneth the Monk his tale

I Wole be-wayle in manere of Tragedie
   The harm of hem that stood in hey dege
And fellyn so that theere nas no remedie
To brynge hem out of here aduercitee
For certeyn whan that fortune leste to fle
Theere may no man the cours of hire withholde
Lat not man truste on blynd prosperitee
By-war by these exsaumplys trewe & olde

[Lucifer.]
At lucyfer thow he an aungel weere
And not a man at hym I wele begynne
For thow fortune may noon aungel deere
From high dege 3it fel he for his synne
Donz in-to helle where as he 3it is inne
O lucifer bry3teste / of aungellis alle
Now art thow satenas that mayst not twynne
Out of myserie / in which that thow art falle

[Adam.]
Loo Adam in the feeld of damassene
With god dys owene fyngyr mad was hee
And not begetyn of manys sperme onclene
And welte al paradys sauynge on tree
Hadde neuere wordely man so heigh degree
As adam tyl he for mysgouernaunce
Was dreue out of his hye prosperite
To labour & to helle & to myschaunce
Loo Sampson that was annunciat  
Samson
By aungel longe er his natyuite
And was to god almyghty consecrat
And stood in noblesse whil he my3te see
Was neuere swich a-nothir as was hee
To speke of strenthe & therwyth hardynesse
But to hise winys tolde he his secrecy
Thorw whichhe he slow hym self for wrenchedenesse

Sampson this noble almyghty champioun
With-outyn wepene sauc his handis tweye
He slow & al to-rente the lyoun
Toward his weddyng walkynge by the weye
His false wif coude hym so plesee & preye
Til sche his conseyl knew & sche vntrewe
Vn-to hise fois his conseyl gan be-wreye
And hym forsok & tok a-nothir newe

Thre hunderede foxis tok Sampson for yre
And alle here taylys he to-gedere bond
And sette the foxis taylys alle on feere
For he on euery tayl hadde knyt a brond
And they brende alle the corn in that lond
On alle hire Oliueis & vinys ek
A thousent men ek slow he with his hond
And hadde non wepene but an assis cheeke

Whan they were slayn so trustede hym that he
Was wol nygh lorn for which he gan to preye
That god wolde on his peyne han sum pete
And sende hym drynk / or ellis muste he deye
And of this Assis cheke that was dreye
Owt of a wange tooth / sprong a-noon a welle
Of whiche he drank I-nough schortely to seye
Thus helpede hym god as Judicium can telle

CAMBRIDGE 475 (6-T. 257)
By verray force at a Ga\textsuperscript{an} on a nyght
Maugere philistienys of that Citee
The \textit{3atis} of the toun he hath vp ply\textit{3t}
And on his bak I-karyede hem hath hee
Hye on an hil where as men my\textit{3te} hym se
O noble almyghty Sampson leue & deere
Haddist thow nat told to women thyn secre
In al this world ne hadde be thyn peere

This Sampson neythir Synthir drank ne wyn
Nor on his heed cam rasor non ne scheere
By precept of the massangeer deuyn /
For alle hise strenthis in hise heris weere
And fully twenty wyn\textit{tyr} 3eer be 3eere
He hadde of Israel the gouernau\textit{nce}
But soone schal he wepe ful manye a teere
For women schal hym brynge to myschaunce

Vn-to his leman Dalida he tolde
That in hise heris al hise strenthe lay
And falsely to hise fomen sche hym solde
And slepy\textit{nge} vp in hire barm vp-on a day
Sche maade to clippe or schere his heer a-way
And made his fomen his craft espyen
And whan that they hym fond in this aray
They boundyn hym faste & puttyyn out hise eyen

But er his heed / was clyppid or I-schaue
Theere was no bond\textsuperscript{1} / with whiche men\textsuperscript{2} mygh hym bynde
But now is he / in prisoun in a Caue
Where as they made / hym at the querne to gryn\textit{de}
O noble Sampson / strongeste of man kynde
O whilom Iuge / in glorye & in rychesse
Now mayst thow wepy\textit{n} / with thynne eyen blynde
Sythe thow from wele / art fallyn in wrechedenesse

\textit{Cambridge 476 (6-T. 258)}
The ende of this caytyf was as I schal seye
Hise fomen made / a feste vp-on a day
And made hym as a fool / by-fore hem pleye
And this was in a temple / of greet aray
But at the laste he maade a foule affray
For he two pilleris schok / & made hem falle
And doun fil temple & al there it lay
And slow hym self & ek his fo-men alle

This is to seyne the Pryucis euerychon
And ek thre hunderede bodyis weree theere slayn
With fallyng of the greete temple of stoon
Of Sampsoun wele I no moore seyn
Beth war bi this 1 exsaummple olde & pleyn 1
That no man telle here conseyl to here wyuys
Of swich thyng as they wele haue secre fayn
If that it touche / hire / lymys or hire lyuys

[Hercules.]

Of Hercules the soucreyn conquerour
Syngyn his laude his werkis & his renoun
For in his tyme of 2 strenthe he was the flour
He slow & rafte the skyn from the lyoun
He of Centauros leyde the beste a-doun
He arpijs slow the crewel briddys felle
He goldene appillis / rafte of the dragoun
He drow out Cerberus out of helle

He slow the crewel tyraunt Busirus
And made his hors to frete hym flesch & boon
He slow the fery serpent venymous
Of Achilois hornys 3 too / he brak on 3
And he slow Cakus in a Cauce of stoon.
He slow the geaunt Antheus the stronge
He slow the gresely boor & that a-noon
And bar the heed vp-on his spere longe
Was neuere wight swich sithe that this world be-gan
That slow so manye monstris as dede he
Thourw out this wide world his name ran
What for his strenthe & for his hye bounte
And every reume wente he for to se
He was so strong that no man myghte hym lette
At bothe the wordys endis seyth trophee
In-stede of boundis / he a piller sette

A lemmman hadde this noble Champioun
That highte dianira / frosch as may
And as these clerkis makyn meneyoun
Schethath hym sent a scherte frosch & gay
Allas this scherte allass & weyleaway
Enuenymyd was so subtyl with alle
That er that he hadde wered it half a day
It made his flesch al from hym bonys falle

But natheles summe clerkis hire excusyn
By on that hyghte Nessius that it makid
Be as be may I wele hire not excusyn
But on his bak this scherte he werede al nakid
Til that the scherte was for the venym blakid
And whan he saw noon othir remedye
In hoote colys he hath hym self I-rakyd
For with no venym deynede hym to deye

Thus starf this myghti Hercules
Lo ho may truste on fortune ony throwe
ffor hym that folwith al this world of prees
Er he be war is ofte I-leyd ful lowe
fluf wis Is he that can hym seluyn knowe
Beeth war for whanne that fortune lest to glose
Thanne waytith sche hire man to ouerthrowe [1 1th corrected]
By swich a weye as he wolde lest suppoose

CAMBRIDGE 478 (6-T. 260)
The myesty trone the precious tresor
The glorieuse Ceptre & royal mageste
With tunge onethe may discryuede be
He twijs wan Ierusalem Cete
The vessel of the temple he with hym ladde
At babiloine was his souereyn see
In whiche his glorye & his delyt he ladde

The fayreste childeryn of the blod royal
Of Israel he leet do gilde a-noon
And makede eche of hem to been his thral
A-mongis othere Danyel was oon
That was the wiseste child of euerichon
For he the dremys of the child expoungned
Where-as in chaldeye clerk was theere noon
That wiste to what fyn his e dreymes souened

The proude kyng leet make a statute of gold
Syxty Cubitis longe & seune in breede
To whiche ymage he bothe 3onge & olde
Comaundered to loute & haue in dreede
Or in a furneyes ful of flaumbis reede
He schal been brend that wolde not obeye
But neuere wolde assente to that deede
Danyel ne hise 3onge felawys tweye

This kyng of kyngis proud was & elayt
He wende that god that sit in Mageste
Ne myghte hym not byreue of his estat
And sodeynly he loste his dygnetye
And lik a beste hym semede for to bee
And eet hey as an oxe & lay there oute
In reyn with wilde bestis walkede he
Tyl certeyn tyme was I-comyn a-boute
And lyk an egellis federis wexsyn his erys
Hise naylis lyk a briddis clawis weere
Til god relesede hym a certeyn 3erys
And 3af hym wit & thanne with manye a teere 3368
He thankede god & euere his lyf in feere
Was he to doon a-mys or moore trespace
And tyl that tyme / he leyd was on his beere
He knew that god was ful of myʒt & graace 3372

[Belshazzar.]
His sone which that hyʒte Balthasar Baltasar
That held the regne aftyr hire fadyris day [leaf 355]
He by his fader coude not be war
ffor proud he was of herte & of aray 3376
And ek an ydolastre was he ay
Hise hye estat assurede hym in pryde
But fortune caste hym douṃ & there he lay
And sodeynly his regne he gan deuyde 3380

A feste he made vnto his lordis alle
Vp-on a day & bad hem blythe the bee
And thanne hisse ofiseris gan he calle
Goth bryngith forth the vesseH quod he 3384
Which that myn fadyr in his prosperite
Out of the temple of 1Jerusalem1 berafte [1-1 corrected]
And tooure hye goddis thanke we
Of honour that oure olderis with vs lafte 3388

His wif hisse lordis & hisse concubynys
Ay dronkyn whil here apetitis laste
Out of these noble vessellis sundery wynys
And on a wal this kyng his eyen caste 3392
And saw an hand armles that wrot ful faste
ffor 1feere1 of whiche he quok & sykedo soore
This hand that balthasar so soore a-gaste
Wroot Mane 1techel1 phares & na moore 3396

CAMBRIDGE 480 (6-T. 262)
In al that land magicien was non
That coude expoungne what these letterys mente
But danyel expoungnede it a-noon
And seyde kyng god to thyn fadyr sente
Glorie & honour / regne tresor rente
And he was proud / & no thyng god ne dradde
And therfore god greet 1 wrecche 1 on hym sente 3400
And hym berafte / the regne that he hadde 3404

He was out cast of mannay cumpaynye
With assis was his habytacioun
And eet hay as a beste / in weet & drye
Tyl that he knew by grace & by resoun 3408
That god of heuene hath domynacioun
Of euery regne / & euery creature
And thanne hadde god of hym compascioun
And hym restorede his regne & his figure 3412

Ek thow that art his sone art proud also
And knowist alle these sygnys verrayly
And art rebel to god & art his foo
Thow drank ek of hise wellys boldely 3416
Thyn wyf ek & thynne wenchis synfully
Dronke of the same vessel sundery wynys
And heryst false goddis cursedely
Therfore to the I-schapyn ful greet pyne is 3420

This hand was sent from god that on the wal
Wroot mane techel phares trust to me
Thyn regne is doon thow weyest noght at al
Deuidit is thyn regne / & it schal bee 3424
To Medes & to perses 3euyn quod he
And tilke same ny3t this kyng was slawe
And Daryus ocupied his degree
Thow he thereto hadde neythir ry3t ne lawe 3428
Lordyngis ensaumple hereby may 3e take.
How that in lordschepe is no sekyrnesse.
For whan fortune wele a man forsake.
Sche beryth a-vey his regne & hys rychesse.
And ek hise frendis bothe moore & lasse.
For what that hath frendis thourr fortune.
Mishap wele make hem enemyis I gesse.
This prouerbe is ful soth & ful comune.

[Zenobia.]

† Cenobia of palimerye queene
As wrytyn percyens of hire noblesse
So worthi was in armys & so keene
That no whit passede hire in hardynesse
Ne in lynage nor othir gentillesse
Of kyngis blod of perse is sche dessendid
I seye that sche hadde not mooste fayrenesse
But of hire schap sche myȝte nat been a-mendid.

From hire childhod / I fynde that sche fledde
Offise of wemen & to wode sche wente
And manye a wylde hertis blood sche schedde
With arwis broode that sche to hym sente
Sche was so swift that sche anoon hem hente
And whan that sche was eldere sche wolde kylle
Leonys lebardis & beris al to-rente
And in hire armys wilde hem at hire wille

Sche durste wilde beestis denys seeke
And rennyn in the mounteignys al be nyght
And slepyn vndyr the buschi / & sche coude ek
Wrastellyn by verry forse & verry myght
With any 3ong man were he neuere so wight
There myghte no thyng in hire armys stonde
Sche kephte hire maydynheed from eucry wyght
To no man degnede hire for to been bonde
But at the laste hire frendys haddyn hire maryd
To onedake a prynce of that cuntree
Al weere it so that sche hem longe taryd
And 3e schal vndyrstonehde how that he
Hadde swiche fantasyis as hadde sche
But natheles whan they weere knyt in feere
They leuede in Ioye & in felycite
For eche of hem hadde othir leef & deere

Saue on thyng that sche wolde neuer assente
By no wey. that he schulde by hire lye
But ones: for it was hire pleyn entente
To haue a child the world to multyplye
And also sone as sche myghe espye
That sche was nat with childe with that deede
Thanne wolde sche suffere hym don his fantasye
Eft sonys & not but onys out of dreede

And If sche were with childe at tylke cast
Namore schulde he pleyen tylke game
Tyl fynally fourty dayis weere past
Thanne wolde sche onys suffere hym the same
Al weere this Onedake wilde or tame
He gat na moore of hire for thus sche sayde
It was to wyuys lecherye & schame
In othir cas 3if men with hem playede

Two sonys bi this Onedake hadde sche
The whiche sche kepte / in vertu & letyrrure
But now vn-to oure tale turne we
I seye so worschepeful a creature
And wis therewith & large with mesure
So peynyble in the werre & curteys ek
Ne moore labour myghte in werre endure
Was noon thow al this world men schulde seeke
Hyr ryche aray myghte not be told
As wel in vessel as in hyre clothyng
Sche was al clad in perre & in golde
And ek sche lafte not for noon huntyng
To hawe of sundery tungis ful knowynge
Whan that sche leyseer hadde / & for to entende
To lerne bokys was hire lykynge
How sche myghte in wertu hire lyf dyspende

And schortely of this story for to trete
So doughty was hire husbonde & ek sche
That they conquerede manye regnys greete
In the oryent with manye a fayr cete
Apertenaunt vn-to the mageste
Of rome & with strong hand held hem faste
Ne neuere myghte hire fomen don hem fle
Ay whil ¹that Onadakys dayis laste ¹[¹—¹ later correction]

Hyr bataylis who so lyste hem for to reede
A-gayn soper the kyng & othere moo
And how that al this proces fyl in deede
Why sche conquerede & what tytle therto
And aftyr of hire myschif & hire wo
Hov ²that sche was be-segit & I-take
Let hym vn-to myn maystir Petraik go
That writ I-nough of this I vndyrtake

Whan Onedake was deed sche myghtyly
The regnys held & with hire propre hond
A-gayns hirefois sche fought so crewelly
That theere nas kyng nor prynce in al that lond
That he nas glad ³if he that grace fond
That sche ne wolde vp-on his lond werreye
With hire they made allyaunce by bond
To been in pees & leete hire ryde & pleye

**Cambridge 484 (6-T. 266)**
The Emperour of rome Claudius
Ne hym be-forn the 1 Romen Galyeen [1 R corrected]
Ne durste neure been so corageous
Ne noon Ermyn ne non Egipcien 3528
Ne Surreyn ne non Arabieen
With-inne the feeldys that durste with hire fy3t
Lest that sche wolde hem wit hire handis sleen
Or with hire meyne puttyn hem to flyght 3532

In kyngis habite wenete hire sonys two
As heyris of hire faderys regnes alle
And hermanno / & thimalao
Hire namys were as .persiens . hem calle1 [1\_first calde] 3536
But ay fortune hath in hire hony galle
This myghty queen may no while endure
Fortune out of hire regne / made hire falle
To wrenchedenesse & to mysauenture 3540

Aurelyan whan that the gouernaunce
Of Rome cam In-to hire handis tweye
He schop vp-on his queen to doon vengeaunce
And with hise legiounmys he tok his weye 3544
Toward Senobie & schortely for to seye [leaf 357, back]
He made hire fle / & at the laste hire hente
And feterede hire & ek hire chyldere tweye
And wan the lond & hom to rome he wenete 3548

A-mongis othere thyngis that he wan
Hire chaar that was with gold wrought & perre
This grete roman this aurelian
Hath with hym lad for that men schulde it se 3552
By-forn his triumphe walkyth sche
With gilte cheynys 1vp-on here nekke hangynge1
Corounede was sche as2 aftyr hyre degree [1—, 2:later corrections]
And ful of perre chargit hire clothynge 3556

CAMBRIDGE 485 (6-T. 267)
Allas fortune sche that whilom was
Dredeful to kyngis & to emperourys
Now gauryth al the peple on hire allas
And sche that helmede was in starke stourys
And wan by force tournys stronge & tourvs
Schal on hire heed now were a vitreymyte
And sche that bar the Ceptre ful of flour
Schal bere a distaf hire cost forto quyte

[The modern instances which should come here, are at the end of the Tale in this MS ]

[Athow that Nero were vicious
As ony feend that lyth ful lowe a-doun
3it as tellyth vs Switonyus
This wide world hadde in subieccioun
Bothe est & west / North & Septemptrioum
Of Rubees Safferys / & of perlys whyte
Weere alle hise clothis broudede vp & doun
For he in gemmys gretly gan deleyte
More delicat / more pompous of aray
Moore proud was neuere emperour than hee
That ilke cloth that he hadde wered a day
Aftyr that tyme he wilde it neuere se
Nettis of gold thred hadde he greet plente
To fysche in tibre whan hym lyste to pleye
His lustis were alle lawe in his decree
For fortune as his frend / hym wolde obeye
He Rome brende for his delicasie
The Senatouris he slow vp-on a day
To heere how that men schulde weep & crye
And slow his brothir & by his sistyr lay
His modyr made he in pytous array
ffor he hyre wombe slytte to byholde
Wheere he conseuyede was so weyle-awey
That he so lytyl of his modyr tolde

CAMBRIDGE 486 (6-T. 268, 271)
No teer out of hise eyen for that syght
Ne cam but seyde a fayr woman was sche
Greet wondyr is how that he coude or myghte
Be domysman of hire deede beaute 3680
The wyn to bryngyn hym comaundede he
And drank a-noon / non othyr wo he made
Whan myght is Ioyned on to creweltee
Allas to deepe wil the venym wade 3684

In ʒouthe a maystyr hadde this Emperour
To teche hym letterure & curteysye
For of moralite he was the floure
As in his tyme but ʒif bokis lye 3688
And whil this Maystyr hadde of hym maystrye
He makede hym so cunning & so souple [ lawmakers corrected]
That long tyme it was er tyranynye
Or ony vice durste on hym oncouple 3692

This Seneca / of which that I deuyse
By cause that Nero hadde of hym swich dreede
For he from vicis wolde hym ay chastysye
Discretyly by word & not by deede 3696
Syre wolde he seyn an emperour mot neede
Been vertyuous & hatyn tyrannye
For which he in a bath made hym to bleede
On bothe hise armys tyl he muste deye 3700

This Nero hadde ek of a custumance [leaf 358, back]
In ʒouthe a-geyn his maystyr for to ryse
Which afyrward hym thoughte a greet greuaunce
Therfore he made hym deye in this wyse 3704
But natheles this Seneca the wise
Ches in a bath to deye in this ʒ manere [ lawmakers corrected]
Rathere than han a-νothir ʒ turmantrise [ lawmakers corrected]
And thus hath Nero slayn his maystir deere 3708

CAMBRIDGE 487 (6-T. 271, 272)
Now fil it so that fortune leste no lengere
The hyghe pryde of nero to cheryce
For thow that he were strong it was she strengere
She thouste thus bi god I am to nyce
To sette a man that is fulfyld of vice
In high degre & emperour hym calle
By god out of his seete I wele hym tryce
Whan he lest wenyth / sonest schal he falle

The peple ros vp on hym on a nygh[t]
For his defaute & whan he it espyed
Out of his doris he hath a-non hym dygh[t]
A-loone & theere he wende a been alyed
He knokked faste & ay the more he cryede
The fastere schettyn they the dorys alle
Tho wiste he weel he hadde hym self mys gyede
And wente his wey no lengere durste he calle

The peple cryede / & rumblede vp & doun
That with his eris herde he how they seyde
Where is this false tyrant this neroun
For fer almost out of his wit he broyde
And to his goddis pitously he preyede
For socour but it myghte not be-tyde
For dred of this hym thoughte he deyede
And ran in-to a gardyn hym to hyde

And in this gardyn fond he cherlys tweye
That setyn by a fyr / greet & reed
And to these cherlys two he gan to preye [leaf 359]
To sleen hym & to gyrdyn of his heed
That to his body whan that he was deed
Weere no dispyt doon / for his defame
Hym selue he slow be coude no betere red
Of whiche fortune lough & hadde game

CAMBRIDGE 488 (6-T. 272, 273)
IT Was neuere a capitayn vndyr a kyng Olifern
That regnys mo pute in subieccioun
Ne strongere was in feeld¹ of alle thyng 3744
As in his tyme ne grettere of renoun
Ne moore pompous in high presumpcioun
Than oloferne whiche fortune ay kyste
So licorously.& ladde hym vp & doun
Til that his hed was of or that he wyste 3748

Nat only that this world hadde hym in awe
For lesynge of rychesse or liberté
But made euery man reneye his lawe
Nabugodonosor was god seyde hee 3752
Noon othir god schulde adowred bee
A-geyn this heste no whigh dar trespace
Saue in Bethulia a strong cete
Where Eliachym a prest was of that place 3756

But tak keep of the deth of Oloferne
A-mydde his ost / he dronke lay a nyght
With-inne his tente / as large as is a berne
And 3it for al his pompe & al his myght 3760
Iudith a woman as he lay vp-right
Slepynge his heed of smot / & from his tente
Ful prýuyly sche stal from euery wight
And with his heed / vn-to hire towr sche wente 3764

What nedyth it of kyng antiochus Antiochus
To telle his hyghe royal magestee
His hyghe prídhe hise werkys venymous
For swich a-nothyr was theere non as he 3768
Reede which that he was in machabee [leaf 359, back]
And reede the proude wordis that he seyde
And whi he fyl from high prosperite
And in an hil how wrecchedely he deyede 3772
Fortune hadde hym\(^1\) enchauntede so in pride
That verrayly he wende he myghte attayne
On-to the sterris vp-on euer syde
And in a balançweyn eche mountayne
And alle the flodys of the see restrayne
And goddis peple hadde he most in hate
Hem wolde he slen in turnement & in peyne
Wenynge that god ne myghte his pride a-bate

And for that nychanore & thymothee
With Iewis were venquischid myghtily
Vn-to the Iewis swich an hate hadde he
That he bad ordeyne his char ful hastily
And swoor & seyde ful dispitously
Vn-to Ierusalem he wolde eft soone
To wreke his yre on it ful crewelly
But of his purpos he was let ful soone

God for his manace hym so soore smot
With inuisible wounde ay incurable
That in hisse guttis carveit so & bot
That hisse peynys were Importable
And certeynly the wreche was resonable
For manye a manys guttis dede he peyne
But from his purpos cursede & dampnable
For al his smert he wolde hym nat restrayne

But bad a-noon aparaylyn his host
And sodeynly er he was of it war
God dauntede al his pryde & al his bost
For he so sore fil out of his Chaar
That \(^2\)it hese\(^2\) lymys & his skyn to-tar
So that he nythir myghte go ne ryde
But in a chaar men a-boute hym bar
Al forbrosed bothe bak & syde
The wreche of god hym smoot so crewelly
That thurgh his body wikkede wermys crepte
And therwythal he stank so horybely
That noon of al his meyne that hym kepte
Whethir so he a-wok or ellis sleepte
Ne myghte not the styynk of hym endure
In this myschef he wayled & ek wepte
And knew god lord of euery cryature

To al his host & to hym self also
Ful wlatsom was the styynk of his carayne
No man myghte hym beryn to ne fro
And in this styynk & in this horrible peyne
He starf ful wretchedely in a mounteyne
Thus hath this robbour & this homycyde
That manye a man made to wepe & pleyne
Swich gwerdoun as bylongith on-to pryde

["Alexander the Great."]

The storye of alysaundir is so comune
That euery wight that hath discrecioun
Hath herd al or sumwhat of his fortune
This wyde world as in conclusioun
He wan by strenthe / & for his highe renoun
They weere glad for pees vn-to hym sende
The pride of man & beste he leyde a-doun
Where so he cam vn-to the worldis ende

Comparisoure myghte neuree zit been makyd
By-twixen hym & a-nothir conquerour
For al this world for dreed of hym hath quakyd
He of knyghthod & of freedom flour
Fortune hym made the heyere of hire honour
Save wyn & wemen no thyng myzte aswage
His hye entente in armys & labour
So ful he was of lyonyn corage
What preys weere it for hym thow that I tolde [leaf 360, back]
Of daryus & an hunderede thousent mo
Of Kyngis Dukis. Erlys. pryncis bolde
Whiche he conquerede & broughte in-to woo 3840
I seye as fer as men may ryde or go
The world was his what schulde I moore deuyse
For thow I wryte or tolde 3ow euere mo
Of his knyghthod it myghte not suffyse 3844

Twelue seer he regned / as seyth Machabee
Philippis sone of Macidonye he was
That fyrst was kyng of grece the cuntre 3848
O worthi gentile Alisaundere allas
That euere schulde fallyn swich a cas
Enpoisoumede of thynne owene folk thow weere
Thyn sys fortune hath turnede in-to aas
And for the ne wepe sche neuere a teere 3852

Who schal me 3euyn teerys to compleyne
The deth of gentilesse & of fraunchise
That al this world weldede in his demeange
And jit hym thoughte it myghte nat suffyse 3856
So ful was his corage / of high empryse
Allas ho schal me helpe to endyte
ffals fortune & poysoun to dispise
The whiche two of al this wo I wyte 3860

[Julius Cesar.]

§ By wisdam manhod & by greet labour Iulius
From homble bed to royal mageste
Vp ros he Iulius the conquerour
That wan al th occydent bothe lond & se [\*o corrected] 3864
By strenthe of hand or ellys by tretee
And vn-to Roome made hem trybutarye
And sithe the Emperour of rome was he
Tyl that fortune wex his Aduersarye 3868
O myghty Cesar that in Thessalye
A-geyns Pompeynys fadyr thyn in lawe
That of thorient hadde al the Chiualrye
As fer as that the day be-gynnyth dawe
Thow thour thyn kynghod hast hem take & slawe
Saue fewe folk that with Pompeious fledde
Thorw which thow puttist al the oryent in awe
Thanke fortune that so weel the spedde

But now a lytyl while I wele bewayle /
This Pompeyoues this noble gouvernour
Of Rome whiche that sleigh at this batayle
I seye on of his men a fals traytour
His hed of smot to wynyn hym fauour
Of Iulius & hym the hed he broughte
Alias Pompeye of thorient Conquerour
That ffortune vn-to swich a fyn the broughte

To Rome a-gayn repayrith Iulius
With his tryumphe lauryat ful hye
But on a tyme Brutus Cassius
That cuere hadde of his estaat enuye
Ful pryuyly hath mad conspiraceye
A-geyns this Iulius in subtyl wise
And caste the place in whiche he schulde deye
With boydekynys / as I schal 3ow deuyse

This Iulius to the capitolye wente
Vp-on a day as he was wone to goon
And in the Capitolye a-non hym hente
This false Brutus & these othere fsoon
And stikede hym with Boydekynys a-non
With manye a wounde & thus they leete hym lye
But neuere gront he at no strok but oon
Or ellis at two / but if his storye lye

CAMBRIDGE 493 (6-T. 277, 278)
So manly was this Iulyus at herte
And so weil lousyd estatly honeste
That thow his dedly woundis soore smerte
His mental ouer his hepis castyth he
For non man schulde seen his priuyte
And as he lay on deyninge in a traunche
And wiste verrayly that deed he muste bee
Of honeste 3it hadde he remembrancc

Lucan to this storye I recomendende
And to Swetoun & to valerius also
That of the storye wrytyln word & ende
How that these greete Conquerourys two
Fortune was fyrst freend & sithe a foo
No man ne truste vp-on hire fauour longe
But haue hire in a-wayte for euere mo
Witnesse on alle these conquerourys stronge

[Cresus.]

This ryche crysus whilom kyng of lyde
Of whiche Cresus / Cirus soore hym dradde
3it was he caught a-myddle al his pryde
And to be brennt men to the fuyr hym ladde
But swich a reyn doun fom the walkyn shadde
That slow the fuyr & made hym to escape
But to be war no grace 3it he hadde
Til fortune on the galwis made hym gape

Whan he escapid was 1he can nat stente
For to begyne a newe werre a-gayn
He wende weel for that fortune hym sente
Swich hap that he escapid thour the rayn
That of his his foys he myghte nat been slayn
And ek a sweuene vp-on a nyght he mette
Of which he was so proud & ek so sayn
That in vengeauce he al his herte sette
Vp-on a tre he was as that hym thougte
Where Iubiter hym wes bothe bak & syde
And phebus ek a fayr towayle hym broughte
To dreye hym with & therefore wex his pryde
And to his doughtyr which that stod hym besyde
Which that he knew in high science habounde
He bad hire tello hym what it signefye
And sche his dreeem bygan ryght thus expoungne

The tre quod sche the galwis is to meene.
And Iubiter bitokenyuth snow & reyn.
And Phebus with his towayle so cleene.
The been the sunnys stremys for to seyn.
Thow schat an hangedo been fadyr certayn.
Reyn schal the wasche & souane schal the dreye.
Thus warnde hym ful plat & ful pleyn.
His doughtyr which that callede was Phanye.

An hangede was Cresus the proude kyng
His royal trone myghte hym not a-vayle
Tragedy is noon othir manere thyng
Ne can in syngyngge crye ne bewayle
But for that fortune al day wele assayle
With vn-war strok the regnys that been proude
For whan men trustyth hire thanne wele sche sayle
And couere hire brighte face with a cloude

[These 4 modern instances should follow 'Zenobia,' p. 496 (6-T. 268).]

[Peter the Cruel, of Spain.]

O. noble O. worthy Petro glorie of Spayne
Whom fortune heeld so highe in mageste
Weel oughtyn men thyn petous deth to compleyne
Out of thyn land thyn brothir made the fle
And aftyr at a sege by subtyletee
Thow were betraysed & lad vn-to his tente
Whereas he with his owene hand slow the
Succedyng in thy regne & in thyh renne
The feld\(^1\) of snow / with the egel\(^1\) of blak\(^1\) therin\([1\text{d, e, ak, corrected}]\)
Caugh with the lymerod colourede al with glede. \([\text{Bertrand de Guesclin.}]\)
He brew this cursenedesse & al this syane
The wekede nest was werkere of this neede \(3576\)
Nought Charles / Olyuer that tok ay hede
Of trouthe & honour but of armoryke \([\text{Ole} \text{ver de Mannyn of Britanny.}]\)
Genyloun Olyuer corrupt for meede
Broughte this worthi kyng to swich a bryke \(3580\)

[Peter of Cyprus.]
O worthy Petro Kyng of Cipre also \([\text{leaf 302, back}]\) Petro
That Alisaundere wan by high maystrye
ful manye an hethene wroughtist thow ful wo
Of whiche tweyne oune lyges hadde envie \(3584\)
And for no thyng but for thy chiaulrye
They in thyn bed han slayn the by the morwe
Thus can fortune / hire wheel gouerne & gye
And out of Ioye brynge men to sorwe \(3588\)

[Bernabo Visconti, of Milan.]
¶ Of Melan grete \(^2\)Bernabo Viscounte \([? \text{MS. 76}]\)
God of delyt & schorge of lumbardye
Whi schulde I nough thyn Infortune acounte
Syn in estat thow clombyn were so hye \(3592\)
Thyn brotherys sone that was thyn double allye
sfor he thyn nevew was & sone in lawe
With-inne his prysoun made the to deye
But why he how not I that thow weree slawe \(3596\)

[Ugolino, Count of Pisa.]
¶ Of the Erl hugelyn of Pyre the langour
Theere may no tungt telle for pite
But lytyl out of Pize stant a tour
In which tour in prysoun put was he \(3600\)
And with hym been hise lyte childere thre
The oldeste skarsely fyue \(30\)er was of age
Allas fortune it was greet crewelte
Swiche bryddis to putte in swich a cage \(3604\)
Dampnede was he to deye in that prysoun
For Roger which that bischop was of Pyze
Hadde on hym mad a fals suggestioun
Thour the peple gan vp-on hym ryse
And puttyn hym in prysoun in swich wyse
As 3e han herd & mete & drynk he hadde
So smal that wel anethe it may suffysse
And there withal it was fful poore & badde

And on a day by-fel that in that hour
Whan that his meete / wont was to been brought
[Leaves 363-4, Camb. MS, are cut out; till 1, 3633.] [The Ieylour shet pe dores of pe toure [Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 209]
he herde it wele but he sawe it nouht
As in hys herte a-none þere felle a þouȝt
þat þei for hungre wolde done hem dye
Alas. quod he Alas þat I was wrouȝt
þere-with þe teeres felle fro þe eye

His ȝonge sonne þre þeere was of age
Vnto hym said fader why do ȝe wepe
Whan wille þe Gaylour brynge ouȝt potage
Is þere no morselle brede þat ȝe do kepe
I am so hongerye þat I may not slepe
Nowe wolde god þat I myȝte slepen euere
[Than schulde non hungre in my wombe crepe. [Harl. 1753, leaf 188, 68]
Ther/ is/ nothynge saue breed that me were leuyr/.] 3628

Thys day by day þe childe gan to crye [Sloane MS 1685, on f/209]
Tylt in hys fadere barme a doune hit lay
And said fadir/ fare wele I mot deye
And kyste hys fader/ and deyde þe same daye
And whan hys woosullf fadere did hym saye
ßor. wooh hys armes too he gan to byte
And sayde fortune Alas and weylaway
þi. false wyles my woo I may wyte

Cambridge 407 (6-T. 269, 270)
His children that fortune hungry was that he hys armes gnewe and not for woo And said fader do not so Alas. But rathere ete pe flesshe vpon vs twoo Oure. flesshe pou yaveste vs take oure flesshe vs fro. And ete y-nouze ri3t pus to hym pei saide And after pat with-In a day or two pei leyde hem doune in his lappe & dyed

Hym selfe dispayed eke for honger starfe Thus endid ys pe my3ti Erle of pyse fvro hye3e estate fortune fro hym carf Of pis Tregedye hit ou3t ynoU3e suffice ho so wylle here hit/ in a lenger wyse Redeth pe grete poete of Itayle pat/ hyzt/ Daunte for he can hit deuyse fvro poynte to poynte not oo worde wille he fayle]
[Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 213, back.]

[Here begynneth pe Prolooge of pe Nunne Preoste]

Hoo quod / pe knyzt gode sir / no more of thys
pat 3e han sayde ys ri3t ynowe3 y-wys.
And mochel more for litel hevynesse
ys ry3t ynowe3 to mechel folk3 as I gesse 3960
I sey for me hit ys a grete dise
Where as men han ben in grete helth3 & cese [leaf 214]
To herene of her/ sodeyn fahs Alas
And pe Contrarye is. grete Ioy & solace 3964
And whan a man hath ben in pore estate
And clymbith3 vP and wexeth3 fortunate
And pere abydetli in prosperite
Suche thynge ys gladsom as hit thynketh3 me 3968
And pouze suche thynge were goodely forto telle
// Ye. quod/ oure hoost by Seynt Poules belle
Ye say ri3t sothe pis Monke clappeth loude
he. spake howe fortune couered with a cloude 3972
I note neuere what & also of a treaide
Ry3t/ nowe ye her3t & parde no remedie
hit ys forto be-wayle & complayne .
pat pat ys done and als hit ys a payne 3976
As ye haue sayd/ to here of/ hevinesse
Sir/ Monke no more of pis so god you blesse
Your/ tale annoyeth al pis companye
Suche talkynge ys not worthi a butter-flye3 3980
And pere-in ys. no sporte nor/ no game
Where-fore Sir/ Monke doun Piers by you3 name
I pray you hertely telle vs som what elles
for siker3 nere clynkynge of/ your3 belles 3984
282 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 13. MONK-NUN'S-PRIEST'S LINK. Cambridge MS.

fat in your bride hongeth on every side
By heuen kynge pat for vs alle dyede
I shalle for pis falle down for slepe
Al pouze pe slowe3 hade neuere be so depe
pan hathi youre tale ben tolde in vayne
ffor certeynly as pese clerkes sayne
Where as a man may han none audience
Novt3 helpeth to tellen hys sentence
And wele I woote pe substaunce ys in me
yf ony thynge shal wele reportid be
Sir/ saye some what of huntynge I you praye
Nay quod / pe Monke I. haue no luste to playe
Nowe let a no/per3 telle as I haue tolde
pan spake our Oste with rude speche and bolde
And sayd vnto pe Nonnes Preost a-none
Come nere Sir Preost comme nere sir Iolin
Telle vs suche thenges as may our3 hertes glade
Be mery pouze vou ryde vpon A Iade.
pat/ pei pine hors , be foul or lene
Yf/ he wille serve pe recke pe nou3t/ a bene
looke pat pine hert/ be mery euere mo
3is. hoste [q]uos he so mote I ryde or go
But/ I be mery y-wys I wille be blamed
And ri3t/ a-none he hathe hys tale y-tamed
And pse he sayde to vs euereichoñ
Thys swete preost/ pis gode man Sir/ Iolin

Here endeth pe Prologge
[Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 214, back.]

& begynneti pe tale

pore wydowe some dele stope in age
Was whilo[m] dwellynge in a narow cotage 4012
Be-sydes a grove stondynge in a dale
Thys wydow of whiche I telle you my tale
Syfens pilke day pat she was laste a wyfe
In pacience ladde a fulle symple lyf 4016
ffor lytello was hir/ catelle & hir rent
By husbondry of suche pat god hir/ sent
Sehe fonde hir/ self / & eke hir douȝtren two
Thro large sowes hade she & no moo 4020
Thre kyne & eke a shepe pat hiȝt/ mal
fful soty was hir/ boure and eke hir / haH
In whiche she ete many a sclender' mele
Of/ poynaunte sawce hir nedeth nevere a dele 4024
No deynte Mors̄ passed hir/ throote
hir diete was accordaunt to hir coote
Replecion ne made her neuere seke
A-tempre dyete was alle hir/ physike 4028
And excercise & hert sufficiaunce.
pe gowte let hir/ no thynge to daunce
Ne poplexie ne shente nouȝt hir/ heede
Ne wyne dronke she neip̄r whyte nor reede 4032
Her bord̄ was served moste with white & Blake [leaf 215]
Mylke and browne brede in whiche she fonde no lake
Seynde bakôn and some tyme an eye or tweie
ffor she was as hit were a manere of a deie 4036
A gardeyne she hade enclosed alle abouto
Withi stykes and a drye dyche withi-oute
In whiche she hade a Cok/ pat hyȝt Chaunteleere
In alle pe londe of Crawynge was hys peere 4040

CAMBRIDGE 501 (6-T. 283) [this page, Sloane 1685]
hys voice was muryer þæt þe murye orgon [Sloane MS 1685]
On masse dayes þat in þe Chirche goôn
Wele sykerere was þe crowynge in hys loggo
Then ys a Clok/. or an Abbey orlogge 4044
Be nature he knewe eche ascencioun
Of equynoxiol of þilke toune
flor when degrees xv were descended
þæt knewe he þat it myȝt not be amendid] [Sloane extract ends]
His colour was reddere than the fyne coral [Camb. Univ. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 365]
And batayled as it were a castel wal
His byl was blak / and as the leet it schoon
Like asure weere his leggis & his toon 4052
Hise naylis whittere / than the lylye flour
And lik the burnede gold was his colour
This gentil kok hadde in his gouernaunce
Seuene hennys for to doon al his plesaunce 4056
Whiche weere hisse susterys & hisse paramouris
And wondyr lyk to hym of colourys
Of whiche the fayreste hewyd on hire throte
Was clepid fayre dameselle Pertelote 4060
Curteys sche was / discreet & debonayre
And compaynable & bar hire self so fayre
Syn thilke day that sche was seuce þeer old
That trewely sche hath the herte in hold 4064
Of Chauntecleer lokyn in every lith
He louede hym so that weel was hym therwith
But swich a Ioye it was to heere hem synge
Whan that the bryghte sune be-gan to sprynge 4068
With sweete a-cord myn lef is faryn on londe
flor thilke tyme as I haue vndyrstonde
Bestis & bryddis coude speke & synge
And so be-fel that in a dawenynge 4072
As Chauntecleer a-mong hise wyuys alle
Sat on his perche that was in an halle
And next hym sat Dame Pertelote
This Chauntecleer gan gronyn in his throte 4076

CAMBRIDGE 502 (6-T. 284)
As man that in his dreem is drechid sore
And whan that pertelote thus herde hym roore
Sche was a-gast & seyde herte deere
What eylyth 3ow to groone in this maneere
3e been a verray slepere fy for schame
And he answerde thus / & seide Madame
I preye 3ow that 3e take it nat at gref
By god me mette I was in swich myschef
Rygh now that 3it myn herte is score afrit
Now god quod he myn sweuene reche a-rygh[t]
And kepe myn body out of foul prysoun
Me mette how that I romede vp & doun
With-inne oure 3erd where that I saw a beste
Was lik an hound & wolde han mad a-reste
Vp-on myn body & anhad me deed
His colour was be-twixe 3elw & reed
And typpid was his tayl & bothe his eris
With blak onlyk the remenaunt of his eris
His snoute smal with glowynge eyen tweye
3it for his lok for fer almost I deye
This causede me myn gronyng douteles
Avoy quod sche fy on 3ow herteles
Alias quod sche for by that god a-boue
Now han 3e lost myn herte & al myn loue
I can nat loue a coward by myn feyth
ffor certys what so any woman seyth
We alle desyryn 3if it myghte be
To han husbondis hardy wyse & fre
And seere / & no nygard ne no fool
Ne hym that is agast of euery tool
Ne noon auauntour by that god a-boue
How durste 3e seyn for schame on to 3oure loue
That any thyng myghte make 3ow a-feryd
Han 3e no manys herte & han a berd
Alias & cunne 3e been agast of sweuenys
No thyng god wot but vanite in sweuen is
Sweuenys engenderyn / of repleciounny
And ofte of fume & of complexioun
Whanne humouris been to haboundaunt in a wight
Sertis this drem whiche 3e han met to nyght
Comyth of the greete superfluite
Of 3oure reede colera parde
Whiche causyn folk to dredyn in here dremys
Of arwis & of fyr with rede lemys
Of rede bestis that they wele hym byte
Of contek & of whelpis greete & lite
Righ as the humour of malencolye
Causith ful manye a man in slep to crye
ffor seer of blake beris / or of bolys blake
Or ellis blake deuyllis wolde hem take
Of othere humouris coude I telle also
That werkyn manye a man in sleep ful wo
But I wele passe as lyghtely as I can
To Catouw which that was so wis a man
Seyde he nat thus ne do no fors of dremys
Now sire quod sche whan we flye from the bemys
ffor godis loue tak sum laxatyf
Vp peril of myn soule & of myn lyf
I conseyle 3ow the beste I wele nat lye
That bothe of colere & of malencolye
3e porge 3ow & for 3e schal nat tarye
Thow in this touw is non apotecarye
I schal myn self to erbis techyn 3ow
That schul been for 3oure hele & for 3oure prow
And inoure 3erd two erbis schal I fynde
The whiche han of here propirte by kynde
To porge 3ow be-nethe & ek a-bove
ffor-3et nat this for godis owene lowe
3e been ful colerik of complexiou
Ware the sumne in his ascencioun
Ne fynde 3ow nat replet / of humouris hoote
ffor yef he do / I dar leye a grote
SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

That 3e schul han a feuere terciane
Or an agu that may been 3oure bane
A day or two 3e schul hane digestivis
Of wermys er 3e take 3oure laxatyues
Of lauriole sentaurye / & fumeteere
Or ellis of Elebre that growth thee
Of Catapuce / or of Gattris beryis
Or Erbe Iue that growth in oure 3erd theeere merye is
Pikke hem vp righ as they growe & ete hem in
Be merye husbonde for 3oure fadyr kyn
Dredyth no dreem I can seye 3ow no moore
Madame quod he grauunt mercy of 3oure lore
But natheles as touchith Daun Catoun
That hath of wisdom swich a greet renoun
Thow that he bad no dremys for to dreede
By god men may in olde bokis rede
Of manye a man moore of autorite
Than euere catoun was so mote I the
That al the reuers seyn of his sentence
And han weel foundyn by experience
That dremys been signyficaciou/mys
As wel of ioye as of tribulaciouwnys
That folk enduryn in this lyf present
Theere nedyth of this makyn non argument
The verray preue schewith it in dede
Some of the gretteste autourys as men reede
Seyth thus that to felawys wente
On pilgrymage with a ful good ente[n]te
And happede so they comyn in a toun
Where as theeere was swich a congreacioun
Of peple & ek so streyt of herbigage
That they ne founde as meche as a cotage
In whiche they myghe bothe I-loggede be
Wherefore they musten of necescite
As for that nyght departyn cumpaynye
And eche of hem gote to his ostellereye

37 CAMBRIDGE 505 (6-T. 287)
And tok his logyng as it wolde falle
That on of hem was logit in a stalle
Iffer in a 3erd with oxin of the plough
That othir man was logid weel I-nough 4188
As was his auenture / or his fortune
That vs gouernyth alle as in comune
And so be-fel that longe er it was day
This man mette in his bed there as he lay 4192
How that his felawe gan vp-on hym calle
And seyde allas for in an oxis stalle
This nyght I schal been morderid there I lye
Now help me deere brotyr er I deye 4196
In alle haste come to me he seyde
This man out of his slep for fer abreyde
And whan that he was wakenede of his slep
He turnede hym & tok of this no keep 4200
Hym thoughte his dreem nas but a vanyte [leaf 367]
Thus twyis in his slepynge dremede he
And at the thredde tyme / zit his felawe
Cam as hym thoughte / & seyde I am now slawe 4204
Byhold myne blody woundis deepe & wyde
A-ris vp erly in the morwe tyde
And at the west gate / of the towne quod he
A carteful of donge / there thu schat se 4208
In wich myn body is hid ful Pryuyly
Doo thilke carte a-reste boldely
Myn gold causede myn mordere certeyn
And tolde hym euery poynt how he was slayn 4212
With a wol pitous face pale of hewe
And truste weel this dreem he fond ful trewe
ffor on the morwe as sone as it was day
To his felawe he tok te nexte way 4216
And whan that he cam to his oxis stalle
Aftyr his felawe he be-gan to calle
† The hosteleer answerede hym a-non
And seyde sere zoure felawe is a-goon 4220

Cambridge 506 (6-T. 288)
As soon as day he went out of the town
This man gan fallin in suspicione
Remembryng he hym on the dremys that he mette
And forth he goth no lengere wolde he lette
Vn-to the Westgate of the town & fond
A donge carte wente as it were to dunge lond
That was a-rayed in that same wyse
As 3e han herd the dede man deuyse
And with an hardy herte he gan to crye
Vengeaunce & Justise of this felonye
Myn felawe morderede is this same nyght
And in this carte heere he lyth gapynge vp-ryght
I crye out on the mynystris quod he
That schulde kepe & rewele this cete
Harrowe allas here lyth myn felawe slayn
What schulde I moore vnto this tale sayn
The peple out sterte & caste the carte to grounde
And in the myddyl of the donge they founde
The dede man that morderede was al newe
O blysful god that art so Iust & trewe
Lo how that thow bewreyis mordere alway
Mordere wele out that se we day be day
Mordere is so wlatsome & abhomynable
To god that is so Iust & resonable
That he ne wele not suffere that it helid be
Thow it abyde a 3eer or two or thre
Mordere wele out this myn conclusioum
And ryght a-noon mynyste of that toun
Han hent the cartere & so sore hym pynyd
And ek the hosteller so soore engyned
That they be-knewe here wikkedenesse a-non
And weere an hangede by the nekke boon
Here may men seen that dremys been to drede
If And certis in the same bok I reede
Rygh in the nexte chapitere aftyr this
I gabbe not so haue I ioye or blys
Two men that wolde a passed ouyr the see  
for certeyn cause in-to a fer cuntre  
If that the wynd ne hadde been contrarye  
That made hem in a cete for to tarye  
That stod ful merye vp-on an haucne syde  
But on a day a-geyn the euetyde  
The wynd gan schaunge & blew rygh as hem leste  
Iolyf & glad they wente to here reste  
And castyn hem ful erly for to sayle  
But herkenyth to that on man fyl a gret meruayle  
That on of hem in slepynge as he lay  
Hym mette a wondry drem a-geyn the day  
Hym though[t]e a man stod bi his bedys side  
And hym comaunded that he schulde a-byle  
And seyde hym thus ʒ if thow to morwe wende  
Thow schat ben dreynk / myn tale is at an ende  
He wok & tolde / his felawe what he mette  
And preyede hym his viage for to lette  
As for that day he preyede hym for to a-bide  
His felawe that lay bi his bedys syde  
Gan for to lauhe & skornde hym ful faste  
No drem quod he may so myn herte agaste  
That I wele lette for to do myne thyngis  
I sette not a straw / by thyne dremyngis  
ffor dremys been but uanyteis & Iapis  
Men dreme al day of oulis & of apis  
And of manye a mase there withal  
Men dreme of thyng that neuere was ne schal  
But sithe I se that thow wild here a-bye  
And thus for slouthen / wilfully thyn tyde  
God wot it rewith me / & haue good day  
And thus he tok his lene & wente his way  
But er that he hadde half his cours I-seyled  
Not I not why / ne what myschaunee it eyled  
But casewelly / the schipis boteme it rente  
And schip & man vnndyr the watyr wente
In sight of othere schepis besyde
That with hem seyled at the morwe tyde
And therefore fayre pertelote so deere
By sweche ensaumplis olde mayst thow leere 4296
That no man schulde been so recheles
Of dremys for I seye the douteles
That manye a drem / ful soore is for to drede
Lo in the lyf of seynt kenelm I reede 4300
That was kenulphus sone the noble kyng
Of Mertyryke how kenelm mette a thyng
A lite er he was mordered on a day
His mordere in his anysioun he say 4304
His noryce hym expoungned euerytel
His sweuene / & bad hym / for to keepe hym wel
From tresoun but he was but seuene 3eer old
And therfore lytil taale hath he told 4308
Of any drem so holy was his herte
By god I hadde leuere than myn scherte
That 3e hadde rad his legende as haue I
Dame pertelote I seye 3ow trewely
Matrobes that wret thauysion
In Affryk of the worthi Ciprioun
Affermyth dremys & seyth that they been 4312
Warnynge of thyngis that men aftyr seen
And ferthere more I prey 3ow lokyth wel
In the olde testament of danyel
3if he helde dremys ony vanyte
Redyth ek of Iosep & there 3e schul se 4320
Wheere dremys ben sumtyme I seye nat alle
Warnynge of thyngis that schul aftyr falle
Loke of Egip the kyng daun pharao
His bakere & his boteler also 4324
Wheere they ne feltyn non efect in dremys
Who so wele seke actis of sundery remys
May reede of dremys manye a sundery thyng
Lo Cresus that was of lide kyng 4328

Cambridge MS.
292 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

Mette he nat how that he sat vp-on a tre
Whiche signefyed anhangid schulde bee
Lo heere Andromatha ectoris wif
That day that Ector schulde lese his lyf
Sche dremede on the same nyght by-foren
How that the lyf of Ector schulde been loryn
3if thilke day he wente in-to batayle
Sche warnede hym but it myghte nat auayle
He wente for to fyghte netheles
But he was slayn a-noon of Achilles
But tylke tale is al to long to telle
And ek it is nygh day I may nat dwelle
Certeynly I seye as for conclusiona
That I schal han of this auysioun
Aduersite / & I seye ferthere-moore
That I ne telle of laxatyuys no store
ffor they been venimes I wot it weel
I hem defye I loue hem neuere a deel
Now lat vs speke of myrthe & stynte al this
Madame pertelote so haue I blys
Of on thyng god hath sent me large grace
ffor whan I se the beute in 3oure face
3e been so skarlet red aboute 3oure eyen
It makyth al myn dred / for to deyen
ffor al so sekyr as In principio
Mulier est homin[î]s confusio
Madame the sentence of this latyn is
Woman is manys Ioye & al his blys
ffor whan I fele a nyght 3oure softe syde
Al be it that I may nat on 3ow ryde
ffor that oure perche is mad so narw allas
I am so ful of Ioye & of solas
That I defye bothe sweuene & drem
And with th[a]t word he fley down from the beem
ffor it was day & ek hise hennys alle
And with a chuk he gan hem for to calle
ffor he hadde foundyn a corn lay in the 3rd
Royal he was he nas no moore aferyd
He feterede Pertelote twenty tyme
And trad as ofte er it was pryme
He lokyth as it were a grym lyoun
And on hise tois he rounyth vp & doun
Hym deynyth nat to sette hise feet to grounde
He chukkith when he hath a corn I-founde
And to hym renyn thanne hise wyuys alle
Thus royal as a prynce is in an halle
Lene I this chauntecleer in his pasture
And afyrr wele I telle his auenture

Whan that the monythe / in which that the world be-gan
That high[t]e March / whau god erst makede man
Was complect & passede weere also
Syn March bygan .30, dayis & two
By-fel that chauntecleer in al his pryde
His seuene wyuys walkynge hym by-syde
Caste vp hire eyen to the bryghte sunne
That in the signe of taurus hadde I-rou/me
Twenty degreis & on & sumwhat moore
And knew by kynde & by noon othir lore
That It was pryme & krew with b[ll]ysful steuene
The sunne on heye is clombyn vp on heuene
.90. degreis & on & moore I-wis
Madame pertelote myn wordelis blys
Herkenyth these blysful brydis how they synge
And se the frosche flouris how they sprynge
fful is myu herte of reuel & solas
But sodeynly hym fel a sorweful cas
ffor enere the lattere ende of Ioye is wo
God wot that wordely ioye / is soone ago
And zif a retor coude fayre endyte
He in a cronicle sauely myghte it wryte
As for a souereyn notabilyte
Now every wise man now herkene me

CAMBRIDGE 511 (6-T. 293)
This storye is also trewe I vndyrtake
As Is the bok of launcelot de lake
That women heelde in ful greet reuerence
Now wele I turne a-geyn to myn sentence
A col fox ful of sly Iniquite
That in the groue hadde dwellled 3eris thre
By hygh Imaginacioun for-cast
The same nyght thour-out the hegis brast
In-to the 3erd there chauntecleer the fayre
Was wont & ek hise wyuys to repayre
And In a bed of wortis stille he lay
Til it was passed onderen of the day
Waytynge his tyme on Chauntecleer to falle
As gladly doon these homycidis alle
That in a-wyjt liggyn to morderen men
O false morderour lurkyng in thyn den
O newe Scariot / newe Genysoun
ffalse dissimylour / O Grek Synoun
That broughtist Troye al vttyrly to sorwe
O Chauntecheer a-cursed be that morwe
That thow in-to that 3erd / flaw from the bemys
Thow weere ful weel I-warnede be thyne dremys
That thilke day was perlyous to the
But what that god forwot mot nedis be
Aftyr the opynioun of certeyn clerkis
Witnesse on hym that ony perfyt clerk is
That in scole is greet altercaicioun
In this matiere & greet disputacioun
And han been of an hunderede thousent men
But I can not butte it to the breen
As can the holy doctour Augustyn
Or Boece or the bishopp Bradwardyn
Whethir that goddys worthi forwetyng
Streynyth me nedely for to do that thyng
Needely clepe I symple necescite
Or ellis fre choys be grantede me
To do that same thyng or do it not
Thow god fore-wot it er that I was wrought
Or 3if his wetynge streyneyth neuere a deal
But by necescite condicioonnel
I wele not han to done of swich mateere
Myn tale is of a cok as 3e may here
That tok his conseyl of his wif with sorwe
To walkyn in the 3erd vp-on that morwe
That he hadde met the drem that I 3ow tolde
Womenys conseylis been ful oftyn colde
Womenys conseylis broughte vs ferst to woo
And made Adam from paradys to go
Theere as he was ful merye & weel at ese
But for I not to whom I myghte displese
3if I conseyl of women wolde blame
Passe ouyr for I seyde it in myn game
Reede autouris wheree they trete of sweche matiere
And what they sey / of women / 3e may here
These been the cokkis wordis & nat myne
I can noon harm on no woman deuyne
flayre in the sond to bathe hire meryely
Lyth Pertelote & alle hire susteryn by
A-geyn the sunne & Chauntecleer so free
Song meryere than the mermeydym in the se
ffor phisiologus seyth sekyrly
How that they synyn weel & meryely
And so be-fel that as he caste his yen
A-mong the wortis on a botyrflye
He was war of this fox that lay ful lowe
No thyng ne lyste hym thanne for to crowe
But criede a-noon kok kok & vp he styrte
As man that was afayed in his herte
ffor naturelly / a beste desirith fle
ffrom his contrarye / 3if he myghte it se
Thow he neuere erst hadde sey it with his Iye

\[\text{This chauntecleer whan he gan hym espyle}\]

\[\text{CAMBRIDGE 513 (6-T. 29;)}\]
He wolde a fled but that the fox a-noon
Seyde gentyl sire / allas whidyr wolde 3e goon
Be 3e afrayed of me that am 3oure freend
Now certys I were worse than a feend
3yf I to 3ow harm or velenye
I am nat come 3oure conseyl for tespie
But trewely the cause of myn comyng
Was only for to herkene how that 3e syng
flor trewely 3e han so merie a steuene
As ony anungel hath that is in heuene
Therewith 3e han In musik moore felyng
Than hadde , boece . or ony that can syng
Myn lord 3oure fadyr god his soule blys
And ek 3oure modyr of hire gentilles
Han in myn hous I-been to myn greete esc
But certys syre ful fayn wolde I 3ow plesse
But for men speke of syngyng I wil seye
So mote I broukyu weel myn eyen tweye
Saue 3ow I herde neuer man so syng
As dede 3oure fadyr in the morwenyng
Certis it was of herte al that he song
And for to make his voys the moore strong
He wolde peyne hym that with bothe his eyen
He muste wynke so loude he muste cryen
And stondyn on his typton therewithal
And streche forth his nekke long & smal
And ek he was of swich discrecyouu
That there was no man in no regiou
That hym in song or wisdam myghte passe
I haue weel red in daun burnel the Asse
A-mong hise vers how that ther was a kok
ffor a prestis sone 3af hym a knok
Vp-on his leg whil he was 3ond & nyce
He made hym for to lese his benefice
But certeyn there ne is no comparisoun
By-twixe the wisdom, & discrecioun

CAMBRIDGE 514 (G-T. 296)
Of 3oure fadyr & of his subtiletee
Now syngith sere for seynte charite
Lat se cunne 3e 3oure fadyr countyrfe
tiThis chauntecleer his wyngis gan to beatenersoun nat aspye
As man that coude his tresoun nat aspye
So was he raumschid with his flatere
ouncilis lordis manye a flaterour
Is in 3oure court & manye a losengeour
That plesen 3ow weel more be myn fayth
Than he that sothfastnesse vn to 3ow sayth
Redyth ecclesiaste of flatere
Beth war 3e lordis of hire trecherye
This Chauntecleer stood hye vp-on his tois
Strechynge his neke & held his eyen clos
And gan to crowe loude for the nonys
And daun RuseH the fox styritte vp at at anys
And by the garget hente Chauntecleer
And on his bak to the wode hym beer
for 3it there ne was no man that hym sewid
O destene that mayst nat been eschewid
Allas that Chauntecleer fle from the bemys
Allas his wyf ne roughte nat of dremys
And on a fryday fil al this myschaunce
O venus that art goddesse of plesaunce
Syn that thy sweraunt was this chaunt[er]tecleer
And in thy sweryse dede al his power
Moore for delyt than world to multepley
Why woldist tow suffere hym on thy day to deye
O ganfryd deere maystyr souereyn
That whau thy worthy kyng Richard was slayn
With schot compleynedist his deth so soore
Whi ne hadde I-nough thy centence & thy loore
The fryday for to chide as dedyn 3e
for on a fryday sothly slayn was he
Thanne wolde I schewyn how that I coude pleyne
for Chauntecleeres drecde & for his peyne
Cambridge 515 (6-T. 297)
Certis swich cry ne lamentacioun
Was neuere of ladijs mad whan ylyoun
Was wonne & Pirrus with his streyte swerd
Whan that he hadde hent kyng priame bi the berd
And slayn hym as seyth vs Enidos
As madyn alle the hennys in the cloos
Whan they hadde of Chauntecler the syght
But soucreynly dame Pertelote shryght
fful loudere than dede Hasdrubalis wyf
Whan that hire husbonde hadde y-lost his lyf
And that the Romaynys haddyren brent Cartage
Sche was so ful of turnement & of rage
That wilfully in-to the feer sche sterte
And brende hire seluyn with a stedefaste herte
O woful hennys ryght so cryedyn se
As whan that nero brende the Cete
Of Rome cryedyn / Senatoris wyuys
ffor that here husbondys lostyn alle here lyuys
With-outyn gylt this Nero hath hem slayn
Now wole I turne to myn tale agayn

The sely wedewe & ek here doughteryn two
Herdyn these hennys crye & makyn wo
And out at the dorys stirte they a-non
And seyen the fox toward the groue gon
And bar vp-on his bak the Cok away
And cryedyn out harow & weyleawey
.Ha. ha. the fox & aftyr hym they ran
And ek with stony many a-nothir man
Ran Colle oure doge & talbot & Garland
And Malkyn with a distaf in hire hand
Ran cow & Calf & ek the verray hoggis
ffor-fered for berynge of the doggis
And schoutyng of the men & women ek
They rozne so they thoute here herte brek
They jelledyn as fendis doon in helle
The dokis cryedyn as men wolde hem quelle
[Out of the hyues/ come the swarme of bees/. [Harl.1758, on f.199]
The gees/ for feer/ flowyn ouyr/ the trees/.
So hidous/ was/ the nois/ a benedicte.
Certis/ he Iak/ strawe & his/ meyne.
Ne made neuyr/ schoutis/ half so schrille.
When that thei wolde anye flemyng* kille.
As/ that/ ilke daie was/ made vp-on the ffox. [leaf 199]
Of/ bras/ thei broght/ homes/ & of box.
Of horn & boon in whiche thei poupid.
And ther with aH/ thei schrichid & schoutid.
It* semyd as/ that/ heuyn schuldie falle.
Now good men I praie you herkenyth alle.
Lo how fortune turneth sodenlye.
The hope & eke pride of* her/ cnuye.
This/ Cok/ that laie vp on the ffox bak*.
In aH his/ drede vn-to the ffox spak/.
And seide sir/ if/ I were as/ ye.
Yet* schulde I seie as/ wis/ god helpe me.
Turse a-yen ye proude chirles/ alle.
A verry pestilence vp-on you falle.
Now am I come vn-to this/ Wode side.
Maugre your/ heed the Cok* schaH/ here a-bide.
I woH/ hym ete in feyth & that* a-non.
The ffox answerid in feith it* schaH be don.
And he spak/ that* word aH/ sodenly.
This Cok brak/ fro his/ mouthe delyuerly.
And hye vp on a tre he flewe a non.
And when the ffox sawe that/ he was/ gon.
Alas quod he O chauntecler/ allas/.
I haue quod he don to you trespas/.
In as/ meche as/ I made you a-ferde.
When I you hent* & broght* out/ of/ the yerde.
But* sir/ I dide it* noght in no wicked entent/.
Cometh downe & I schaH/ telle you what* I ment*.
I schaH/ seie soth so god helpe me so.
Naie than quod he I schrewe vs/ bothe two.

Cambridge 517 (6-T 299) [this page, Harl. 1758]
And first/ I schrewe my selfe bothe blood & bones/. [Harl. 1758]
If thou be-gile me ofter/ than ones.
Thou schalt/ no more with thi flaterie.
Do me synge & wynke with myn ye.
ffor he that wynketh when he schulde se.
As/ wisly god lete hym neuyr/ the.
Naie quod the ffox god yeue hym myschaunce.
That is/ so vndiscrete of gouernaunce.
That iangleth when he schulde haue pees/.
Lo suche is/ for to be recheles/.
And necligent/ & trusteth on flaterie.
But ye that/ holdyn this/ folie.
As/ of a ffox of' a Cok/ & of an hen.
Taketh the moralite good men.
ffor seyn Poul seith all that writen is/.
To our/ doctryne it' is/ writen y-wis/.
Taketh the fruyt & letith the chaf' be stille/.
Now good god if' it' be thi wille. [leaf 200]
As/ seith my lorde so make vs/ alle good men.
And bryng' vs/ alle to his/ hye blis/ amen.

Here endith the/ tale/ of the Nonnes/ Preest/.[] [Harl. 1758 extract ends.]

[The Manciple's Prologue follows in Harl. 1758, after a space of 28 lines in the middle of page 200.]
GROUP G. FRAGMENT VIII.

§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[THE PROEM.]

[Here begynnethe pe Prologge of pe Second Nunne

The mystre of ymowyce vnto vices, whiche pat men clepen in englys ydylnesse
The portere of pe gate ys of delyces
To eschewe and by hir contraryry hym oppresse 4 pat ys to say by ledefulle besynesse [leaf 138]
wele ouȝte we don oure entent
lest pat pe fende porouȝe ydelsenesse vs hent

ffor he pat with his pousand cordes sliȝ
Contynuelly vs awayteth to be-clappe
pañ he may man in ydlenes aspye
he can so liȝtly cacche hym in his trappe
Tylle pat a man be hent riȝt/ by pe lappe
he nys not ware pe fende haþe hym in honde
wele ouȝt vs worche and ydelsenesse with stonde] [Sloane 1685 extract stops]

And thow men dreddyn neure for to deyin [Camb. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 573]
3it seen men weel by resoun douteles
That ydilnesse is rote slogardye
Of whiche there neure comyth encrees
And seen that slouthe hire holdyt in a lees
Only for to slepe & ete & drynke
And to deuoure al that othir swynke

CAMBRIDGE 519 (6-T. 527) [part, Sloane 1685]
And for to putte vs from swich ydilnes
That cause is of so greet confusion
I haue here don myn fethful businesse
Aftyr the legende in translacioun
Rygh of thyn glorious lyf & pascioun
Thow with thyn garland wrogh[t] with rose & lilye
Tho meene I mayde & martyr Seyn Cecyle

And thow that flour of virgynis art alle
Of whom that bernard lyste so weel to write
To the at myn begynnynge I leste to calle .i.ihesus [MS ihe]
Thow confort of vs wrechis do me endite
Thyn maydenys deth / that wan thour hire meryte
The eternal lyf & ouyr the fend victoyre
As man may aftyr redyn in h[i]re storye

Thow maydyn & modyr doghtir of the sone
Thow welle of mercy synful soulys cure
In whom that god of mercy ches to wone
Thow humble & heig ouer euery creature
Thow nobledist so fer forth oure nature
That no disdayn the makere hadde of kynde
His sone in blood & flesch to clothe & wynde

With-inne the cloystre blissful of thynne sydis
Tok manmys schap the eternal louse & pees
That of the tryne cumpas lord & gide is
Won heuene & se & erthe out of reles
Ay heryen & Ithow virgyne wemmeleses
Bar of thyn body & dweldist mayde pure
The creatour of euery creature

CAMBRIDGE 520 (6-T. 528)
(8)
Assembled is in the magnificence
With mercy goodnesse & swich pete
That thou that art the sunne of excellence
Nat only helpist hem that preyen the
But ofte tyme of thyn benygnete
ful frely er that men thyn helpe be-seche
Thow gost by-forn & art oure lyuys leche

(9)
Now help thou make & blysful fayre mayde
Me flemede wreche in this desert of galle
Thynk on the woman Canane that sayde .i. Maria [later]
That whelpis etyn some of the cromys alle
That from hire lordis table been I-falle
And thou that I onworthi sone of eue
Be synful 3it accepte myn beleue

(10)
And for that feyth is deed with outyn werkis
So for to werkyn 3eue me wit & space
That I be quyt from thens that most derk is
O thow that art so fayr & ful of grace
Be myn aduocat in that hyge place
Theere that withoutyn ende is surge osanne
Thow cristis modir doughtir deere of Anne1

(11)
And of thyn grace2 myn soule in prisoun lighte [3 corr.] 71
That troblid is bi the cogitacioun3 [3 as in Arch. Seld. B. 14]
Of myn body & also by the whigthe
Of ertheli lust & fals affeccioun
O hauen of refut / O saluacioun
Of hem that been in sorwe & in distresse
Now help for to myn werk I wele me dresse
3it preye ych 130w pat1 redyn that I wryte [— corrected] 78
flor-yeue me that I do / no diligence
This ilke story / subtily tendite
flor bothe haue I / the wordis & the sentence 81
Of hym that at the / seyntis reverence
The storye wrot / & folwe hire legende
And preye 3ow that 3e / wele myn werk amendye [leaf 37a is out of the Camb. MS.]

(13) [THE TALE.]

[ffyrst wol/e I you þe name of Seynt Cecile [Sloane 1685, on leaf 150]
Expoune as men may in hir stories see
hit ys to say on englysshe heuen lilie
Pure Chastnesse of Virginite 88
Or for she wytnesse hade of honeste
Of greue of conscience and of gode fame
The swoote sauoure lylie was hir name 91

(14)
Other / Cecile ys to say þe wey to blynde 92
flor she ensample was by god techynge
Or elles Ceciles as I wryten fynde
Is ioyned by manere comoynyng
Of heuen and lya and hizer/ in figurryng
þe heuen ys . sette for þouȝt of holynesse
And lya for hir lastynge besynesse 98

(15)
Cecile may eke be sayde in þis manere 99
Wantynge hir blynednesse for hir grete liȝt
Of sapience for hir/ thewes clere
Or elles lo þis maydons name brȝt
Of/ heuen and loos comethe for whiche be riȝt
Men myȝt þe heuen of peple hir/ calle
Ensample of god and wyse werkes with alle 105

CAMBRIDGE 522 (6-T. 530) [part, Sloane 1685]


ffor leos peple in Englyssh in to say  
And riȝt/ as men may in pis heuen se
The sonne and mone and sterres every way
Riȝt/ so gostely in pis mayden fre
Seyen þe feithe of Magnificence
And eke of helthe and of sapience
And sondry werkes briȝt of Excellence

(17)

And riȝt as þe phylosophre wryte  
þat heuen ys swyfte rounde and brennynge
Riȝt so was fayre Cecile þe white
ffulle swyfte and besy euere in goode wirkynge
And rounde and hoole in goode perseuerynge
And brenne euere in Charite liȝt
Nowe haue I declared you what she hiȝt

Here endethe þe Prologge and begynnethe þe tale

T

his mayd bryȝt Cecile as hir/ lyf sayþe 
Was comen of Romayns & of noble kynde
And so forthe forstred vp in þe fœipe
Of Cryst and bare his Gospel in hir mynde
Sche neuere sesede as I wryten fynde
Of hir/ prayers but god to loue & drede
Besechynge hym to kepen hir/ maydenhede

(19)

And whan þis Mayde shulde vnto a man 
y-wedded be þat was soȝnge of age
The whiche y-cleped was Valerian
And þe day was come of/ hir/ maryage
She fulle denoute and humble in hir corage
Vnder hir robe of golde þat sat fulle fayre
And nexte hir/ fleshe ycladde was in heyre

CAMBRIDGE 523 (6-T. 531) [this page, Sloane 1685]
And while ye Organes made melodye [Sloane 1685] 134
To god alle loue pus in hert sange she
O lord my saule and eke my body gye
Vnwemmed lest I confounded be 137
And for hys loue pat deyde vpon a tre
Euery second or prid day she faste
Ay bydyngne in hir Orisons fulle faste] [Sloane 1685 extract stops]

1The nyght cam & to bedde muste sche goon [Camb. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 875]
With her husband as ofte is the manner
And preuyly to hym sche saide A-noon
O sweete & weel belouyd spouse deere 144
There is a conseyl & 3e wele it here
Whiche that rygh fayn I wolde vn-to 3ow seye
So that 3e swere 3e schul it nat bewreye 147

Valerian gan faste vn-to hire swere 148
That for no cas ne thyng that myghte be
He schulde neueremore bewreyen hire
And thanne at erst to hym seyde sche
I haue an aungel whiche that louygh me
That with greet loue wheere so I wake or sleepe
Is redy ay myn body for to keepe 154

But 3if that he m*y felyn out of dreede 155
That 3e me touche or loue in vilenye
He rygh a-noon wele sle 3ow with the dede
[And in your yowthe thus ye shulden dye] [Harl. 7335, f* 92, bk.
No gap in the Camb. MS, but at the end of the stanza there is
space for a line.]
And 3if that 3e in cleene loue me gye
He wele 3ow loue as me for 3oure cleynnesse
And schewe to 3ow his ioye & his bryghtnesse 161

CAMBRIDGE 524 (6-T. 532)
This valerian corektid as god wolde
Answerede a-geyn as I schal truste the
Lat me that angel se & ek beholde
And 3if that it a verray aungel be
Thanne wele I doon as thow hast prayed me
And 3if thow loue a-nothir man forsothe
Ryght with this sword I wele sle 3ow bothe

Cecyle answerede a-noon rygh in this wise
3if that 3e lyste the aungel schal 3e se
So that 3e trowe on cryst & 3ow baptys
Goth forth to via apia quod sche
That from this toun stant but mylis three
And to the poure folkys that there dwelle
Seye hem righ as I schal 3ow telle

Telle hem that I Cecile 3ow to hem sente
To shewyn 3ow the goode vrban the olde
fiir secre nedis & for good entente
And whan that 3e seynt vrban han beholde
Telle hym the wordis whiche I to 3ow tolde
And whan that he hath purgede 3ow from synne
Thanne schal 3e seen that aungel er 3e twynne

This valerian is to the place I-gon
And rygh as he was taught by his lernyng
He fond this holye olde vrban a-non
A-mong the seyntis veryely lokynge
And he a-non with-oute taryinge
Dede his massage & whan that he it tolde
Vrban for Ioye / hise handys gan vp holde

Cambridge MS.
(28)
The teeris from his eyen lect he falle
Almyghty lord now Ihesu cryst quod he
Sowere of chast conseyl / herde of vs alle
The freut of thilke seed of chastite
That thow hast sowe in Cecyle take to the
Lo lyk a bisy bee with-outyn gile
The seruyth ay thyn owene thral Cecile

(29)
ffor thilke spouse that sche tok but now
fful lik a feers leoun / sche sendyth hire
As meke as euere was ony lamb to 3ow
And with that word a-noon there gan apeere
An old man clad in white clothis cleere
That hadde a bok with lettere of gold in honde
And gan byforn valeryan to stonde

(30)
Valerian as deed fil douz for dreede
Whan he hym saw / & he vp hente hym tho
And on his bok rygh thus he gan to reede
O lord o god o feith with-outyn mo
O cristendom & fadyr of alle also
Abouyn alle & ouer alle enerywheere
These wordys alle of gold I-wretyn weere

(31)
Whanne this was rad thanne seyde this olde man
Leuyst this thyngh or no sey 3e or nay
I leue al this thyngh quod Valeryan
ffor sothere thyngh this / I dar weel say
Vndyr the heuene no wight thynkyn may
Tho vaneschid this olde man he nyste wheere
And Poope vrban hym cristenede ryght theere
(32)

Valarian goth hom & fynd Cecile
In-with his chambir with an Au[n]gel stonde
This aungel hadde of rosis & of lylye
Corouynys two the whiche he bar in honde
And fyrst to cecilie as I vndirstonde
He 3af that on & aftyr gan he take
That othir to valeryan hire make

(33)

With body cleene & with vnwemmede thought
Kepith ay cleene these coronys quod he
ffrom paradys to 3ow / I haue hem brought
Ne neuere mo ne schal they rote be
Ne leese here sote sauour trustith me
Ne neuere wigh schal seen hem with his yo
But he be chast & haate vileny

(34)

And thow Valerian for thow so soone
Assentedist to good conseyl also
Sey what the lyste & thow schat haue thy thyn boone
I haue a brothir quod valeryan tho
That in this world I loue no man so
I preye 3ow that myn brothir may han grace
To knowe the trouthe as I do in this place

(35)

The aungel seyde god lykyth thyn requeste
And bothe with the palm of martyrdom
3e schul come vn-tyl his blysful feste
And with that word Tiburse his brothyre coom
And whan that he the sauour Vndyrmom
Which that the rosis & the lylyis caste
With-inne his herte he gan to wondere faste

Cambridge 527 (6-T. 535)
(36)
And seyde I wondere this tyme of the seer
When that the sote saunour comyth so
Of rose & lylyis / that I smelle heere /
for thow I hadde hem in myne handis two
The saunour myghte in me no deppere go
The sweet smel that in myn herte I fynde
Hath chaunged me al in a nothir kynde

(37)
Valerian seyde two corounyns han we
Snow whit & rose reed that schynyn cleere
Whiche that thynne cyne han no myght to se
And as thow smellyst hem thour myn preyre
So schalt thow seen hem leue brothir deere
3if it so be thow wolt with-outyn slouthe
Byleue arygh & knowyn werry trouthe

(38)
Tiburse answerde seyst thow this to me
In sothnesse or in drem I herkene this
In dremys quod Valerian haue we be
Vn-to this tyme brothir myn I-wis
But now at erst in trouthe our dwellynge is
How wost thow this quod Tiburce & in what wyse
Quod valerian that schal I the deuyse

(39)
The Au[n]gel of god hath me the trouthe taught
Which thow schalt se 3if that thow wilt reneye
Thynne Idolis & been cleene & ellis not
And of the myrakele of these coronys tweye
Seynt Ambrose in his prefas lest to seye
Solempnely this noble doughtyr dere
Commendyth it & seyth in this maneere
(40)
The palme of marterdam for to reseeyue
Seynt Secile fulfild of godis 3ifte
The world & ek hire\(^1\) chambre gan sche weyue \([1^{st} his]\)
Witnesse Tiburce & Cecilies schryfte
To whiche god of his bounte wolde shifte
Corounyns two of flouris sweete smellynge
And made his auangel hem the corounyns to brynge

(41)
This maydyn hath brought hem to blysse a-boue \([leaf 377]\)
The world hat wist / what it is wroth certeyn
Deuocioun of chastite to loue
Tho schewede hym Cecile al opyn & pleyn
That alle ydolis nys but a thyng in veyn
flor they been dombe & therto they been deeue
And chargede hym hise ydolis for to leue

(42)
Who so that trowith not this a beste he is
Quod tho tyburse 3if that I schal nat lye
And sche gan kisse his brest that herde this
And was ful glad he coude trouthe espye
This day I take the for myn alye
Seyde this blysful fayre mayde deere
And aftyr that sche seyde as 3e may here

(43)
Lo right so as the loue of Crist quod she
Made me thyn brothir wif rygh in that wise
A-noon for myn alye I here take the
So that thow wolt thyune ydolis espie
Go with thyne brothir now & the baptyse
And make the clene so that thow mowe be-holde
The aungellis face of which then brothir tolde

CAMBRIDGE 529 (6-T. 537)
Tyburce anserde & sayde brothir deere
ffyrst telle me whidyr that I schal & to what man
To whom quod he come forth with rygh good cheere
I wele the lede vn-to the pope vrban
Tyl vrban brothir myn valerian
Quod tho Tiburce / wilt thow me dedyr leede
Me thynkyth that it were a woundyr deede

Ne knowyst tow nat vrban quod he tho
That is so ofte dampned to be deed
And wonyth in halkis alwey two & fro
And dar nat onys putte forth his heed
Men schulde hym breyne in a fyr so reed
3if he were founde or 3if men myghte hym spye
And we also to bere hym compaynye

And whil we seke thilke dyuinite
That is I-hid in heuene pryuyly
Algate I-brend in this world schul we be
To whom Cecile anwerde boldely
Men myghtyn dredyn veel & skylfully
This lif to lese myn owene dere brothir
If this weere lyuynge only & non othir

But theere is betere lyf in othir place
That neuere schal been lost ne drede the not
With godys sone / vs tolde thour his grace
That faderis sone hath alle thyngis wuryst
And al that wuryst is with a skylful thouyst
The gost that from the fadyr gan procede
Hath soulede hem with-outyn ony dreede
(48)

By word & by myrakele he goddis sone
Whazz he was in this world declared heere
That theere is othir lyf / theere men may wone
To whom answerde Tiburce o sistyr deere
Ne seydist tow right now in this maneere
Theere nys but on god / in sothfastnesse
And now of thre / how maystow bere witnesse

(49)

That schal I telle quod sche er \(^1\) than I \(^1\) go \(^{1-\text{altered}}\)
Ryght as a man hath sapiencis thre
Memorye engyn & intellect also
So in o beyinge of dyuynyte
Thre personys may theere weel bee
Tho gan sche hym ful busili to preche
Of Cristis sone & of hise peynys teche

(50)

And manye poynsis of hise passioun
How goddis sone in this world was with-holde
To doon mankynde pleyn remyssioun
That was I-boundyn in synne & caris colde
Al this thyng sche vn-to tiburce tolde
And aftyr this Thiburce with good entente
With valerian to pope urban he wente

(51)

That thankede god & with good herte & lyght
He cristenede hym & made hym in that place
Parfit in his lernynge goddis knyght
And aftyr this Tibur[e] gat swich grace
That eueri day he saw in tyme & space
The aungel of god & euery manere boone
That he god axed it was sped ful soone

Cambridge 531 (6-T. 539)
(52)
It weere ful hard by ordere for to seyn
How manye wonderis Ihesu for hem wroughte
But at the laste to tellyn schort & pleyn
The sergeauntis of the toun of rome hem souzte
And hem by-forn almache the prefect broughte
Which hem opposede & knew al hire entente
And to the ymage of Iupiter hem sente.—

(53)
And seyde ho so wele not sacrificse
Swap of his heed this myn contence heere
Anoon these martiris that I sow deuyse
On Maximus that was an officeere
Of the Prefectis & his Corniculeere
Hem hente & whan he forth the seyntis ladde
Hym self he wepte for pite that he hadde

(54)
Whan Maximus hadde herd the seyntis loore
He gat hym of the turmentouris leeue
And ladde hem to his hous with-outyn moore
And with heere prechyng er than it was eue
They gunne from the turmentouris to reue
And from Maxime & from his folk echoone
The false feith to trowe in god a-loone

(55)
Cecile cam whan it was wexe nyght
With prestis that hem cristenede alle in feere
And aftyrward whan day was waxen lyght
Cecile hem seyde with a ful sobere cheere
Now cristis owene knyghtis leeue & deere
Cast al a-wey the werkis of derknesse
And armyth sow in armys / of brightnesse.
SIX-TEXT

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

(56)

3e han forsothe don a greet batayle / [leaf 375, back] 386
3oure cours is don / 3oure feyth haue 3e conseruyd
Goth to the coron of lyf that may nat fayle
The rightful Inge / which that 3e han seruyd 389
Schal 3eue it 30w right as 3e han 1'seruyd [1 dis in the margin]
And whan this thyng was seyd as I deuyse
Men ledde hem forth / to don the sacrifice 392

(57)

But whan they weere to the place brought 393
To tellyn schortely the conclusyoun
The nolde encense 2 no sacrifice right noght [1st encense]
But on here kneis they settyn hem a-doun 396
With humble herte & sad deuocioun
And leftyn bothe here heuedis in the place
Here soulis wentyn to the kyng of grace 399

(58)

This Maximus that saw this thyng betyde 400
With pituse teris tolde it a-non right
That he here soulis saw to heuene glyde
With aungellis ful of cleernesse & of ligh 403
And with his word convuertede manye a wight
flor whiche Almachius dide hym so beebe
With whippe of leed til he his lyf gan lete 406

(59)

Cecile hym tok & buried a-non 407
Bi Tiburce & Valirian softly
With-inne hire buriinge place vndyr the stoon
And aftyr this Almathius hastili 410
Bad hise mynystris fightyn opynly
Cecile so that sche myghte in his presence
Don sacrifise & Jupiter encence 413

CAMBRIDGE 533 (6-T. 541)
(60)
But they converted at here wise loore
Weptyn ful soore & 3euyyn ful credence
Vnde to hire word & cryedyn moore & moore
Crist goddis sone with-outyn difference
Is verray goddys sone this al oure centence
That hath so good a seruaunt hym to serue
This with on vois we trowyn thow we sterue

(61)
Almachiws that herde al this doing
Bad feche Cecile that he myghte hire se
And aldyr ferst lo this was his axsynge
What manere woman art thow quod he
I am a gentil woman born quod sche
I axe the quod he thow it the grecue
Of thyyn religioun & of thin beleeue

(62)
3e han begunne 3oure questioun folyly
Quod sche that woldyn to answeris conclude
In on demaunde 3e axsyn lewedely
Almache answerede vnto that simylitude
Of whens comyth thyyn answerynge so rude
Of whens quod sche / whan that sche was freynyd
Of concience & of good feyth vnfeynyd

(63)
Almachiws seyde ne takist thow noon hede
Of myn powere & sche answerde hym thus
3oure myght quod sche ful lytil is to drede
ffor euery manys mortal power nys
But lyk a bladdere ful of wynd I-wis
ffor with a nedellis poynyt whan it is blowe
May al the bost of it been leyd ful lowe
fful wrongfully bigunne thow quod sche
And zit in wrong is al thyn perseueraunce
Wost tow not howoure myghti pryncis free
Han thus comauudit & mad ordenaunce
That every cristene whight schal han penauunce
But zif that he his cristendom withseye
And goon al quik zif he wele it reneye

3oure pryncis erryn as 3oure nobleye doth
Quod tho Cecile / & with a wood centence
3e makyn vs gilty & is nat soth
ffor 3e that knowyn weel our Innocence
ffor as meche as we doon a reuerence
'To Cryst & for we bere a cristene name
3e puttyrn on vs a cryme & ek a blame

But we that knowen thilke name  [leaf 373, back]
ffor vertuous we may it not with-seye
Almache answerd chees on of these two
Do sacrifis & cristendam reneye
That thow mowe escape by that weye
At which this holy blysful fayre mayde
Gan for to laughe & to the Iuge sayde

O Iuge confus in thyn nycete
Wilt thow that I reneye Innocence
To makyn me a wikkede wight quod sche
Lo he dissimulyth here in audience
He starith & wodit in his aduertence
To whom Almachis onsely wreche
Ne wost thow not how fer mynn mygh may streche

CAMBRIDGE 535 (6-T. 543)
Han not oure mighti pryncis to me 3euyn
To makyn folk to deyin or to leuyn
Whi spekist thow so proudely thanne to me
I speke noght but stedefastly quod sche
Nat proudly I seye as for myn side
We hatyn dedly thilke vyce of pryde—

And 3if thow dreede nat a soth to heere
Thanne wele I schewe al opynyly be ryght
That thow hast mad a ful greet lesyng heere
Thow seyst thynne pryncis han the 3ouyn myght
Bothe for to Sloven & for to quekyn a wight
Thow that ne mayst but only lyf bereuo
Thow hast non othir power ne no leue

But thow mayst seyn thynne pryncis han the makid
Ministre of deth / for 3if thow speke of mo
Thow lyist for thyn power is ful nakyd
Do wey thyn boldenesse seyde Almathiws thoo
And sacrificse to the goddis er thow go
I reche nat what wrong that thow me profere
flor I can suffere it as a Philisophere

But thilke wrongis may I not endure
That thow spekist of oure goddis heere quod he
Cecile answerde o nyce creature
Thow seydist no word syn thow spake with me
That I ne knew therwith thyn nycetee
And that thow were in euery maner wise
A lewede offiser & veyn Iustise
(72)
Teere lakkyth no thyng to thy n ytter Iyen
That thou nart blynd / for thyng that we seen alle
That is a stoon that men may wyl espyn
That ilke stoon a god thou wilt it calle
I rede the let thy n hond vp-on it falle
And taste it weel & ston thow schalt it fynde
Syn that thou sest nat with thynne eyyn blynde

(73)
It is schame that the peple schal
So scorne tho & laghe at thyn folye
for comounly men wot it weel oueral
That myghty god is in his heuenys hye
And these ymagis weel thou mayst espio
To the ne to hem self may nought profyte
for in effect they been nat worth a myghte

(74)
These wordis & swiche othere seyde scho
And he wex wroth & bad men schulde hire leede
Hom to hire hous / & in hire hous quod he
Brenno hire right in a bath with flambis reede
And as he bad ry3t so was doon the dede
for in a bath the gune hire faste schette
And nygh & day greet fyr they vndyr bette

(75)
The longe nyght & ek a day also
for al the feer & ek the bathis heeto
Sche sat al cold & felede no woo
It made hire not a drope for to sweete
But in that bath hire lyf muste sche leto
for he Almachius with a wekkede entent
To sleen hire in the bath his sonde sent/
Thre strokis in the nekke he smoot hire tho
The turmentour but for no manere chaunce
He myghte nat smyte al hire nekke a two
And for there was that tymne an ordynance
That no man schulde doon / man swich penaunce
The fourte strook to smyte softe or sore
This turmentour ne durste doon no moore

But half deed with hire nekke I-koruyn theere
He lefte hire lyc / & on his woye is went
The cristene folk whiche that a-boute hire weere
With scheetis han the blood ful fayre I-hent
Thre dayis leuede sche in that turnement
And neuere sesede hem the feyth to teche
That sche hadde fosterede hem sche gan to preche

And hem sche 3af hire meoblis & hire thyng
And to the Poope Vrban bi-tok hem tho
And seyde I axede this of heuene kyng
To haue thre dayis respit & namo
To recommende to 3ow / er that I go
These soulis lo & that I myghte do werche
Heere of myn hous perpetuellly a cherche

Seynt vrban with his dekenys priuily
The body fette & beriede it be nyght
Among his othere seyntis honestely
Hyre hous the cherche of seynt cecile hyghte
Seynt Vrban halwede it as he weel myght
In which in to this day in noble wyse
Meen don to Cryst & to his seynt seruyse
Here folwyn the mery wordys of chaucer & of pe host
And the prologue of the chanonnys man [on leaf 330, back]

hat told was the lif of seynt Cecile [leaf 381]
[1 Er w]e fully haddyn redyn fyue myle
[At 2Boughthton vndyr Blee vs gan a take
[ A man] that clothede was in clothis blake
[And vn]dyr that he hadde a whit surplys
[hys ha]keny that was al pomele gris
[So swa]tte that it wondir was to so
[hit seme]de that he hadde prekede mylis thre
[The hors eke pat hys yoman r]od vpon
[So swet pat vnepe me]hte³ it goon [³ "myt," in Sloane 1665]
Aboute pe pey[tre]lle stode the] fom ful hye
He was of foom al flekked as a pye
A male twifold on his croper lay
It semede that he cariede lyte aray
Al lygh for somyr rod this worthi man
And in myn herte wonderyn I began
What that he was that I vndyrstood
How that his cloke was sowid to his hood
ffor which whanne I longe hadde auysede me
I demede hym a schanoun for to be
His hat hyng doun at his bak by a lace
ffor he hadde redyn moore than trot or pace
He hadde ay prikyd lyk as he were wood
A cloote lef he hadde vndyr his hood
ffro swot & for to kepe his heed from heete
But it was Ioye for to seen hym sweete
His forhed dropped as a stillatorie
Were ful of plauntayn & of permytorye

Cambridge 539 (6-T. 547)
And whan that he was come he gan to crye
God saue quod he this fayre compaynye
ffaste haue I prikyd quod he for 3oure sake
By cause that I wolde 3ow a take
To rydyyn in this murye cumpaynye
His 3eman ek was ful of curteysie
And seyde sens now in the morwe tyde
Out of 3oure hostelrye I saw 3ow ryde
And warnede heere myn lord & myn souereyn
Which for to ridyn with 3ow is ful fayn
fior his disport he loutil[1] dalyaunce]
Sirende for thy[n warny[enge god 3eue pe gode chaunce]
Thanne seyde oure h[Oste certes hit wolde seme]
Thyn lord weere w[yse and so I may wele deme]
He is ful Iocunde a[iso dare I leye]
Can he ough a me[ry tale or tweye]
With which he glade [may pis compaynye]
// Who sere myn lord [3e with out lie]
He can of merthe & [eke of Iolyte]
Nat but I-now also [sir trestythi me]
And 3e hym knewe a[iso wele as] that do I
3e woldyn wondere how weel & craftyly
He coude werke & that in sundery wise
He hath takyn on hym manye a greet emprise
Whiche were ful hard for ony that is heere
To brynge a-boute but 2they of hym it leere 2
As hoomely as he rit a-mongis 3ow
3if 3e hym knewe it wolde be for 3oure prow
3o wolde nat forgoon his aqeyntaunce
fior meche good I dare leye in balaunce
Al that I haue in myn possessiou[n
He is a man of heigh discrecioun
I warne 3ow weel he is a passyng man
Weel quod oure host I preye the telle me than
Is he clerk or noon I preye the telle me this
Nay he is grettete than a clerk I-wis

CAMBRIDGE 540 (6-T. 548)
Seyde this 3eman & in wordis fewe
Hoost of his craft sumwhat I wele 3ow scheue
I seye myn lord can swich sotyletee
But al his craft 3e may nat wete at me
And sumwhat helpe I 3it to his werkyng
That al this ground on which we been rydyng
Til that we comyn to cauntryrbery toun
He coude al elene turne vp so doun
And paue it al of syluyr & of gold /
And whan this 3eman hadde this I-told
Vn-to oure host he seyde benedicite
This thyng is wondryr meruelious to me
Syn that thyn lord is of so hegh prudence
By cause of which men wolde hym reuerence
That of his worschepe rekkith he but lyte
His ouere sloppe nys nat worth a myte
As in effect to hym so mote I go
It is al baudit & to-tore also
Whi is thyn lord so slottysch I the preye
And is of power betere cloth to beye
If that his deede a-cordit with his speche
Tel me that & that I the be-seche
// Whi quod this 3eman wherto axe 3e me
God help me so for he schal neuer the
But I wele nat a-wowe that I seye
And therfore kepe it secre I 3ow preye
He is to wis in feyth as I be-leue
That is ouerdone it wele nat preue
Aryght / as clerkis seyn it is a vice'
Wherfore in that I helde hym lewid & nyce
ffor whan a man hath ouergreet a wit
fful ofte hym happith to mysusen it
So doth myn lord & that me greuyth soore
God it amende I can sey 30w na moore
Therof no fors goode 3eman quod oure hoost
Syn of the cunnyng of thyn lord thow wost
Telle how he doth I preye the hertyly
Syn that he is so crafty & so sly
Where dwellyn 3e / 3if it to tellyn be
In the subarblis of a toun quod he
Lurkynge in hernys & in 1lanys blynnde [1 Arst Ionya]
Where as these robbouris & these theuys by kynde
Holdyn here priue ferful residence
As they that dore nat schewe here presence
So fare we 3if I schal seye the sothe
Now quod ooure host 3it lat me speke to the
Whi art thou so discolouryd in thy n face
Petir quod he god 3ene it harde grace
I am so vset in the fuir to blowe
That it hath chaunged myn colour I trowe
I am not wone in no myrour to prye [leaf 332, back]
But swynke sore & lerne multeplye
We blundere euere & poure in the fuyr
And for al that we fayle of oure desyr
flor euere we lakke oure conclusion
To muche folk we doon illusyoun
And borwe gold be it a pound or two
Or ten or twelve or manye summys mo
And makyn hem to wenyn at the lest y weye
That of a pound we coudyn make tweye
3it is it fals but ay we han good hope
It for to doon & aftyr it we grope
But that science is so fer vs be-foren
We mow not al-thogh we haddyn it sworn
It ouyrtake it slyt awaye so faste
It wele vs make beggeris at the laste
// Whil this 3eman was thus in his talkyng
This chanoun drow hym neer & herde alle thyng
Which this 3eman spak. for suspicioun
Of menys speche / euere hadde this chanoun
for Catoun seyth he that gilty is
Demyth alle thyng e is seyd of hym I-wis

CAMBRIDGE 542 (6-T. 550)
That was the cause he gan so nygh hym drawe
To his 3eman to herkenyn al his sawe
And thus he seyde vn-to his 3eman tho
Hold thou thy pees & spek no wordis mo
ffor 3if thou do thou schat it dere a-beye
Thow slaunderyst me / heere in this cumpaynye
And ek discouerist that thou schuldist hide
3a quodoure est telle on whatso betyde
Of al this thretyng relke nat a myte
Insfeyth quod he namore I do but lyte
And whan this chanoun saw it wolde nat be
But his 3eman wolde telle his pryuyte
He fledde a-werys for verray sorwe & schame
A quod the 3eman here schal aryse game
Al that I can a-non now wele I telle
Syn he is goon the foule fend hym quelle
ffore neuere here aftere wolle with hym mete
ffor peny ne for pounde I be-hete
he pat me brou3t/ fyyst/ in to pat game
Er/ pat he deyde sorwe haue he & shame
ffor hit ys ernest/ to me by my faype
pat fele I wele what so ony man saythe
And 3it for alle my smert/ and alle my greef /
And alle my sorwe laboure and myschef
I coupe neuere leene hit / in no wyse
Nowe wolde god my wytte my3t/ suffice
To tellen alle pat longethe to pat arte
But nathles 3it wylle I telle you part
Sypens pat my lorde ys gone I wolle not spare
Suche penge as I knowe I wille declare

Here endith pe Prologge
and be-gynne þe tale

Wyth þis Chanon dwellyd haue I seuen þeere
And of hys science neuere þe nere
And þat I hade I haue loste þerby
And god woote so hathe mony mo þan I

There I was wonte to be rȝt fresshe & gay
Of cloþinge and of gode array
Nowe may I were an hose vpon myne hede
And where my coloure was bothe fressþi & reede
Nowe it ys wan and of a len hewe
Who so hit vseþe sore shalle he rewe
And of my swynke blered ys myn eyee
Lo whiche avantage hit ys to multiply þat slydyng þe science hathe me made so bare
That I haue no gode where þat euere I fare
And þit / I am endetted so þer by
Of golde þat I haue borowed truly
þat whyle I lyue hit/ shalle I quyte nevere
lat euery man by ware by me for euere
what manere man þat castetli hym þer to
yf/ he contynewe I holde hys thryfte y-do.
[But so helpe me god ther/-by schaH he noght wynne.
But empten his/ purs/ & make his/ wittis/ thynne.
And whan he thoroughli his/ madnesse & folye/.
Hath lost his/ owne good thorough iopardye.
Than he exiþith other/ men therto.
To lese her/ good as/ hym self hath do.] [Harl. 1758, leaf 145]
flor vnto shrewes Ioye hit ys and ese
To haue hir/ fclawes in peyne and dissesse

CAMBRIDGE 544 (6-T. 552) [this page, Sloane 1685]
Thys was I oones lerned of a Clerke
Of that no Charge I wolde speke of oure werke
when we bene þere as we shalH exercise
Oure Eluysshe crafte we seem wonder/ wyse
Oure termes ben so cler giai and so queynte
I blowe þe fyre tylle þat myn hert/ feynte
what/ shulde I telle ecche proporcioun
Of/ þenges whiche þat we worchen vppouz
As on fyue or sixe vnces may wele be
Of siluere or of soÞe opere quantite]
And besye me to telle ʒow the namys
Of orpemynt brend bonys / Iren squamys
That in to poudere grounde been ful smal
And in an erthene pot how put is al
And salt I-put in & also papeer
By-føre these poudereis that I speke of heer
And weel I-keuered with a laumpe of glas
And of muche othir thyng whiche there was
And of the pot & glasis enlutynge
That of the ayr myghte passe out nothynge
And of the esy fuyr & smert also
Whiche that was mad & the care & wo
That we hadde in oure mateeris sublymyng
And in a-malgamynge & calcenyng
Of quik siluyr I-clepede Mercurye Crude
ʃor alle oure slytis we cumne not conclude
Of oure orpemynt & sublimyd mercurye
Oure groundyn lytarge ek & the porphurye
Of ecche of these / of ounces a certeyn
Noght helpith vs oure labour is in veyn
Ne ek oure spiritis ascenciozn
Ne oure matieris that lyn al fyx a-doun
Mowe in oure werkyng no thyng vs avayle
ʃor lost is al oure labour & trauaiye
And al the cost a twenty deuelleweye
Is lost also which we on it leye
SIX-TEXT

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Cambridge MS.

Ther is also ful manye anothir thyng
That is vnto oure craft aperteynyng
Thow I be ordere / hem nat rehearse can
By cause that I am a lewede man
That wele I telle hem as they come in mynde
Thow I ne can nat sette hem in hir kynde [h r altered] 789
As bole armonyak verdegres boras
And sunderi vessellys mad of erthe & glas
Oure vrynallis & oure discensors
Violy / Crosetis / & sublymatories 793
Cucurbites / & alembikes eek
And othere swiche / deere I-nogh a leek
Not nedyth it for to rehearse hem alle [leaf 384, back]
Wateris rubifyinge & bolis galle 797
Arsenyk Salarmoniak & bronston
And erbis coude I telle ek manyon
Of Egremoyne Walerian & lunarye
And othere sweche / If that me leste tarye 801
Oure laumpis breynnynge bothe nygh & day
To brynge aboute our craft 3if that we may
Oure furneys ek of Calcinacioun
And of oure wateris albifacioun 805
Vnslekkid lym chalk & gleyer of an ey
Pouderis dyuerce Aschis donge / pisse & cley
Cerede poketti Sal petyr vitriole
And dyuere feris mad of wode & cole 809
Sal tartere altaly / And Sal preparaat
And combust matiers / & coagulaat
Cley mad with hors heer or manis & oyle
Of Tartere Alumglas. berme wort & argoyle 813
Rosealger & othere matieris enbibying
And ek of othere matieris / encorporyng
And of oure siluyr citrynacioun
Oure cymenstyngge / & formentacyoun 817
Oure ingotis testis & manyon mo
I wele 3ow telle as was me taught also

CAMBRIDGE 546 (6-T. 554)
The foure spiritis & the bodyis seuene
By ordere As ofte herde I myn lord hem nemene
The fyrste spirit quik siluys callid is
The secunde orpemyt & the thredde I-wis
Sal Armonyak & the fourte brunston
The bodyis seuene lo hem ek here a-non
Sol gold is & luna syluyr whe trepe
Mars yryn. Mercurie quik siluyr we clepe
Saturnus led & Iupiter is tyn
And Venus Copir be myn fadir kyn
This cursede craft who so wele excercyse
He schal no good han that hym may suffyese
ffor al the good he spendyth theere aboute
He lese schal therof haue I no doute
Ho so that lystyth outyn his folye
Let hym come forth & lerne multeplye
And euery man that hat ought in his cofere
Lat hym apeare & wexe a philysphere
Ascauns that craft is so lyght to lere
Nay nay god wot al be he monk or frere
Prest or chanoun or ony othir whit
Thow he sete at his bok day or nygh[t]
In lernynge of this eluyssch nyce loore
Al is in veyn & parde meche moore
To lerne a lewede man this sotylete
fly spek nat therof for it wele nat be
And kunne he lettereure or cunne he non
As in effect he schal fynde it al oon
For bothe to be myn saluacioun
Concludyn as in multiplicacyoun
I-lyche weel / whan they han al I-do
This is to seyn they fayle bothe twes
//3IT forgat I to make rehersayle
Of wateris coresif & of lemayle
And of bodyis mollyficacioun
And also of here induracioun

CAMBRIDGE 547 (6-T. 555)
Oyles absolucioun / & metal fusible
To tellyn al wolde passyn any bible
That ower is / wherefore as for the beste
Of alle ¹ these namys now wele I me reste [word scratched out]
ssf or as I trowe I haue 30w told I-nogh
To reyse a fend al loke he neuere so rogh
// A nay lat be the philisopheris stoon
Elisier clepid / we sekyn faste echon
ssf or hadde we hym we were sekyr I-nogh
But on to god of heuene I make a wow
ssf or al oure craft whan we han al I-do
And al oure slewright he wele nat come vs to
He hath I-mad vs speade mechil good
ssf or sorwe of whiche almost ¹ we wexe wood
But that good hope crepith in oure herte
Supposynge euere thow we sore smerte
To be releuyd by hym aftyrward /
Swich supposynge & hope is scharp & hard
I warne 30w wel it is to sekyn euere
That future temps that made men to disseuere
In trust therof from al that euere they hadde
3it of that art they can not wexe sadde
ssf or vn-to hem it is a bittyr swete
So semyth it for ne hadde they but a schete
Whiche that they myghte wrappe hem in a nyght
And a bakke for to walke in be day light
They wolde hem selue / & spendyn on this craft
They can not stynte til no thyng be laft
And euere more where that euere they goon
Men may hem knowe by smel of bronston
ssf or al the world they styunkyn as a got
Here sauour is so rammysch & so hot
That thow a man² from hem a myle bee [² some letters scratched out]
The sauour wele enfecto hem trustyth me
Lo thus be smellynge & thredbare aray
3if that men lyste these folk knowe may

CAMBRIDGE 548 (6-T. 556),
And jif a man wele aske hem pryuly
Whi that they been clothid so vn-thriftyly
They righ a-non wele rouane in his ere
And seyn jif that they espied were
Men woldyn hem sle by cause of here science
Lo thus these folk betrayen innocence
Passe ouer this I go myn tale vnto
Er than the pot be on the fyre I-do
Of metallis with a certeyn quantite
Myn lord hem tempereth & no man but he
Now he is goon I dar say boldly
flor as men saye he can do craftyly
Algate I wot wel he hath swich a name
And jif ful ofte he reynyth in a blame
// And wete 3e how ful ofyn it happith soo
The pot to-breikhth & farwel al is go
These metallis been of so greet violence
Oure wallis mowe not make hem resistance
But jif they were wrought of lym / & ston
They perce so & thour the wal they gon
And some of hem synke in-to the ground
Thus haue we lost be tymys manye a pound
And some are skaterede in the flor a-boute
Some lepe in-to the rof / with-ouytyn doute
Thow that the fend nat in the sight hym schewe
I trowe he with vs be that ilke schrewe
In helo where as he is lord & syre
Ne is there more wo ne more ranconr ne yre
Whan that oure pot as I haue sayd /
Euery man chit / & halt hym euell a-payede
//Some seyn it was a-long on the fyre makyng
Some seydyn nay / it was on the blowyng
Thanne was I aferd / for that was myn offis
Straw quod the thredde / 3e been lewede & nys
It was nat tempered as it aughte to be
Nay quod the forte stynt & lestene to me

CAMBRIDGE 549 (6-T. 557)
By cause ounre fyr was not mad of bech
That is the cause & outhir noon so theech
I can not telle wheron it was long
But wel I wot greet stryf is vs a-mong
What quod myn lord there is no more to done
Of these perilis I wele be war eft sone
I am rygh sekyr that the pot was erased
Be as be may be 3e no thyng a-mased
As vsage is lat swepe the flor aswythe
Pluk vp 3oure hertys & beth glad & blythe
The mullok on an hep I-sweepid was
And on the flor I-caste a canevas
And al the mullok in a seue I-throwe
And syftid & I-pikid manye a throwe
Parde quod on / sumwhat of ounre metal
3it is ther her he they that we haue nat al
And thow this thyng mys happe as now
A-nothir tyme it may be weel I-now
Vs muste putte ounre good in auenture
A marchaunt parde may not al-wey endure
Trustyth me wel in his prosperite
Sumtyme his good is drouned in the se
And sumtyme comyth it saf vn-to the londe
Pes quod myn lord the nexte tyme wele I fonde
To brynge ounre craft al in a-nothir plit
And but I do sere lat me han the wit
There was defaute in sumwhat wel I wot
A-nothir seyde the fuyr was ouyr hot
But be it hot or cold I dare seye this
That we conclusyn euere more amy
We fayle of that whiche that we woldyn haue
And in ounre madnesse eueremore we raue
And whan we been to-gederis euereichon
Euery man semyth a salamon
But alle thynge whiche that schynyth as the gold
Nis nat gold / as I haue herd told

Cambridge 550 (6-T. 558)
Ne eueri appil that is fayr at eye
Ne is nat good / what so men clappe or crye
Righ so lo faryth it a-mongis vs
He that semyth the wiseste be Iesus
Is most fol whan it comyth to the pref
And he that semyth treweste is a thef
That schal je knowe cr that I from 3ow wende
By that I of myn tale haue mad an ende

[No break in the MS.]
[THE TALE.]

// There is a chanoun of religiou\nAmongis vs wolde enfecte al a toun
They it as gret were as was nynyue
Rome Alysaundir Troye / & othere thre
Hise sleyghtis & his infinit falsenesse
There coude no man write as I gesse
Thow that he myghte leue a thousand 3eer
In al this world of falsched nys his per
For in mise termys he so wel hym wyndis
And spekyn mise wordis in so slye kyndis
Whan he comune schal with ony wight
That he wele make hym dote a-non ryght
But it a fend be as hym seluyn is
fiul manye a man hath he begyled er this
And wele jif that he leue may a while
And jif men ride & goon ful manye a myle
Hym for to seke & haue his acqueyntawzce
Not knowynge of his false gouernaunce
And jif 3ow liste to 3eue me audyence
I wele it telle / here in 3oure presence
But worscheeful Chanony[s] relygious
Deymyth nat that I slau[n]dere 3oure hous
Al thow myn tale of a chanoun be
Of euery ordere sum schrewes is pardee
That god forbede that al a cumpayny
Schulde rewe a synguler manys foly
To slaunder 3ow is nothyng myn entent
But to correcte that is mys I-ment

CAMBRIDGE 552 (6-T. 560)
This tale was nat only told for 30w
But for othere mo 3e wete wel how
That a-mongs cristis apostellis twelwe
There was no traytour but Iudas hym selue
Thanne why schulde the remenaunt han blame
That gilteles were / be 30w seye I the same
Saue only this 3if 3e wele herkene me
If ony Iudas in 3oure couent be
Remeuyth hym be tymys I 3ow rede
If schame or los may causen ony drede
And beth nothyng displeisid I 3ow preye
But in this cas herkenyth what I schal seye
// In ludene was a prest an annucler
That therin dwellede hadde manye a 3er
Whiche was so plesaunt & so seruysable
Vn-to the wif where as sche was at table
That sche wolde suffere hym no thyng for to paye
ffor bord ne clothing wente he neure so gaye
And spendynge siluyr hade he righ I-now
Therof no fors I wele procede as now
And telle forth myn tale of the Chanoun
That brougte this prest to confusioun
// This false Chanoun cam vp on a day
Vn-to this prestis chaumbere where he lay
Be-sekynge him to lenyn hym a certeyn[leaf 357, back]
Of gold & he wolde quite it hym ageeyn
Lene me a mark quod he but dayis thre
And at myn day I wele it quytyyn the
And If so be that thow me fynde fals
A-nothir day do hange me by the hals
// This man'hym tok a mark & that aswythe[1 first monk]
And this chanoun hym thankede ofte sythe
And tok his leue & wente forth his weye
And at the thredde day broughte his monye
And to the prest tok his gold a-geyn
Wherof this prest was wondir glad & fayn
Certis quod he no thyng a-noyeth me
To lene a man a nobele or to or thre
Or what thyng were in myn possessioun
Whan he so trewe is of condicioun
That in nowise he breke wele his day
To swich a man I can neuere seyn nay
// What quod this chanoun schulde I be ontrewe
Nay that were a thyng I-falle were al of newe
Trouthe is a thyng that I wele euere kepe
Vu-to that day In whiche that I schal crepe
[In to my graine or elles god for-bede] [Sloane MS 1655, leaf 172]
Beleneth pis as sykere as ys youre crede]
God thanke I & in good tyme be it seyd
That there was neuere man 3it euele apayed
for gold ne siluyr that he to me sente
Ne neuere falsched in myn herte I mente
And sere quod he now of myn pryuyte
Syn 3e godly han ben on to me
And kythed to me so gret gentillesse
Sum what to kythe with 3oure kyndenesse
I wele 3ow schewe & 3if 3ow lyste to lere
I-wele 3ow teche pleylyn the manere
How I can werke in philosophie
Takith good hed 3e schul wel sen at I3e
That I wele don a maystrie er I go
// 3e quod the prest / 3e sere & wele 3e so
Marie therof I preye 3ow hertely
At 3oure comaundement trewely
Quo[d]d the chanoun & ellis god for-beede [leaf 388]
Lo how this thof coude his seruyse bede
fful soth it is that swich profered seruyse
Stynkyth as wytnesseth these olde wise
And that ful sone I wele it veryfye
In this chanoun rote of alle trecherye
That euere more delit hath & gladnesse
Sweche fendely thou[t]is in his herte impresse
CAMBRIDGE 554 (6-T. 562)
How crixis peple he may to myschéf brynge
God kepe vs from his false dissymulynge
// Not wiste this prest with hom that he delte
Ne of his harm conymege he no thyng felte
O sely prest o sely innocent
With coueutyse a-non thow schat ben blent
O graceles ful blynde is thyu conceyte\^[1. first conceyte]
No thyng art thow war of the disseyte
Whiche that this fox I-schapyn hat to thee
Hise wyly wrenchis / thow ne mayst not fle
Wherfore to the conclusiouun
That referith to thyu confusyouun
Vnhappi man a-non I wele me hie
To tellyn thyn vnwit & heigh folyë
And ek the falsenesse of that othir wreche
As fer forth as that myn conyng wele streche
// This Chanoun was myn lord 3e wolden wene
Sire hust in feyth & by the heuenys queene
It was a nothir Chanoun & not he
That can an hunderede fold more subtylete
He hath betrayed folkis sundery tyme
Of his falsenesse it dullyth me to ryme
Euere whan that I speke / of his falsheede
ffor schame of hym mynue chekis waxen reede
Algatis they begyune for to glowe
ffor rednesse haue I non righ wel I knowe
In myu visage for fumys dynerse
Of metallis whiche as 3e han herd ime reherse
Consumyd & wastid han myn rednese
Now tak hed of this Chanounnys curssedenesse
Sere quod he to the prest let 3oure man gon
ffor quik siluyr that we hadde it a-non
And lat hym bryngyn ouuncis two or thre
And whan he comyth as faste schul 3e se
A wondyr thyng whiche 3e say neuere er this
// Sere quod the prest it schal ben don I-wis

**CAMBRIDGE 555 (6-T. 563)**
He bad his seruauent / fechyn hym this thyng
And he al redy was at his bedyn
And wente hym forth & cam a-non a-geyn
With this quik syluyr sot[h]ly for to seyn
And tok these ouneis thre to the Chanoun
And hem 1'leyde fayre & weel a doun
And bad the seruauent colis for to brynge
That he a-non myght go to hese werkynge
The colis right a-non were[n I-fet
And this Chanoun tok out a croslet
Of his bosum & schewed it the prest
This instrument wheche that thow sest
Take in thyn hand / & put thyn self ther-inne
Of this quiksiluir [an vnce and here be-gynne]
In name of cryst to wexe a phylisophere
There ben but fewe to whiche that I wolde profere
To schewyn hem thus meche of myn science
For 3e schul sen here be experience
That this quik siluyr I wele mortifye
Rygh in 3oure sighte a-non with-outyn lye
And make it as good siluer & as wyn
As there is ony in 3oure pors or myn
Or ellis where & make it malleable
And ellis heldith me fals & vn-stable
Amongis folk for euere to appere
// I haue a pouderere here that coste me ful dere
Schal make al good for it is cause of al
Myyn kunnyng whiche that I 3ow schewe schal
Voydith 3oure man & lat hym be ther ourte
And schet the dore whil we ben a-boute
Oure pruyyte that no man vs espye
Whilis that we werke in this philosophie
Al as he bad fulfylld was in dede
This ilke seruau[t] a-non ryght out 3eede
And his maystyr schette the dore a-non
And to here labour spedyly they gon
This prest at this chanonys biddy[n]g
Vp-on the fer a-non sette this thyng 1145
And blew the fuyr & besiede hym ful faste
And this chanoun in-to the croslet caste
A pondere not I wherof that it was
I-mad othir of chalk othir of glas .
Or sumwhat eft / was nat worth a flye
To blynde w/th this prest & bad hym hye
The colis for to couche al a-boue
The croslet for in tokenynge I the lowne
Quod the chanou?* thy/me owene.hawdis two
Schul werche alle thynge whiche that schal here be do
Graunt mercy quod the prest & was ful glad
And couchede cole as that the chanoun bad
And whil he besi was this fendeli wreche
This false chanoun the foule fend hym feche
Out of his bosum tok a bechene cole
In which ful subtily was mad an hole
And there in was put of siluyr lymayle
An ounce & stoppid was with-outyn fayle
This hole with wax to putte the lymayl in
And vndyr-stondith that this false gyn
Was not mad there but it was mad byfore
And othere thyngis that I schal telle more
Here aftyward which that he with hym broughte
Er he cam ther hym to begile he thoughte
And so he dede er than they wente a twynne
Til he hadee ternede hym coude he not blynne
It dullede me whan I of hym speke
On his falsehed fayn wolde I be wreke
3lf I wiste how but he is her & ther
He is so varyaunt he abit nower
But takyth hed seris now for godis lowe
He tok his cole of which I spak a-boue
And in his hand he bar it pryuyly
And whilis the prest couchede besili1

CAMBRIDGE 557 (6-T. 565)
The colis as I tolde 30w or this
This chanoun seyd frend 3e don a-mys
This is nat couched as it oughte be
But sone I schal amendyn it quod he
Now lat me medle therewith but a while
3e been rygh hot I se wel how 3e swete
Haue here a cloth & wipe awoy the weete
And whilis that the prest wipede his face
This chanoun tok his cole with sory grace
And leyde a-boue vp on the mydward
Of the croslet & blew wel aftarward
Til that the colys begynne faste brenne
Now 3eue vs drynke quod the Chanoun thanne
As swythe al schal be wel I vndirtake
Sitte we doun & lat vs merye make
And whan that this chanonys bechene cole
Was brent al the lemayle out of the hole
In-to the croslet fyl a-non a-doun
And so it muste nedis be resoun
Syn it so euene a-boue couchede was
But therof ne wyste the prest allas
He demede alle the colis lyche goode
ffor of the sleyghte he nothyng vndyrstode
And whan this alcamystre saw his tyme
Rise vp quod he sere prest & stand by me
And for I wot weel Ingot haue 3e non
Goth walkyth forth & bryngeth a chalk ston
ffor I wele make it of the same schap
That is an Ingot / 3if I may han hap
And brynge ek with 30w a bolle or a paze
fful of watyr & 3e schul wel se thanne
How that oure besynesse schal thryue & preue
And 3it for 3e schal han non mys-beleue
Ne wrong conceite of me in 3oure absence
I wele not ben out of 3oure presence

CAMBRIDGE 558 (6-T. 566)
But gon with 30w & come with 30w a-geyn
The chamberdore schortly for to seyn
They openede & schette & wente here weye
And forth with hem they caryedy the keye
And come ageyn with-outyn ony delay
What schulde I taryen al the longe day
He tok the chalk & schop it in the wise
Of an Ingot as I schal 30w deuyse
I seye he tok out of his owene sleue
A teyne of syluyr euere mote he cheue
Whiche that ne was but an ounce of weighte
And taketh hed now of his owene sleighte
He schop his Ingot in lenthe & in breede
Of this teigne with-outyn ony drede
So slyly that the prest it nat espide
And in his sleue a-non he gan it hide
And from the fuyr he tok vp his mater
And in the Ingot put it with merye cheer
And in the watyr vessel he it caste
Whan that hym leste & bad the prest as faste
Loke what there is put in thyn hand & grope
Thow fynde schalt there syluyr as I hope
What deuyl of helle schulde it ellis be
Schaunyege of syluyr syluyr is parde
// He put his hand in & tok vp a teyne
Of syluyr fyn & glad in euery veyne
Was this prest whan he seyg[h] that it was so
Goddis blyssyngis & hise moderis also
And alle halwis have the sere chanoun
Seyde the prest & I here malysoun
But & 3e vouchee saf to techyn it me
This nobelle craft & this sotylete
I wele been 3oure in al that euere I may
// Quod the chanoun 3it wele I make asay
The secunde tyme that 3e may takyn hede
And been expert of this / & in 3oure nede

CAMBRIDGE 559 (6-T. 567)
A-nothir day assay in myn absence
This disciplyne & this crafty science
Let take a-nothir vnce quod he tho
Of quyk siluyr with-outyn wordis mo
An[d] do therwith as 3e han don er this
Whith that othyr which that now syluyr is
// The prest hym besyed in al that euere he can
To doon as this Chanoun this cursede man
Comaundede hym & faste blew the fyr
flor to come theeffect of his desyr
And this chanoun rygh in the meene while
Al redy was this prest eft to begyle
And for a cuntenaunce in his hand he bar
An holmene stikke / taak kepe & be war
In the ende of which an ounce & nomore
Of silvir lemail put was as byfore
Was in his cole / & stoppid with wex weil
flor to kepe in his lymayl euerydel
And whil the prest was in his besynesse
This chanoun with his stikke gyn hym dresse
To hym a-non & his poudere caste in
As he dede er 2 the deyyl out of his skyn
Hym turne I preye to god for his falsehede
flor he was euere fals in thought & dede
And with this stikke a-boue the Croslet
That was ordeynyd with that false Iet
He styre3 the colis til relente gan
The wex a-zen the fer as every man
But it a fol be wot wel it mot neede
And al that in the stikke was out 3ede
And in the croslet hastylche it fel
// Now goode seere what wele 3e bet than weel
Whan that this prest was begiled ageyn
Supposyngle nought but trouthe sothe to seyn
He was so glad that I can not expresse
In no manere his trouthe & his gladnesse

Cambridge MS.

568 SIX-TEXT

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

1253

[leaf 320, back]
And to the Chanoun he proferede eft sone
Body & good 3e quod the Chanoun sone
Thow pore I 1be crafty thow schat me fynde
I warne the 3it is there more be-hynde..
Is there 2ony copyr / herinne seyde he 2 [leaf 391] [2-3 in the cor-
rector's hand]
3a quod the prest / sere I trowe wel there be
Ellis go beye vs sum & that aswythe
Now goode sere go thy\n Wey an hithe
He wente his wey & with this coper cam
And this chanoun it in his handis nam
And of that coper weyed vp but an ounce
Al to symple is myn tunge to pronounce
As mynystre of myn wit the doubilnesse
Of this Chanoun rote of alle cursedenesse
He semede frendely to hem that knewyn hym not
But he was feenly bothe in werk & thoujt
It deryeth me to telle of his falseness
And neuer the les 3it wele I it expresse
To the entent that men may be war therby
And for non othir cause trewely
// He putte his Ounce of copir in the croslet
And on the fer aswythe he hath it set
And cast in poudyr & made the prest to blowe
And in his werkyng for to stoupe lowe
As he dede er & al was but a Iape
Rygh as hym lyste the prest he made
And aftyrward in the Ingot it caste
And in the pannes put it as the laste
Of watyr / & in he putte his owene hand
And in his sleue as 3e be-fory\nhand
Herde me telle he hadde a syluyr teyne
He slyly tok it out this cursede heyne
Vnwetywge this prest of this false craft
And in the pannys botome he hath it laft
And in the watyr roumbelynge to & fro
And wondyr pryuyly tok vp also
The copyr teyne nought knowynge this prest
And hedde it & hym hente by the brest
And to hym spak & thus seyde in his game
1'sToupith a-doun by god 3e be to blame
Helpith me now as I dede 3ow whil er
Put in 3oure Hand & lokyth what is ther
This prest tok vp the syluyr teyn a-non
Thanne seyde the chanoun lat hym gon
With these thre teynys 2which thatwe han wrought 2
To sum gold smyth & loke 3if they been oujt
flor be myn feyth I noide for myn hood
But 3if there were siluyr fyn & good
And that aswithe preuyd schal 2it be 2
// Vn-to the goldsmyth with these teynys thre
They wente & putte these teynys in asay
To fier & hamyr ne myghte no man sey nay
But that they were as hem oghte bee
// This sottede prest ho was gladdere than he
Was neuere brid gladdere a-3en the day
Ne nyghtyngele in the sesoun of may
Was neuere non that lest bet to synge
Ne lady lustiere in carolyng
Or for to speke of loue & womanhede
Ne knyght in armys to don an hardy dede
To standyn in grace of his lady dere
Than hadde this prest this sory craft to lere
And to the Chanoun thus he spak & seide
fior loue of god that for vs alle deyede
And as I may deserve it vn-to 3ow
What schal this rescetyt coste tellith me now
// By oure lord quod this Chanoun it is dere
I warne 3ow wel / for sane I & a frere
In 3Ingelond there can no man it make
No fors quod he now sere for godys sake
What schal I paye tellith me I preye
I-wis quod he it is wol deere I seye
Sire at on word 3if that 3ow lest3 it haue  
3e schul paye fourty pound so god me saue  
And nere the frenchepe that 3e dede er this  
To me3 pe schuldy3 paye more I-wis  
This prest the summe of fourty pound anon  
Of noblis fette & tok hem euerichoun  
To this Chanun for this ilke resseit  
Al his werkyng was but fraude & disseid  
Sire prest quod he / I kepe to han no los3  
Of myn craft for I wolde it kept weere clos  
And as 3e lone me kepith it seere  
ffor and men knewyn al myn subtilete  
By god they woldyn haue so gret enuye  
To me by cause of myn philosophie  
I schulde been deed there were non othir weye  
God it for-bede quod the prest what sey3e  
3it hadde I leuere to spendyn al myn good  
Whiche that I haue & ellis wexe I wood  
Thau that 3e schuldy3 fal3yn in swich myschef  
ffor 3oure goode wil sere haue 3e rygh good pref  
Quod the chanoun & farewell graunt mercy  
He wente his wey & neuer the prest hym sey  
Aftyr that day & whan the prest schulde  
Makyn assay at swych tyme as he wolde  
Of this resseit farewell it wolde not be  
Lo thus be-Iapid & begiled was he  
Thus made he his introductroun  
To brynge folk to distruecioun  
// Considerith seris / how that in eche estat  
By-twixe men & gold there is debat  
So fer forth that onethis is there non  
This multiplyinge thus blent manyon  
That in good fey I trowe that it be  
The cause grettest of swich skarsete  
Philisopheris spekyn so mystily  
In this craft that men may not come therby
ffor ony wit that men han now on dayis
They mowe weil cheteryn as don Iayis
And in here termys sette here lust & peyne
But to here purpos schul they neuere atteyne
A man may lightely lerne 3if he haue ought
To multyple & turne his good to noght
Lo swich a lukere is in this lusty game
A manys murthe it wolde turne in-to grame
And emptyn grete & heuy pursis
And makyn folk for to purchase cursis
Of hem that han here good there-to I-lent
O fy for schame they that han been brent
Allas can they nat flen the feris hete
3e that it vse I rede 3e it lete
Lest 3e lese al / for bet than neuere is late
Neuere to thryue were to longe a date
Thow 3e prolle ay 3e schul it neuere fynde
3e been as bold as is bayard the blynde
That blunderith forth & peril castyth non
He is as bold to renne ageyn a ston
As for to gon besydis in the weye
So fare 3e that multyplie I seye
3[i]f that 3oure eye can not seen a ryght
Loke that 3oure mynde lakke not 3oure sight
ffor thow 3e loke neuere so broode & stare
3e schul no thyng wynn on that chaffare
But waste al that 3e may rape & renne
With-drawe the fuyr lest it to faste brenee
Medelyth no more with that art I meene
ffor 3if 3e don 3oure thrift is goon ful cleene
And rygh aswithe I wele 30w tellyn heere
What that 3e philisopheris seyn in this mateere
// Lo thus seyth arnold of the newe toun
As his rosarie makyth memeyoun
He seyth ri3t thus with-outyn ony lye
Theere may no man Mercurye mortifye
But 3if it be with his brotheris knowelechymg
How that he / which that fyrst seyde this thing 1433
Of philospheris fadir was / hermes
He sey how that he dragoun douteles
Ne deyeth nat but 3if that he be slayn
With his brothir & that is for to sayn 1437
By dragoun mercurye & non othir
He vndyr-stod & brymston by his brothyr
That out of sel & luna weere I-drawe
And therfore tak heed / seyde he to myn sawe 1441
Lat no man besye this art for to seche
But 3if that he thentencioun & speche
Of philospheris vndyrstonde can
An[d] 3if he do he is a lowede man 1445
ffor this science & this cunynge quod he
Is of the secre of the secretis parde
// Also there was a disciple of plato
That on a tyme he seyde his maystir to 1449
As his bok Senyor wele bere witnesse
And this was his demau?de in sothfastnesse
Teelle me the name of the pryue stoon
And plato answerde vn-to hym a-noon 1453
Take the ston that Titanos men name
Whiche is that quod he Magnasia is the same
Seyde plato 3a syre & is it thus
This is ignotum per ignocius 1457
What is magnacia goode sire I 3ow preye
// It is a watyr that is mad I seye
Of elementis foure quod Plato
Telle me the rooche goode sire quod he tho 1461
Of that watyr 3if that it be 3oure wil
Nay nay quod plato serteyn that I nyl
// The philospheris sworn were euerichon
That they schulde discouere it on to non 1465
Nor in the bok it write in no manere
flow on to cryst it is so lef & deere

CAMBRIDGE 565 (6-T. 573),
That he wele not that it discouered be
But wheere it lakyth to his deitee 1469
Men for to enspire & ek for to defende
Whom that hym likith lo this is the ende
Thanne conclude¹ I thus syn that god of heuene [¹ in first hi]
Ne wele not that the philosopheris neuene 1473
How that a man schal come vn-to this stoon
I rede as for the beste lät it gon
ffor ho so makyth good his aduersarye
As for to werkyn ony thyng In contrarye 1477
Of his wil sertis neuere schal he thryue
Thow that he multyplie terme of lyue
And there a poynt for endit is myn tale
God sende euery trewe man bote of his bale 1481

Here is endit the chanounys manye tale

[Slit break in the MS.]
GROUP H. FRAGMENT IX.

§ 1. THE MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

Heryth the merye wordys of the Host to the cok of Lundene.

[Gap of two lines in the MS.]

Ote ye not where there stant a lityl toun
Which that I-clepid is Bobbe vp & doun
Vndyr the ble in Cauntyrbury weye
Theere ganoure ost for to Iape & pleye
And seyde seris what doun is in the myre
Is there no man for preyere ne for hire
That wolde a-wakeoure felaw here be-hyne
A thef myghte ful lightely hym robbe & bynde
Se how he nappith so how for Cokkis bonys
That he wele falle from his hors at onys
Is that a cok of lundene with myschaunce
Do hym come forth he knowith his penaunce
fior he schal telle a tale be myn fey
Al thow it be not worth a botel hey
A-wake thow cok quod he god 3eue the sorwe
What eylith the to slepe by the morwe
Hast thow had flen al nyght or art thow drouke
Or hast thow with sum quene al nyght I-swonkyn
So that thow mayst nat holdyn vp thyn hed
This cok that was ful pale & no thing red
Seyde tooure hoost so god me blyssse
As there is fallyn on me swich heuynesse
Not I not why that me were leuere slepe
Than the beste galoun wyn in chepe

CAMBRIDGE 567 (6-T. 576)
// Wel quod the Maunciple 3if it may doon ese
To the sere Cook & to no whight displesse
Which that here rydyth in this cumpaynye
And that ore host wele of his curteysye
I wele as now excuse the of thyntale
for in good fey thy n visage is ful pale
Thynne eyne daswe ek as that me thynkith
And weel I wot thy n breth ful soure stynkith
That schewith weel thow art nat weel disposed
Of me certeyn thow schalt nat been I-glosed
Se how he ganyth lo this dronkene wight
As thow he wolde swelwe vs a-noon right
Hold clos thy n mouth man by thy n fadyr kyn
The deuyl thy n mouth man by thy n fadyr kyn
Thyn cursed breth wele enfecte vs alle
fly stynkyng swyn fy foule mote the be-falle
A takyth hede seris of this lusty man
Now swete seris wole 3e Iust at the fan
There-to me thynkyth 3e been weel I-schape
I trowe that 3e dronkyn han wyn ape
And that is whan men pleyen with a straw
And with his speche the Cook wax wroth & wraw
And on the Manciple he gan nodde faste
flor lak of speche & dou n the hors hym caste
Wheere as he lay tyl that the hym vp tok
This was a fayr chiuache of a cook
Allas ne hadde holde hym bi his ladil
And er that he ageyn were in his sadil
Theere was greet schowyng / bothe two & fro
To lyfte hym vp & meche care & wo
So vnwery was this sorye pallede gost
And to the mauncyple thanne spak ourhooost
By-cause drynk hat dominacioun
Vp-on this man by myn saluacioun
I trowe lewedely he wolde telle his tale
flor were it wyn or old / or moysti ale
That he hath dronkyn he spekyth in his nose
And seseth faste & ek he hath the pose
He hath also to don moore then I-nogh
To kepe hym & his capil out of the slow
And If he selle from his capil eft sone
Thanne schal we alle han I-nogh to done
To lifyyn vp his heuy dronkene cors
Telle on thyn tale of hym make I no fors
// But 3it Manciple In feyth thow art to nyce
Thus opynyly repreue hym of his vyce
Anothir day he wele parauenture
Reclayme the & brynge the to loure
I mene he speke wele of smale thyngis
As for to pynehe at thynne rekenyngis
That were nat onest 3if that it come to pref
// No quod the Manciple that were a greet myschef
So myght he lyghtely brynge me in the snare
3it hadde I leuere payen for the mare
Whiche he hit on than he schulde with me st'yu
I wele nat wrathe hym also mote I thyrue
That that I spak I seyde but in borde
And wete 3e weel I haue heere in a gorde
A draght of wyn 3a of a ripe grape
And right a noon 3e schul seen a good Iape
This cok schal drenke therof If I may
Vp peyne of deth he wele nat sey me nay
And certeynyly to tellyn as it was
Of this vessel this Cook drank faste allas
What nedith hym he drank I-now by-forn
And whan he hadde poupid in this horn
To the maniple he tok the gorde a-geyn
And of that drenk the Cook was woundyr fayn
And thankede hym in swich wyse as he coude
Thanne ganoure hoost to laghe woundyr loude
And seyde I se weel it is necessarie

Wheeere that we goon / we good drynk ¹ with vs carie ¹

CAMBRIDGE 569 (6-T. 578)
flor that wele turne rancour & disese.
To a-cord & loue & manye a wrong appese.
O Bacus I-blyssede ¹be thyn name.¹
That so canst turne ernest in-to game.
Worship & thank be to thyn deite.
Of that matiere 3e gete namore of me.
Telle on thyn tale manciple I the preye.
Weel sere quod he herkenyth what I schal seye.

[The remainder of the page is blank.]
Here begynth the Manciple's tale [leaf 395]

[Painting of the Manciple on horseback.]

When phenus dwellede heere in this erthe adowa
As olde bokys makyn menacioun
He was the moste lusti bacheleere
In al this world & ek the beste archeure 108
He slow Phitoun the serpent as he lay
Slepynge a-geyn the sumne vp-on a day
And manye a nothir noble worthi dede
He with his bowe wroughte as 3e may rede

Pleeyen he coude on eryer mensstrelsy e
And syngyn that it was a melodye
to heryn of his cleere voys the soun
Sertis the kyng of thebes Amphioun
That with his syngyn wallede that cete
Koude neuere syngyn half so wel as he
Therto he was the semlyesthe man
That is or was sithe that the world be-gan
What nedith it hise feturis to discryue
flor in this world was non so fayr on lyue
He was therwith fulfyld of gentylesse
Of honour & of parfyt worthynesse.
// This phenus that was flour of bachillerie
As wel in fredom as in chyualrye
flor his disport in signe ek of victorye
Of phitoun so as tellyth vs the storye
Was wont to beryn in his hand a bowe
// Now hadde this phenus in his 4 hous a 5 Crowe [o, c altered]
Whiche in a cage he fosterede manye a day
And taughte it speke as men teche a Iay

CAMBRIDGE 571 (G-T. 580)
Whit was this crowe as is a snow whit swan
And countyrsetid the speche of euery man
He coude whan he schulde telle a tale
Therwith in al this world non nyghtynghale
Ne coude by an hunderede thousent deel
Syngyn so wondir meryely & weel
// Now hadde this phebus in his hous a wyf
Whiche that he louede moore than his lyf
And nyght & day dede euere his diligence
Hire for to pleese & don hire reuerence
Saue only the sothe that I schal sayn
Ialus he was & wolde haue kep here fayn
ffor hym were loth byiapid for to bee
And so is euery wight in swich degre
But al in ydyl for it auaylyth noght
A good wif that is slene in werk & thought
Schulde not been kept in noon a-wayt certeyn
And trewely the labour is in veyn
To kepe a schrewe for it wele nat bee
This holde I for a verray vanytee
To spille labour for to kepe wivis
Thus wrytyn olde clerkis in here lyuys
But now to purpos as I ferst be-gan
This worthi phebus doth al that he can
To plesyn here / wenynge that sweche plesaunce
And for his manhede & hise gouernauce
That no man schulde haue put hire from hire grace
But god it wot there may no man enbrace
As to diseryue a thyng / whiche that nature
Hath naturelly set in a cryature
// Take any thyng & put it in a cage
And do al thy nextent & thy corage
To fostere it tenderely with mete & drynk
Of alle deynteis that thow canst be-thynk
And keele it also clenly as thow may
Al thow his cage of gold be neuere so gay
3it hath this bryd be twenty thousand fold
Leuere in a forest that is rude & cold
Gon ete wermys & sweche wrechedenesse
ffor euere this bryd wele doon his busynesse
To escapyn out of his cage 3if he may
His lybertye this brid desiryth ay
// Lat take a Cat & fostere hym weel with mylk
And tendere flesch & make his couche of silk
And lat hym seen a mous goon by the wal
A-non he weyvith Milk & flesch & al
And eueri deynte that is in that hous
Swich apetit hath he / to ete a mous
Loo heere hat lust his dominacioun
And apetit flemryth discrecioun
// A sche wolf hath also a dyuers kynde
The lewedest wolfe that sche may fynde
Or lest of reputacioun that wele sche take
In tyme whanne hire lust to han a make
// Alle these ensaunmplis speke I by these men
That been ontrewe & no thyng by wemen
ffor men han euere a lykerous apetit
On lowesth thyng to parforny an here delyt¹
Than on here wyuys ben they neuere so fayre
Ne neuere so trewe ne neuere so debonayre
flesch is so newefangil with myschaunce
That we ne cu/ne in nothyng han plesaunce
That souynth in-to wertew ony whyle
This phebus which that thoughte on no gyle
Disceyuede was for al his Iolyte
ffor vndyr hym a-nothir hadde sche
A man of litil reputacioun
Not worth to phebus in comparisoun
The more harm is it ofte happith so
Of whiche there comyth meche harm & wo
And so be-fel that phebus was absent
His wif a-non hath forth his leman sent

CAMBRIDGE 573 (6-T. 582)
Hire leman Certis this is a knauych speche
for' - 3euyth it me & that I 3ow be-secbe
The wyse plato seyth as 3e may reede
The word mote nede a-corde with the dede
3if men schal telle propirly a thyng
The word mot Cosyn be to the werkyng
I am a boystoûs man ryght thus seye I
Theere is no differens trewely
Be-twixe a wyf that is of high degre
3if of hire body disonest sche be
[And a pouer/ wench othir/ than this/. [Harl. 1758, Uf 202, bh]
If/ it so be thei wirke bothe a mys/.]
But that the gentile in hire stat a-boue
Sche schal be clepid his lady as in loue
And for that othir is a pore woman
Sche schal be clepid his wenche or his leman
And god it wot myn owene deere brothir
Men leyn that on as as lowe / as lyth that othir
// Righ so by-twixe a titeleles tyraunt
And an outlawe or a thef erraunt [or corrected;]
The same I seye there is no difference
To alysaundere was told this sentence
That for the tyraunt is of grettere myght
By force of myne for to slen doun ryght
And brenynu hous & hom & make al pleyn
Lo therfore is he clepid a capitayn
// And for the outlawe hat but smal myne
And may not doon so gret an harm as he
Ne brynge a cuntre to so greet myschif
Men clepe hyrn an outlawe or a thef
But for I am a man not textuel
I wele not telle of textys neuere a del ·
I wele go to myn tale as I be-gan
Whan Phæbus wif hath sent for hire leman
Anon they wroughtyn al here lust volage
The white Crowe that heng ay in the cage

Cambridge 574 (6-T. 583)
Beheld here werk & seyde neuere a word
And whan that hom was come Phebus the lord
This Crowe song Cokhow cokhow cokhow
// What brid quod Phebus what song syngist thow
Ne were thow wone so meryely to syngre
That to myn herte it was a reioysyng
To here thyn voys allass what Ioye is this
By god quod he I synge nat a-mys
Phebus quod he for al thyn worthynes
flor al thyn beute & thyn gentiles
flor al thyn song & thyn menstralsye
flor al thyn waytyng blered is thyn eye
With on of lytyl reputaciou
Nogh[t] worth to the in computaciou
The mountenaunce of a gnatte so mot I thryue
flor on thyn bed thyn wif I saw hym swyue
What wele 3e more the crowe a-non hym tollde
By sadde tokenys & bi wordis bolde
How that his wif hadde doon hire lecherye
Hym to gret schame & to gret vileny
And tolde hym oftyn he saw it with hise yen
// This Phebus gan a-woyward for to wryen
And thoute his sorweful herte brast a-to
His bowe he bente & sette therin a flo
And in his yre his wif thanne hath he slayn
This is theeffect there is no more to seyn
flor sorwe of which he brak his mensrelecie
Bothe harpe & lute geterne & sauterye
And ek he brak hise arwis & his bowe
And aftyr that thus spak he to the crowre
// Traytour quod he with tunge of Scorpioun
Thow hast me brought to myn confusioun
Allas that I was wrought why nere I ded
O deere wyf o gemme of lustiheed
That were to me so sad / & ek so trewe
Now lyst thow deed / with face pale of hewe

Cambridge 575 (6-T. 584)
fful gylteles that durste I swere I-wis
O rakele hand to don so foule a-mys
O troubele wit O yre recheles [leaf 397, back]
That on auysid smytyst gylteles
\[ O wantrust ful of fals suspicioun
Where was thy\textit{n} wit & thyn discrecioun
O eueri man be war of rakilnesse
Ne trowe no thyn\ textit{g} wit\textit{h}-oute gret witnesse
Smyt nat to sore er than 3\textit{e} w\textit{et}yn\textit{y} why
And beth auysed weil & sobirly
Er 3\textit{e} doon ony executioun
Vp-on 3\textit{oure} yre for suspicioun
Allas a thousent folk han rakil yre
fully fordon & brough hem in the myre
Allas for sorw I wele my\textit{n} seluyn sle
And to the crowe o false thef quod he
I wele the quite a-non thyn false tale
Thow suenge whilhom lich a Nyghtyngale
Now schalt thow false thef thyn song forgon
An ek thynne white federis euerichon
Ne neuere in al thyn\textit{y} lyf ne schalt tow speke
Thus schal men on a traytour been a-wreke
Thow & thynne ospryng / Schul been blake
Ne neuere swete noyse schul 3\textit{e} make
But euer crye a-\textit{zen} tempest & reyn
In tokenynge that thour the my\textit{n} wif is slayn
And to the Crowe he styrte & that a-non
And pullede hise white federis euerychon
And made hym blak & raft hym al his\textit{y} song
And ek his speche & out ate dore hym slong
Vnto the devil whiche I hym be-take
And for this cas been alle crowis blake
Lordygis by this exsaumple I 3ow preye
Beth war & takyth kep what that I seye.
\[ Ne tellyth neuere no man In 3oure lyf.
How that a nothir man hath dyght his wyf

\textbf{CAMBRIDGE 576 (6-T. 585)}
He wele sowy hatyn mortally certeyn
Dauyn Salomon as wise clerkis seyn
Techith a man to kepe his tunge weel
But as I Seyde I ne am not tixtuel
But natheles that taughte me mun dame

// Myn sone thyynke on the Crowe a godisy name
Myn sone kep weel thyn tunge & kep thyyn frend
A weked tunge is worse than a feend
Myn sone from a feend men may hem blysse
Myn sone god of his endeles goodnesse
Walled a tunge with teth & lippis ek
For man schulde hym a-vise what he spek
Myn sone ful ofte for to meche speche
Hath manye a man been spilt as clerkis teche
But for lytil speche auysely
I no man schent to speke generally
Myn sone thyn tunge schuldist thow restreyne
At alle tymys but whan thow dost thyn payne
To speke of god in honour & preyere

// The fyrste vertu sone sif thow wilt leere
Is to restreyne & kepe weel thyn tunge
Thus lernede childeryn whan that they ben songe
Myn sone of mekyl spekyunge cuele avysed
There lasse spekyunge hadde I-now suffised
Comyth meche harm it was me told & taught
In mechil speche syme wantythy naught
Wist thow wh[e]rof rakyl tunge seruyth
Right as a swerd forkyttyth & for-keruyth
An arm on two myn deere sone ryght so
A tunge kyttyth frendsche[pe] al atwo
A Iangelere is to god abamynable
Reede salomon so wys & honourable
Reede Dauiyth in hise psalmys rede Senekke
Myn sone spek nat but with thyn heed thow bekke
Dissymule as thow weere def sif that thow heere
A Iangelere speke / of parlyous mateere

CAMBRIDGE 577 (6-T. 586)
The flemyng seyth & lerne it 3if the lest 349
That lytil Iangelyng causyth meche reste
Myn sone 3if thow no wekede word hast seyd
The thar nat drede the for to been by-wreyd 352
But he that hath mysseyd / I dare weel sen
He may by no weye clepe his word a-geyn
Thyng that is seid / is seyd & forth it goth [leaf 398, back]
Thow hym repente or be hym lef or loth 356
He is his thral to whom that he hath sayd
A tale of whiche he is now euele apayed
Myn sone be war & be non autour newe
Of tydyngis whedyr they been false or trewe 360
Where so thow come a-mongis highe or lowe
Keek weel thytunge & think vp-on the Crowe 362

Here is endit the MauncipeH tale/
§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

[This is really a link between some unwritten Tale and the Parson's. It has been made into the Manciple-Parson Link (or Yeoman-Parson by the Christ-Church MS) by Chaucer's copyists, though not meant for it.]

CAMBRIDGE MS.

And here folwyn

the wordys of chaucer to the host

[on leaf 398, back]

By that the Manciple hadde his tale I-endid
The sunne from the south lyne was descendid
So lowe that he ne was not to myn sight
Degreis nynne & twenty as in hight
Ten of the clok it was tho as I gesse
for elcuene fote or lytil more or lesse

Myn schadew was at tilke tyme as theere
Of swiche feet as in myn lenth the partede weere
In sexe feet equal of proporcycin
Therwit[h] the 1 monys exaltacyoun
I mene libra alwey gan assende
As we were enterynge at a thorpis ende
for which our host as he was won to gye
As in this cas this Ioly campayne
Seyde in this wise lordyngis euerichon
Now lakkith vs no talys mo than on
ffulfillyd is myn sentence & myn decre
I trowe that we han herd of eche deg[e]r[e]
Almost is fullfyld al myn ordenaunce
I preye to god so 3eou hym righ good chaunce
That tellyth tis tale to vs lustily
¶ Sere prest quod he art tow a vicary
Or art a Persoun sey soth by thyn fey
Be what thow be ne breke thow nat oure pleye2

CAMBRIDGE 579 (G-T. 589)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK. Cambridge MS.

[ffor euery man saue thou hath tolde his/ tale/. Vn-bocle & schewe vs/ what/ is/ in thi male.
ffor truly me thynketh be thi chere.
Thou schuldist knyt/ vp weH/ a gret/ materre.
Telle vs/ a fable a-non for cockis/ bones/.
This/ Person answerde aH/ at/ ones.
Thou getist/ fable non y-tolde for me.
ffor Poule that/ writeth vn to Tymothe.
Repreuynth hem that/ waiuen sothfastnesse.
And tellen fablis/ & suche wrachidnesse.
Whi schulde I schewen draf/ out/ of/ my feste.
When I maie schewe whete if/ that/ me leste.
ffor whiche I seie if/ that/ thou list/ to here.
Moralite & vertuous/ materre.
And then that/ ye wolen seue me audience.
I woot/ fuH/ feyne at/ cristes/ reuerence.
Don you plesaujce leeuH/ as/ I can.
But trustith weH/ I am a sothryn man.
I can noght/ geste rom ram ruft bi lettre.
Ne god woot/ rym holde I but/ liteH/ bettre.
And therfore if/ you list/ I woH/ noght/ close.
I woH/ you telle a merye tale in prose.
To knyt/ vp aH/ this/ feste & make an ende.
And ihesu for his/ grace/ witt/ me sende.
To schewe you the weie in this/ viage.
Of/ thilke parfite glorious/ pilgrymage.
That/ hight/ hierusalem celestiaH/.
And if/ ye vouche saf/ a-non ye schaH/.
Begynne vp on my tale for whiche I preie.
Telle your/ a-vys/ I can no better/ seie.
But/ natheles/ this/ meditacion.
I put/ hit/ aye vndir/ correccion.
Of/ clerkis/ for I am noght/ text/ weH/.
I take but/ the sentence trustith weH/.
Therfore I make protestacion.
That/ I woH/ stonde to correccion.
Vp on this/ word we han assentid sone. [Harl. 1758]
ffor as/ it/ semyd it/ was/ for to done.
To endyn in some vertuous/ sentence.
And for to yeue hym space & audience.
And bad our/ Ost/ he schulde to hym seie.
That alle we to telle his/ tale we preie.
Our/ Ost/ had the wordis/ for vs/ alle.
Sir/ preest/ quod he now faire mote you bifalle. 64
Seie what/ you list/ & we schulen gladly here.
And with that/ word he seide in this/ manere.
Tellith quod he your/ meditacioun.
But/ hasteth you the sonne woH/ adoun. 72
Beth fructuous/ & that in liteH/ space.
And to do weH/ god sende you his/ grace. 74

Here endith the Prolog/.

---

42 CAMBRIDGE 591 (6-T. 591) [this page, Harl. 1758]
THE PARSON'S TALE.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS:

Part I. On Penitence, and its 1st requisite Contrition (A) (p. 593-612).
Part II. On its 2nd requisite, Confession (B) (p. 612—679).
Part III. On its 3rd requisite, Satisfaction (C) (p. 679—684), with the Writer's Leave-taking and Retractations (p. 684-85).

PART I. (p. 593—612).

ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1ST REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on Penitence as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of
i. 'what is Penitence' (p. 594).
ii. 'whanne's it is cleped Penitence'. [not in the Tale.]
iii. 'in how mayne maneres been the accioues or werkynges of Penitence' (p. 594-5).
iv. 'how manye species ther been of Penitence' (p. 595).
v. 'whiche thynges aperten and bihouen to Penitence' (p. 595—682: nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).
vi. 'whiche thynges destourben Penitence' (at end of Part III, p. 682) (p. 593).

i. Penitence defined, by a. St Ambrose; b. som doctour; c. the writer. Its requisites: 1. bewailing of sins; 2. purpose to have shrift, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).

[ii. not given.]

iii. The 3 actions of Penitence: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).

iv. The 3 species or kinds of Penitence: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).

v. The 3 necessities or requisites for Penitence (p. 596—682):
A. Contrition of heart (p. 596—612).
B. Confession of mouth (Part II, p. 612—679).

Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595).

A. Contrition is the root of Penitence, whose stem bears branches and leaves of Confession, and fruit of Satisfaction.

Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Simile of the child and his nurse's milk.)

Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).

Four Points to be known about Contrition:
1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).

2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to Contrition:

a. Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).

b. Whoso does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 598-99).

c. Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599—604). These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job's 'lond of mysese and of derknesse' (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) 'Honours, (2) delices, and (3) riches' (p. 611);

poverty in 4 things: no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 602); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damnd have lost all hope (p. 604).

d. Remembrance of the good works we've left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6).

Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 663); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 605-6).

The new French song, J'ai tout perdu mon temps (also quoted in Chaucer's late poem of Fortune).

(FOR CAMBRIDGE 582)
e. Remembrance of Christ's suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man's sins, every ordinance is turned up-so-down (p. 607). For this disorder Christ suffered (p. 608).

f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).

3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God's law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be anguishous and continual (p. 609-11).

4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II (no. 5. continued).

B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE) (p. 612—679).

B. Confession. § 1. (l. 317) 'what is confession' (p. 612).
§ 2. 'whether it oghte nedes be doon or noon' (p. 672-9).
§ 3. 'whiche thynges been conenable to verray Confession' (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.
1. 'Confession is verray shewyng of synnes to the preest' (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too
   a. (l. 321) 'whennes that synnes spryngen' (p. 612-15).
   b. 'how they encreessen' (p. 615-16; 672-74).
   c. 'whiche they been' (p. 616-672).

1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Concupiscence (p. 613-14).

Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome's temptations (p. 614-15).


1.c. Sin is a. venial, b. deadly (or mortal).
   a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel's hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).
   b. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).
   a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).

1.c. b. 2. The Seven Deadly Sins. The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).
   i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).
   ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).
   iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).
   iv. Accidie or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).
   v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).
   vi. Gluttony (p. 655-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).
   vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).
CONTENTS OF PARSON’S TALE. PART II.


A private kind of pride (the Host’s Wife’s and Wife of Bath’s¹), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride, a. ‘within man’s heart’, b. without; b. being the sign of a., ‘as the gaye leefsel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer’² (p. 620–21), b. outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chiselling, holes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor; 2. scantness of it: showing men’s privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape’s rump), and the former as half-flayed, in parti-colour hose³. The ‘outrageous array of Women’ (p. 623).

b. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend ’em; plate-harness, &c.

γ. in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).

δ. in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes⁴; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsy (p. 624).

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: ‘we ben alle of o fader and of o mooder, and . . . of o nature’⁵. The general signs of Gentleness. (The flies cald ‘bees’, and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune. The brittleness of popular praise⁶ (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626–27).

ii. Envy (p. 627–30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine. It springs from Malice (p. 627).

Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).

The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men’s prosperity; 2. joy at other men’s harm: whence comes Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a but at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour’s goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).


The Remedy against Envy (p. 630–31).

Love of God and one’s neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name ‘neighbour’ (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man’s heart (p. 631).

iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631–42), and its 2 kinds: a. good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); b. wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforesaid (p. 632–33).

Three Shrews that forge in the Devil’s furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).

¹ Melibe-Monk Link, B. § 11; and General Prologue, A.
² Chaucer’s father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames Street, London.
³ The outspoken and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a great change from Chaucer’s admirable Third-Period chaff of the moral short-comings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it’s change of mood.
⁴ Chaucer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.
⁵ Compare Chaucer’s Gentleness, &c.
⁶ Compare Clerk’s Tale, Part VI, st. 135.

(FOR CAMBRIDGE 582 b)
CONTENTS OF PARSON'S TALE. PART II.

Wrath takes away a man's wit and spiritual life (p. 634).
Fruits of Wrath: 1. Hate. 2. War and wrong. 3. Manslaughter, a. spiritual; b. bodily (p. 634).
   a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, calld 6 in MSS. p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).
   b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).
Manslaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635): 1. by law: a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide, in defence of one's own life; 3. by misadventure: shooting an arrow, &c.; 4. a woman overlying her child; 5. a man making a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the foetus within her, shedding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child in her womb; 6. a woman killing her child (after birth) for shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a foetus.
(Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.
1. blaming or despising God, as hazarders do (Cp. Pardoner's Tale) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of the altar irreverently (p. 636).
3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).
   a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and its motives; b. God's name and Christ's, not to be taken in vain (p. 637); c. swearing for gentility or manliness (p. 638); d. swearing suddenly; e. of Adjuration and Conjunction by enchanters and necromancers; f. of Divination by Dreams, &c.; g. of Charms for Wounds and Maladies (p. 638).
4. Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds.
5. Flattering. How Flatterers are the Devil's Nurses, his Enchanters and Chaplains (p. 639).
6. Cursing that comes of irons heart: Malison.
7. Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (especially a chiding wife!) (p. 640-41).
8. Scorning (p. 641).
10. Sowing and making Discord (p. 642).
11. Double tongue (p. 642).

Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child (p. 644-45). Obedience comes from Patience (p. 645).

iv. ACCIDIE, or SLOTH (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), is an enemy to the 3 states of man,—1. innocence (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646), 3. grace;—and to one's livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p. 646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works (p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4. Somnolence (p. 648), and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and the Remedy for each; 7. Idleness; 8. Tarditas, or tarrying before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undevotion; 12. Worldly sorrow (p. 649).


1 Does Chaucer here refer to his former wife?
2 Miswritten 'Magnificence' in Ellesmere and Lansdowne MSS. (FOR CAMBRIDGE 583)
v. Avarice (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords’ extortion from their bondmen: “humble folk been Cristes freendes” (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655)—thieves that steal Christ’s souls get livings (p. 655-56);—Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).


vi. Gluttony (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man’s reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distemperd bodily humours; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil’s hand (p. 650).


The 5 fingers of the Devil’s other hand (p. 662); 1. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old dottards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife); 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid’s maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: a. breaking of faith; b. theft (of the wife’s body from her husband (Joseph and Potiphar’s wife), and of her soul from Christ); c. breaking God’s commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664). Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk’s wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshly (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).

The Remedy for Lechery (p. 668): I. Chastity and Continence.

1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife (p. 669). How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70). The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): a. begetting of children; b. to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; c. to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).)

2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).

II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: a. eating and drinking; long sleeping; b. the person who’d tempt you (p. 671-72). (I wish I could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it’s too high doctrine (p. 672).) [End of Confession, § 1, c.] Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).

(FOR CAMBRIDGE 583 a)
§ 1.5. (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) Conditions (p. 674):
1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: a. shame-fastness (like the Publican’s) (p. 675); b. humility; c. fulness of tears (p. 675); d. no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for shame; e. obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).
2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: f. that it be well thought over; g. the greatness and number of sins must be understood; h. the sinner must be contrite, and i. avoid occasions of sins.
3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).

True Shrift, and its 10 Conditions (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ’s mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one’s own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be housed only once a year (p. 679).

PART III (no. v. continued, and no. vi.).


In a. Alms. β. bodily punishment.

a. Alms and its three kinds (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart. 2. Pity for one’s neighbour’s faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other’s souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).


vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. vi, or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: a. of long life, and b. consequent over-confidence in Christ’s mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: x. from great and long continued sin; y. from falls-back into sin; z. from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).
The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

EPILOGUE.
The Author’s Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).

(FOR CAMBRIDGE 583 b)
And begynneth the tale.

Ier. 6º. State super vias & videte & interogate de semitis antiquis que sit via bona & ambulate in ea & ineuenietis refrigerium animabis vestris.

[75] Ur swete lord god of heuyn pat no man wol perische, but will pat we comen alle to pe knoweliche of hym. & to the blisful lif pat is perdurable. [76] Amonyscheth vs bi pº prophet Ieromie. pat seith in this wise. [77] ¶ Stondith vp on pº weies & seeth & axeþ of olde pathees. pat is to seyn of olde sentences which is pº good weie. [78] & walkþ in pat weie & ye scholen fynde refreschyng for your soulis. & cetera. [79] ¶ Manye ben pe weies espirituels pat ledyn folk to our lord ihesu crist & to the Regne of glorie. [80] Of whiche weies ther is a fuH noble weie & a fuH couenable whiche maie noght faile to man ne to woman that thorogh synne hath mys goon fro the right weie of Hierusalem celestiaH. [81] And this weie is clepid penytence. of whiche men schuldyn gladly herkyn & enquere with aH his hert [82] to wite what his penauce & whens it is clepid penytence. & in how mony maneris ben the accions of worchynge of penytence [83] & how manye spices ther ben of penytences & whiche thynges a-pertenyn & bi-houyn to penytence.

1 Whiche thynges distourben penytence.
594 SIX-TEXT
GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harl. for Cambr. MS. 585

[84] Seynt Ambrose seith that penytence is the playnyng of man for the gilt he hath doon. & no more to doon ony thyng for whiche hym ought to pleyne.

[85] ¶ And som doctour seith. Penytence is the weyment-yn of man that sorwith for his synne & pyneth hym self for he hath mys doon. [86] Penytence with certeyn circumstaunces is very repentaunce of man that holdej hym self in sorow & other peyne for his giltes. & for he schal be verye penytent. he schal first be-weilen the synnes that he hath doon. And stidfastly purpoised in his herte to haue schrift of mouthe. & to don satisfaccion & neuyr to do thyng. ffor whiche hym oughte more to be-weile or to compleyne & to con-tynue in good werkis or ellis his repentaunce maie noght a-vaile. [89] ¶ ffor as seith seynt Isidre. He is a iaper & a gabber & no very repentauwt man that esfe sone doth thyng for whiche hym ought to repent [90] wepyng &noght福特ostyntetodo synne may noghta-vaile. [91] ¶ But natheles men schulen hope that at every tyme that man falleth be it neuyr so ofte that he may arise thorogh peny-tence if he haue grace. ¶ But certeynly hit is gret doute. [92] for as seith seynt Gregorie. vnnethes ariseth he out of his synne that is charged with the charge of yueH vsage.

[93] ¶ And therfore repentauwt folk that stynte for to synne & for to lete synne er that synne for-lete hym. holi-chirche holdith hem siker of her sauacion. [94] And he that synneth & verrily repentith hym in his last ende. Holi chirche yet hopith his sauacion bi the gret mercy of our lord ihesu crist for his repentaunce but take the sikere weie. & þ more certeyn.

[95] ¶ And now sethyns I haue declarid you what thyng is penytence. Now schulen ye vndirstonde that ther ben thre accions of penytence. [96] ¶ The first is that if a man be baptiste after that he hath synned. [97] seynt Austyn seith. but he be penytence for his olde synfuft lif he may not be-gynne the newe

HARL. 1738 (for Cambridge 585) (6-T. 594)
SIX-TEXT
586 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harl. & Cambr. MSS.
clene lif. [98] for certis if he be baptised with out penytence of his olde gilt. he receyue\p mark of baptisme. but not the grace ne the reymsson of his synnes till he haue verryae repentaunce. [99] ¶ Another defaute is this that men doon deedly synne after that \t. 2. accion. thei haue receyued baptisme. [100] The prid defaute \t. 3. accion. is that men fallen in venyaH synnes aftar her baptisme.

[101] Ther of seith seynt Austyn. ¶ Augustinus that penytence of good & humble folk is the penytence of euery daie.

[102] ¶ The spices of penaunce ben thref that oon of hem is solempne. Another is comune. & the .3. is pryue. [103] ¶ Thilk penaunce that is so-lempne is in two maneres. as is to be put out of holly chirche in lente for slaughter of childryn & suche maner thyng. [104] ¶ Another is when a man hath synned openly of whiche synne the fame is openly spoken in the contre. ¶ And then holy chirche bi Juge-
ment distreyneth hym for to do penaunce opene. [105] Som penaunce is that preestis enioynen[1] 2 men in certeyn cas / As for to goon parauenture nakid in pilgrymage or barefot. [106] ¶ Pryue penaunce is thilke that men doon alday for certeyn synnys that been priuie / of whiche we schryue vs pryuely / & receyue priuie penaunce

[107] ¶ Now schalt thow vndyrstonde what is behoffy & necessarie to verray perfitt penytence & this stant on thre thyngis. [108] Contrycioun of herte / Confessiou\n of mouthe / & Satisfaccioun / [109] For whiche seyth seynt Iohn Crisostomus ¶ Penytence constrynyth a man to accepte benynguely every peyne that is enioyned hym. with contriciou\n of herte & schrifte of mouthe. with Satis-
faccioun. And in werkyng of alle manere humylite / [110] And this is freutful penytence a-geyn .iiij. thyngis. in whiche we wretthe oure lord Ihesu cryst / [111] this is to seynne / by delyt in thynkyng / by recheles-nesse in spekyng

And be wikkede synful werkyng / [112] And a-geyn these

HARL. 1758, AND CAMBRIDGE, p. 586 (6-T. 598)
The rote of this tre is contricioun / that hydith hym in the herte that is verray repentaunt / righ as the rote of a tre: hydyth hym in the erthe. [114] ¶ Of the rote of contricioun spryngith a stalke that berith braunchis & leuys of Confessioun & freut of satisfaccioun [115] ¶ for whiche Crist seyth in his gospel / Doth digne freut of penytence / for by this freut may men knowe this tree / & not by the rote that is hid in the herte of man ne bi the braunchis ne by the leuys of Confessioun. [116] And therfore oure lord Ihesu Crist seyth thus by the freut of hem: schul 3e knowyn hem. [117] ¶ Of this roote ek spryngith a seed of grace the whiche seed: is modir of sekyrnnesse / & this seed is egre & hoot / [118] the grace of this seed spryngith of god thowr re-membraunce of the day of doome / & on the peynys of helle [119] ¶ Of this mateere seyth Salomon that in drede of god / man forletyth his synne / [120] the heete of this seed is the loue of god / & desyrynge of the Ioye perdurable / [121] this heete drawith the herte of man to god / & doth hym hate his synne / [122] For sothly there is nothyng that saurith so weel to a child as the mylk of his noryce / ne no thyng is 1 to hyre selvyn: 2 more abomynable / [ ... corrected] 3 e seleyyn: corrected 3 corrected no gap in the MS. [125] for sothly the lawe of god: is the loue of god / For whiche Dauid the prophete seyth / I have lowyd thyn lawe / & hatid wekedenesse And 3 he that louyth god: kepith his lawe & his word / [126] This tre saw the prophete, danyel / in spiryt vp-on the auysioun of Nabugodonosor whanne he conseyled / hym to do penytence [127] Penaunce is the tre of lyf / to hem that it rescuyyn / And he that holdyth hym
In verray penytence is blyssid aftyr the centence of Salomon

[128] ¶ In this penitence / or contricioun / man schal vndyrstondyln .iiij. thyngis That is to seyne what is contricioun / & whiche been the causie that meyn a man / to Contricioun / & how he schulde been contryte / & what Contr[i]cioun avaylyth to the Soule / [129] ¶ Thanne is it thus / that contricioun is the verray sorwe that a man resceyuyth in his herte for his synnys with sad purpos / to schryue hym & to do penaunce & neuere moore to do synne / [130] ¶ And this sorwe schal been in this maneere / as seith seyne / That is to seyne what is contriciouz / & whiche beenthe causis that meuyw a man / to Contricioun / & how he schulde been contryte / & what Contr[i]cioun avaylyth to the Soule / [129] ¶ Thanne is it thus / that contricioun is the verray sorwe that a man resceyuyth in his herte for his synnys with sad purpos / to schryue hym & to do penaunce & neuere moore to do synne / [132] ¶ and this sorwe schal been in this maneere / as seith seyne / That is to seyne what is contriciouz / & whiche beenthe causis that meuyw a man / to Contricioun / & how he schulde been contryte / & what Contr[i]cioun avaylyth to the Soule / [129] ¶ Thanne is it thus / that contricioun is the verray sorwe that a man resceyuyth in his herte for his synnys with sad purpos / to schryue hym & to do penaunce & neuere moore to do synne / [133] ¶ The causys that oughtyn to meue a man to con- trycioun : been sexe / ¶ flyrst for man hath a-gilt his lord / & his Creature / & more scharp & poynaurct for he hath [. . . . . . . . . .] wrathid / & a-gilt hym that bought hym / that with his precious blod hath delyuered vs from the bond of synne / & from the crewelte of the deuyl And from the pelynys of helle

[134] ¶ but loke that thilke remembraunce / be to hym no delyt / be no weye / but gret schame & sorwe for his synnys / for Iob seith synful men don werkys worthy of Confessioun / [135] ¶ & therefore seith esechie ¶ I wele remembre me alle the 3erys of myn lyf in the bittirmes of myn herte / [136] ¶ And god seith in the apocalipse ¶ Remembre 3ow from whene 3e been falle / for by-fore that tyme that 3e synned : 3e were the childeren of god / & lemys of the regne of god / [137] ¶ but for 3oure synne 3e been wexen thral. & foul & menbris of the deuyl / hate of aungeH / Sclaundere of holy cherche And foode of the false serpent / perpetuel mater of the fer of helle [138] ¶ & 3it moore foul & abomynable for the trespa'syn so ofte tyme as doth an hound / that retornyth to ete his spewynge / [139] ¶ And 3it
been se more foulere: for seoura longe contynuynge therin / & seoura synful vsage / for whiche se been rotyn in seoura synne: as beste in his dungo [140] Sweche manere of thoughtis makyn a man to haue schame of hise synnys / & no delit / As god seyth by the prophete Ezechiel / [141] se schal remembre 3ow of seoura weis / And thi schul displese 3ow sothly / Synnys been the weyis that ledyn folk to helle [142]

The secunde cause that oughte to meue a man to haue disdeyn of synne: is this / as seith seint Petyr / who so that doth synne is thral a man in gret thraldam / [143] And therfore seyth the prophete Ezechiel / I wente sorweful in disdeyn of myn self ¶ Certis wel ouȝte a man / haue disdayn of synne & withdrawyn hym from that thraldam & vileyne / [144] And lo what seyth Seneca / in this matere he seith thus ¶ Thow I wiste that / nethir god ne man ne schulde neuere knowe it / 3it wolde I haue disdayn for to do synne / [145] And the same Seneca also seyth / I am born to grettere thyngis / than to ben thrall to myn body. or than for to makyn of myn body a thrall / [146] ne a foule a thrall may no man maken of his body: than for to seuyn his body to synne / [147] Al were it the foulest cherl or the fouleste woman / that leuyth & lest of valew / 3it is he thanne more foul & moore in seruitute / [148] euere from the heyere degre that man fallyth: the more is he thral / & the moore to god & to the world vile & abomynable /[149] ¶ O goode god wel oughte man haue greet disdeyn of synne / sythe that thorw synne / there he was fre / now is he makid bonde / [150] And therfore seyth seynt Augustyn ¶ If thow haue disdayn of thyn seruaun[t] / 3if he haue gilt or synne Haue thow thanne disdayn / that thow thyn self schuldyst doon synne / [151] take reward of thyn value / that thow ne be to foul to thyn self // [152] Also weel auȝte they thanne haue disdayn / to been
seruauntys & thralles to synne & soore been aschamyd / of hem self / [153] that \^god of his endeles goodnesse / hat set hem in high estat or 3euyn hem wit strenthe / hele of body / beute prosperite / [154] & boughte hem from the deth with his herte blood that they so onkendely a\^ens his gentilesse / quytyn hym so vileynly to slaughter of here owene soules. [155] O goode god / the wemen that been of greet beute. remembrith 3ow of the prowerbe of salomon / he seyth [156] & likkenyth a fayr woman \^pat is a fol of hire body: lik to a ryng of gold / \^pat were in the groyn of a sowe / [157] ffor rygh as a Sowe wrothith in eueryche ordure: so wrotith sche hire beute / in stywynge ordure of synne [158]

The thredde cause \^pat oughte to meue a man to contryciouw: is drede of the day of dome & of the horrible peynys of helle / [159] ffor as seynt Ierom seith At euery tyme that me remembrith of the day of dome: I quake. [160] for whan I ete or drynke or what so euere I do / euere semyth me that the trumpe sounyth in myn ere. [161] Ryseth 3e vp that been dede & comyth to the Jugement. [162] O goode god meche ou\^te a man to drede / swich a Jugement/ there as we schul been alle as seynt poule seyth by fore the cete of oure lord Ihesu Cryst / [163] where as he schal makyn a general con-gregaciouw / where as no man may Been absent / [164] for certis there auaylith non essoyne ne excusaciouw / [165] And not only that oure fautis schuln ben Iugit. but that alle oure werkis schuln opynly been knowe / [166] And as seyth seynt Bernard / There ne schal no pledynge auayle ne no sly\^ste / we schul 3eue rekenyng / of euery Idele wod [167] there schul we han a Iuge / \^pat may not ben disseyued ne corupt / And why / ffor certis al oure thou\^tis been discryued as to hym / ne for preyer ne for mede he schau not ben corupt / [168] And therefore seyth salomon / the wrethe of god [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]

CAMBRIDGE 590 (6-T. 599) [1 leaf 402, back]
ne wele not spare no wight / for preyere ne for jifte / And therfore at the day of dome / there is non hope to escape / [169] wherefore as seyth seynt Anselm ¶ Ful gre\textsuperscript{t} gret angwisch schul the synful soulis haue at that tyme [170] there schal the sterne & wrothe Iuge / sitte a-boue / & vndyr hym the horryble pit of helle / opyn to di-stroyen hem that mot beknowyn here synnys / whiche synnys opynly ben 1schewid by-foryn god / & beforyn euery cryature / [171] And on the left syde / mo deuyllis than herte may bethynke / For to harye & drawe / the synful soulys to the pit of helle / [172] And with-inne the hertis of folk, schal be the bytynge conscience And withoute folk: schal be the world / al bre\textsuperscript{n}ny\textsuperscript{g} / [173] whedyr schal thanne the wrechede synful man fle to hidyn hym certys he may not hidyn hym / he muste come forth & schewyn hym / [174] For certis as seyth seynt Ierom / the erthe schal caste hym out of hym / & the se also / & the eyr also / that schal ben ful of thundyr clappis / & lyghtenyngis [175] ¶ Now sothly ho so wele remembre hym / of these thyngis / I gesse that his synne schal not turne hym in-to delyt / but to greet sorwe for drede of the peyne of helle / [176] And therfore seyth Iob to god ¶ Suffere lord that I may a while bewayle / & wepe or I go / wit ou\textsuperscript{t} returnynge to the derke lond / keuerred with the derrkenesse of deth / [177] to the lond of mysese & of derrkenesse / where as there is the schadewe of deth / where as there is non ordere of ordynaunce / but gresely drede that euere schal laste / [178] Lo heere may 3e seen / that Iob preyede of respit / a while / to bewepe & wayle his trespacis / For certis on day of respit: is betere than al the trespas of this world [179] And for as meche as a man may aquyte hym self byfore god / by penytence in this world & not by tresore / therfore schulde he preye to god to 3eue hym respit / a while to be-wepe & wayle his synnys. [180] ¶ For certis alle the sorwe that a man my\textsuperscript{z}te make from the begynnynge
of this world. nys but a lyte thyng at regard at the sorwe of helle [181] ¶ The cause why that Iob clepith helle the lond of derknesse [182] Vsdyrstonde he that clepith it lond or erthe for it is stabeled / & neuere schal fayle /. derk: for he that is in helle schal fayle ly3t material /. [183] for certis the derke lygh[t] that schal come out of the fyr that euere schal brenne / schal turne hem al to payne that is in helle / for it schewith hym to the horrible deuillys/that hym turnementyn /[184] conerid with the derkenesse of deth / that is to seyyne / he that is in helle: schal haue defaute of the sy3te of god / for certis the sigh[t]e of god / is the lyf perdurabele /[185] The derkenesse of 1deth: ben the synys that the wrechede hath don. whiche that disturbyn hym to seen the sase of god. ryght as the derke cloude / by-twixen vs & the sunne [186] ¶ Lond of mysese / by cause that there been .iij. maneris of defautis a-zen .iij. thyngis / that folk of this world han in this present lyf / that is to seyne. honouris. delycis. and richessis / [187] ¶ A-geyns honour haue pey in helle schame & confusyoure / [188] for wel ze wote that men clepyni honour the reuerence that men doth to man / but in helle is non honour ne reuerence / for certis no more reuerence schal be doon / there to a kyng: than to a knawe / [189] for wich god seith by the prophete Ieromye / Thilke folk that me dispysyn / schul been in dispit. [190] ¶ Honour is ek clepid gret lord-schepe / there schal no man seruyn othir but of harm & turnement / Honour is ek clepid gret dignette / & heghnesse: but in helle schul they ben al fortrodyn with deuyllis / [191] As god seyth / the horyble deuyllys schul gon & comyn vp on the hondis / of dampned folk And this is for as meche / as the heyere that they were in this present lyf. the more schul they been abatyd and defouled in helle / [192] ¶ A-geyns the richesse of this world schul they han myseyse / of pouerte / & that schal been in foure / [193] In defaute of tresore / of whiche CAMBRIDGE 592 (6-T. 601) ¶ leaf 403, back}
that dauyth seyth. The riche folk that enbrasedyn & onedy
al here herto to tresore of this world schal sleeyn in the
slepynge of deth And no thyng ne schal they fynde in
here handis of al here tresore [194] ¶ And more ouyr the
mysese of helle schal been in defaute of mete &
drynk [195] for god seyth thus be Moyses / They schul
been wastid with hungyr And the bryddys of helle schul
denoure hem with bittere deth / And the galle of the
Dragoun schal been here drynk / And the venyn of the
dragoun schal been here morsellys [196] ¶ And ferthere ouyr/
here mysese schal been in defaute of clotynge / for they schul
ben nakyd in body as of clotynge saue the fyre in whiche
they brenne & other felty / [197] And nakode schul
they been of soule of alle manere vertuis / whiche that
is the clotynge of soule / Where ben thanne the gaye
robis / & the softe schetis / & the smale schetis [198]
¶ Lo what seyth god of hem / bi the Prophete Isaye / that
vndyr hem schul be strowede mothis / An here
couertouris schul been of wermys / of helle / [199] ¶ And
ferthere ouyr / here mysese schal been in defaute of
frendis / for he is nat pore that hath goode frendis / but
there ne is no frend / [200] for neythir god ne no
cryature schal been here frend / and eueriche of hem
schal hatyn othir with dedly hate / [201] the sonys &
the dou3tery schul rebellyn a-geyns fadyr & modyr /
and kenrede a-geyns kenrede / And chydyn & dispysyn
eueric a-geyn othir bothe day & nyght / as god seyth
by the prophete Michias / [202] & the louynge childeryn
that whilom louedyn / so fleschly euerche of hem othir / woldyn
eueric of hem etyn othir / 3if they my3te / [203] for
how schulde they louyn hem to-gedere in the peyne of helle/
whan they hatid euerich of hem othyr in the prosperite of
this lyf / [204] for troste wel her fleschely loue was dedly hate,
as seith the prophete Dauid. Who so that louyth wikkedé-
nesse he hatyth his soule [205] And ho so hatyfli
his owene soule / certis he may louyn non othir wi3
in no manere [206] And therfore in helle is no solas / ne no freschepe / but euere the more flesy kenredis that been in helle / the more cursedenesse / the more chyd-yngis / & the more dedly hate there is / amongis hem [207] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / they schul haue defaute of alle manere delycis / for sertis delycis been aftyr the apetitis of the fyue wittis As Sighte . Herynge . Smellynge / Sauouringe / & touchynges / [208] but in helle here syghte schal ben ful of derknesse / & of smok & therfore ful of terys / And here Herynge ful of waymentynge / & of grochynge of teth as seyth Ihesu Crist. [209] Here nosetherlyys schul be ful of stynkynge . ¶ And as seith Isaye the prophete here sauouringe schal been ful of bittere galle / [210] And touchynges of al here body / I-keuerede with fyr / that neuere schal quenche / & wit wermys that neuere schal deyen . As god seyt by the mouth of Isaye [211] And for as meche / as they schul nat wene / that they may deye for peyne / And by here deth fle from peyne . / That may they vndyrstowde in the word of Iob that seyth . there 1 as is the schadewe of deth / [212] Certis a schadewe hat the liknesse of the thyng of whiche it is schadewid / butshadowewe is not the same thyng / of whiche it is shadowe [213] riȝt so faryth the peyne of helle / it is lyk deth for the horrible anguyysch / And / why for it peynyth hem euere As thow men schulde deye a-non / but certis þey schul not deye / [214] For as seyth seynt Gregory / To wreche caityuys / schal been deth with-oute deth & ende with-outyn ende / & defaute with-oute faylynges / [215] for here deth schal alwey lyuyn / & here ende schal euere more begynne / And here defaute schal nat fayle / [216] And therfore seyth seynt Iolin the Euaungelist // They schul folwe deth And they schul not fyndyn hym / And þey schul desyre to deye & deth schal fle from hem / [217] And ek Iob seyth there is non ordere of rewelys / [218] And al be it so that god hath creat/ alle thyngis in riȝt ordere & no thyng with-
out ordre / but alle thynge been ordeyned / & num-
bered but 3it natheles / pey that been dampned / ben no
thyng in ordre / ne holdyn non ordre / [219] for the
erthe ne schal bere hem no freut / [220] For as the prophete
Dauid seith god schal distroye the freut of the erthe as
fro hem ne the watyr schal 3eue hem no moisture / ne
the ayr no refreschyng / ne fer no lyght [221] for as
seith seynt Basilie / the brennyng of the fuyr of this
world / schal god 3euyn in helle to hem that been dampnyd /
[222] but the ly3t & the clernesse schal be 3euyyn in
heuene / to his childeryn / righ as the goode men 3euyn
flesch to here childeryn / & bonys to here houndis / [223]
And for they schul haue non hope to escape / seyth seynt
Iob at the laste. there schal horrour And greuely drede
dwelle / with-outyn ende [224] Horrour is al wery drede
of harm / that is to come / And pis drede schal euere dwelle /
in the hertis of hem that been dampned / & therfore
han they lory al here hope for .vij causis / [225] seynt
for god that seyth / here Iuge schal ben with-oute mercy
to hem / & they may not plesyn hym / ne none of his
halwis / ne they ne may 3eue no thynge for here raunsum /
[226] ne they schul1 haue no vois to speke to hym. Ne thei
may noght fle fro peyne. Ne thei haue no goodnes in
hem that thei may schewe to delyuer hem fro peyne.
[227] And therfore seith Salomon. The wicked man
dyeth & when he is deed he schalt haue non hope to
escape fro peyne. [228] Who so aschamed is wel wolde vn-
dirstonde. these peynes. & bi-thynke hym wel that he
hath deseryyd thilk peynes for his synnes. Certis he
schulde haue more talent to siké & to wepé; then for
to syngen & to pleie. [229] for as seith Salomon
who so that hadde the science for to knowe the peynes that
ben establisched & ordeyned for synne he wolde make
sorow. [230] Thilke science as seith seynt Austyn
maketh a man to wemyntyn in his herte.

[231] The fourpe poynt that ought make a man. & cause.

CAMBRIDGE, p. 595 (6-T. 604), AND HARL. 1758
haue contricion is the sorrowful remembrance of the
gode that he hath lost to don here in erthe &
eke the gode that he hath lorn. [232] ¶ Sothly the gode
werkis that he hath loste. either thei ben the gode
werkis that he wroght er he fe{H in to deedly synne.
Or ellis the gode werkis that he wroght while he laye
in synne. [233] ¶ Sothly the gode werkis that he dide
bi-forn that he fe{H in synne ben alle mortefied & astonyed
& dullid bi the ofte synnyng. [234] ¶ That other
gode werkis that he wroght whiles he laye in synne thei ben outery deed as to the lif perdurable in
heuyn. [235] then thilke gode werkis that ben
mortified by ofte synnyng whiche gode werkis he did
whiles he was in charite. ne mowen neuyr quyken a-yen
with-outyn verrye penytence. [236] ¶ And þer-of seith god
bi the mouthe of Ezechiel pat is the rightfull man re-
turne a-yen from his rightwisnes & to werke wicked-
nes scha{H he lyue [237] nay. for alle the gode werkis
that he h{H wro3t ne schulen neuyr be in remembraunce
for he scha{H dye in his synne. [238] And vp on thilke
Chapitre seth seynt Gregorye thus. pat we schulde vndir-
stonden this principally. [239] That when we doon deedly
synne. hit is for noght than to reherce or drawe in
to memorie the gode werkis that we han wroght bi-forne.
[240] ¶ for certis in the werkyng of deedly synne
ther is no triste to no good werke pat we han doon to-forn.
that is to seyne as for to haue ther-by the lif per-
durable in heuyn [241] [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] when we
han contricion. [242] ¶ But sothly the gode werkis that
men doon whiles that thei ben in deedly synne. for as meche
as thei weryn doon in deedly synne thei may neuyr quyken
a-yen. [243] ¶ ¶¶ for certis thynge that neuyr had lif may
neuyr quyken. ¶ And natheles a{H be hit that thei ne
a-vaile noght to han the lif perdurable. yet a-vailen
HARL. 1758 (for Cambridge 596) (6-T. 605)
thei to a-breggen of the peyne of helle or ellis to getyn temperaht richesse. [244] Or ellis that god wolH the rather enlumyn & lightne the herte of the synfull man to han repentance [245] & eke thei a-vailen for to vsen a man to doon good werke that the fend haue the lasse power of his soule. [246] ¶ And thus the curteis lord ihesu crist ne wolH that no good werke be loste. for in som what it schall a-vail. [247] but for as meche [as] the gode werkis that 1men doon whiles thei ben in good lif ben alle mortesied be synne folwyng ¶ And eke sethyns alle the gode werkis that men doon whiles thei ben in dedly synne ben outerly deede as for to haue the lif perdurable. [248] WeH may that man that no gode werke ne doth, syng thilke fresche song. Lay tout perdu moun temps & moun labor. [249] ¶ for certis synne bireuyth a mannys goodnesse & nature & eke the goodnesse of grace. [250] ¶ fflorsothe the grace of the holy gost fareth as fyre that may noght ben ydeH. for fire faileth a-non as hit for-lesith his wirchyng [.

in the MS.] [251] then lesith the synful man the goodnes of glorie. That only is be-hight to good men that labouren & werken [252] weH may he be sorye then. that owith all his lif to god as long as he lyueth hath lyved & eke as long as he schall lyue that no goodnes ne hath to paie with his dette²]³ to god / to whom he owith al his lyf. [253] for truste wel he schal 3eue a-countys as seyth seynt Bernard. of alle the godis that han be 3euyyn hym in this present lyf and how he hath hem dispindit [254] not so meche that here schal not periche & here of is heed⁴ ne a moment of an oure / ne schal not perissehe that he schal 3eue of it a rekenyng. [255]

The fyfte thyng that oughte to meue a man to

Contrycioun is remembraunce of the passioun that oure lord Ihesu crist sufferede for oure synys / [256] ¶ for as seyth sey[n]t Bernard / whil that I leue I schal han remem-

HARL. 1758 AND CAMBRIDGE, p. 597 (6-T. 606) [³ Camb. leaf 406]
braunce / of the trauaylis / thatoure lord crist sufferede in prechyngge [257] his werynesse in trauaylyngge / his temptaciounys whan he fastide / Hise longe wakyngge whan he prayede / Hise teris whan that he wepte for pete of good peple [258] ¶ the wo & the schame / & the fylthe that men seydynto hym / of the foule spittyngge that men spitty[n] in his face / of the buffetyss that men 3eue hym / of the foule mowis that men 3eue hym / & of the foule repreuys that men to hym sede / [259] of the naylys with the whiche he was nayled to the cros / and of al the remenaunt of his passioun / that he sufferede for myne synnys & no thyng for hyse gilt / [260] ¶ And 3c schul vndyr-stonde / than in manys synne / is euery manere ordere / or ordenaunce turned / vp so doun / [261] for it is soth that god & resoun / & sensualyte / & the body of man been ordyned that euerych of these foure thyngys schulde haue lor[d]schepesouer that othir [262] As thus / god schulde haue lordschepe ouer resoun / & resoun ouyr sensualite / & sensualite ouyr the body of man [263] ¶ But sothly whan man synnyth / Al this ordere & ordenaunce is turned vpsodouw / [264] And therfore thanne for as meche / as the resoun of man ne wele nouȝt been subject ne obeysaunt to god that is his lord by ryȝt therefore leseth it the lo[r]dschepe that it schulde haue ouyr sensualite / & ek ouer the body of man / [265] And why for sensualite rebellyth / thanne a-geyns resoun ¹ And by that weye leseth resoun the lordschepe / ouer sensualite / & ouyr the body. [266] for ryȝt as resoun is rebel to god / rygh so is sensualite / rebel to resoun and the body also / [267] And certis this disordenaunce & this rebelliou[n] oure lo[r]d Ihesu crist aboute vp-on his precious body / Ful deere And herkenyth in which wise /. [268] for as meche / thanne as resoun is rebel to god / therefore is man worthi to han sorwe / & to be ded / [269] This sufferede oure lord Ihesu cryst for man Aftyr that he hadde be betrayed of his disciple And distreynd / and
boundyn so that his blod brast out at euery nayl / of hise handis as seyth seynt Augustyn [270] ¶ And fyrthere ouyr for as meche as resoun of man wele / not doute sensu-
alite whan it may therfore is man worthy / to haue schame. And this sufferede oure lord Ihesu cryst for man whan they spitte in his visage [271] ¶ And fyrthere ouyr / for as meche as the caytyf body of man is rebel\ bote to resoun / & to sensualite / therfore is it worthy the deth / [272] And this sufferede oure lord Ihesu Crist vp-on the cros / where as was no part of his body fre / with-oute gret pyne / & bittyr passioun / [273] And al this sufferede Ihesu crist that neuere forfetid // And therfore resonably may be seyd of Ihesu in this manere ¶ To meche am I pynyd for the thyngis that I neuere deseruyd / And to meche defouled / for schenschepe that man is worthy to haue /[274] And ther-
fore may the synful man / weel seye / as seyth seynt Bernard/ acused be the bittyrnesse of myn synne / for whiche there muste been suffered so meche bittyrnesse / [275] for certis afy\ tyr the dyuerce discordaunce / of oure wekedenesse: was the pasciou\ n of Ihesu cryst ordeyned / in dyuerse thyngis/ [276] ¶ As thus / . Certis synful manys soule: is betrayerd of the deuyl be caveytys of temperel prosperite / & skornyd be disseid whan that he cheseth fleschely delycys/And 3it is it turmentid by inpacience / of aduersite & bel\ spit be seruage & subieccioun of synne / & at the laste it is slayn fynally / [277] for pis disordenaunce of synful man: was Ihesu cryst fyrst betrayerd / and afy\ thr that was he bounde that cam for to onbynde us of synne & of pyne [278] ¶ Thanne was he bescorned / that only schulde a ben\ honoure / in alle thyngis [. . no gap in the MS.] [279] ¶ Thanne was his visage / that ouȝte be desyred of alle mankynde / in whiche visage angellis / desire to loke: vileynly be-spit [280] ¶ Thanne was he scorgit that no thyngh hadde a-gilt / And fynally thanne was he Crucified / & slayn / [281] thanne was accomplacd / the
word of ysaye ¶ He was woundit for oure mysdedis / & defould by oure felonyes [282] ¶ Now sithe that Ihesu crist tok vp on hym self / the peyne of al oure wekkedenesse: Meche ouste synful man wepytn / & be-waylyn that for hise synnys: goddis sone of heuene schulde al this peyne endure [283] ¶ The vj. thyng that schulde meue a man to contricioun: is the hope of .iij. thyngis that is to seyne forfeytounes of synne / And the zifte of grace wel for to do And the glorie of heuene / with whiche god schal gerdouynyn man / For his gode dedis / And for as meche as Ihesu crist 3euyth vs these ziftis of hisse largenesse & of his souereyn bomitee, therfore is he clepid Iesus¹ nazarenus rex iudiorum [285] Ihesu is to seyne sauyour / or salvacioun on whom men schal han forfeytounes as they schul hope of here synnys / whichiche that is properly salvacioun of synnys [286] And therfore seyde the aungel to Ioseph / Thow schalt clepe his name Ihesus that schal saue his peple / of here synnys / [287] and here of seyth seynt petir Theere is non othir name vndyr heuene that is 3eue to ony man / by whiche a man may be sauyd / but only Ihesus. [288] Nazarenus / is as meche for to seyne as flouryschynge in whiche a man schal hope that he that 3euyth hym remyssioun of synnys schal 3eue hym ek grace / weel to do ¶ flour in the 2flour is hope of freut tyme comynge / And in the forfeytounes of synne / hope of grace wel to do [289] I was at the dore of thyn herte seyth Ihesus / & clepode for to entere / he that openyth to me schal haue forfeytounes / of synne / [290] I wele entere in to hym be myn grace / And soupe with hym by the goode werkis that he schal doon / whiche werkis been the fode / of which / & he schal soupe with me by the grete Ioye / that I schal 3eue hym / [291] ¶ Thus man schal hope / for hisse werkis of pennaunce / that god schal 3eue hym his regne / as he behetyth hym in his gospel [² MS. lhe]

[292] NOW schal a man vndyrstonde in which
manere schal ben his contricioun / ¶ I seye that it schal be vnyuersel / & total A man schal be / uerray repentaunt for alle hisynys /that he hath doon / in delit of his theut for delit is ful parlious / [293] For there ben two maneris of consentynges / . that on of hem is / clepid consentyngs of affectiouyn / whan a man is moeuyd to do synne / & thanne delytith hym longe for to thynkyyn on that synne / [294] & his resoun aperseyuyth it weel / that it is synne ageyns the lawe of god / and 3it his resoun refreynyth not his foule delit / or talent . thow he se wel apertely that it is synne & ageyns the reuerence of god. Althow his resoun ne consente not to don that synne in dede; [295] 3it seyn some doctourys / that swich delyt that dwellith longe / it is ful parlious al bo it neuere so lito / [296] And also a man schulde sorwe namely for al that he hath desyred a-geyn the lawe of god / with parfit consentyng of his resoun / for therof is no doute / that it is dedly synne / [. . . . . [297] . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] that it is ferst in manys thouȝt / And aftyr that in his delyt & so forth in to consentyng & in to dede [298] ¶ Wherfore I seere that manye man / ne repentyyn hem neuere of sweche thoughtys & delycys / ne neuere schryuyn ¹hem of it / but only of the dede of greete synnys outward / [299] wherfore I seye that sweche wekede thouȝtis & wekkede deليس / been subtyle begilouris of hem that schul been dampaned / [300] Moore ouer a man ouȝte to sorwo / for hese wekedede wordys / as wel as hise wikkede dedis / For certis the repentaunce of a sengeler synne & not repentaunt for alle hisynys / or ellis repente hym of alle hise othere synnys & not of a senguleer synne may not auayle / [301] for certis god almyȝti is al good & thersore / othy' he forȝeuyth al or ellis ryȝt noȝt [302] And herof seyth seynt augustyn / . I wot certeynyly [303] that god is enemy to evrey synyno / & how thanne he that observit on synne / schal he han forȝeuenesse of the
other synyns: Nay [304] ¶ And further ouyr / Contricioun schal been wondyr sorweful And anguyssous / & theroere 3euyth hym god pleynly his mercy / And theroere whan myn soule was angwissous / with-inne me / I hadde remembrance of god / that myn preyere myȝte come to hym [305] ¶ Further ouyr / Contricioun muste be contynewel / & that man haue stede-
fast purpos to schryue hym & to amende hym of his lyf / [306] For sothly whil contricioun lastith man may euere haue hope of forȝeuennesse / & of this comyth hate of synne that distroyeth synne bothe in hym self & ek in othere folk / as his power [307] ¶ for whiche seyth dauyd / he that louyn god hatyn wekkedenesse / for trustith weel / for to loue god: is for to loue that he louyth / & hate that he hatith /

[308] ¶ The laste thyng that we schal vndyrstonde: is this / whereof auaylith contricioun / I seye that sumtyme Contricioun delyueret man from synne / [309] of whiche that dauyd seyth / I seye quod Daviid / that is to seyn. I purpose it fermely / to schryue me / And thow lord relestedyst myn synne / [310] And rych so as contricioun auaileth hym / & ferthere it makith hym that whilhow was sone of yre / to be sone of grace / And alle these thyngis been prouyd by holy writ [314] ¶ And theroere he that wolde settyn his entent to teche thyngis he were ful

CAMBRIDGE 602 (6-T. 611) [I leaf 408, back]
wis // for sothe he schulde not thanne in al his lyf 
haue corage to synne / but 3eue his body & al his herte 
to the seruyse of Ihesu crist / & therof don hym 
houage [315] For sothly oure swete lord / Ihesu Crist 
hath spared vs so debonerly inoure folyis / that 3if he ne 
haddo pete of manys soule / a sory song we mygte alle 
synge /

Explicit prima pars penitencie Et sequitur / secunda 
pars eiusdem.

[316]

T

He secunde partie of penytence is Confessioun 
that is signe of Contricioun / [317] Now schul 3e 
vndyrstonde / what is Confessioun & whethir 
it oughte nedis be doon or non And whiche 
thyngis ben nedete to verray Confessioun

[318] ¶ fyrrst schalt thu vnderstonde that Confessioun is 
verray schewynge of synnys to the prest / [319] this is to 
seyne verray: for he muste confessyn hym of alle the 
condiciounanys that belonygyn to hese synnys/as ferforth as he 
can / [320] al muste be seyd / & nothyng excused / ne 
hid ne forwrappid / & nou3t auaunte the of thynne good 
werkys [321] ¶ And ferthere ouyr it is necessarye / to vndyr-
stonde whens that synnys sprynge / And how they 
entere & whiche they 1been

[322] ¶ Of the spryngynge of synnys / seynt seynt poul 
in this wyse / That ry3t as by a man / Synne enterede ferst 
in to this world / And thowr that synne deth / ryght so 
thilke deth / endtred in alle man that sennen [323] 
And this man was _adam _by whom synne enterede in to 
this world / whan he brak the comaundement of god / 
[324] and therfore he that fyrrst was so myghty / that he 
ne schulde nat a deyed / becam swichon that he muste 
nedis deyee whedyr he wolde or non / And al his progenye 
in this world / that in thilke man synnedyn [325] ¶ Loke 
that in stat of innocence whan Adam & Eue

CAMBRIDGE 603 (6-T. 612)
were maken in paradys / & nothyng haddyng schame
of here nakédennesse [326] how that the serpent that was
most wyly of alle othere bestis / that god hadde makyd /
seide to the woman / why comaunderd god to 3ow
that 3e schulde nat ete of every tre in paradys / [327] The
woman answerede / of the freut quod sche of the treis
in Paradys we fedyn vs But sothly of the freut of the
tre that is in the myddyl of paradys / god forbad vs
for to ete / ne nought touche it / lest perauenture we schuld
deye [328] ¶ The serpent seyde to the woman / Nay
nay 30 schul not deye / of detht / ffor sothe god wot that
what day that 3e ete therof ·oure eyen schul openyw
& 3e schul been as goddys / knowynge good & harm /
[329] The woman thane 1 saw pat the tre was godd
to fedynge & fair to pe eyen & delitable to
sight Sche tok of the freut & et it &
3af to hire husbonde & he et / & a-non pe eijen of
hem bothe openedyn / [330] And whan pat they knewin
that pei were nakede they sowedin of fegelevis a manere
of brech to hidyn here membris / [331] There may 3o
se that dedly synne hath first suggestioun of the
feond as schewith heere by the Naddre1 And afterward
the deluyt of the flesch as schewith heere by cue / And
after that consenytynge of resoun: as schewith heere by
Adam // [332] For troste weel thow it so weere / that the
fend temtede .cue. that is to seyne the flesch / & the
flesch hadde delyt in the beute of the freut / defended /
3it sertis tyl that resoun that is to seyne adam / con-
sentede to the etynge of the frut: 3it stood he in the estat
of Innocence // [333] 2 Of thilke Adam: toke we thilke
synne orygynal / for of hym fleschly: descendede be we alle /
& engendrede of vyle / & corupt mateere / [334] And
whan the soule is put in oure body / righ a-noon is con-
tract orygynal synne / And that that was ferst but only
peyne of concupscence / is afterward bothe peyne &
synne / [335] & therfore ben we alle born / sonys of
CAMBRIDGE 604 (6-T. 613) [² leaf 409, back]
wrathe & of dampnacioun / perdurable / jif it neere baptisme / that wo resseyvyn / whiche be-nemyth vs the culpe. but for sothe the pyne dwellith with vs as to temptacioun / whiche peyne hyghte concupiscence / [336] this Concupiscence / whan it is wrongfully disposed / or ordeyned in man / it makyth hym coueyte by coueytyse of flesh / flesschely synne be syghte of hise eyen / as to erthely thyngis / And eek coueytise of heynesse / be pryde of herte

[337] ¶ Now as to spekyn of the ferthe coueytyse that is Concupiscence / aftyr the lawe of oure membris / that weere laufully I-makede / And be ryghtful Iuge- ment / of good / [338] I seye for as meche / as man is nouz\,t obeysaunt / to god that is his lord / therfore is the flesch to hym dysobeyaunt / thorw Concupiscence / whiche is clepid norisschynge of synne & occasion\,u of synne / [339] Therefore al the while / that a man hath withinne hym the pyne of concupiscence\,t / it is impossible / but he be temptid sumtyme / & meuyd in his flesch to synne / [340] & this thyng may not falle as longe as he leuyth / it may weel waxe feble & fayle be vertew of baptisme / and by the grace of good thorw penytence / [341] but fully schal it neuer quenche / that he schal sum- tyme be meuyd / in hym self but he were al refreyne\,d be seknesse or by malefice of sócere / or colde drynkis [342] ¶ ffor lo what seyth seynt Paul / the flesch coueytith a\-\,\en the spyrtyt / & the spirit ageyn the flesch / they been so contrarye / & so sryuyyn that a man may nat alwey don as he wolde [343] ¶ The same Seynt Poule Aftyr his greete / pennaunce / in watyr & in lond / in 2watyr be nyght / & be day in gret peril & in gret pyne In lond in femyn & thurst / & cold & clothis / & onys stunned / almost to the deth [344] 3it seyde he al\,\as I caytif man / ho schal de\,\uyere me from the prysou\,n of my\,\u caytyf body / [345] And Seynt Ierom when he long tyme hadde\,\u wonyd /in deserd /whereas he ne haddenoon cumpaynye / but of wilde bestes / where as he hadde

[1\, 2 repeated in MS.] CAMBRIDGE 605 (6-T. 614)
no mete but erbis / and watir to his drink ne no bed
but the nakede erthe / for whiche his flesch was blak / as an
Ethiopen / for hete & nygh distroyed / for cold / [346]
sit sedye he / that the brennynge of lecherye / boylede in al
his body / [347] wherfore I wot wel sekyrly that they
ben disseyued / that seyn that they ben not temptid in
here body [348] witnesse of seynt Iame / the apostelle
that seyth / that every wiȝt is temptid in his owene Con-
cupiscence / that is to seine that every of vs hath mater
& occasioun to be temptid / of the norysshynge of synne /
that is in his body / [349] And therefore seyth seynt Ioyn
the ewangelist/ ȝif that we seyn that we been with-out
synne we disseyuyn oure seluyyn / & treuthe is not in vs

[350] ¶ Now schal thow vndyrstonde / [ . . . . ]
how synne wexèþ And encreseth in man ¶ The ferste
thyng is thilke noryschyng of synne / of whiche I spak
by-fore / thilke fleschely concupiscence / [351] and aftyr
that conyth subieccioun / of the deuyl / this is to seyne
the deuylis bely with wheche he blowyth / in man the fer
of fleschely concupiscence / [352] And aftyr that a man be-
thyngyth hym whethir he wele do or noo the ilke thyng
to wheche he is temptid / [353] And thanne if that a
man withstonde / & weyue the ferste entisyngis of hise
flesch / & of the feend / thanne is it no synne And ȝif
so be that he do not so / thanne fleit he a noon / a flaume/
of delit / [354] and thanne is it good to be war / & kepè
hym weel or ellys he wele / fallyn a noon in to consentynge /of
synne / And thanne wele he do it ȝif he may / hawe tyme
& place / [355] and of this mater seyth Moyses. be
the deuyl in this manere 1 The feend seyth I wele chase
& pursewe the man be weked seuliccioun / & I wele hente hym be meuyng or steri[n]g of
synne / & I wele departe myn preyse or myn prey by de-
liberacioun / & myn lust schal be accomplischid / in delit /
I wele drawe myn swered / in consentynge / [356] for certis
rygh as a swerd / depertyth a thyng in to pecis / righ

CAMBRIDGE 606 (6-T. 615) [1 leaf 410, back]
so consentynge departith god fro man / And thanne wele I slein hym with myn hand / in dede of synne / thus seyth P* fend [357] For certis thanne is a man al deed / in soule / & thus is synne accomplisched with temptacioun / bi delyt & be concentynge / & thanne is the synne clepid actuel

[358] ¶ forsothe synne is in two manerys / othir it is venyal or dedly / synne / Sothly whan man louyth ony thyng more than Ihesu Crist our creature / thanne is it / dedly synne / And venyal synne / is it / zif man loue Ihesu Crist lesse than hym ounte / [359] forsothe the dede of this venyal synne is wol parlyous / for it amenuseth the loue that a man schulde haue / to good moore & more [360] And therfore zif a man schargyth hym self / with manye sweche venyal synynys / certis but zif so be that he sumtyme dyscarghe / hym of hem be schrisfte the mowe ful lightely / amensyn in hem al the loue that he hath / to Ihesu crist / [361] & in this wyse skippith venyal in to dedly synne / For certis the more that a man schargyth his soule with venyal synynys: the moore is he enclynyd to dedly synnne [362] And therefore lete vs not be to negligent to discharge vs / of venyal synynys / for the proverbe seith That manye smale makyn a greet [363] ¶ And herkene this ensaumple / A greet wawe of the se comyth sumtyme with so greet a violence / that it drenchith the schip / And the same doth sumtyme the smale dropis of watir that enteryn thorw a lytil crauas in the thurrok & in the botême of the schip If men ben so necligent that men ne scharghe hem not be tyme / [364] And therefore al thow there be a differens betwete these two causys / of drewechynge: algate the schip is dreukt [365] ¶ Ryght so faryth it sumtyme / of dedly synne / And of noyouse venyal synne / when they multiplie in man / so greetly that theyilke wordely thyngis that he louyth thorw whiche he synyth he synnyth venyally / is as greet in his herte / as the loue of god / or moore / [366]
And therfore the loue of euerythyng that is not be set in god/ ne doon principally for godis sake: al thow a man loue it lasses than god / 3it is it venyal synne / [367] And dedly synne / whan the loue of ony thyng/ wegheth in the herte of man / as meche as the loue of god or moore / [368] ¶ Dedly synne as [seyth] seynt austyn / is whan a man turnyth his herte from god / whiche that is verray souereyn bouste / that may not schaunce / & 3ewith his herte to thyng that may schaunce & fitte [369] & certis / that is every thyng sane god of heuene for soth is 3if a man 3eue his loue / whiche that he owith al to god / with al his herte / vn-to a creature / certis as meche of his loue as he 3euyth to that ilche creature / so meche he be-reuyth from god / [370] And ther-fore doth he synne / for he that is dettou to god / 3ildyth not al his dette to god / that is to seyne / al the loue of his herte

[371] ¶ Now sithe man vndyrstonde / generally whiche is venyal synne thanne is it covenable / to telle specially of synnys whiche that manye a man / paranentnre ne demyth hem no synnys & schryuynth hym not of the same synnys / And 3it natheles they been synnys [372] Sothly as these clerkis wryte / this is to seyne that at every tyme / that man etith or drenkyth moore than suffiseth to the sustenauce / of his body in certeyn he doth synne / [373] And ek whan he spekyth more than hym nedith / it is synne ek / whan he herkenyth not¹ be-nygnelo to the compleynt of the poore / [374] ek whan he is in hele of body / And wele not faste whan othere folk faste / wi-th-oute cause resonable / eek whan he slepith more than nedith / or whan he comyth be thilke enchesouns to late to cherche / or to ²othere werkis of charitee / . [375] eek whan he vseth his wif wi-th-outyn souereyn desyr of engenderure to the honour of god / or for the entent to ʒilde his wif the dette of his body / [376] Ek whan he wele not visite the sike or the prisouner/3if he may/

[¹ not later]  CAMBRIDGE 608 (6-T. 617)  [² leaf 411, back]
618 SEC-TEXT
GROUP L

Ek

jif

he

Cambridge US. 609

PABSOX'S TALE.

2.

lone

or

wyf

or

othir

wordely

Ek

he

flatere or

child

thyng more than resoun requyrith /
blaundise more than hym ougbte

jif

for

ony necescite.
menuse
withdrawe
or
the
almesse of
he

[377] Ek jif
the poore. Ek

51!

he

mete

his

apparayle

deliscioudy than nedyth or etc to hastily

Ek

nesse /. [378]

he

$if

tale uenyteis at cherche / or

he be a talkere of

at godis seruyse / or that

more

licourse-

by

idele wordis /

of folye / or of vilenye / for he schal jilde acountis of
it at the day of doome /
[379] Ek whan he hotith
or assuryth a tbiwg that he may not parfome /

Ek

whan

he

by

or

lightnesse

foly

/

mysseith

or skornyth his neghebour. [380] Ek whan he hat ony
wekke suspecionn of thyng that he wot of no sothf astnesse

[38 1 ] ^i These thyngi* And

ben synnys
[382]

IT

/ as seith seynt

Xow

that non erthely

may he

schal

mo with-outyn noumbre

Augustyn

men

vndirstonde that al be

man / may eschewyn

refreyne

hym by

alle

it

so

i

jit

venyal synnys

the brennynge lone that he

hath to oure lord / Ihera crtst/ And by preyeris & confessioun

& othere goode werkys / so

that it schal but litil greue /
[383] For as seith seynt Augustyn / jif a mag loue god
in swich manere / that al that euere he doth is in the
loue of god

[.

.

.

no gap in the

brennyth in the loue of

Jf]

werrayly / for he

god / [384] loke

how meche

that

a drope of watyr / that fallyth in a furneys ful of feer
avaylyth / or greuyth / so meche anoyeth a venyal
synne to a man / that is par-fit in the loue of Ihera
Crist

[

no gap in the MS.] be resseyuynge ek of holy watyr /
by almesse dede by general confessioun of Confiteor
at the masse / and at Compelyn / And be blyssynge of
.

.

Besschopis

& of

Prestis

&

by othere goode werkys
[>

44

CAMBRIDGE

iMf 411

fc

e^ Mt

609 (6-T. 618)

l
.

f tht CMhr. MS.]


De Superbia et eius dependencijs circumstancijs spectantibus

Ow is it bihoueli thyng to tellen whiche bendedly synnes. that is to seie. kaitifesesse of synnes alle they renne in colis. But in dyuers maner. Now ben thei clepid kaitifes. ffor as meche as thei ben chief & spryngen of alle other synnes. [388] ¶ Of the rote of these. 4. synns. Then is pride the generaH rote of alle harmes ¶ ffor of this rote spryngen certeyn branchis. as. Ire. Enuye. Accidio. or slewthe. Auarice or couetise to comyn vndirsondyng. Glotenye & lecherie. [389] And eueryche of these chief synnes hath his branchis & his twigges as schaH be declarid in her chapitres folwyng.

[Of Pride, and its Twigs.]

¶ And thogfi so be that no man can telle vtterli the nombre of the twigges & of the branchis that cometh of pride. yet wol I schewe a partie of hem as ye schullen vndirsondyng. [391] ¶ Ther is. inobedienc. Auauntynge. Ipocrisie. Dispite. Arregaunce. Impudence. Swellyng of herte. Insolence. Elacion. Inpacience. Strif. Contumacie. Presumpcion. Irreuerence. Pertynacie. Veynglorie. And manye another twigge that I can nott declare. [392] Inobedienc is he that disobeicieth for dispite to the comauande-ment of god & to his souereynes & to his gostly fladir. [393] ¶ Auauntour is he: that bosteth of the harne or of the bounte that he hath done. [394]. Ipocrisie is he that hideth hym to schewe hym suche as he is & schewith hym suche as he is not. [395] ¶ Dispitous is he that hath disdeyn of his neighboris. that is to seyn of his euyn cristen or hath dispite to do that he ought to do. [396] ¶ Arrogaunt is he. that thenketh that he hath thilke bountees in hym that he hath not. Or

HARL. 1758 (for Cambridge 610) (6-T. 619)
weneth that he schulde haue hem be his desertis. Or ellis that he demeth that he be pat he is not. [397] ¶ Impudent is he that for his pride hath no schame for his synne. [398] ¶ Swellyng of herte is he that when a man reioiseth hym of harme that he hath doon. [399] ¶ Insolent is he that dispiseth in his Iugement alle other folk as to regarde of his value & of his connyng & of his spekyng & of his beryng. [400] Elacion is when that he ne may neither suffre to hane maistriene felawe. [401] ¶ Inpacient is he that wott noght ben taught ne vndirnome of his vices. ¶ And be strife werreieth trouthe wetyngly & defendeth his folye. [402] ¶ Contymax is he that thorogli his indignacion is a-yens eueryche auctorite or power of hem that ben his souereyns. [403] ¶ Presumpcion is he that when a man taketh an emprise that hym ought noght to do. Or ellis he may it nogfit do. & that is called Surquedrie. ¶ Inreuerence is when men don noght honour ther as hem ought to doon & waiteth to bene honoureid. [404] ¶ Pertynacie is when a man defendith his folye. & trusteth to mechilH to his owne witte. [405] ¶ Veynglorie is / for to haue pompe & delit in his temperel heynesse / & gloryfye hym in wordely estatis [406] ¶ Iangelyng is / whan man spekith to meche be-fore folk / & clappyn as a mello And take no kep what they seye /

[407] ¶ Now is there a preue spice / of pryde that wayth fyrst for to be saluyd / er than he wele salue / al be be lesso worthi than that othir is / parauenture / And ek he waitith or desyrith to sitte / or ellis goon a-boue hym in the weye / or kisse pax / or been ensensed / or goon to offerynge by-fore his neighebore / [408] ¶ sweche semblable thyngis / a-geyns his deute parauenture / but that he hath his herte / & his entent in swich a proud desir to be magnyfied & honoured / by-forn the peple. ¶ Camb. MS. leaf 415]

[409] ¶ Now be there two manere of pride that on of hem is with inne the herte of a man And that

HARL. 1758, AND 2 CAMBRIDGE, P. 611 (8-T. 620)
othir is with oute / [410] of whiche sothly these for-
seye thynys & mo than I haue seyd / apertenyn to
pryde / that is in the herte of man / And that othere spicies
of pryde. been with-oute / [411] but neuere the les that on
of these spicies / of pride: is synge of that othur riȝt
as the gay ¶ Leuesel at the tauerne: is signe of the wyn /
that is in the seler / [412] & this is in manye thynys / as in speche & cuntenaunce / & in outrageus aray / of
clothynges / [413] For certis ȝif there hadde be no syne
in clothynges: Crist wolde not so soone haue notid / & spokyne of
the clothynges of the riche man in the gospel [414] &
as seyth seyn Gregory / that precious clothynges is cou-
pable / for the derthe of it / & for his softenesse / &
for his strangeness & degisynesse / & for the super-
fluyte or for the inordinat skarsenesse of it [415]
¶ Allas may man nat seen as in oure dayis the synful
costelwe aray of clothynges / & namely in to mche
superfluyte / or ellis in disordenat skarsenesse

[416] ¶ As to the ferste synne in superfluyte of
clothynges / whiche that makith it so deere to harm of
the peple / [417] nat only the cost of the enbroudynges / the
degyse endentynges / or barrynges / owndynges. palynges / wyndynges or bendynges 1& semblable wast/ of clothynges
in vanyte / [418] But there is also the costelwe furrynges in
hire gounys / so mche pouysounynges / of chesellis to make
holys / so mche daggynges of scheris / [419] forth-with / the
superfluyte in lenthe / of the forside gounys / trayly-
ynges in the dunge / & in the myrc / on horse & ek on
foote as weel of man as of woman / that al thilke
traylyng is verrayly as in effect wastid consumyd thred-
bar & rotyn with donge / rathere than it is ȝeue to
the poore / to greet damage of the forseyde poore / folk
[420] & that in sundery wise / this is to seyne / that the
more the cloth is wastid: the more mote it coste / to
the peple for the skarsenesse [421] And ferthere ouyr
ȝif so be that they wolde ȝeue swiche pouysonedec / &

HARL. 1758 (for Cambridge 612) (6-T. 621) [1 leaf 413, back]
daggede clothywge to þe pore peple / it is not conuenyent
to were for hero estat ne sufficient to be to here necescite /
to kepe hem from the distemperaunce of the firmament.
[422] || Vp-on that othir syde / to speke of the disord-
ynat skarsenesse / of clothywge as been these cuttedo
sloppis or haunsceleynys / that thorw here schortnesse
keuere not the schameful membris / of man to wekedo
centent / [423] Allas some of hem schewyn the boco of
hero schap / & the horyble swolliyne membris / that semyth
lyk the maladie of hirnya in the wrappynge of here hosyn /
[424] And ek the buttokis of hem / farn as thow it were
the h[y]ndere part of a sche Ape in the fulle of the moone
[425] And moore ouyr the wrechede swollene membris / that
they schewhe thorw disgisyng in departynge of
hero hosyn / in whit & red / semyth that half here schame-
ful preue membris were flayn / [426] & 3if so be that
they departyn here hosyn in othere colouris / as is whit
& blew / or with whit & blak / or blak & reed and so
forth / [427] thanne semyth it as be variauns of colourys
that half here preue membris been corput
by the fier of seynt Antoyne / or by caunkro 1or othir
swich myschaunce [428] ¶ Of the hyndere part of here
buttokys it is ful horryble for to se / for certis in that
party of here body / there as they porgyn here stynekynge
ordure / [429] that foule partie schewe they to the peple /
proudely in dispit / of honeste / which honeste that
Ihesu crist & hiso frendis obsuered to schewyn in here
lyue [430] ¶ Now as of the outrageou aray of wemen /
god wot that thogh the visage of some of hem sene
ful chast & debonayre / 3it notyfie thoy in here aray or
atyre / likerousnesse & pride / [431] I sey not that
honeste in clothywge of man or woman is oncon-
able / But certis the superfluite / or disordenat skantite
of clothywge / is repreuable / [432] Also the synne of
ornement or of apparayle / is in thyngis that apperteignyn
to rydyng / As in to manye delicate horsis that been holdyn
for delit that been so fayre fatte & costlewe / [433] & also in manye a vicious knaue / that is susteynyd by cause of hem. In to coryous harneys / as in sadelis croperis / peitrelis / & brydelys kouered with precious clothyngge & riche barris & platis of gold / and of syluyr [434] ¶ For whiche god seith be 3acharie the prophete. I wel confounde / the rideris of sweche hors / [435] These folk take liytel reward of the rydlynge of goddis sone / of heuene / & of his harneis whan he rod / vp-on the asse / And ne hadde non othir harneys but the poore clothis of hisc disciplis / ne we ne reede not that euere he rod / on othir beste [436] I speke this for the syrne of superfluyte / & not for resonable honeste when resoun it requyret [437] ¶ And fethere ouyr/certis pryde is gretyly notifyed/in holdynge of greet meyne/ when they been of lytil profit or of ry3t no profit / [438] & namely when that meyne is felonous / & damag-ous to the peple / by hardynesse of greet lordschepe / or by weye of offys [439] ¶ For certis sweche lordis / selle thanne here lordschepe / to the deynil of helle / when they susteyne the wikkedenesse of here meyne [440] ¶ Or ellis whanne these folk of lowede degre / as thilke that holdyn ostelryis / suste1ne the thefite of here hostelleris / & that is in manye manere / of disseytis / [441] thilke manere of folk been the flyis / that folwyn the hony or ellis the houndis that folwyn the carayn / sweche manere of folk folwyn strangelyn spiritually here lordschepis/ [442] for whiche thus seyth dauyd the prophete ¶ Wikkede deth mote come to sweche lordschepis / And god 3eue that they mote discendyn in to helle al doun / for in herere housis been inyquiteis / & schrewedenessis / & noght god of heuene / [443] & certys til dey doon a-mende-ment / ryght as god 3af his benysoun to Pharao / bi the seruyse of Iacob / & to laban bithe the seruyse of Ioseph1: so god wele 3eue his malysoun to sweche lordschepis that sustene the wikkedenesse of here seruanatis / but they
come to amendement [444] ¶ Pryde of the table apperyth ek ful ofte / For certis riche men been clepid to festis / & poore folk been put a-vey & rebukid [445] And also in exces of diuerse metis & drynkis & namely sweche manere bake metis / & dischemetis brynynge wth wildefeer / peynted & castellid with paper / & semblable wast / so that it is absisoun for to thynke / [446] & ek in to gret preciousnesse of vessel & coryousto of mensalysie by whiche a man is sterid the moore to delycis/of lecherye/ [447] if it so be that he sette the lesse his herte vp-on oure lord Theeu crist / certeynly it is a synne. & certeynly the deuyllis myght is so greet in this cas / that a man myghte lighteli by hem falle in to a dedly synne. [448] The especes that souredyn of pryde / sothly whan they sourdyn of maleis ymagyned auysed & forcast or ellis of vsage by dedly synne / it is no doute / [449] & whanne they souredyn bi frelte on-auysed / sodeynly / & sodeynly withdrawen a-geyn alle been they greuous / synnys / I gesso that they been nat dedly [450] ¶ Now myghte men aske wherof Pride souredith & spryngit / And I seye that it spryngith sumtyme of the goodis of nature / And sumtyme of the goodis of fortune / And sumtyme of the goodis of grace / [451] Certis the goodis of nature 1stondyn outirly in goodis of body or goodis of soule [452] Certis goodis of body: been hele of body / strenthe deluyyrnesse / Beuto genterye / Fraunchise / [453] Goodis of nature of the soule: been good wit / scharp vndirstondynge / subtyl engyn / uertu naturel / good memorye / [454] Goodis of fortune been rychessis hei degreis of lordschepes / preysynge of the peple / [455] Goodis of grace been science / power to suffere spirituel tranayl / benygnetee vteuouss contemptaciouw / withstondynge of temptaciouw / & semblable thyngis / [456] of whiche forseide goodis / certis it is a ful greet folye / a man to prydyn hym in onye of hem / alle [457]
Now as for to spekyn of goodis of nature god wot that sumtyme we han hem in nature / as meche to oure damage as to oure proprit [458] As for to spekyn of hele of body: certis it passith ful lyghtely / & ek it is ful oftyn enchysyn of the seknesse of oure soule / ffor god wot that the flesch is a wel greet enemy to the soule / And therfore the more that the body is hol the moore be we in peril to falle [459] ¶ Ek for to pride hym in his strenthe / of body: it is an high folye ffor certis the flesch / coueythith a-geyns the spirit And ay the moore strong that the flesch is / the soryere may the soule be [460] And ouyrall this strenthe of body / & wordilily hardynesse / causeth ful oftow manye a man to peril & myschaunce [461] ¶ Ek for to pryde hym of his genterye / is wol greet folye for ofte tyme the gentrye of the body / benymyth the gentrie of the soule / And ek we been alle of oon / fadyr / & of on modir / & alle we been of on mater rotyn & corupt/ bothe riche & poore / [462] Forsothe on manere genterye is for to preyse / that aparylyth manyes corage / with vertuys & moraliteis / & makith hym cristis child / [463] ffor truste weel that ovir what man that synne hath maystrye he is a verray cherl to synne

[464] ¶ Now been there general signys of gentilessis / as eschuynge of vicis / and ribaudye & seruage of synne in word 1in werk & contenaunce [465] & vsinge vertu curtaysie & clennesse & to be liberel / that is to seyne large be mesur for thilke that passith mesur: is folye & synne / [466] A nothir is to remembre hym of bounte / that he of othre folk hath resseuyed / [467] A nothir is to be buxsome to hese sogettsis / wherof seith Senec/ there is no thyng mooro conabele to a man of hey estat / than debonayrete & pete / [468] And therfore these flyes that men clepe beis / Whan they make here kyng: they chese on that hath no prikke wherwith he may stynge // [469]
A nothir is a man to have a noble herte / & a diligent to atteyne to here vertuous thyngis [470] ¶ Now certis a man to pride hym in the goodis of grace / is ek an outrageous folye for thilke ȝiftis of grace / that schulde a turnyd hym to goodnesse / And to medicyne turnyth hym to venym and to confusion as seith seynt gregory // [471] Certis also ho so prydith hym in the goodis of fortune: he is a ful greet fol / for sumtime is a man a ryȝt greet lord be the morwyn / that is a caytif & a wreche or it be euyn [472] And sumtyme the richesse of a man: is cause of his deth Sumtyme the delicis of a man: is cause of the greuous seknesse thour whiche he deyeth / [473] Certis the comendacioun of the peple / is sumtyme ful fals & ful brethil for to triste / this day they preise / to morwe they blame. [474] god wot desir to haue commendacioun of the peple hath caused deth to manye a besi man [475] ¶ Now sithe that so is / that ȝe han vndestonde what is pride / & whiche been the spicis of it / And whens pride sordith & sprygith /

Remedium contra peccatum Superbie (in the margin).

[476] Now schul ȝe vndestonde whyche is the remedy a-
zens pride ¶ Humylite or [. . . . no gap in the M.S.] meknesso / [477] is the remedy Ageyns Pride / that is vertu thorw whiche a man hat verray knoweleyng of hym self. & heldith of hym self no prys ne deynte / as in regard of hise de-
sertys/considerynge euere his fretlo [478] ¶ Now be there thre maneris of humilitye. as humylite in herte / And othr humylite in his mouth. the threddo in hise werkis / [479] The humilite in herte: is in four maneris / that on is whan a man holdyth hym ȝe self as nygh wroth bi-fore god of heuene / A nothir is whan he dispiseth
2. And the manerys is in Certeyn iiij spicis one & or left S-crovnd the loweste othere to a-tempre speche / And in humylite of speche / And when he knowith with his owene mouth that he is swich as he thynkith that he is / in his herte / Anothir is whan he preyseth the bounte of a nother man / and no thyng therof amenuseth / [482] Humylite ek in werk / is in . iiij. manerys / The fyrste is whan he puttyth othere men bi-foryn hym / the secunde is to chese the loweste place onerall / The thredde is. gladly to asente to good conseyl / [483] The forte is to stonde gladly to the award / of his souereynys or of hym that is in heyere degree / . Certeyn this is an greet degree of humylite.

(\[Below are two painted figures: one "Inudita", a man in a green dress, riding a closed feline animal (? a wolf) biting a bone; the other, "Charle", a woman with a 3-crownd mitre on her head, carrying a winged and flaming (or bleeding) heart in her left hand, a staff in her right. See the Society's Chaucer Autotypes, Part 2.\]

\[484\] Aftyr pride wele I spoke of the foule synne of enuye / whiche that is as by the word of the philysofere Sorwe of othere menys prosperite // And aftyr the word of seynt Augustyn / it is sorwe of othere manys wele / And the Ioye of othere menys harm // [485]

This foule synne is platly a-geyns the holy gost /

[. . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 3it natheles for as meche / as bountee. pertenyth properly to the holy gost / & enuye comyth propyrly of maleys / therafor it is propyrly a-geyn the bounte of the holgyost // [486] Now hath Maleys .ij. spicis that is to seyne hardynesse / of herte in wekedenesse or ellis the flesch of man is so blynd that he considerith not that he is in synne / or rekkhith not that he is in synne whiche is the hardynesse of the deyyl [487] That othir spice of enuye / is whan that a man werreyeth trouthe when he wot that it is trouthe / & ek whan he werreyeth the grace that god hath zoue to his

CAMBRIDGE 618 (6-T. 627) [1 leaf 416, back]
And al this is by enuye // [488] Certis thane is enuye the werste synne that is / For sothly alle othere synnys / been sumtyme onli a-geyns on special vertu / [489] But certis enuye / is a-geyns alle othere wortuis a-geyns alle goodnesse / for it is sory of alle the bounteis / of his neghebour And in this manere / it is dyuere from alle othere synnys [490] For weel onethe is there ony synne / that it ne hath sum delit in it self / saue only enuye / that euere hat in it self / Angwissch & sorwe // [491] The spicis of enuye ben these / theere is ferst sorwe of othere menys goodnesse & of his prosperite / & prosperite is kyndeli mater of ioye / Thanne is enuye a synne a-geyns kynde / [492] The secunde spice of enuye / is ioye of othere menys harm / & that is proprely lyk to the deuyl that euere reioyeth hym of othere manyys harm [493] Of these two spycys / comyth bakbytynge And this synne of bakbitynge/or detractyoun hath serteyn spicis / as thus sum man preyseth his neighebour by a wekede entent [494] For he makyth alwey a wekkede knotte / at the laste ende [. . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] that is digne of mooro blame / than worth 1is al the preysynge / [495] The secunde spice is that zif a man be goode / & doth or seyth a thyng to good entent / the bakbitere wele turne al thilke goodnesse vp so dow / to hise schrewede entent / [496] The iiij is to amenuse the bounte / of his neighebour / [497] The ferdhe spice of bakbytynge is this that zif men speke goodnesse of a man / thanne wele the bakbitere seyn / Parfey zit swich a man is bet than he / in dispreysynge of hym that men preyse / [498] The fift spice is this / for to concento gladly & herkene gladly to the harm that men speke of othere folk this synne is ful gret / And ay encreseth afthy the wekkede entent/ of the bakbytere [499] Afthy bakbytynge comyth grochynge / or murmuracioun & sumtyme it sp[r]ygith of inpacieuce / a-geyns god & sumtyme a-geyns man / CAMBRIDGE 619 (6-T. 628) [1 leaf 417]
[500] A-geyns god it is whan a man / grochith ageyns the peyne of helle / or ageyns pouerite / or los of catel or a-geyns reyn or tempest or ellis grochyn that schrewis han prosperite or ellis that goode men han ad-uersite / [501] And alle these thyngis schulde men suffere / paciently / for they come by the ryghful Iugement / & ordenaunce of god / [502] Sumtyme comyth grochynge of aueryce As Iudas grochede a-3ens the Magdelyne / whanne sche a-noynte the heued of Cryst with here preciouuse onyment\(^1\) / [503] this maner murmour is swich as whan man grochith of goodnesse that hym self doth / or that othere folk doon of here owene catel / [504] Sumtyme comyth murmour of pryde / as whan Symon tho pharyse grochede a-geyns the Magdalyne whanne sche aprochede / to Ihesu Crist / & wepte at his feet / for hire synnys [505] And sumtyme it sordyth of enuye / whan men discoueryn a manys herm / that was preue / or beryth hym on hando thyng that is fals [506] ¶ Murmure ek is ofte a-mongis seruauntis / that grochyn whan here souereynys biddyn hem don lefful thyng [507] & for as mecho as they dar not opynly with seye the comaundementis of here souereynys / jit wele seyn 1soyn harm & groch & murmure pryueli for verray despit / [508] whicho wordis men elepe the deuyllis pater noster thow so be that the deuyl hadde neuer neue no pater noster but that lewed folk 3eue it swich a name [509] ¶ Sumtyme it comyth of yre or priue hate / that norschith rancour in herto / as afthywald I schal declare [510] ¶ Thanno comyth ek bittirnesse / of herto / thorw whiche bittirnesse euery good dede of his neighebour semyth to hym bittyr & onsaouury [511] ¶ Thanno comyth discord that vnbyndith allo manere of frenchepe / Thanno comyth scornynge as whanne a man sekyth occasioun to anoyen his neighe- bour / al do he neuere so weel [512] ¶ Thanno comyth accusynge / As whan a man sekyth occasioun to anoyen his

\(^1\) leaf 417, back
neighbour which that is lik the craft of the dcyyl that wayth bothe nyght & day to acusyn vs alle
[513] ¶ Thanne comyth malignete / thour whiche a man noyeth his neghebour / priuyly zif he may / [514] ¶ If he not ne may algate his wilke wil schal not fayle / as for to brenne his hous priuyly. or enpoysoune or sl
these bestis or semblable thyngis

[In the margin:] Remedium contra Inuidiam./

Ow wele I spake of the remedye a-geyns this foule syne of enuys fluyt is the loue of god principal & louynge of his neghebour as hym self ¶ for sothly that on ne may not been with-outyn that othir / [516] And troste weell that in the name of thy name / of thy neghebour! thow schalt vndyrstonde the name of thy brothir / for certis we han on fadyr fleschely / & on modyr ¶ That is to seyne Adam. & Eue. & ek on fadir spiritual / that is god of heuene [517] ¶ Thi neighebore art thow holde for to loue & willyn hym alle goodnesse / And thersore seith god loue thin neghebore / as thy self / that is to seynne to saluacioun bothe of lyf & soule [518] ¶ And more ouer thow schat loue hym in word / & in benygne amonestynge & schastysynge / & consero hym in hise anoyis ¶ And preye for hym with al thy n herte [519] ¶ And in dede thow schat loue hym in swich wyse / that thow schat doon to hym in charite: as thow woldist that it were doon to thy; owene persone / [520] & thersore thow² [³schalt not doon hym no damage in wicked worde ne harme in his bodie ne in his cateH ne in his soule bi entisyng of wicked ensample. [521] Thow schalt not desiren his wif non of his thynges. Vndyrstonde eke that in the name of thi neighbore is comprehendid his enemye. [522] ¶ Certis a man schaH loue his Enemye for the comaundementis of god. & sopli thi frende schalt thou loue in god. [523] I seie thyn Enemye schalt þou loue for goddis sake bi his comaunde-

CAMBRIDGE, p. 621, AND HARL. 1758 (6-T. 630)
G31 SIX-TEXT
G'2'2 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harl., for Cambr. MS.

ment. for if it were reson pat man schulde hate his Enemye. forsothe god schulde not take vs to his loue: that ben his Enemyes [524] a-yens thre maner of wrongis that his Enemye doth to hym. he schalt do thre thynge. as pus. [525] ¶ A-yens hate & rancour of herte. he schalt loue hym in herte. Ayen chidyng & wicked wordis he schalt praye for his Enemye ¶ Ayens the wicked dede of his Enemye he schalt doon hym bounte. [526] ¶ for crist seith. Loueth your Enemyes & preieth for hem that spoke you harme. And eke for hem that you chacen & pursewyn & doth bounte to hem that you haten. Lo thus commaundeth vs our lord ihesu crist to do to our Enemyes. [527] ¶ for sothli nature dryueth vs to loue our frendis. And parfaie our Enemyes han more node to love then our frendis. And thei that muste node haue. certis to hem schalt men do good- nes. [528] & certis in thilke dede haue remem-

braunce of the loue of ihesu crist that died for his Enemyes. [529] ¶ And in as meche as thilke loue is the more greuous to parfouarme. so meche is more gret the merite. & therfore the louyng of our Enemye hath confoundid the venyme of the deuyH [530] ¶ for as the deuyH is discomfited be humylite. Right so is he woundid to the deth bi the loue of our Enemye. [531] Certis then is loue the medecyne that caccheth out the venyme of Enuye fro mannes hert. [532] The spices of this pas schult ben more largeli in her chaptiers folwving /

¶ De Ira [from margin]

[533]

A fter Enuye woth I declare the synne of Ire. for sothli who that hath Enuye vp on his neighbore. a-non comenli he woth fynde hym mater of wrapthe in worde or in dede a-yens hym to whom he hath Enuye. [534] ¶ And as woth cometh Ire of

HARL. 1758 (for Cambridge 622) (6-T. 631)
Pride as of Enuye. ffor sothli he that. is proude or Enuyous is lightli wroth.

[535] This synne of Ire aftir the diseryuyng of seynt Austyn. is wicked wille to ben a-vengid bi word or bi dede [536] ¶ Ire aftir this Philosophre. is the feruent blood of man quyked in his herte thorogh whiche he wolt harme to hym that he hitteth. [537] ¶ fior certis the herte of man bi enchaufyng & meuyng of his blood wexith so trouble that he is oute of al Ilugement of resoun. [538] But ye schullen vndistorde that Ire is in two maneres. That oon of hem is good & that other is wicked. [539] ¶ The good Ire is bi ielousie of goodnes thorogh the whiche a² ³man is wroth with wikkedenesse & ageyn wekkedenesse And therfore seyth a wis man that Ire is bet than pley / [540] this ire is with debonoyrete & it is wroth without bittrynesse / not wroth ageyns the man; but wroth with the mysdede of man As seyth the prophete dauyd. Irascimini et' nolite peccare.[541] Now vndistondith that wekede yre is in two manerys that is to seyne sodeyn yro / or hastif Ire with-outyn a-visement & consentynye of resoun / [542] The menyng & the sens of this / is that the resoun of a man / ne consento not to thilke sodeyn yro / & thanne is it venyal [543] ¶ Anothir yre is / ful wekkede that comyth of felonye of herte auyed & cast be-forn wit wikkede wil to don vengeaunce / & therto his resoun consentith and sothly this is dedly synne / [544] this yre is so displeaunt to god that it distorbelyth his hous / & chaseth the holy gost out of manys soule / & wastyth & distroieth the liknesse of god. that is to seyne the vertu that is in manys soule / [545] & put in hym the lyknese of the deuyl / & be-neyth the man from god that is his ryghtful lord [546] this ire is a ful greet plesaunce to the deuyl for it is the deuyllis furneyes that is eschafid / with the fyr of helle / [547] for certis
ryʒt so as fyr is moore myʒty to distroye ertheli thyngis / than ony othir elemen / ryʒt so Ie is myty to distroye alle spirituel thyngis / [548] loke ho that fuyr of smale gledys that been almost dede vndir aschyn welyn quekyn a-geyn whan they been touchede / with brynston / right so Ie wele euereomore quekyn a-geyn / Whan it is touchid by the pryde that is couered in manys herte [549] for certis fyr ne may not come out of no thynge but if it were fyrst in the same thynge naturellly as fyr is drawyn out of flyntys with styl. [550] And ryght so as pryde is manye tyme matire of yre: righ so is rancure noryce & kepere of Ie // [551] There is a manere ¹of tree as seith seynt Isydre that when men make fyr 'of the ilke tre & couere the colis with aschyn / sothly the feer of it wil lastyn ale a 3eere or more / [552] And riyʒt so farith it of rancure / what it is coueryd in the hertis of summe men certyn it wele laste perauenture / from oon Esterne day On tyl a nothir esterne day / & moore / [553] but certis thilke man is ful fer from the mercy of god al thilke while.

[554] In this forseyde deuyllis furneys / there forgyn iij schrewis / Pryde that ay blowyth & eneresith the feer by chydyng & welked wordis / [555] thanne stondith Enuye And holdyth the hoote yryn in the fyr vp-on the herte of man / with a peyre of longe tongis: of long rancur [556] And thanne stant the synne of contumelye or stryf & cheest & baterith & forgith by vileyns repreuyngis [557] Certis this cursede synne a-noyeth bothe to the man hym self & ek to his neighebore / for sothly almost al the harm that ony man doth to his neighebore comyth of wrathe / [558] for certis outrageous wratha doth al that euere the deuyl comaundyth hym / For he ne sparith nothyr erist ne his swete modyr / [559] & in his outrageous angir / & Ie Allass ful manyon / that tyme felyth in his herte / ful wikkedely
bothe of cryst & of hise seyntis / & ek of alle hise halwys.

[560] Is nat this a cursed vse. 3is certis allas it be-nemyth from man his wit & his resoun / & al his debonayre lyf spirituel that schulde kepe his soule // [561] Certis it be-nemyth ek goddis due lordschepe. & that is mannys soule / & the loue of hise neigheboris // It stryuyth ek alday ageyn trouthe / it reuyt hym the quyete of his herte & subuertith his soule.

[562] Of Ire comith these stynkende gendruris Fyrst hate that is old wrathe / Discord thurh whyche a man for-sakith his olde frend / that he hath louyd ful longe / [563] And thanne comyth were & ebery maneere of wrong that man doth to his neghebour in body or in catel. // [564] Of this cursede sywne of Ire comyth ek manslaughtre / And vndistonde weel that homycide that is manslaughtre is in dyuercse thyngis. sum manere of homycide is spirituel. & sum is 1bodyly. [565] Spirituel manslaughtre:\ is in \:vj. thyngis. Fyrst bi hate as seyth seyth Iolin that he that hatith his brothyr is homycide [566] homycide is ek bi bakbitynge of whyche bakbiteris seyth Salomon that they han two swordis / whith whyche they sleen heere neigheborys / forsothe as wikke is it to be-neme hym his goode name / as his lyf. [567] Homycide is ek in 3euynge of wikked conseyl be fraude / As for to 3eue conseyl to areyse wrongful customys / & talagis [568] of whyche seith Salomon / Leoun rorynge & Bere hungery\ been lik to the crewel lordschepis in whiche lordschepis holdynege or abregynge of the schepe or the heere of the wagis of seruauwtis / or ellis in vsure or in withdrawyngge of the almesse of poore folk / [569] ffor whiche the wyse man seyth fiedith hym that almost deyeth for hungir. ffor sotly but 3if thow feede hym thow slest hym. And alle these been dedly synnys / [570] Bodily manslaughtere is this / whan thow slest hym with thyn tunge. In othere manere: as whan thow comaundist to sleen a man / or ellis 3euyst hym conseyl to sleen a

45 Cambridge 625 (6-T. 634)
man. // [571] Manslaughtre in deede is in foure maneris / that oon is by laue ryght as a Iustise dampnyth hym that is coupable to the deth. but let the Iustise been war that he do it ryghtfully & that he do it not for delit to spille blood / But for kepynge of ryghtwisnesse [572] Anothir homycide is doon for necessite / as whan a man sleth a nothir / in his defendaunt / And that he ne may non othirwise askape [. . . . . . [573] . . . . no gap in the MS.] without slaughtere of his aduersarye / [. . no gap in the MS.] he doth synne & he schal bere penaunce as for dedly synne // [574] Ek zif a man be cas or aventure schete an arwe or caste a stoon with whiche he sleth a man he is homycide. [575] Ek zif a woman by neklygence ouyrlye hire child in hire slepynge it is homycide / & dedly synne / [576] Ek whan man disturblith concepcioun of a child & makith a woman outhir barayn be drynyng of venenouse erbis / thorw whiche sche may not conseuyne / or sleth a child be drynkis / or ellis putty[t]h certey[n] material thyngis / in here secre placys to slen the child [577] or ellis doth onkyndely synne by whiche man 1 or woman sleth here nature in manere or in place theere as a child may not ben conseuyd / Or ellis zif a woman hath conseuyd & hurt hire self & sleth the child 3it is it homycyde [578] What seye we ek of wemen that morderyn here childeryn for dreed of wordely schame certis an horrible homycide / [579] omycide is ek zif a man ap-rocheth to a woman by desir of lecherye thorw whiche the child is perschid / or ellis smythitt a woman wetyngely thour wheche sche sleth hire child / Alle these been homycidis / & horrible dedly synyns / [580] 3it comyth there of Ire manye mo synyns / as weel in word as in thought & in dede as he that arrettith vp-on god / or blamyth god of thyng of whiche he is hym self gilty. or dispiseth god / & alle his halwys As doon these cursede hasardourys CAMBRIDGE 626 (6-T. 635) [1 leaf 420, back]
in dyverse cuntais / [581] this cursed synne doon they / when they felyn in here herte / ful wekkedely of god &
of hise halwys . // [582] Also when thei tretyn onreuerentely
the sacrement of the auteur / thilke synne is so gret
that vnnethe may it be relesid / but that the mercy of
god passith alle hise werkys / it is so gret / & he so
benyngne [583] Than comyth of yre an attery angir /
what a man is scharply amonestid in his schryfte to for-
lete synne / [584] Thanne wele he been angery / &
answeryn hokyrlj / and angyrlj or defende or excuse
his synne / by onstedefastnesse of his flesch / or ellis he
dede it for to holde cumpany with hise felawys / or ellis
he seyde the feend entisede hym / [585] or ellis he
dede it for his jowthe. or ellis his complexiouw is so
coragious that he may not forbere / or ellis it is his
desteny as he seyth in to a certeyn age / or ellis he
seith it comyth hym of gentylesse of hise Auncestris
And semblable thyngis // [586] Alle thesse manere of folk
so wrappyn hem in here synyns / that they ne welen not
delyuere hemself // ffor sothly no wigh that excuseth
hym wilfully of his synne: may not be delyuere of his
synne til that he mekely beknowth hys synne [587]
After this thanne comyth swerynge that is expres
a-geyn the comauandement of god / And this be-fallith ofte
of Angir & of yre. [588] God seyth thow schat not
take the name of thyn lord god in veyn / or in Idil. Also
oure lord Ihesu cristen seyth by the word of seynt Mathew /
[. . . . . . . no gap in the MS. ] [589] Ne wil 3e
not swere in alle maner nothir be
heuene: for it is godis trone. ne be erthe for it is the
benech of his feet / Ne be Ierusalem for it is the cyte of
a greet kyng / ne be thyn heed for thow ne canst not
make an heer nothir wht ne blak [590] But seyth be 3oure
word 3e. 3e. &. nay. nay. And what that is moore
it is of euyl / thus seith Crist / [591] ffor Cristis sake sweryth
nat so synfully in dismembrynge of crist by his soule.

CAMBRIDGE 627 (6-T. 636) [1 leaf 431]
herte. bonys. & body. for certis it semyth that 3e thynke that cursede Iewys / ne dismembredyn not I-nough the precious person of crist / but 3e dismembryn hym moore / [592] And 3if so be / that the lawe compelle 30w / to swere thanne rewelyth 30w after the lawe of god / in 3oure swerynge as seyth Ieromye 4o. c°. [ . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] Thow schalt kepe iij condiciounys ¶ Thow schat swere in trouthe in dom & in righwisnese / [593] this is to seyne thow schalt swere sooth / ffor euery lesyng is a-geyns crist / for Crist is verray trouthe / and thyngk wel this that euery greet swere ne nat compellid laufull to swere / the wounde schal nat departe / from his hous / whil he vseth swich onlefful swerynge [594] ¶ Thow schalt sweryn ek in dom / whan thow art constreyned by thyn domys man to witnesse the trouthe [595] Ek thow schalt not swere for enuye / ne for faavour / ne for meede / but for ryghwisnesse for declarynge of it to worschepe of god & helpe of thyn euyn-cristene / [596] And theroare every man / that takith goddis name in Idyl or falsely sweryth with his mouth or ellis takyth on hym the name of Crist / to be callid a cristene man / And lyuyth a-geyns Cristis lyuyng & his techynge / alle they take goddis name in ydyl [597] loke ek what seyth seynt Petyr Actuum 4o. c°. Non est aliud nomen sub celo. &. c°. Theere is non outhyr name seith seynt Petyr / undyr heuene / 3euyn to men wherwith they 1mowe be savid / that is to seyne but the name of Ihesu Crist /. [598] Tak kep ek how that the name so preciousis of Ihesu Crist / as seyth seynt Poule / ad Philipenses 2o. In nomine Ihesu &c. / That in the name of Ihesu euery kne of heuynly creaturys / erthely & of helle / schulde bowe / for it is so hey & so worchepeful that the cursed fend in helle schulde tremble to here itv nemene it / [599] Thanne semyth it that men that swere so horibly bi his
blissede name that they dispise it / more boldely / than the cursede Iewys / or ellys the deuyl that tremblith when he herith his name

[600] ¶ Now certis sythe that swerynge but 3if it be laufully doon / is so heylly defendit/ moche verse is forswerynge falsely / And 3it needeles /

[601] what seye we ek of hem that delite hem in swerynge [ ... no gap in the MS. ] /othis. And what of hem that of verray vsage ne cese not to swere greete othis / al be the cause nat worp a straw / certis this horrible synne / [602] Swerynge sodeynly is ek a greet synne /

[603] But let vs go now to that horrible synne swerynge of adiuracioun as don these false enchauntouris or nigramanciens in bacenys ful of watyr or in a brygh swerd / in a cerkele / or in a fir or in the schuldirbon of a scheep / [604] I can nat seyn but that they, doon cursedely & dampnably a-geyns crist & al the feith of holy cherche /

[605] ¶ What seyn we of hem that beleyn on dyuynalis / as be flight or be noyse of briddis / or of bestis / or by sort bi Griomancye be dremys by chirkyng of doris / or krakynge of housys / by gnawyng of rattis / and sweche manere wrechedenesse / [606] Certis al this thyng is defendyt/ bi god & holy cherche / for whiche thei been acursed / til thei come to a-mendement that on swich felthe besettyn here be-leue / [607] Charmys for woundis / or maladie of men / or of bestis / if they takyn ony effect / it may be parauenture that god sufferith it for folk schulde zeue the moore feith / & reuerence to his name

[608] ¶ Now wele I speke of lesyngis / whiche generally is fals sygnyfiaunce / of word in entent to disseyuywn his euene cristene / [609] Some lesyngis of whiche there comyth non auuantage to no wight / And sum 1lesyng turnyth to the ese or profit of a man & to
damage of anothyr man. [610] A nothir lesyng for to saue his lyf or his catel [. . . no gap in MS.] comyth of delit for to lye / for swich delit they wele forge a long tale / & peynte it with alle circumstauwncis / where al the ground of the tale is fals / [611] sum lesyng comyth for he wele sustene his word Sum lesynge comyth of recheles-nesse / with-outyn a-visement and semblable thyngis /

[612] Lete vs now touche the vice of flaterye / wiche ne comyth not gladly but for dreed or for coueytyse [613] ¶ flaterye is generally wrongful preysynge. flaterye is been the deuyllis Noricis / that norischyn his childeryn / with mylk of lesyngerye / [614] Forsothe the Salamon soith that flaterye is wers than detraccioun / for sumtyme detraccioun/makith anhaunteyn man / been the moore humble / for he dreedith detraccioun ¶ But certis flaterye that makyth a man / to enhauntyn his herte and his cuntenaunce /

[615] Flatereris been the deuyllis encha?ztourys / for they make of a man to weene of hym self been lyk that he ne is nat lyk / [616] They been lik to Iudas that be-traysyn [. . . . . no gap in the MS.] a man to selle hym to his enemy / that is to the [. . . [617] . . . no gap in the MS.] deuyllis chapilleynys / that syngyn euere placebo / [618] I rekene flatrye in the spicis of yre / for ofte tyme zif on man be wroth with a nothyr thanne wele he flatere sum wight to susteyne hym in his querel /

[619] spoke we now of swich cursyne as comyth of yrous herte ¶ Malisoun generally may be seyd euery manere pouwer of harm Swich cursyne bereuyth euery man from the regne of god / as seith seynt poule / [620] And ofte tyme swich cursyne wrongfully returnyth a-geyn to hym that curseth. as a brid that turnyth a-geyn to his owene nest / [621] And ouer alle thynges / men oughte eschewe to curse here childeryn and zeue to the deuyl here engenderure as fer forth as in hym is / certis it is greet peril & greet synne.

CAMBRIDGE 630 (6-T. 630)
[622] ¶ Lete vs thanne speke of chydyng & reproche /
whiche been ful greete woundis in manys herte / for
they onsewe the semys of frendschepe / in manys herte
[623] ¶ for certis vnnetho may a man pleylyn been
accordit with hym that hym opyny hath reuylid / &
repreuyd and disclaundered / ¶ This a ful gresely syne
as crist seyth in the gospel / [624] & take kepe now
that he that repreuyth his neigbore ¶ or he repreuyth
hym by som harm of peyne that he hath vp-on his body /
as mesel crokid harlot or by som synne that he hath doon.
[625] Now 3if he repreue hym by harm of peyne:
thanne turnyth the repreff to Ih&m crist / for peyno is
seyt by the ry3twise sonde of god & by his sufferaunce/
be it meselerie or maym or maladye / [626] & 3if he
repreue hym on-charitably of synne / as thow holour thow
dronkelewe harlot / & so forth / thanne parteynyth that
to the reioysynge of the dewil / that euere hath Ioye
that men doon synne / [627] And certis chidyngye may
not come but of a vilens herte / for aflyr the
haboundanns of the herte spekyth the mouth ful ofte /
[628] And 30 schul vndirstonde / that loke by onyweye /
whan ony man schal chastise a nothir that he be war
of chydyng or repreuyng / For trewely but he be
war he may ful lyghtely quekyn the fer of angir / & of
wrathe whiche schulde quenche / & parauenturo
sleth hym that he mygh[te] chastise with benyng-
nete / [629] ¶ for as seith Salomon / The amyable tungo
is the tre of lyf / that is to seyne the lyf spiritucl / And
certis a dislaune tungo sleth the spyritus of hym that
repreuyth. And ek of hym that is repreuyd / [630] lo
what seyth seynt augustyn / There is no thyng so lyk the
deuyllis child / as he that ofte chidith [: . no gap in MS.]
¶ I seruaunt of god behoue not to chide / [631] And
how that chydynd / by a vilens thyng / by-twixe alle
manere folk that is it certis most on-conable
bi-twixe a man & his wif for there is neuere reste

Ex abundancia cordis os loquitur

CAMBRIDGE 631 (0-T. 640) [1' leaf 422, back]
G41 SIX-TEXT

632 GROUP

And

&

therefore seyth

droppynge

A

^f

[632]

man

Salomon

&

/

Cambridge MS.

PARSON'S TALE.

2.

I.

An

.

hous that

is

onkeuered

a

that

chidywge wif been lyke /
in a droppywge hous / in manye

is

thow he eschewe the droppynge in on place

placis /

droppyth on
a chydynge wif
it

in anothir place / so farth

hyw

it

.

by

but yi sche schide hyn in on place

/

no gap in the MS.] [633] l And therfore betere is
morsel of breed with loyef than an housful of
.

.

[.

a

.

with

delicis

Poule seyth

$e

Salomon

seith

chidyng
/

wemen

be

je,

bondis as byhouyth in god /

And

Wiuys. ad ColonieneS .3.

[635]

H

Seynt

[634]

/

subiectis to joure hous-

men

je

["

a

louyth

goitre

man "repeated in MS.]

Aftyrward speke we of skornynge whiche is a
2
/ And namely whaw he skornyth a man for

wekkede sywne

hise goode werkis /

the

lik

faryn

the

smelle

toode

sauour

sote

ffor

[636]

foule

sweche skornerys
may not endure to

certis

that

/

of

the

vyne

whan

it

floryschith / [637] these skorneris been partywge felauis /

with the deuyl / ffor they han loye whan the deuyl
wynnyth /& sorwe whaw he lesith / [638] they been
aduersaryis of Ih&m cn'st / for they hatyn that he louyth /
that

is

to seyne saluaciouw of soule /

/[....

[639] Speke we now of wekkede conseyl
no gap in the MS.] whiche is a traytowr for he disseyuyth
hym that trustith in hym 1[ Vt Achitofel ad Absolonem /
.

.

But

natheles

self/ [640]

/ jit

is
.

[.

...

his

wekkede

..'...

.

cowseil fyrst a-geyn
.

.

.

.'

.

.

hyw
.

.

no gap in the MS.] that he that
wele a-noye a-nothyr man / he anoyeth ferst hym self
not
[641] And men schal vndyrstonde that man schal

.

.

.

.

.

take his conseyl of false folk ne of angery folk no of

greuous folk ne of folk that louyn specially to meche
folk

wordely
of soulys

//

[642]

IT

makyn

Now

/

namely

in

eonseylynge

comyth the syrme of hem that sowyn &
a sywne that
/ folk whiche is

discord a-mongis

CAMBRIDGE

032 (6-T. 64l)

[i

leaf 1231


crist hatepe vtyrly & no wondir is / for he deyede for to make concord / [643] And moore schame do they to
criste than dedyn they that hym crucyfyed / for god lousyth lousyth bettere that pes be a-mongis folk than he deyede his owene body. whiche that he 3if for vnyte. theryfore been they lekkenyd to the deuyl / that euere is aboute to make discord /

[644] ¶ Now comyth the synne of double tunge whiche as spekyn fayre be-foryn folk & wikkedely by-hynde / or ellis they make semblaunt / as thogli they spoke of good entencioun or ellis in game / & pley. and 3it they speke of wekkede entent' //

[645] ¶ Now comyth bewreyinge of con'seyl thourw whiche a man is diffamyd certis onethe may he restore the damage //

[646] ¶ Now comyth Manace / that is an opyn folye / for he that oftyn manacith 'he thretheth moore than he may parforme / ful ofte tyme /

[647] ¶ Now comyn ydele wordis [. . . . .
. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] And ek of hym that herkenyn tho wordys / or ellys Idle wordis been tho that been nedeles or with-outyn entent of naturel profit [648] And al be it that ydele wordys / been sum-tyme eenyal synnys 3it schuldyn men doutyn hem / for we schul 3eue rekenynge of hem be-fore god

[649] ¶ Now comygh Iangelynge/that may not been with-outyn synne And as seyth Salomon it is a synne of a-pert folye / [650] And theryfore a Philisophe seyde whan men axede hym how men schulde pleso the peple / And he answerde do manye goode werkis / And speke fewe Iangelys

[651] ¶ Aftyr this comyth the synne of Iaperys / that been the deuyllys apis / for they make men to laughe at here folye / & at here Iaperys / as folk doon at the gaudis of an Ape / whiche Iaperis diffendyth seynt poule [652] Loke how that vertevous wordis & holye confortyn hem
that trauiaylyn in the seruyse of Crist: And right soo confortyn the vileyns wordis & knakis of Iaperis hem that trauiayly in the seruyse of the dewil ¶ [653] These been the synnys that comyth of the tunge / that comyn of yre & of outhere synnys

[The Remedy against Ire]

[654] ¶ He remedie ageyns yre / is vertue pat men clepyn mansuette / that Ilion de Bonania clepith debonayretée / & ek a nothir wertu that men callyn pacie / or suffraunce /

[655] ¶ Debonoyretée / withdrawith & refraynyth / the sterynge & the meuynge of manys corage / in his herte in swich maneere / that they ne skippe nat out be angir / ne by 'yre [656] ¶ Suffraunce sufferith sweetely alle the anoyauncis & the wrongis / that men doon to man outward [657] ¶ Seynt Jerome seith thus of debonayretée that it doth noon harm to no wy3t ne seith ne for noon harm that men doon ne seyn / he ne eschafyth not a-geyn resoun / [658] This vertue comyth sumtyme of nature. for as seyth the philisophere As man is a quik thyng by nature debonayre & tretable / to goodnesse / but whan debonayretée is enfomyd / of grace thanne is it the more worth

[659] ¶ Pacience is a-nothir remedye a-geyns yre / and is a vertu that sufferith sweetly every mannes goodnesse / & is not wrooth for non harm that is doon to hym [660] ¶ The Philisophre seyth that pacyence is thilke vertu that sufferyth debonayrely alle the outragis of aduercite / & every wikkede word [661] This vertu makyth a man lik to god & makyth a man god dys owene deere child / as seith Crist this vertu disconfortith thyen enmy & therfore seith the wise man / ¶ If thow wilt / venqushe thyen enemy lerne for to suffere / [662] And thow schal vndirstonde that man suffere iiiij manere
of greuauncys in outward thyngis a-geyns the wheche .iiiij. he mote haue .iiiij. maneere of pacienciis

[663] The ferste greuaunce is of wekke wordis. thilke sufferede Ihesu Crist with-oute grochynge ful paciently whanne the Iewes dispisedyn hym ful ofte [664] ¶ Suffere thow theryfore paciently / for the wise man seith If thow stryue with a fool. thow the fool be wroth or thow he laughe: algatis thow schalt haue no reste / [665] ¶ That othyr greuaunce outward / is to haue damage of thyw catel. Theere augeyns suffered Crist/ ful paciently: whan he was dispoyled of al that he hadde / in this lyf. And that nas but his clothis / [666] ¶ The .iiiij. greuaunce is a man to hauen harm in his body. That suffered Crist ful paciently in al his passioune [667] ¶ The .iiiij. greuaunce is this in outrageous labour in werkis wherfore 1I seye that folk that makyn here seruantys to trauayly to greuosly or out of tyme as on halydayis Sothly they doon greet synne [668] ¶ Here augeyns suffered crist ful paciently & taughte vs pacyence / whan he bar vp-on his blyssede schuldyr the cros on the whiche he schulde suffere dispitous deth/ [669] Heere may men lerne to been pacient. for certis nat only cristene men been pacient for loue of Ihesu crist And for gerdoun of the blisful lyf that is perdurable But certis the olde paynemys that neuere were cristene commendyn & vsyn the vertue of paciencce

[670] ¶ A Philisophre vp-on a tyme that wolde a bete his disciple / for his greete trespas / ffor whiche he was Ameuysd / & broughte a 3erde to skoure the child. [671] & when the child say the 3erde. he seyde to his Maystyr / what thyne 3e to do. I wele beete the quod his maystir for thy correccioun / [672] Forsothe quod the child 3e oughte ferst to corecte 3oure self that haue lost al 3oure paciencce for the gilt of a child. [673] Forsothe quod the maystyr al wepynge thow
seist soth, have thow the zerde myn deere sone & corekte me for myn Inpacience [674] ¶ Of pacience comyth obedience / thorw whiche a man is obedient to Crist & to alle hem to whiche he oughte to been obedyent in Crist / [675] And vndyrstond weil that obedyence is parfit whan that a man doth gladly And hastyly with good herte entyerly al that he schulde do [676] ¶ Obedyence generally is to parforme the doctrine of god & of hise souereynys to whiche hym oughte to been obeysaunt in al ryghtwisnesse

De Accidia

[677] Aftir the synnes of Ire I woH speke of the synnes of Accidie. sfor Enuye blyndeth the herte of a man & Ire troublyth a man. & Accidie makith hym heuy thoughtfufH & wrawe. [678] ¶ Enuye & Ire maken bitternes in herte whiche bitternes is modir of Accidie. & be-nymeth hym the loue of aH goodness. Then is Accidie the angynsche of a trouble herte. And seynt Austyn seith. it is a-noie of goodnes & anoye of harme. [679] ¶ Certis this is a dampnable synne. sfor it doth wrong to ihesu crist. in as meche that he nymeth the seruyce that men ought to do toihesu crist with aH diligence. As seith Salomon. [680] But Accidie doth non suche diligence. he doth aH thyngh with a-noie & wrawnes. slaknes & excusacion & with dulnes & vnluste ¶ sfor whiche the book seith. A-cursid be he that doth the seruyce of god necligentli. [681] Then is Accidie enemye to eueri estate of man sfor certis the estate of man is in .3. maners. [682] ¶ Either it is the estate of Innocence as was the estate of Adam. biforn that he felle in to synne in whiche estate he was holdyn to wirche as in heryng & honouryng of god [683] ¶ Another estate is the Estate of synfulH men in whiche estate men ben holdyn

CAMBRIDGE, p. 636, AND HARL. 1758 (6-T. 645)
to labour in prayng to god for amendment of her
[. . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
synnes [684] ¶ Another estate is the estate of grace in
whiche estate he is holdyn to do werkis of penytence. And
certis to alle thes thynges is Accidie Enmye & con-
trarie. Sror he louyth no besynes at aH.// [685] ¶ Now
certis this foule synne Accidie is eke a fult greu enuye

to the liylode of the body. for it hath no puruyance
a-yen temperaft necessite. Sror it is for-sleuthe & for-
sloggeth & distroieth alle godis temperallis bi
rechilnes.

[686] ¶ The .4. thyng is. that Accidie is like hem
that ben in the peyne of helle. bi cause of her slouthe &
of her heuyynes. Sror thei that ben dampped ben
so bounide that thei ne may weH do ne weH
thenke. [687] ¶ Of Accidie cometh first that a man is
anoied & encombrid to don eny goodnes &
maketh that god hath abhomynacion of suche
Accidie. as seith seynt Ion.

[688] ¶ Now cometh sleuthe that woH not suffre non
hardnes ne no penaunce. Sror sothe slouthe is so
tendir & so delicate. As seith Salomon. That he woH not
suffre non hardnes ne penaunce & therfore he
schendith aH that he doth [689] ¶ a-yens this rotyn
hertid synne of Accidie & slouthe schuldo men
excercise hem self to don good werkis & manli
& vertuoulsi cacchen corage weH to don. thenk-
yng that our lord ihesu crist quytyeth euerye good
3 deede be it neuere so lytil // [690] ¶ Vtage of labour is a
greet thyng for it makyth as seyth seyth Bernard / the
labourer to haue strouge armys & harde senewis / And
slouthe makyth hem feble & tendre [691] ¶ Thanne comyth
dred to begynne to werke onye goode werkis / for
certis he that is enclyned to synne hynm thynkyth it
is to greet an enpryse / for to vndyrtake to doon werkis
of goodnesse / [692] And castith in his herte / that the

HARL. 1758, AND CAMBRIDGE, p. 637 (6-T. 646) [³ leaf 430]
circumstauncis of goodnesse / [ . . . . . . .
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . no gap in the MS.] as seyth seynt. gregory. /

[693] ¶ Now comyth wanhope that is dispeyr of the merci of god // that comyth sumtyme of to meche outragious sorwe / & sumtyme of to meche drede ymagynynge / that he hath don so meche synne that it wele not auayle hym thou he wolde repente hym / and forsake synne / [694] thorw whiche dispeyr or drede he abandonnyth al his herte to euery manere synne / As seyth seynt Augustyn [695] whiche damnable synne / 3if that it contynewe on to his ende it is clepid synnyng in the holygost / [696] This horrible synne is so parlious that he that is dispeyred / theere ne is no felenye ne no synne that he doueth for to do / As schewede weel be Iudas /

[697] Certis a-bouyn alle synnys / thanne is this synne most displesant to Crist And most aduersarye [698] ¶ Sothly he that dispeyrith hym is lyk the coward / champion recreaunt tat seynt creaunt withoutyn nede // Allas allas nedeles / is he recreaunt / and nedeles dispeyred / [699] Certis the merci of god is euere redy to the penytent / And is a-bouyn alle hyse werkis [700] Allas can not a man be-thynken hym / of the gospel of seynt. Luk .iij . where as Cryst seyth / that as weel schal theere been Ioye in heuene vp-on a synful man that doth penytence than vp-on a .90. & 19 ryghful men that neuer ne dede synne Ne nedyn no penytence [701] ¶ Loke ferthere in the same gospel the Ioye & the feste of 1 the goode man / that hadde lost his sone whan his sone with repentaunce was returned to his fadyr // [702] Can they not remembre hem ek that as seyth seynt Luk .33° how that the thef that was hangit be syde Ihesu crist seyde. Lord remembre of me whan thow comyst in-to thy regne. [703] ffor soth seyde Crist I sei to the / to day schalt tow be with me in paradys / [704] Certis there is non so horryble synne of
man that it ne may in his lyf been distroyed be penytence / thowr vertu of the passioun of the deth of cryst / [705] Allas what nedyth men thane for to been dispayed sithe that his mercy so redy is / & large. Axe & haue [706] Thanne comyth somptonelence / that is sluggy slumbrynge / whiche makyt a man been heuy & dul in body & sowele And this synne comyth of slouthe / [707] And Certys the tym that by weye of resoun / man schulde not slepyyn / that is by the morw but zif there were cause resonable [708] For sothly the morwe tyde is most conablo A man to seye his preyeris / & for to thanke his god / & for to honour god / And to 3euyn almesse to the poore / that comyth fyrst in the name of crist // [709] lo what seyth Salomon. Who so wele by the morwe a-wake to seke me he schal fynde / [710] Thanne comyth necligence / or rechelesnesse / that rekyth of nothyng and how that ignoraunce / be modir of alle harm / Certis necligence is the noryche / [711] Necligence ne doth no fors whan he schal doon a thyng whedyr it be doon wel or euele / [712] Of the remedye of these two synnys as seyth the wise man / that he that dredith god / ne sparyth nough[4] to doon that hym au3te to doon [713] And he that louyth god he wele doon diligence to plese god by hise werkis / And enforce hym self with al his myght weel for to doon. [714] Thanne comyth Idilnesse / that is the 3ate of alle harmys / An Idyl man is lik a place that hath none wallys / the deuyllis may entre on euery syde / or shete at hym at discouert by temptacyoun on euery syde / [715] This ydillenesse is the thurrok of alle wekked / & vylens thoutys & of alle Ianglys truflis / & of allecordure/[716]Certysthis. the heueneys 3evyn to hem that wil labouryn / & not to ydil folk / Ek daniuid seyth that they ne been not in the labour of men / ne they schul nat been whippid with men / that is to seyne in purgatorye //

CAMBRIDGE 639 (S-T. 648)
[717] Certis thanne semyth it they schul been turmentid / with the deuyl in helle / but 3if they doon penytence //

[718] Thanne comyth the synne that men clepyn tarditas as whan a man is so laterede or taryinge / er he wele turne to god / And certis that is a greet folye he is lyk hym that fallyth in the deyth & wil non aryse [719] And this vice comyth of fals hope / that he thynkith that he schal leue longe / but that hope faylith ful ofte

[720] Thanne lacchesse that is he / whan that he begynys / ony good werk / Anon he wele forlete it And stynte as doon they that haue ony wight to gouerne / and ne take of hym no moore keep / a non as they fynden ony contrarye or any anoy / [721] these been the newo schepperdyys that letyn here scheep wetyngely go renne to the wolf that is in the brerys / ne do no fors of here owene gouernaunce [722] of this comyth pouerte / & distruccyoun bothe of spirituel & temperel thyngis / thanne comyth a maner coldnesse / that fresith al the herte of man /

[723] Thanne comyth ondevocioun / thour whiche a man is so blent. And as seyth seynt Bernard / hat swich langour / in soule that he may neythyr / reede ne synge in holy cherche / ne heere ne thynke of no devocioun / ne trauayle with hise handys in no good werk that it nys to hym vnsoanourry And al appallid / [724] thanne wexith he slow & slombry and soone wele be wroth / And sone is enclynyn to haate & to enuye / [725] Thanne comyth the synne of wordely sorwe / swich as is clepid tristicia / that 1 sleth man as seyth seynt Poul / [726] for certis swich sorwe werkyth to the deth of the soule & of the body also for therof comyth that a man is a-noyed / of his owene lyf. [727] wherfore swich sorwe, schortyth ful ofte the lyf of man / er that his tyme is come by weye of kynde. /
Remedium contra peccatum Accidie.

Gayn this oryble synne of acydye & the braunchis of the same! Theere is a vertu that is calyed fortitudo / or strente the that is an affliccioun thour whiche a man dispiseth noyouse thyngis [729]

¶ This vertu is so myghty and so vigorous / that it dar with-stonde myghtyly and wysely keepe hym self from perilis that been wekkede / & wrastele a-geyn the sauty of the deuyl [730] for it enhaunsith & enforseth the soule rygh as accidie! abatith & makith it feble ¶ for this fortitudo may endure by long sufferaunce the tranaylis that been couenable

[731] This vertu hath manye spicis ¶ the ferste is clepid magnanymytee that is to seyne greet corage ¶ for certis there behounyth greet corage a-geyns Accidie ¶ lest that it ne swelwe not the soule by the synne of sorwe / or distroye it by wan hope. [732] this vertu makith folk vndyrtake harde thyngis & greuouse thyngis, by his owene wil wysely & resonably [733] And for as mechil / as the deuyl fiʒtith a-geyns a man more by queyntise & by slouthe: than by strente / therfore a man schal witt/jstonde hym by wit & by resouyn. & by discreeyon [734] ¶ Thanne are theere the vertuis of feyth / & hope in god / & hise seyntis to accomplischo the goode werkis in the whiche he purposith fermely to contynue [735] ¶ Thanne comyn seurete / or sekyrnesse. And that is whan a man ne doutyth no trauayle in tyme comyng of the goode werk that he hath begunne [736] ¶ Thanne comyth magnyficence ¶ That is [,] to seyn when a man doth & performeth gret werkis of goodnes that he hath bigonne & that is the ende whi that men schulde do gode werkis. ¶ for in the accomplesyng of good werkis lith p° grete guerdon. ¶ [737] Then is ther Constaunce that is stablenes of corage & this schulde ¶ Of Constaunce./
berynge & in chere & in dede. [738] Eke ther ben mospecial thynges & remedies a-yens Accidie in dyuers werkis & in consideracions of the peyne of helle & of the ioye of hygiene & in the truste of the grace of the holligost that wol yeuyn hyn myght to performen his entente /

¶ De Auaricia /

[739] After Accidie wol he speke of Auarice & of Couetise. Of whiche synne seith seynt Poule that the rote of alle synnes is Couetise. & Thymoth. 6°. [740] for sothli when that the herte of man is confoundid in hit self & trouble & that the soule hath lost the comfort of god. pen seketh he an ydely solace of worldli thynges.

¶ Paulus /

[741] Auarice after the scripion of seynt Austyn. is a licorousness in herte to haue ertheli thynges. [742] Som other folk seyn. that Auarice is for to purchace manye ertheli thynges. & no thyng yeuo to hem that han nede. [743] & vndirstonde thou wel that Auarice is noght onli in lond ne CateH but som-tyme in science & in glorie & in euery maner of outrageous thynges is Auarice & Couetise [744] ¶ And the difference be-twixe Auarice & Couetise is this. Couetise is for to coueite suche thynges as thou hast not. And Auarice is for to withholde & kepe suche thyngis as thou hast with-outr enough nede. [745] ¶ Sothli this Auarice is a synne that is full dampnable. for aH holi writ cursith it & spekith a-yens hit. for it doth wrong to ihesu crist. [746] for it bireuyth 1 hym the Loue that men to hym owyn & turnyth hit bakwarde a-yen aH reson [747] & makith that the Auaricious man hath more hope in his CateH. than in ihesu crist. ¶ And

¶ Augustinus /

¶ The difference be-twixe Auarice & Couetise.¶

[1 leaf 221, back, Harl. MS. 1758]
seynt Poule Ephesios .5°. That an Auaricious man hap more ¶ Paulus./ his hope in thralldom of Ydolatrie.

[749] what difference is bitwixe an ydolastre & an Auaricious man. But þat an ydolastre & an Auaricious man perauenture ne hath but a mawmet or two & the Auaricious man hath manye. ¶ for certis euyre filoreyn in his cofre is his a mawmet [750] & certis the synne of mawmetrie is [. . . . no gap in MS.] that god in þe ten comaundements. As berith witnes in Exodi. capitulo .20. [751] Thou schalt haue no fals goddis bi-forn me. Ne þou schalt make to the no grauyn thyng. thus is an Auaricious man that loueth his tresour a-forn god. An ydolastre [752] thorogh his synne of Auarice & of couetise comen this hard lordschipes thorogh whiche men ben streyned bi tailages customes & cariages more then her dewte or reson is. ¶ And ellis take thei of her bonde men amercementis whiche myghten more resonabli be clepid extorcions then amercementis. [753] Of whiche amercementis & raunsonyng of bonde men som lordis stiwardis seyn that it is rightfuH. ¶ for as meche as a cheerH hath no temperaH thyng that it ne is his lordis as they seyn. [754] ¶ But certis thes lordes don wrong that bireuyn her bonde folke thynges. that thei neuyr ne yaf hem. Augustinus. de. civitate. libro .9°. [755] ¶ Augustinus. ¶ Soth is that the condicion of thralldom. & the first cause of thralldom is for synne. Genesis .5°. ¶ Genesis .5°.

[756] ¶ Thus may ye seen that the gilte deseruyth thralldom. but not nature. [757] Wherfore these lordis ne schulden not meche glorifie hem in her lordschip. sethyn that bi naturaH condicion. thei ben lordis ouyr her thrallis. but for that thraH-dom cam first by deserte of synne [758] ¶ And further ouyr there as the lawe seith. that temperaH godis of bonde folke ben the godis of her lordschipes. Ye that is for to vndirstonde. the godis of the Empour to defende hem in her right. but not to robbe hem ne to reue hem. / [759] ¶ And theryfore
seith Senec. Thi prudence schulde lyue benyngli with thyn thrallis. [760] thilke that thou clepist thyn thrall. ben goddis peple for humble folke ben cristes frendis. thei ben contubernyal with the lorde.

[761] ¶ Thenke eke that suche seed as cherlis spryngen. of suche seed spryngen lordis. As weH may the cherle be sauyd. as the lord. [762] The same deth that taketh the cherle. the same deth taketh the lorde. ¶ Wherfore I rede do right so with thi cherle as thou woldist thi chirle did with the. if thou were in his plite. [763] Every synfull man is a cherle to synne. I rede the certis that thou lord thou wirche in suche wise that thi cherlis rather loue the than drede the. [764] I wote weH there is degre aboue degre as reson is & skill is that men don her deuyr ther as it is dewe. But certis extorcions & dispite of your vndirlynges is damnable.

[765] ¶ And further ouyr vndirstonde weH that Conquerours or tirauntis make full often thrallis of hem that ben born of as roiall blood. as ben thei that hem conqueryn. [766] ¶ This name of thraldom was neuyr knowe erste. till that Noe seide that his sone Canaan schulde be thralH to his brethren for his synne [767] ¶ What seie we than of hem that pilen & don extorcions to holi chirche ¶ Certis the swerde that men yeuyn first to a knyt when he is newe dobbid. signyfieth that he schulde defende holly chirche & noght robbe hit. And who so doth is a traitour to crist. [768] As seith seynt Austyn. Thei ben denyls wolfs that stranglen the scheep of ihesu crist & don wers than wolfs. [769] ¶ for sothli when the wolfe hap fuH his wombe: he stynteth to strangle scheep. But sothli the pilours & distroiers of godis of holi chirche ne do not so for thei ne stynte neuyr to pilen. [770] ¶ Now as I haue seide seyntys so is that synne was first cause of thraldom. then it is

HARL. 1758 (for Cambridge 644) (6-T. 653)
thus that thilke tyme that all the worlde was in synne.
then was all this worlde in thraldom & in subieccion.

[771] But certis sethyns the tyme of grace cam. God ordeyned that som folk schulde be more hye in estate & hye degree & som folke more lowe & that ecueriche schulde be seruyd in his estate & in dege.

[772] And therfore in some contrees ther thei ben thrallis when thei han turned hem to the fith. thei maken her thrallis fro out of thraldom.

[773] \[773\] ¶ The Pope clepith hym self seruaunt of seruauntis of god. But for as meche as the state of holi chirche ne myght not han be. ne the comune profite myght han be kept in pees & reste in erthe. But if god had ordeyned that some men han heyer degre & som men lowir [774] ¶ Therfore was souereyne ordeyned to kepe & maynten & defende her vndirlynges or her sogettis in reson as fer forth as it lith in her power & noght to distroie hem ne as ferforth confounde.

[775] ¶ Wherfore I seie that thilke lordis that ben thilke wolfis that de\[^2\] vouryn the possessiowzs or the catel of pouere men wrongfully with-oute mercy or meseur. [776] They schul receyue by the same mesure that they han mesured to poore folk the meseur of Ihesu crist but it be amendid [777] ¶ Now comyth deceyt be-twixe Marchau?idise and Marchaund ¶ And thowschat vndirstondre that marchaundise is in manye maneris / that on is bodyly & that othir is gostely: that on is honest & lefful: & that othir is dishonest & onleful.

[778] Of thilke bodyly marchaunddyse that is lefful & honest is this there that god hath ordeyned / that a rem or a cuntre is suffisaunt to hym-self: thanne is it honest & lefful that of haboundaunce of this cuntre that men helpe a nothir Cuntre that is more nedy.

[779] And therfore there mote been marchauntis to brynge from that oon cuntre to that othir hire march-
That othyr marchaundyse that men hauntyn / with fraude & trechereye And deceyt with lesyngis & fals othys is cursed & damnable [781] ¶ Espiruitele marchaundyse is properly symonyo that is ententys desyr / to beyen thyng espirituel that is thyng that aparteneth to the seyntewarye of god / & to cure of the soule [782] ¶ This desir 3if so be that a man do his dilygence to parforne it / al be it that his desir take noon effect. 3it is it to hem a dedly syne. & 3if he be ordered. he is irregulere / [783] Certis Symonye is clepid of Symon magus / that wolde a bouȝt for temperel catel / the 3iſte that god hadde 3ouyn by the holy gost to seynt Petyr. & to the apostellis / [784] And therfore vndyrstond that by that he that sellyth & he that beyeth thywgis espirituel been clepid Symonyalys / be it be catel be it be procurynge / or by fleschely preyere of hisre frendis. fleschely frendis or spyrituel frendis / [785] Fleschely in two manerys as by kenreede or othere frendis sothly 3if they preye for hym that is not worthi & able it is Symonye 3if he take the benefice / and 3if he be worthi & able: theere is non. [786] ¶ That othir maner is / whan men or women preyen for 1folk to auauwcyn hem only for wekede fleschely affecciou[n that they han vn-to the persone & that is foul symonye / [787] But certis in ceruyce for whiche men 3euyn thyngis espirituel on to here seruauntis / it mote been vndirstande that the seruyce mote been honest & ellis nat / And ek that it be with-outyn bargaynynge & that the parsone be able / [788] ffor as seith Seine Damasye / Alle the synys of the world at regard of this syzne arm as thyng of nough / for it is the gretteste synne that may ben aftyr the synne of lucyfer & of antecryst / [789] ffor by this syne god forlesyth the cherche & the soule that he bouȝte with his precyous blood / By hem that 3euyn cherchis / to hem that been not dignec [790] for they putte in theuys handis/that
stelyn the soulis of Ihesu cryst And distroyen the patry-
monye [791] Be sweche indign e prestis & curatis / 
han lewede men lesse reuerence of the sacramentis of 
hol y cherche. And swe[che] 3eu eris of cherchis: putte
the 3eu eris of cryst out / & putty n in the cherche the 
deuyllis owene sone / [792] they sleen the soulys
that lambis schulde kepe / to the wolf that that strangelyth 
hem And therfore schul they neuere han part
of the pastur e of lambis that is the blyss e of 
hec uene. [793] Now comyth hasardrye with his e aport-
tenancis. as tablis. & ra fles / of sweche comyth deceit
false othis chydyngis / And alle raynnesse. blasphemyng
And re nayng e of god / And hate of his e neg he bou rys. wast
of goodis. Mis spendynge of tyme. & sumtyme man-
slau ter e. [794] Certis hasardourys ne mow not been
with-out e greet synne / [. . . no gap in the MS.] [795]
Of Auaryce comyn ek lesyngis. thefte. fals witnesse. & false
othis ¶ And je that vndirstonde that these been greete synnys 
& expres a-geyn the comandementis / of god as I hau
seyd / [796] ssals wytnesse: is in word & ek in dede
By word as for to reue thy n neig hebour his goode name
bi thyn false witnessynge / or by-reuen hym his catel or his
herytage / by thyn false witnessyng 1when thow for yre or
for mede or for envie berist fals witnesse or accusist
hym. or excusest hym by thyn false witnesse. Or ellis ex-
cusist thyn self falsely / [797] ware sowe 3e que st mon ger is / &
Notarijs Certis for fals witnesse nge was Susanne in ful
greet sorwe & peyne & manye a nothir mo. [798] ¶ The
synne of thefte is ek expres. a-geyns goddis heste / & in
two maneris corporel o r spiritu el / [799] [Corporel]
As for to take thy n neig he borys catel a-geyns his wil /
be it be forse or be sleghete / be it be met or be mes eur
[800] by stelynge ek of false endytementis vp-on hym / &
in borwynge of thy n neg he bow ris catel / in entente neuere
to paye it a-geyn / & semblable thyngis / [801] Es-
spiritu el thefte is sacrilege that is to seyne / hurt-

CAMBRIDGE 647 (6-T. 656)
ynge of holy thyngis sacrede to crist / in two maneris / be resoun of the holy place As cherchis or cherche hawys / [802] ffor whiche every vileyns syzne that men doon in swich placis / May ben clepid sacrilege / or every violence in the semblable placis / ¶ Also they that withdrawyn falsely the rightis that longyn to holy cherche [803] and plesynge / and generally Sacrylege is to reuyn holy thyng out of holy place or onholy thyng out of holy place / or holy thyng out of onholy place

Releuacio contra peccatum Auaricio.

[804]

N Ow schul 3e vndirstonde that the releuynge of auarice is mysericorde & pete largely takyn / ¶ And men myghtyn axen why that mysericorde & pete is releuynge of Auaryce [805] ¶ Certis the Auaricious man / Schewith no pete ne mysericorde to the nedful man / for he delitith hym in the kepynge of hes tresor & not in the rescowyenge or in the releuynge of his cuene cristene & therfore speke I ferst of mysterycorde [806] thazne is Miserycorde as seith the philisophere a vertu be whiche the corage of a man is sterid bi the [. . . no gap in the MS.] mysesed [807] ¶ vp-on which mysericorde / folwith pete / in parfornynge of charytable werkis of mysericorde [808] And certis these thyngis meuyn a man to mysericorde of lhesu crist that he 3af hym self for oure gilt And sufferede deth for mysericorde / And forgaf oure original synne [809] And therby relesesth vs from the peynys of helle & amenuseth the peynys of purgatorye by penytence / & 3euyth grace weel to do and at the laste the blysse of heuene [810] ¶ The specis of mysterycorde been as for to lene & for to 3eue And to for3euyyn & to relesyn and for to han pete in herte / & compassiouw of the myschif of his
cuene cristene and ek to chastise there as is neede

A nothir manere of remedy ageyns auaryce: is resonalbe largesse But sothly heere be-howith the consideracioun of the grace of Ihesu crist & of his temperel goodis And ek of the goodis perdurable that crist 3af to vs & to han remembranco of the deth that he schal resceyue he not whanne wheere ne how and ek that he schal forgoon al that he hath / saue only that he hath spendid in goode werkis /

But for asmeche as some folk been onmesurable / men oughte to eschewe fol largesse that men clepyn wast. [814] ¶ Certis he that is fol large / he 3evith not his catel but he lesith his catel Sothli wat thyng that he 3euyth for veynglorye as to menstrallis & to folk to beryn his renoun in the world he hath synne therof & non almesse

[815] Certis he lesyth foule his good / that he ne sekyth with the zifte of his good no thyng but synne. [816] he is lyk to an hors that that sekyth rathere to drynkyn drouy or trouble watyr than for to drynke watyr of the cleere welle. / [817] ¶ And for as meche as they [. . . . no gap in MS.] schulde not 3euyn to hem apartenyth thilke malicioun that Crist schal 3euyn at the day of dome to hem that schuln be dampted

Sequitur Gula

1 ["Two figures, of a man, 'Glotenye', riding on a bear or sloth, and of a woman, 'Abstinence', crowned and bala'd, with a jug in the right hand, and a flower in the left. See the Society's Chaucer Autotypes, Part 2.]

[818] Ffor Auarice comyth Glotenye whiche is expres ek a-geyns the comandement of god Glotenyec/ is vnmesurable apetit to eto or to drynke or ellis to don I-now to the onmesurable appetit / & disordeyned coucytyse to etyn or to drynke [819] ¶ This synne corrumpid / al this world as is weel schewyd in the synne of adam & of cue. Loke ek what seyth seyt poule of glutenyec. [820] Manye seyth seyt Poule goon of CAMBRIDGE 619 (8-T. 658) [1 leaf 432]
whiche I haue ofte seyd to sow & now I seye it wepynge that been the enmyis of the croys of crist of whiche the ende is deth and of whiche here wombe is here god & here glorye in confusion of hem that so deuouryn erthely thyngis [821] he that is vsaunt to this synne of glotenye he ne may no synne withstonde he mot been in seruage of alle vicis / for it is the deuillis hord there he hydith hym and restith [822] this synne hat manye spicis / ¶ The ferste is dronkenesse / that is the horrible sepyturye of mannys resoun / And therefo whan a man is dronkyth he hath lost resoun & this is dedly synne // [823] ¶ But sothly whan a man is not woned to strong drynk & parauenture no knowith not the strenthe of the drynk or hath febilnesse in his heed / or hath trauayled / thour whiche he draykyth the moore / Al be he sodeynly caugt with drynk it is no dedly synne but venyal [824] ¶ The secunde spece of glotenye is // that the spirit of a man / wexeth al trouble for dronkenesse / bercuyth hym the discrecioun of his wit. [825] ¶ The thredde spece of Glotenye is whan a man deuourith his mete /& hath not ryghtful manere of etynge. [826] ¶ The fourte is whan thour the grete habundance of his mete. the humuris in his body been dis-temperede [827] ¶ The fifte is forzetefulnesse be too meche drynkynge for whiche sumtyme a man forzetith on the morwe what he dede at euyn or on the nyght be-forn

[828] ¶ In othere manerys been distynit the specis of glotenye after seynt Gregorye ¶ The ferste is for to etyn befoire tyme of etynge ¶ The secunde is whan a man get hym to delicat mete or drynk. [829] ¶ The thredde whan men takyn ouyr mesure ¶ The forte is curiositee with greet entent to makyn & apparaylyn his mete ¶ The fifte is for to ete gredeleche. [830] ¶ These been the fyue fyngerys of the deuyllis hand be whiche he drawyth folk to synne

CAMBRIDGE 650 (6-T. 659) [1 leaf 432, back]
Remedium contra peccatum Gulo

Against gluttony is the remedy Abstynence as seyth Galiene / but that holde I not meritorye / 3if he do it only for the hele of the body. Seynt Augustyn wele that abstynence be done for vertu & not for vice / but with pacynce. [832] Abstynence he seyth is lytil worth but 3if a man haue ryght good wil therto & but it be enforced bi pacience / And be charite & that men don it for godis sake And in

[833] 1 The felawis of abstynence been attemperaunce / that holdith1 the meene in alle thyngis. Ek schame that eschewith al disonest I Suffraunce that sekith no ryche metis ne drenkys / no doth no fors of too outrageous apparaylynge of mete. [834] Mesure also that restreynyth by resoun the dislaue appetit of etynge / Sobirnesse also that restreynyth the outrage of drynk. [835] Sparynge also that restreynyth the delicat man as is to sitte longe at his mete & softely wherfore some folk stondyn of here owene wil to etyn at the lasse leyser.

[Two paintings, "Lechery," seated on a goat, with a sparrow (both animals type of lechery) on her right forefinger, and "Custite" standing on the rump and forepaws of some twain couchant tusk animal, with a spear in her hand.]

Sequitur de peccato Luxurio

[836] Ftyr glotonye comyth Lecherye For these two synyns been so nygh Cosynys / that ofte tyme thei were not departe god [837] wot This synne is ful displeasaunt thyng to god For he seyde hym self. Do no lecherye And therfor he putte grete peynys a-geyn this synne in the olde lawe/[838] II If woman thral were takyn in this synne sche schulde been betyn with stonyss to the deth. And 3if sche weere a gentil woman sche schulde be slayn with stonyss / And if sche we're a bishopis doughtyr sche schulde been brent by godis comauudence. [839] fherthere ouyr bi the synne of lecherye god drenkte al the world / at the

[2 leaf 433] CAMBRIDGE 651 (9-T. 660) [2 leaf 433, back}
diluge / and aftyr that he brente .v. ceteis with thundyr
li3th & sank in to helle

[840] ¶ Now lat vs speke of that stynkende
Synne of lecherye. that men elepe auouterye of weddede
folk / that is to seyne that zif that on of hem be weddit
or ellis bothe. [841] Seynt Ioon seyth auouteryis
schuln been in helle in a stark breynynge fere
of bronston [. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] for
the stynk of here ordure [842] ¶ Certis the brekyngle of
this sacramentis is an orrible thyng / it was makyd
of god hym self in Paradys. & confermed be Ihesu crist. as
witnesseth seynt Mathew / in the gospel / A. man schal lete
fadir & modyr / & takyn hym to his wif / And they
schuln ben two in on flesch. [843] This sacrament be-toke-
nyth the knyttynge to-gedere of Crist & of holy chirche /
[844] And nat only that god forbad auoutrye in dede.¹
but ek he comaundede that thow schuldist not coueyte thyn
neyhebouris wif. [845] And in this heste seyth seynt
augustyn! is forbodyn alle manere coueytyse to doon
lecherye. lo what seyth seynt Mathew in the gospel. That
ho so seth a woman to coueytyse. of his lust he hath
doon lecherye with hire in herte / [846] Heere may ze
seen that nat only the deede of this synne / is forbodyn.
but ek the desir to doon that synne / [847] This cursede
synne a-noyeth greuously hem that it haunty. & ferst
to here soule. for he obligeth it to synne. & to peyne of
deth that is perdurable [848] On to the body anoyeth
it greuously also. for it dreyeth hym And wastith hym also &
schyndyth hym . And of his blood he makyth sacrifise to the
deuyl of helle it wastith his catel [. . . . . . . .
[849]. . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in
the MS.] on women. // 3et it is a foulere thyng whan
that for swich ordure wemen spendyn vp-on men here catel
& here substance . [850] This synne as seyth the prophete /
bereuyth man & woman here goode fame & al here
honour / & it is ful plesaunt to the deuyl. For therby

CAMBRIDGE 652 (6-T. 661)
wynnyth he the more party of this world [851] And ryght as a marchaunt deyltith hym most in chaffare that he hath most auau[?]tage of. ryght so deyltith the feend in this ordure

[852] Thys is that othir hand of the deuyl with .v. fyngerys / to cache the peple to his vilanye / [853] The first fyngir is / the fool lokynge of the fool woman. And of the fool man. that sleth rygh as the Baselycok sleth folk by the venyn of his syth. for the coueytyse of eyen: folwith the coueytyse of the herte. [854] Thys is the vyleyns touchynge in wekedo manere And therfore seyth Salomon. that ho so touchith a woman or handelith: he farth lyk to hym that handelyth the skorpyoun that styngith & sodeynly sleth thour his enuenymynge. As ho so toucho warm pych. it schent hise fyngerys [855] The thredde is foule wordys. that farth lyk fuyr that rygh a-non breynnth the herte. [856] The fourete fynger is. the kyssynge. And trewely he were a greet fool that wolde kysse the mouth of a breynnynge ouene or of a forneys [857] And moore folys been they. that kessyn in vilanye. for that mouth is the mouth of helle. and namely these olde dotardys holouris 3it wol they kisse and smatere hem thow they may nat doon. [858] Certis they been lyke to houndys. for an hound whau he comyth by the roser. or by othere beauteis. thow he may not pisse. 3it wele he heue vp his leg and make a cuntenu[n]ce to pisse. [859] And for that manye men wenyth. that he may not synne for no lykerousnesse that he doth with his wif. Certis 3it the opynyoun is fals God wot a man may sleen hym self. with his owene knyf And make hym self dronke of his owene ale or of his owene wyn. [860] Certis be it wif be it child. or ony wordely thyng that he louyth by-forn god. it is his maumet. & ho is an ydolastre. [861] Man schulde louyn his wif by dyscrecyoun paciently. & attemprelly. And thanne is sche as they it
weere his systir. [862] ¶ The fyfte fyngir of the deuyllys hand: is the styndkyng dede of lecherye. [863] Certis the v. fyngyr of glotenye the fend put in the wombe of a man. And with his fyne fyngerys of lecherye: he grypyth hym by the regnys / for to throwyn hym in-to the furneys of helle. [864] theere as they schal have the fyre that euere schal laste / & wepynge & waylynge & scharp hongir & thurst grynnesse of deyullys / that schuln al to-trede hem with-outyn [. . no gap in MS.] ende. [865] ¶ Of lecherye as I sayde Sourdyn dyuerse spechis / as fornyacioun. that is between man & woman that been not maried. And this is dedly synne. and a-geyns nature. [866] Al that is enemy & distruxiouw to nature: is a-geyns nature [867] parfay The resoun of a man tellyth eek hym weel that it is dedly synne. ffor as moche as god forbad lecherye And seyth poule 3euyth hem the regne that ne is dewe to no wyʒt But to hem that don no dedly synne. [868] A nothir synne of lecherye is: to bereue a maydynhede. for sertis he that so doth: he castyth a maydyn out of the heyeste degre that is in this present lyf. [869] And be-reuyth hire the ilke precyouse freut that the book clepith the hunderede freut I ne can seye it noon othere weyis in engelisch but in latyn it hyʒte Centesimus fructus [870] Certis he that so doth is cause of manye damagis & vylenyis mo than ony man can rekene. ryght as he sumtyme is cause of alle damagis that bestis doon in the feeld / that brekyn hegis of the closeure / thorw whiche he distroyeth that may not been restored. [871] ffor certis no more may maydynhede: [. . no gap in the MS.] than an arm that is smetyn from the body may returne a-geyn & wexe. [872] Sche may haue mercy this wete I weel / ʒif sche haue wil to don penytence / but neuere schal it be that sche nas corupt. / [873] And al it so be. that I haue spoke sumwhat of avouterye: it is good to schewyn perilys that longyn to a-uouterye. ffor to eschewe that foule
syne // [874] Anouterye in latyn is for to seyne aprochynge of othere manys bed / thorw whiche / tho that whilom were on flesch Aboundone here bodyis to othere personys. [875] Of this syne se yse the wyse man folwyn manye harmys. Fyrst brekyng of feyth. And certis in feyth is the keye of cristendom [876] And what that feyth is brokyn & lorn: sothly cristendam stant veyn. And withoutyn freut. [877] this syne is ek a thefte. for thefte generally is as to reue a wight his thyng ageyns his wil [878] ¹Certis this is the foulesthefte that maye be / whan a woman stelyth hire body from hire husbonde & zeyuyth it to hire hoalour / to defoulyn hire And stelyth hire soule from cryst / & zeyuyth it to the deuyl /[879] this is a fowulere thefte than for to breke a chercho & stele awey the chalyys [¶] for these aoutyeries brekyn the temple of god / spiriteuilly & stelyn the vessel of grace that is the body & the soule / For whiche Crist schal distroye hem as seyth seynt poule. [880] ¶ Sothly of this thefte doute de greetylly Iosep whan that his lordys wif preyede him of vyleny / whan he seyde lo myn lady how myn lord hath take to me vndyr myn warde al that he hath in this world / no nothyng of his thyngis is out of myn power but only 3e that been hiso wyf [881] And how schulde I thanne do this wekedennesse & syne so horyble a-geyns god. & a-geyns myn lord / god it for-beede Allas al to lytil is swich trouthe now I-founde [882] The thredde harm is the fylthe thorw whiche they breke the comaundement of god / & defoule the auctour of matrymonye that is cryst [883] for certis in so meche as the sacrement of maryage is so noble & so dygne: so meche is it grettere syne for to brekyn it for god made maryage in paradys In the estaat of innocence to multyplye mankynde in the scruysse of god / [884] and therfore is the brekyng therof the more greuous / Of which brekynge comyn false eyrys ofte tyme that wrongfully ocupye menys eritage And therfore god wele putte
hem out of the regne of heuene that is herytage to goode folk. [885] ¶ Of this brekyng comyth ek that folk that onwar weddyn or synyn with here owene kenrede / And namely thilke harlotys / that hauntyn bordelys / of this folk: women mowe be lykenede to a comune gonge wheere as men porgin here ordure. [886] // What sey we ek of putruse that lyuyn by the horryble synne of putrye And constreyynyn wemen to 3euyn to hem a certeyn rente of here bodyly putrye. 3a sumtyme of his owene wif or his child as doon these baudys. Certys these' been cursed synys [887] ¶ Vndyrstond ek outerye is set in the ten comaundementis be-twixe thefte & manslaugthere for it is the gretteste thefte that may be for it is thefte of body & of soule / [888] and it is lyk to homycyde / for it keruyth a too / & brekyth atwo: hem that ferst were makid of flesch. And therfore by the olde lawe of god: they schulde been slayn / [889] But natheles by the lawe of Thesu crist that is lawe of pite / whan he sceyle to the woman that was foundyn in outerye / & schulde han ben slayn with stonyys after the wil of the Iewys as was here lawe. Go quod Thesu crist & haue no more wil to synne or wille no more to synne. [890] ¶ Sothly the vengeaunce of Auouterye: is awardit to the peynys of helle. but if so be that it be disturbit be penytence [891] ¶ it been there moore spics of these cursed synne / as whan that on of hem is relygious / or ellis bothe / or of folk that been entrid in-to ordere. as subdekene / dekene. & preest / or ospitallerys / And euere the heyere that he is in ordere: the moore is the syne [892] ¶ The thyngis that greetyly agreggyyn here synne: is the brekyng of here awowe of chastite whan they rescuyyn the ordere. [893] And ferthere ouyr soth is that holy ordere is cheef of al the tresore of god / & his especial sygne & marke of chastite to schewe that they been ioyyned / to chastite whiche that is most precious lyf that is / [894] and these orderede folk been specially tytelede to god / and of .

CAMBRIDGE 656 (6-T. 665) [1 leaf 435, back]
no gap in the MS.] his peple / for they leuyn of the peple. [no gap in the MS.]

no gap in the MS. [895] Prestis been aungellys / as by the dignetee of here mysterie but forsothe seynt Poule seyth that Satanahas transformede hym in an angel of lyght. [896] Sothly that preest that hauntyth dedly synne he may been lykkëned to the aungel of derknesse transformed hym in to the aungel of lygh. he semyth Aungel of lyght but forsothe he is aungel of derknesse [897] Sweche prestis been the sonys of Belyal as seyth in the book of kyngis / that they weere the sonys of Belyal that is the deuyl. [898] Belial is to seyne with-outyn Iuge / And so farn they. hem thynkyth they been free and haue no Iuge no moore. than hath a fre 1 bole / that takyth euerie cow of the town that hym likyth /

[899] So farn they be wemen / for riȝt as on fre bole is I-nowgh for al a town: righ so is a wikkede prest corupcioun I-now for al a parisch or for al a cuntre / [900] these prestis as seyth the bok ne kūne not mynystre the mysterie of presthode to the peple/ne god ne knowe they not / they ne helde hem nat a-payed / as seith the book of sodyn flesch that was to hem offered: but they take by forse the flesch tat is raw. / [901] Sertis so these schrewis / ne holde hem nat apayed / of rostede flesch & sod flesch[h] with whiche the pepleedyth hem with greet reuerence / but they wele haue raw flesch of folkys wyuys / And here douȝteris / [902] And sertis these wemen that consentyn to here harloterye: doon gret wrong to crist & to holy cherche & alle halwys & to alle soulys. for they bereue alle these hym that schulde worschepe cryst & holy cherche & preye for cristene soulys [903] And therfore han sweche prestis / & here lemanys ek that consentyn to here lecherye: the malyssoun of al the court cristene til they come to a-mendement.
6G7 SIX-TEXT
658 GROUP I.

PARSON'S TALE.

2.

Cambridge MS.

H The thredde spece of auouteryef is sumtyme be-twixe
man & his wif / And that is whan they take no reward

[904]
a

in here assemblynge

but only to here fleschly

f

delit / as

seyth seynt lerome / [905] and ne rekkyn of no thyng but
that they been assemblit / bi cause that they been maryed /
al is good I-now as thy?*kyth to hem / [906] but in swich
folk / hat the deuyl
to Thobie /
crist

&

^euyra

forte spece is the

seit

the auwgel Eaphael

hew

Ihmi

self to alle ordure

assemblynge of

hem

.

that been

no gap in the MS.] oon affynytee Or
whiche here faderis / or here kenrede
.

[

ellis

power as

here assemblywge they putto

out of here herte

[907] The
of

for in

of

hem

han delid
he?ra

vfiih

/ in the

sywne of lecherye / this sy/me makyth
houndys that take no keep to kenrede.

to

lyk

And

[908]

certis

parentele

.

in

two

Gostly as for

gostely oth[ir] fleschly.

gossib

is

manerys othir
to dele with his

[909] for rygh so as he that engenderyth a child /

his fleschely fadyrf rygh so

is his godfadyr his fadyr
whiche
a
woman
may in no lasse sywno
esspirytuel
assemble with hire gossib thaw with hire owene fleyschely
is

for

.

U The

brothyr. [910]

1
fyfto spece is. thilke abo mynablo

synne of whiche abhomynable sy?me that no
oughte speke of

man

onetho

[

[9"]
no gap in
the

horrible synne

MS.]

[

no gap in

myxeno

.

[9

1

2]

comyth slepynge and

&

this

this

maydenys And

that been

synne

tlie

MS.] that schynyth on the

A nothir sywne apartenyth to lecherye that

men

synne comyth ofte to hezft
ek to hem that been corupt

clepyn poluciouu that comyth of

iij

manerys / [9 1 3] Suwtyrno of languyschyge of body for
the humown's been to ranke & habunda/it in the body
of

man

/

Sumtyme

of Infyrmyto for the febillesse of the

makyth mencyoun Sumtymo of
& drynk. [914] And sumtymo of
CAMBRIDGE 658 (6-T. 667) [Meaf 436, back]

vertu retentyf / as Phisyk
surfeet

of

mete


vyleyns thoughtys that been enclosede in mannys mynde
whan he gooth to slepyn / whiche may not been withoutyn
ynne / For whiche men muste kepe hem wysely / or ellis
men may synne ful greuously.

Remedium contra peccatum luxurio

[915] Ow comyth the remedie a-geyns lecherye & that
is generally chastite & contynence that re-
streynyth alle dysordenee meouyngis that comyn
of fleschely talentys [916] And euere the gretter
meryt schal he han / that most restreynyth the
wekede eschewyngis of the ordure of this synne And this is in
two manerys that is to seyne chastite in maryage and chastyte
in wedeweboode / [917] Now schalt thow vndyrstonde that
matrymonyse is lefiful assemblynge of man &
woman that resseyuyn be wertu of this sacrament the
bond thurgh whiche they may not be departid in al here
lyf that is to synne whiche that they leuyn bothyn.
[918] This as seyth the bok is a ful greet sacrament /
god makede it as I haue seyd in paradys / And wolde hym
self been born in maryage / [919] & for to halwyn in maryage
he was at a weddyng where as he turnede watyr in to
wyn / whiche was the firste myrakele that he wrouyte / in
erthe by-form hise dissyplys / [920] Trewe effect of
maryage / clensyth fornycayoun / & replenyschith holy
cherche of goode lynage / for that is the ende 1 of maryage
& chaungith dedly synne in to venyal synne be-twyxen
hem that been I-weddyt / & makyth the hertis of on
of hem that been I-weddyt as weel as the bodyis
[921] Verray maryage was establysschid / by
god er that synne be-gan. whan naturel lawe was in his
ryghte poynyt in paradys. 4 And it was ordeynyd /thatoon man
schulde han but oon woman And on woman but on man
As seyth seynt augustyn by manye resonys /

[922] ffyrst for maryage is figurd be-twyxe crist &
CAMBRIDGE 659 (6-T. 668)
holy cherche / & that othir is for a man is henyd of a woman. algate by ordenaunce it schulde be so. [923] For if a woman hadde mo men than oon drawn schulde sche haue mo heuedys than on / And that were an horyble synne / by-forn god / And ek A woman ne myghte not / plesa two manye men at onys and also theere schulde neuer been pees ne reste amongis hem / for cueryche wolde axe his owene thing [924] ¶ And ferthere ouyr no man schulde knowe his owene en-genderure ne ho schulde haue his erytage / And the woman schulde been the lesse be-louyd / for the tyme that sche weere comeynt to manye men . [925] ¶ Now comyth how that a man / schulde bere hym with his wif & namely in two thyngis / that is to seyne in sufferaunce & reuerence as shewith crist when he made ferst woman / [926] for he ne made hire not of the heed of Adam: for [sche] schulde not cleyme to greet lorschepe / [927] For theere as the woman hath the maystrye: sche makyth to greet disray Theere nedyn none exsaunplis of this / the experience day be day oughte I-now suffysse. [928] ¶ Also certis god ne made not woman / of the foot of Adam / for sche schulde not ben holdyn to lowe / for sche can not pacyently suffere / but god made woman of the ribbe of man: for woman schulde been felawe on to man. [929] Man schulde beryn hymvnto his wif / in feyth in trouthe / & in love as [seyth] seynt Poule that a man schulde louyn his wif as crist lovede holy cherche that louede it so weel that he deyede for it / So schulde a man for his wif If it weere neede. [930] ¶ Now how that a woman schulde been subiect to hyre housbonde / that tellyth seynt Petyr fyrst in obedi-ence / [931] And ek as seyth the Decree a woman that is wif as longe as schche is a wyf sche hath non autorite to swere ne bere witnesse with oute leue of hire housbonde that is here lord/ algatis he schulde be so be resoun / [932] sche schulde ek seruyn hym in alle
onestee / & been attempre of hiro aray I wot wel that they schulde sette here entent to pleso hero hus-
bondis. But not by queyntyse of aray [933] ¶ Seynt Ierom seyth that vyuys that been apparyled in silk and 
in precious purpuref ne mowe not clothe hem in Ihesu 
crist What seith seyon Ie in thys matyero. [934] Seynt gregory ek seyth that no wight sekyth 
precious aray! but only for veynglorie to been 
honoured the moore be-forn the peple. [935] It is a 
greet folye a woman to haue a greet aray outward / And in 
hire self be foul inward [936] ¶ A wif schulde ek bo 
mesurable / in lokynge & in berynge & in laughynge 
& discreet in alle hire wordis / & hire dedis. [937] And 
a-bouyn alle wordely thynge sche schulde loue hire husbonde 
with al hire herte / & to hym been trewe / of hire body / 
[938] so schulde an husbonde been to his wif / 
For sythe that alle the body is the husbondis so schulde 
hire herte been / or ellis theere is by-twixe hem two: as in 
that: no parfyt maryage [939] ¶ Thanne schal we vndyr-
stonde that for thre thyngis a man & his wyf fleschly 
moun assemble The fyreste is in entent of engen-
derure of childeryn to the seruyse of good / for certis there is 
the cause fynal of matrymonye [940] ¶ A nothir cause is to 
3eldyn euerych of hem to othir the dettis of here bodijs / 
for neythyr of hem hath power of here owene body. 
The thredde is for to eschewe lecherye & vileny / 
The forte is forsothe dedly synne [941] ¶ As to the 
fyrste is meritorye the secundde also. For as seith the 
Decree / that sche hath merite of chastite that 3eldyth to 
hire husbonde the dette of hire body. 30 thow it be 
a-geyn hiro likyng & the lust of hire herto. [942] The 
thredde manere is venyal synne / [ . . . . . . . . 
. . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] for the 
corupcioun & for the delyt. [943] The fourte 
manere is for to vndirstonde / zif they assemble only for 
amorous louo / & for noon of the forseyde causys / but 
CAMBRIDGE 661 (9-T. 670)
for to exemplice thilke brennynge delit they rekke neuere how ofte Sootly it is dedly synne. And that with sorwe some folk wele peynyn hem more to doon: than here apetit suffisyth.

[944] ¶ The secunde manere of chastite is / for to been a cleene wedewe / & eschewe the enbrasyngis of man / And desyre the enbrasyngis of Ihesu crist / [945] These been tho that han been wyuys And han forgetyn here husbondys. And ek wemen that han doon lecherye. & been resseyuyd be penytence. [946] And certis jif that a wyf coude kepyn hire al chast by lycence of hire husbonde / So that sche 3eue noon occasyoun that he agilte it were to hire a greet merite. [947] This manere of wemen that obseruyn chastite [ . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] in clothynge & in cuntenaunce abstinent in etynge & drynkyng in spekynge & in deede they been the vessel or the Boyste of the blyssede Magdelyn that fulliillyth holy cherche of good odour [948] ¶ The iiij manere of chastite: is vyrgynyte / & it be-houy that it be holy in herte and cleene of body thane is sche spouse to Ihesu crist'. And sche is the lyf of aunyllis / [949] Sche is the preysynge of this world / And sche is as these martyrys egalyte / sche hat in hire that tunge may not telle / ne herte thynke / [950] Virginyte bar oure lord Ihesu crist. And virgyne was hym selue.

[951] ¶ Anothir remedye ageyn lecherye is this/specyally to withdrawe sweche thyngis as 3euyyn occasioune to thilke vilenye as ese etynge & drynkyng. ffor certis whan the pot boylyth stronglye: the beste remedye is to with- drawe the feer [952] Slepyng vonge longe in greet quyete: is ek a greet noryce to lecherye

[953] ¶ A nothir remedye a-geyn lecherye is that a man or a woman eschewe the cumpaygnye of hem be whiche he doutythy to been tempydy / For al be it so / that the dede is withstandonden 3it is theere greet temptacioun
G72
SIX-TEXT
GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 663

[954] Sothly a whit wal al thow it brenne not with stekynge of a candele; 3it is the wal blak of the lyght. [955] Ful ofte tyme I reede that no man ful truste in his owen perfeccioun, but he be strengere than Sampsoun, or holyere than Danyel. And wisere than Salomon.

[956] ¶ Now aftyr that I haue declared / 3ow as I can the seuene dedly synys / And some of here brauches. & here remedyis. Sothly 13if I coude I wolde telle 3ow the ten Comauwendementis. [957] but so high doctrigne I lete to deuynes. Nathelies I hope to god they been touchede in this tretyse eueryche of hem alle./

Sequitur iij• pars Penitencie 3Decem mandata

[958] Now foras meche as the secunde partye of penytence stant in confessionu of mechil as I be-gan in the ferste chapter I seye seynt Augustyn seyth /
[959] Synne is euery word / & euery dede & al that men coueyte ageyn the lawe of Ihesu crist. And this is for to seyne. in herte in mouth & in dede by the fyue wittys / that is by herynge syghte smellynge tastynge or sauourynge and felynge [960] ¶ Now is it good to vnkyrstondyn ¶ That pat aggreggith mechil euery syne /
[961] Thow schat considere what that thow art that dost that synne / Whedyr thow be male or femele / 3ong. or old/ gentil. or thral / fre. or seruaunt. hol or sek / weddit or sengele / ordered. or onordered / wis. or sol. Clerk. or Seculer/ [962] yf sche be of thyn kynrede. bodyly or gostely or noon / 3if ony of thyn kenrede haue synned with hire or non And manye mo thyngis

[963] ¶ A nothir circumstauuce is this / Whethyr it be doon in fornycacioue or in auouterye / or non. [. . . . no gap in the MS.] in manere of homycide or non / horrible grete synynys. or smale & how longe thow hast contynued in synne [964] ¶ The thredde circumstauence is the place there thow hast do synne. Whethyr in uther

CAMBRIDGE 663 (6-T. 672) [1 leaf 458, back]
menys hovs or in thyn owene. In feeld or in cherche or in cherche hawe. in cherche dedicat or non / [965] for if the cherche be halwyd. And man or woman spyllo his kynd withinne that place be woye of synne / or be wekede temptacioun / the cherche is entretydade [ . . . no gap in the MS. ] [966] And the prest that dede swiche. the terme of al his lyf he schulde not synge no masse. & 3if he dede he schulde dodedly synne. at euery tyme that he schulde so synge l messe.

[967] ¶ The fourte circumstaunce is by sweche medytourys or be sweche messangerys / as for entysement or for consentement to bere compaygnye with fals schepe. for manye a wrecche for to bere compaignye wele go to the deuyl of helle [968] wherfore they that eggyw or consentyn / to the synne been partenerys of the synne / And of the temptacyoun of the synnere

[969] ¶ The fift cirumstaunce is / how manye tynys that he hath synnyd / 3if it be in his mynde / & how ofte that he hath falle / [970] for he that hath ofte falle in synne / he dispiseth the mercy of god / and encresith his synne And is vnynde to cryst / And he wexeth the moore feble to withstonde synne / & synnyth the moore lyghtely / [971] & the lattero aryseth / & is the moore eschew for to schryue hym / an namely to hym that is his confessour. [972] For whiche that folk whan they falle a-geyn in there olde folyis othir they for-3ete here olde confessouris al outrely or ellys they departyn here schritte in dyuers placcis But sothly sweche departede schritte deserynth no mercy of god / of his synys [973] The sexte Circumstaunce is why that a man synyth as by temptacyoun / & 3if hym selue procure the ilke temptacyoun or by the ex-cytyngo of othere folk. or if he synne with a woman by force or by hire owene assent [974] orr 3if the woman maugre hire heed / hath been aforced or non / this schal sche telle. for coneytyse or for pouerte / & 3if it was hire procuryng or non & swiche manere

CAMBRIDGE 664 (6-T. 673) [1 leaf 439]
haireyes [975] ¶ The Seuynte circumstance / is in what manere he hath doon his synne / or how that sche haue sufferede that folk han doon to hire [976] & the same schal the man telle with alle circumstauncys And whedyr he hath synnyd with comoun bordel wemen or noon / [977] or don his synne in holy tymys or non In fast-ynge tyme or non / or by forn his schrifte / or aften his laste schrifte / [978] and hath parauenture brokyn therfore his penaunce enioyned be whos helpe & whos conseyl / by sorcerye / or craft al must ben told [979] ¶ Alle these thyngis aften that they been greete or smale engreggyn the concyence of man & ek of the prest that is thyn Iuge may the betere been auysed of his Iugement in seuynge of thyn penance & that is aften thyn contrycyoun [980] ¶ ff or vndyrstonde wel that aften that tyme that a man hath defouled his bapteme by synne if he wele come to saluacioun / there is non othir weye but be penytence & schryfte and satisfaccioun / [981] & namely by the two / if there be a confessour to whiche he may schryue hym / And the threde If he haue lyf to parforne it [982] ¶ Tha/ne schal men loke and consydere that 3if he wele make a trewe & a profitable confessioun there muste been .iiiij. condiscioynnys / [983] ffyrst it moote been in sorweful [ . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] bittyrnesse of myn herte / [984] this condicioun of bittyrnesse hath .v. signys The ferste is that confessioun moto been schamefast not for to couere ne hyde his synne / for he hath a-gilt his god & defouled his soule ./ [985] And herof seyth seynt Augustyn / the herte trauaylyth for schame of his synne & for he hath greet schamefastnesse he is digno to haue greet mercy of god [986] ¶ Swych was the confessioun of the Publican that wolde not heue vp his eyen to heuene for he hadde offendit god of heuene / for whiche schamefastnesse he hadde a-non the mercy of god / [987] And therof seith
seyn Augustyn that sweche schameful folk been next for3euenesse & remyssioun [988] ¶ A nothir sygne is humylite in confessioun of whiche seyth seynt Petyr / Humblith 3ow vndyr the mygh of god / the hond of god is myghty in confessioun / for therebi god for3euyyth the thyme synys / for he alone hath the power / [989] & this humylite schal been in herte / & in signe outward / for rygh as he hath humylite to god in his herte / rygh so schulde he humble his body outward / to the prest that sittyth in godis place / [990] For which in no maner seth that Crist is Souereyn & the prest meene & Mediatour betwethe Crist & the synnere. And the synnere is the laste be weye of resoun /[991]thanne schal not the synnere sitte as heye as the Confessour; but knele ¹ by-forne hym or at hise feet / but if maledye disturbe it / for he schal not take kep who sit there: but in whois place that he sittyth. [992] A man that hath trespassed to a lord / & comyth for to axe mercy / & makyn his acord / & sett hym down a-non by the lord / men wolde holde hym outrageous & not worthy so sone to haue remyssioun ne mercy. [993] The threddesigne is how that thyn schrifte schulde ben ful of teerys if man may / & 3if he may not wepyn with his bodily eyen. let hym wepe in herte / [994] swich was the confessioun of seynt petir / for afyr that he hadde forsake ihesu Crist he wenste out & wepte ful bittyrly [995] ¶ The ferthe signe is that he ne lette not for schame to schewyn his confessioun [996] Swich was the confessioun of maryl Maudelyn that ne sparede for no shame of hem that weryn at the feste for to go to oure lord ihesu Crist & beknowe to hym here synys // [997] ¶ The fifte signe is that a man or a woman be obeysaunt to rescuyue the penaunce that hem is enioynyd / for certis ihesu Crist for the giltis of man was obeysaunt to the deth [998] ¶ The secunde condicyoun of verry confessyoun is that it be hastyly don / For certis if a man hadde a dedly wounde, euere the lengere that he taryede to wariche
hym self / the more wolde it corupte & haste hym to his deth / & ek the wounde wolde be the worse to hele. [999] And rygh so faryth synne that long tyme is in a man o-nschewid / [1000] Certis a man oughte hastily schewyn his synnys for manye causys as for dred of deth that comyth off the sodeynly / & no serteyn what tyme it schal be ne in what plase / And ek the drechyngge of on synne drawyth in a-nothir / [1001] & ek the lengere that he taryeth / the ferdere he is from crist / And if he a-byde to his laste day / skarsely may he schryue hym or remembre hym of his synnys or repente for the greuous maledye of his deth [1002] And for as meche / as he ne hath not in his lyf herkenyd Ihesu Crist [. . . .

. . . . no gap in the MS.] at his laste day & skarsely whil he herkenyth hym [1003] And vndyrstonde that this condycioun / muste haue .iiiij. thyngis ¶ Thyn schryfte muste been purueyed by-forn & a-vysed / for wekede haste doth no profit / And that a man can schryue hym of his synnys be it of pryde or of enuye & so forth with the spechis & circumstauncis [1004] & that he haue comprehedit in his mynde the noumbre & the gretnesse of his synnys / & how longe that he hath leyn in synne / [1005] & ek that he be contrit of his synnys & in stedefast purpos with the grace of god neure eft to falle in synne. And ek that he dreede & countreywayte hym self that he fle the occasionynys of synne / to wheche he is enchynyd / [1006] Also thow schalt schryue the of alle synnys to on man / & not a parcel to oo man / & a parcel to a nothir man ¶ That is to vndyrstonde / en entent to departen thyn confessioun / as for schame or dred for it is but strangelynge of thyn soule / [1007] For certis ihesu crist is entyerely al good / in hymnys non imperfeccioun And therfore othir he forseuyth al parfitly or neure a del. [1008] I sey not if thow be assygnit to the pentauncer for certyn synne / that thow art bounde to schowyne hym alle the remenaunt of thyne synnys / of wheche

Cambridge 667 (6-T. 676) [\footnote{\text{[1 leaf 440, back]}}]
thow hast be schreuyyn of to thyn curat but if it lyke to the / of thyn humylite / this is no departynge of schrifte

thow hast be schreuyyn of to thyn curat but if it lyke to the / of thyn humylite / this is no departynge of schrifte

thow hast be schreuyyn of to thyn curat but if it lyke to the / of thyn humylite / this is no departynge of schrifte

Also the verry schrifte axeth certeyn condyciounys / yfrst that thow schryue te by thyn fre wil, noght constreynd / ne for schame of folk / ne for maledye ne sweche thyngis / for it is resoun that he that trespasith by his fre wil: that by his fre wil confesse his synne / & that noon othir man tello his synne but hym self / ne he ne schal not nayte ne denye his synne / ne wrathe hym agay[n] the prest/ for his amonestyng to leue synne [1014] The secunde condicioun is that thyn schrifte be be lauweful. that is to seyne that thow schryuyyst the & ek the prest/ that heryth thyn confession / been verryly in the feith of holy cherche / [1015] & that a man ne be not despeyred / of the mercy of Ihu Cryst / As caym or iudas / [1016] And ek a man mote acuse hym selue of his owene trespase / & not a-nothir but he schal blame & wyte hym self / & his owene malyce / of his synne / & noon othir. [1017] but natheles / if that a-nothir man be occasioun / or entysynge of his synne or the estat of a persone / be swich thour his synne / that it is aggreggit or ellis that he may not pleynly schryue hym but he telle the persone with whiche he hath synnyd / thanne may he telle [1018] so that his entente be not to bakbyte the persone / but only to declare his confession
Thow ne schalt not ek / make none lesyngis / in thyn confessioun for humilite parauenture to seyn that thow hast doon synnys of whiche thow were neuere gilty in [1020] for seynt augustyn seyth / if that thow be cause of thyn humilite makyst lesyngis on thyn self / thow ne were not in synne be-forn / 3it art thow thanne in synne thour thyn speche [1021] ¶ Thow muste ek schewe thyn synne by thyn owene propere mouth but thow be wexo doumb. & nat by no lettere / for thow that hast don the synnc'; thow schalt haue the schame therfore [1022] ¶ Thow schalt nat ek peyntyn tyn confessioun / by fayre substyle wordis / to couere the more thyn synne / 3for thanne begilyst thow thyn self / & nat the prest/ thow muste telle it platly be it neuere so foul ne so horrible / [1023] Thow schalt ek schryue the to a prest' that is discreet to conseyle the / & ek thow schat not schryue thee for veynglorye / ne for ypocrise / ne for non cause but only for the doubt of ihesu Crist / & the heele of thyn soule / [1024] thow schat nat ek renne sodeynly to the prest to telle hym thyn synne lyghtly 1as ho so tellit a iape or a tale / but auysely & with gret deuocioun [1025] And generally schryue the ofte if thow ofte falle & a-ryse by confessioun / [1026] And thow thow schryue the oftere than onys of synne of whiche thow hast be schryuen it is the moore meryt / And as seyth seynt augustyn / thow schalt haue more lyghtely relesynge & grace of god / bothe of synne & of peyne [1027] And certis onys a 3eer at the leste weye it is laueful for to been houseled / for certys onys a 3eer alle thynge renouelyn

[1028] ¶ Now haue I told of verrya confessioun that is the secunde party of penytence.
Tercia pars penitencie est Satisfaccio

[1029]

The thredde partye of penytence is Satisfaccio. & that stant most generally in almesse & in bodyly peyne. [1030] ¶ Now be there three manere of alle manere of almesse/contricioun of herte. Where a man offereth hym self / to god / a-othir is to haue pete / of defaute of hise neigheboris / And the thredde is / in 3euynge of good conseyl & bodily where men haue nede & namely sustenaunce of mamys fode. [1031] And take that a man haue nede of these thyngis generally. he hath nede of fode / he hath nede of clothynge. and herberwe he hath nede of charitable conseyl. & visitynge in prisoun / & in maladie / & sepulture of his dede bodi [1032] And if thow mayst not visite the nedeful with thyn persone visite hym bi thyn message & thyne ziftys [1033] these been general almessis or werkis of charyte of hem that hath temperel richessis or discrecioun in conseylko / Of these werkis schalt thow here at the day of dome /

[1034] These almessis schalt thow don of thyane owene propere thyngis and hastyly & privyly if thow mayst [1035] [. . . no gap in the MS.] nat don it pryuly thow schat not forbere it to don allinesse thow seen it so that it be nat don for thank of the world / but for the thank only of ihesu Crist. [1036] For as witnessith seynt Matthev .c. 5o. A cete may not been hid that is set on a greemounteyn / ne men lyghte not a lanterne & putte it vndir a buschel / but men sette it vp on a candel stikke to 3euyn lyght to the men in the hous /[1037] Right so schal 3oure lygh lightyn by-fore men that th[e]y may seen 3ouere goode werkys & gloryfye 3ouere fadyr that is in heuene

[1038] Now as to spekyn of bodyly peyne it stant in preyeris in wakyngis in fastyngis / in vertyuuous
techyngis of orisouynnys [1039] ¶ And ye schal vndyrstonde that orisouynnys or prayerys is for to seyne a pitous wil of herte that redresseth it in good / And expresseth it by wil outward to romouunnyn harmys & to haue thyngis espirituel & durable & sumtyme temporel thyngis / Of whiche orisouynnys / certis in the orisoun of the pater nostre / hath ihesu crist enclosed / most thyngis. [1040] Certis it is pryyleged / of thre thynges in his dignetee. for whych it is more digne than any othir prayere for that ihesu Crist hym self makede it [1041] & it is schort for it schulde be coude the moore lyghtely & for to with-holde it the more esyly in herte & helpyn hym self the moore oftere with the orysoun / [1042] & for a man schulde been the lasse weryo to seyn it / & for a man may not excuse hym to lerne it / it is so schort & so esy / & for it comprehendsyth in it self alle goode prayerys / [1043] The expociciouw of this holy prayere that is so excellent & digne. I be-take to these maystris of Theologie / saue thus meche wele I seyn thät whan thow prayest that god schulde for-3euyn the thynne giltyys as thow for-3euyst hem that agyltyw to the / be ful weel war that thow ne be nat out of charyte / [1044] This holy orisoun amenuseth ek venyal synne / & theryfore it aportenyth specially to penytence [1045] ¶ This prayere muste been trewely seyd / & in verray feyth & that men preye to god / 1ordinaty & discretly & deuoutly & alwey a man schal putte his wil to be subiect to the wil of god 1 / [1046] this orysoun muste ek be seyd / with greth humbless / & ful pure honestee / & not to the anoyaunce of any man or woman It muste ek be contynued with thyne werkys of charitee [1047] It auaylyth ek a-geyn the vicis / of the soule / For as seyth seynt Ieromo by fastyng been sauyd the viços of the flesch / & be prayerys the vertu of the soule [1048] Aftyr this thow schat vndyrstonde that bodyly prayere stant in wakyng / for Ihesu Crist seith / wakyth & preyeth that 3e ne entre in wekkede
\[1049\] temptacioun / [1049] 3e schulde vndyrstonde also that fastynge stant in thre thyngis / in forberyngge of bodyly mete & drynk / & in forberyngge of wordely iolytee / & in forberyngge of dedly synne this is to seyne that a man schal kepe hym from dedly synne with al his myght / 

[1050] Thow schalt vndyrstonde ek that god ordeynede fastynge / And to fastynge partenyth iiij thyngis. [1051] largenesse to poore folk. gladnesse of herte espirituel nat to be angry ne a-noyed / ne groche for he fastith. And also resonable our for to cte be mesour that is for to seyne / a man schal nat cte in on tyme / ne sitte the lengere at his table for he fastyth / 

[1052] ¶ Thanne schalt thow vndyrstonde that bodyly peyne stant in disciplyne or techynge be word / or by wrytynge / or in exsaumple / also in werynge of heyrys or of stamyn or of habyrgeouns on here nakede flesch for crystis sake And sweche manere panauncis. [1053] but ware the wel that sweche manere panauncis on thyw flesch ne make the nat oury angery or a-noyed of thyw self / for betero is to caste a-wey thyn heyre / than to caste a-wey thyn sekyrnnesse of Ihesu crist [1054] And therfore seyth seynt Poule / clothith 3ow as they that been chosyn of god / in herte of myserycorde / debonayrete / sufferaunce & swich manere of clothyng / of whiche ihesu Crist is more a-payed / than of heyrys / or haubergeouns or hauberkyss 

[1055] ¶ Thanne is disciplyne ek in knokkyngge of thyw brest / in scorgyngge with 3erdys / in knelyngis in tribulaciouns / [1056] in sufferyngge paciently wrongis that been doon to the / & ek in pacient sufferaunce of maledyis or lesynge of wordely catel / or of wif or of child / or othere frendys 

[1057] ¶ Thanne schalt thow vndyrstonde whiche thyngis disturben penaunce / & this is in .iiiij. manerys / That is dreede. schame. hope & wanhope that is desperacioun 

[1058] ¶ And for to speke ferst of drede \(^1\) for wheche he
wenyth that he may suffere no penaunce [1059] There ageyns is remedye for to thynke that bodyly penaun[n]ce is but schort & lytil / at regrard of the peyne of helle, that is so crewel & so long that it lastyth withoutyn ende

[1060] ¶ Now a-geyns the schame that a man hath to schryue hym / & namely these ypocritis / that woldyn been holdyn so parfite / that they han non neede to schryue hem[1061]// A-gayns that schame schulde a man thynke / that be weye of resoun that he that hath not been aschamyd / to doon foule thyngis: certis hym oughte not to been aschamyd to doon fayre thyngis / [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] & alle these werkys to hym may no thynge been hid / ne couered / [1063] Men schulde ek remembre hym / of the schame that is to come at the day of dome / to hem that been nat penytent / & schryuyn in this present lyf / [1064] for alle the creatourys in erthe & in helle / schulyn seen aperly al that they hidyn in this world

[1065] ¶ Now for to speke of hem that been so necligent & slowe to schryue hem / that stant in two manerys / [1066] that on is for that he hopit to leue longe / & for to purche meche rychesse for his delyt & thanne he wolde schryue hym / And as he seyth hym self thanne tymely I-now / to come to schrifte / [1067] A-nothir is of surquiderye / i.e. necligent hope that he hath in cristis mercy. [1068] A-gayns the ferste vice/he schal thynke thatoure lyf is in no sekyrnesse And ek that alle the rychessis in this world / been in aventure & passyn as a schadewe on the wal. [1069] & as seyth seynt Gregorye that it apertenith to the greete ryght-wisnesse of god that neuere schal the peyne stynte of hem that neuere wolde withdrawe hem / from synne here thankis / but ay contynewo in synne / for thilke [. . . . . no gap in the MS.] perpetuel peyne.

[1070] ¶ Wanhope is in two maneris / the fyrste wanhope is in the mercy of crist / that othyr is / that they
thynke that they myghte nat longe perseuere in goodnesse // [1071]. The ferste wanhope comyth of that he demyth that he hath synnyd so gretly & so ofte & so longe leyn in synne that he schal not been sauyd / [1072] Certis a-geyn that cursede wanhope / schulde he thynke that the passioun 1 of Ihesu Crist is more strong for to onbynde: than synne is strong for to bynde. [1073] ¶ Ageyns the secunde wanhope / he schal thynke that as ofte as he fallyth he may ary[s]e a-geyn by penytence & thow he neuer so longe haue leyn in synne / the mercy of Crist is euere more redy to rescuyue hym to mercy. [1074] ¶ A-geyns the wanhope, that he demyth / that he schulde nat longe perseuere in goodnesse / he schal thynke that the febilnesse of the deuyl may no thyng don but if men wele suffere hym [1075] And ek he schal han strenthe of the helpe of ihesu crist & of al holy chyrche / & of the protexioun of angelis of hym leste // [2 meryt corrected]

[1076] Thanne schal man vndyrstonde what is the meryt² of penaunce / & aftyr the word of ihesu Cryst it is the endeles blysse / of heuene / [1077] theere Ioye hat non ende no contrarite of woo / ne greuaunce / there alle harmys been passid of this present lyf / theere as is the sekyrnesse from the peyne of helle / theere as is the blysful cumpány that reioysyn hem euere moo euercyche of otheris Ioye/[1078] theere as the body of man that wilhom was foul & derk: is moore cler than is the sunne / there as the body that whylom was sik frel & febele & mortal: is inmortal / & so strong & so hol that theere may no man apeyre it / [1079] there as ne is neythyr hungir thrust ne cold but every soule replenyschid / with the syghte of the parfite knowyng of god [1080] ¶ This blysful regne / may men purchase by pouerte espirituel / & the glorye by lounesse / the plente. of Ioye with hungir & thurst & the reste: by trauayle / & the lyf. be deth & mortificacioun of synne /
Here takyt the makere of this bok his leue:

[Leaf 444 is torn out. Prol. to Legende follows.]

Ow praie I to hem alle that/ herken this/ liteH/ tretis/orredeit.that/if ther/beanyathyng/init.


CAMBRIDGE, P. 675, AND HARL. 1758 (G-T. 684) [* leaf 231]
fession & satisfaccion to don in this/ present/ lif
[1091] thorogh the benyngne grace of hym that is/ kyng/ of/ kynges & preest/ of/ alle preestis/ that bought vs/ with p\textsuperscript{e} precious/ blood of/ his/ herte. [1092] so that I may be oon of hem at the/ daye of/ dome that/ schulen be sauyd. Qui cum patre. & cetera/

[Later hand] [Edward Fowc owythe this booke ex dono patris sui]

CAMBRIDGE MS. APPENDIX

OF PIECES AND CUTS NOT IN THE CAMBRIDGE MS.

University Library, Gg. 4. 27.

1. Appendix to Group A: the spurious Tale of Gamelyn, from the Sloane MS. 1685 ... 1*-26*
   [The Reader is asked to put a * to the nos. of these pages.]

2. The genuine Man-of-Law—Shipman Link, Group B, § 3, p. 167 Six-Text, from the Sloane MS. 1685, British Museum. ("Twould have followed p. 166 above, had it been in the MS., Gg. 4. 27.) ... ... ... ... ... 27*

3. The genuine Nun's-Priest's End-Link, Group B, § 15, p. 301 Six-Text, from MS. Reg. 17 D xv, in the British Museum. ("Twould have followed p. 518 above, had it been in the Cambr. MS.) ... ... ... ... ... 29*

4. Drawings of the 23 Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales, copied from the Ellesmere MS., and cut on wood by Mr. A. H. Hooper ... ...

1 None of the pieces 1, 2, 3, is in the best MSS. of the Ellesmere, or A-type.

2 The Ellesmere cuts can be arranged either in their order in the Ellesmere MS., or in the Six-Text order of the Tales. In the latter they'll be easier to find. See these two orders on p. 678.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Six-Text Order of Tales</th>
<th>Ellesmere MS. Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Knight</td>
<td>1. Knight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Miller</td>
<td>2. Miller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Reeve</td>
<td>3. Reeve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Man of Law</td>
<td>5. Man of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Prioress</td>
<td>7. Friar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Chaucer</td>
<td>8. Sum'ner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Doctor</td>
<td>11. Squire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Pardoner</td>
<td>12. Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Sum'ner</td>
<td>15. Shipman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Merchant</td>
<td>17. Chaucer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Squire</td>
<td>18. Monk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Manciple</td>
<td>22. Manciple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Parson</td>
<td>23. Parson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Groups:
- A
- B
- C
- D
- E
- F
- G
- H
- I
here begynnethe þe prolooge of þe Squyere

Oure Oste vppon hys styrroppys stode a none
And sayd gode men herknyth euereychoyn
Thys was a thryfty tale for þe nones
Sir parysshe prest' quod he for goddes bones
Telle vs a tale as was þi forward yore
I see wele þat ye lernyd men in lore
Can moche gode by goddes dignyte
The parson hym answerid beneficite
What aylithe þe man so synfully to swere
Oure Ost' answeryd o Iankyn be ye þere
I smylle a lollere In þe wynde quod he
Howe godemen quod oure Ost herkenyth to me
A-bidith for goddys digne passyon
ffor we shalle haue a predicacion
Thys lollere here wille preche some what
Nay by my fader soule þat shalH he not
Seyde þe Squyere here shal he not preche
He shalle no gospel glosen here nor teche
he lyuythe alle in þe grete godhe
he wolde sowen som difficulte.
Or sprynge CokkyH in oure clene corne
And þerfore oste I warne þe byforn:
By Ioly body shalle a tale telle
And I shalle blenken you so mery a belle
That I shalle waken alle þis companye
But it shal not be of phylo[so]phye
Ne phillyas ne termes queynte of lawe
Ther ys but lytelle latyn in my mawe
here endithe þe prolooge

[The Squire's Tale follows in the Sloane MS.]
3.

THE NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK.

[MS Reg. 17 D xv., leaf 284 (paper, ?1460).]

Sir Nonnes prist, our host sayde anon
I-blessid be thy breche, and every stoon
This was a mery tale of chauntillier
But be my trowthli if thou were a seculer
4640
Thow woldest bien, a tredefoule aright
For if thou have corage, as thou hast myght
The were nede of hennys as I wene
Ya mo than vij. tymes. seventene
Se whiche brawnes, hath this gentil prist
So grete a nekke, and so large a brist
He lokith as a sparhawke, with his Ien
Hym nedith nat, his colours for to dyen
4648
With brasil ne with grayne of portingale
Now sir faire fal yow, for youre mery tale
And after that he, with ful myrry chiere
Sayde vnto another as ye chul here
Here endith the tale of je none prest/[MS Reg. 17 D xv extract stops]

["the prolog of the Maunciple" follows in
MS Reg. 17 D xv.]

CAMBRIDGE 28* (e-t. 301) [this page, MS. Reg. 17 D xv]
DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS

OF THE

24 CANTERBURY TALES,

COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS,

AND CUT ON WOOD,

BY

Mr W. H. Hooper.
In this first issue, 1871, only 14 of the Cuts are given. The other 10 will follow in 1872. When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist's hand with the poet's; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.
THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.
THE KNYGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 11.

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for Miles—is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)
THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.
THE REVE.
Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.
THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 70.
THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 5A, back.
THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.
THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.
THE CLERK OF OXENFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.
THE SHIPMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.
THE PRIORESSE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 132, back.
CHAUCER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, back.
THE MONK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.
THE NONNES PREEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 183.
THE MERCHANT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 106, back.
THE FRANKLIN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 127, back.
THE DOCTOR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 137.
THE PARDONER.

Eileenmore MS, leaf 142.
THE SECOND NUN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 191.
THE CANON'S YEOMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 19s.
THE MANCIPLE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 297.
THE PARSON.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 210, back.

[These coloured figures in the Ellesmere MS have evidently been drawn by two different persons. The little pieces of ground on which the later hand places his figures, mark those done by him.

His drawing is not so good as the first hand's; and his colours are badly ground, and of poor quality.—W. H. HOOFER.]
4.

DRAWINGS OF

6 TELLERS OF 6 CANTERBURY TALES

AND 6 ALLEGORICAL FIGURES

FOR THE PARSON'S TALE

(BEING ALL THAT WERE NOT CUT OUT OF THE MS. BY SOME SCOUNDREL).

Copied from MS. Gg. 4. 27, in the University Library, Cambr.,

And cut on wood by

Mr W. H. Hooper.


ALLEGORICAL FIGURES.

7, 8. Envy and Charity. 9, 10. Gluttony and Abstinence.
11, 12. Lechery and Chastity.
THE REEVE.

*MS. Gy. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 186.*
THE COOK OF LONDON
(with a raw on his Horse's ribs).

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 192, back.
THE WIFE OF BATH.

MS. Gu. V. 27, Univ Libr. Cambr., leaf 222.
THE PARDONER
(with a Jawbone instead of a Sheep's Shoulderbone)

_MS. Gy. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 306._
THE MONK
(without his Bells and Hounds).

THE MANCIPLE.

MS. Gp. 4. 27. Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 305.
ENVY
(on his Wolf gnawing a Bone).

CHARITY
(with her wingd and flaming Heart).

Parson's Tale.

GLUTTONY AND ABSTINENCE. Parson's Tale.

MS. Gy. 1. 27. Univ. Libr. Camb., leaf 432.
LECHERY (with her Goat and Sparrow), and CHASTITY (trampling on the Dragon of Lust). Parson's Tale.

M.S. Gy. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 633.
CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY